

# Tame Plane Graphs

Gertrud Bauer and Tobias Nipkow

February 2, 2006

## Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Basic Functions Old and New</b>	<b>5</b>
1.1	HOL . . . . .	5
1.2	Lists . . . . .	5
1.3	<i>splitAt</i> . . . . .	21
1.4	<i>between</i> . . . . .	32
1.5	Tables . . . . .	34
<b>2</b>	<b>Isomorphisms Between Plane Graphs</b>	<b>36</b>
2.1	Equivalence of faces . . . . .	36
2.2	Homomorphism and isomorphism . . . . .	38
2.3	Isomorphism tests . . . . .	42
2.4	Elementhood and containment modulo . . . . .	52
<b>3</b>	<b>More Rotation</b>	<b>53</b>
<b>4</b>	<b>Graph</b>	<b>55</b>
4.1	Notation . . . . .	55
4.2	Faces . . . . .	55
4.3	Graphs . . . . .	56
4.4	Operations on graphs . . . . .	57
4.5	Navigation in graphs . . . . .	59
<b>5</b>	<b>Vector</b>	<b>59</b>
5.1	Tabulation . . . . .	59
5.2	Access . . . . .	60
<b>6</b>	<b>Enumerating Patches</b>	<b>61</b>
<b>7</b>	<b>Subdividing a Face</b>	<b>62</b>
<b>8</b>	<b>Transitive Closure of Successor List Function</b>	<b>64</b>
<b>9</b>	<b>Plane Graph Enumeration</b>	<b>66</b>

<b>10 Properties of Graph Utilities</b>	<b>68</b>
10.1 <i>nextElem</i>	69
10.2 <i>nextVertex</i>	71
10.3 $\mathcal{E}$	72
10.4 Triangles	73
10.5 Quadrilaterals	74
10.6 No loops	75
10.7 <i>between</i>	75
<b>11 Properties of Patch Enumeration</b>	<b>78</b>
<b>12 Properties of Face Division</b>	<b>88</b>
12.1 Finality	88
12.2 <i>is-prefix</i>	90
12.3 <i>is-postfix</i>	90
12.4 <i>is-sublist</i>	91
12.5 <i>is-nextElem</i>	98
12.6 <i>nextElem</i> , <i>sublist</i> , <i>is-nextElem</i>	103
12.7 <i>before</i>	105
12.8 <i>between</i>	110
12.9 <i>split-face</i>	126
12.10 <i>verticesFrom</i>	134
12.11 <i>splitFace</i>	141
12.12 <i>removeNones</i>	182
12.13 <i>natToVertexList</i>	182
12.14 <i>indexToVertexList</i>	182
12.15 <i>pre-subdivFace</i> ( <sup>l</sup> )	193
<b>13 Invariants of (Plane) Graphs</b>	<b>219</b>
13.1 Rotation of face into normal form	219
13.2 Minimal (plane) graph properties	219
13.3 <i>containsDuplicateEdge</i>	226
13.4 <i>replacefacesAt</i>	227
13.5 <i>normFace</i>	232
13.6 Invariants of <i>splitFace</i>	235
13.7 Invariants of <i>makeFaceFinal</i>	263
13.8 Invariants of <i>subdivFace</i> '	266
13.9 Invariants of <i>Seed</i>	275
13.10 Increasing properties of <i>subdivFace</i> '	278
13.11 Main invariant theorems	281

<b>14 Further Plane Graph Properties</b>	<b>282</b>
14.1 <i>final</i> . . . . .	282
14.2 <i>degree</i> . . . . .	283
14.3 Misc . . . . .	284
14.4 Increasing final faces . . . . .	285
14.5 Increasing vertices . . . . .	286
14.6 Increasing vertex degrees . . . . .	286
14.7 Increasing <i>except</i> . . . . .	286
14.8 Increasing edges . . . . .	287
14.9 Increasing final vertices . . . . .	287
14.10 Preservation of <i>facesAt</i> at final vertices . . . . .	288
14.11 Properties of <i>subdivFace'</i> . . . . .	289
<b>15 Summation Over Lists</b>	<b>297</b>
<b>16 Tameness</b>	<b>301</b>
16.1 Constants . . . . .	301
16.2 Separated sets of vertices . . . . .	302
16.3 Admissible weight assignments . . . . .	303
16.4 Tameness . . . . .	303
<b>17 Enumeration of Tame Plane Graphs</b>	<b>306</b>
<b>18 Tame Properties</b>	<b>307</b>
<b>19 All About Finalizing Triangles</b>	<b>310</b>
19.1 Correctness . . . . .	310
19.2 Completeness . . . . .	313
<b>20 Checking Final Quadrilaterals</b>	<b>319</b>
<b>21 Neglectable Final Graphs</b>	<b>321</b>
<b>22 Properties of Lower Bound Machinery</b>	<b>321</b>
<b>23 Correctness of Lower Bound for Final Graphs</b>	<b>335</b>
<b>24 Properties of Tame Graph Enumeration (1)</b>	<b>336</b>
<b>25 Properties of Tame Graph Enumeration (2)</b>	<b>347</b>
<b>26 Trie (List Version)</b>	<b>348</b>
26.1 Association lists . . . . .	349
26.2 Trie . . . . .	349
<b>27 Archive</b>	<b>351</b>

<b>28 Comparing Enumeration and Archive</b>	<b>352</b>
<b>29 Completeness of Archive Test</b>	<b>354</b>
<b>30 Combining All Completeness Proofs</b>	<b>356</b>

# 1 Basic Functions Old and New

```
theory ListAux  
imports Main EfficientNat  
begin
```

```
declare Let-def[simp]
```

```
declare comp-def[code unfold]
```

## 1.1 HOL

```
lemma pairD: (a,b) = p  $\implies$  a = fst p  $\wedge$  b = snd p  
by auto
```

```
lemmas conj-aci = conj-comms conj-assoc conj-absorb conj-left-absorb
```

```
lemma [code unfold]: max x y == (let u = x; v = y in if u <= v then v else u)  
by(simp add:max-def)
```

```
lemma [code unfold]: min x y == (let u = x; v = y in if u <= v then u else v)  
by(simp add:min-def)
```

```
lemmas[code] = lessThan-0 lessThan-Suc
```

## 1.2 Lists

```
declare mem-iff[simp] list-all-iff[simp] list-ex-iff[simp]
```

### 1.2.1 length

```
syntax -length :: 'a list  $\Rightarrow$  nat (|-|)
```

```
translations
```

```
|xs| == length xs
```

```
lemma length3D: |xs| = 3  $\implies$   $\exists$  x y z. xs = [x, y, z]
```

```
apply (cases xs) apply simp
```

```
apply (case-tac list) apply simp
```

```
apply (case-tac lista) by simp-all
```

```
lemma length4D: |xs| = 4  $\implies$   $\exists$  a b c d. xs = [a, b, c, d]
```

```
apply (case-tac xs) apply simp
```

```
apply (case-tac list) apply simp
```

```
apply (case-tac lista) apply simp
```

```
apply (case-tac listb) by simp-all
```

### 1.2.2 filter

```
lemma filter-emptyE[dest]: (filter P xs = [])  $\implies$  x  $\in$  set xs  $\implies$   $\neg$  P x
```

by (simp add: filter-empty-conv)

**lemma filter-comm:**  $[x \in xs. P x \wedge Q x] = [x \in xs. Q x \wedge P x]$   
 by (simp add: conj-aci)

**lemma filter1:**  $[x \in xs . P x] = [] \implies$   
 $[x \in xs. Q x \wedge P x] = []$   
 by (induct xs) (simp-all split: split-if-asm)

**lemma filter-prop:**  $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{set } [u \in ys . P u] \implies P x$   
**proof** (induct ys)  
 case Nil then show ?case by simp  
 next  
 case (Cons y ys) then show ?case  
 by (auto split: split-if-asm)  
 qed

**lemma filter-Cons-prop:**  $[u \in ys . P u] = x \# xs \implies P x$   
**proof** –  
 assume  $[u \in ys . P u] = x \# xs$   
 then have  $x \in \text{set } [u \in ys . P u]$  by simp  
 then show  $P x$  by (rule filter-prop)  
 qed

**lemma filter-compl1:**  
 $([x \in xs. P x] = []) = ([x \in xs. \neg P x] = xs)$  (is ?lhs = ?rhs)  
**proof**  
 show ?rhs  $\implies$  ?lhs  
**proof** (induct xs)  
 case Nil then show ?case by simp  
 next  
 case (Cons x xs)  
 have  $[u \in xs . \neg P u] \neq x \# xs$   
**proof**  
 assume  $[u \in xs . \neg P u] = x \# xs$   
 then have  $|x \# xs| = |[u \in xs . \neg P u]|$  by simp  
 also have  $\dots \leq |xs|$  by simp  
 finally show False by simp  
 qed  
 with Cons show ?case by auto  
 qed  
 next  
 show ?lhs  $\implies$  ?rhs  
 by (induct xs) (simp-all split: split-if-asm)  
 qed

**lemma [simp]:**  $\text{Not} \circ (\text{Not} \circ P) = P$   
 by (rule ext) simp

**lemma filter-compl2:**  $\bigwedge P. (\text{filter } (\text{Not} \circ P) xs = []) = (\text{filter } P xs = xs)$

by (simp add: filter-compl1)

**lemma** filter-eqI:

$(\bigwedge v. v \in \text{set } vs \implies P v = Q v) \implies [v \in vs . P v] = [v \in vs . Q v]$   
by (induct vs) simp-all

**lemma** filter-simp:  $(\bigwedge x. x \in \text{set } xs \implies P x) \implies [x \in xs. P x \wedge Q x] = [x \in xs. Q x]$

by (induct xs) auto

**lemma** filter-True-eq1:

$(\text{length } [y \in xs. P y] = \text{length } xs) \implies (\bigwedge y. y \in \text{set } xs \implies P y)$

**proof** (induct xs)

case Nil then show ?case by simp

next

case (Cons x xs)

have l:  $\text{length } (\text{filter } P \ xs) \leq \text{length } xs$

by (simp add: length-filter-le)

have hyp:  $\text{length } (\text{filter } P \ (x \# xs)) = \text{length } (x \# xs)$ .

then have P x by (simp split: split-if-asm) (insert l, arith)

moreover with hyp have  $\text{length } (\text{filter } P \ xs) = \text{length } xs$

by (simp split: split-if-asm)

moreover have  $y \in \text{set } (x \# xs)$ .

ultimately show ?case by (auto dest: Cons(1))

qed

**lemma** length-filter-True-eq:

$(\text{length } [y \in xs. P y] = \text{length } xs) = (\forall y. y \in \text{set } xs \longrightarrow P y)$

by (intro iffI allI impI, erule filter-True-eq1) simp-all

### 1.2.3 map

**syntax** (xsymbols)

@map :: [ 'b, pttrn, 'a list ] => 'a list((1[-. - \in -]))

**syntax**

@map :: [ 'b, pttrn, 'a list ] => 'a list((1[-./ - : -]))

**translations**

$[f. x \in xs] == \text{map } (\lambda x. f) \ xs$

$[f. x : xs] == \text{map } (\lambda x. f) \ xs$

### 1.2.4 map-filter

**syntax** (xsymbols)

@map-filter :: [ 'b, pttrn, 'a list, bool ] => 'a list((1[-. - \in -, -]))

**syntax**

@map-filter :: [ 'b, pttrn, 'a list, bool ] => 'a list((1[-./ - : -, -]))

**translations**

$[f. x \in xs, P] == \text{map-filter } (\lambda x. f) \ P \ xs$

$[f. x : xs, P] == \text{map-filter } (\lambda x. f) P xs$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $[f x. x \in xs, P] = [f x. x \in [x \in xs. P x]]$   
**by** (*induct xs*) *auto*

### 1.2.5 concat

**syntax** (*xsymbols*)

$\text{@concat} \quad :: \text{idt} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ list} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ list} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ list} \quad (\lfloor \rfloor \text{-}\in \text{-} - 10)$

**translations**  $\lfloor \rfloor_{x \in xs} f == \text{concat } [f. x \in xs]$

### 1.2.6 List product

**constdefs** *listProd1* ::  $'a \Rightarrow 'b \text{ list} \Rightarrow ('a \times 'b) \text{ list}$   
*listProd1 a bs*  $\equiv [(a,b). b \in bs]$

**constdefs** *listProd* ::  $'a \text{ list} \Rightarrow 'b \text{ list} \Rightarrow ('a \times 'b) \text{ list}$  (**infix**  $\times 50$ )  
 $as \times bs \equiv \lfloor \rfloor_{a \in as} \text{listProd1 } a bs$

**lemma** *set*  $(xs \times ys) = (\text{set } xs) \times (\text{set } ys)$   
**by** (*auto simp: listProd-def listProd1-def*)

### 1.2.7 Minimum and maximum

**consts** *minimal*::  $('a \Rightarrow \text{nat}) \Rightarrow 'a \text{ list} \Rightarrow 'a$

**primrec**

*minimal m (x#xs) =*  
*(if xs=[] then x else*  
*let mxs = minimal m xs in*  
*if m x  $\leq$  m mxs then x else mxs)*

**lemma** *minimal-in-set*[*simp*]:  $xs \neq [] \Longrightarrow \text{minimal } f xs : \text{set } xs$   
**by**(*induct xs*) *auto*

**lemma** *minimal-Cons1*:

$\forall y \in \text{set } xs. f x \leq f y \Longrightarrow \text{minimal } f (x\#xs) = x$   
**by** (*induct xs*) *auto*

**lemma** *minimal-append2*:

$\forall x \in \text{set } xs. f x > f y \Longrightarrow \text{minimal } f (xs @ y \# ys) = \text{minimal } f (y \# ys)$   
**by** (*induct xs*) *simp-all*

**lemma** *minimal-neq-lowerbound*:

$xs \neq [] \Longrightarrow \text{ALL } x: \text{set } xs. f x \geq n \Longrightarrow f(\text{minimal } f xs) \neq n$   
 $\Longrightarrow \text{ALL } x: \text{set } xs. f x \neq n$

**apply**(*induct xs*)

**apply** *simp*

**apply** (*auto split:split-if-asm*)

**done**



**consts** *minList* :: *nat list* ⇒ *nat*  
**primrec**  
*minList* (*x#xs*) = (if *xs*=[] then *x* else *min x (minList xs)*)

**consts** *max-list* :: *nat list* ⇒ *nat*  
**primrec**  
*max-list* (*x#xs*) = (if *xs*=[] then *x* else *max x (max-list xs)*)

**lemma** *minList-conv-Min*[*simp*]:  
*xs* ≠ [] ⇒ *minList xs* = *Min(set xs)*  
**by** (*induct xs*) *auto*

**lemma** *max-list-conv-Max*[*simp*]:  
*xs* ≠ [] ⇒ *max-list xs* = *Max(set xs)*  
**by** (*induct xs*) *auto*

### 1.2.8 replace

**consts** *replace* :: '*a* ⇒ '*a list* ⇒ '*a list* ⇒ '*a list*  
**primrec**  
*replace x ys* [] = []  
*replace x ys (z#zs)* =  
 (if *z = x* then *ys @ zs* else *z # (replace x ys zs)*)

**consts** *mapAt* :: *nat list* ⇒ ('*a* ⇒ '*a*) ⇒ ('*a list* ⇒ '*a list*)  
**primrec**  
*mapAt* [] *f as* = *as*  
*mapAt (n#ns) f as* =  
 (if *n < |as|* then *mapAt ns f (as[n:= f (as!n)])*  
 else *mapAt ns f as*)

**lemma** *length-mapAt*[*simp*]: *!!xs. length(mapAt vs f xs) = length xs*  
**by**(*induct vs*) *auto*

**lemma** *length-replace1*[*simp*]: *length(replace x [y] xs) = length xs*  
**by**(*induct xs*) *simp-all*

**lemma** *replace-id*[*simp*]: *replace x [x] xs = xs*  
**by**(*induct xs*) *simp-all*

**lemma** *len-replace-ge-same*:  
*length ys* ≥ 1 ⇒ *length(replace x ys xs) ≥ length xs*  
**by** (*induct xs*) *auto*

**lemma** *len-replace-ge*[*simp*]:

```

[[ length ys ≥ 1; length xs ≥ length zs ]] ⇒
  length(replace x ys xs) ≥ length zs
apply(drule len-replace-ge-same[where x = x and xs = xs])
apply arith
done

```

```

lemma replace-append[simp]:
  replace x ys (as @ bs) =
    (if x ∈ set as then replace x ys as @ bs else as @ replace x ys bs)
by(induct as) auto

```

```

lemma filter-replace:
  ¬ P y ⇒ filter P (replace x [y] xs) = remove1 x (filter P xs)
by(induct xs) simp-all

```

```

lemma distinct-set-replace: distinct xs ⇒
  set (replace x ys xs) =
    (if x ∈ set xs then (set xs - {x}) ∪ set ys else set xs)
apply(induct xs)
apply(simp)
apply simp
apply blast
done

```

```

lemma replace1:
  f ∈ set (replace f' fs ls) ⇒ f ∉ set ls ⇒ f ∈ set fs
proof (induct ls)
  case Nil then show ?case by simp
next
  case (Cons l ls) then show ?case by (simp split: split-if-asm)
qed

```

```

lemma replace2:
  f' ∉ set ls ⇒ replace f' fs ls = ls
proof (induct ls)
  case Nil then show ?case by simp
next
  case (Cons l ls) then show ?case by (auto split: split-if-asm)
qed

```

```

lemma replace3[intro]:
  f' ∈ set ls ⇒ f ∈ set fs ⇒ f ∈ set (replace f' fs ls)
by (induct ls) auto

```

```

lemma replace4:
  f ∈ set ls ⇒ oldF ≠ f ⇒ f ∈ set (replace oldF fs ls)
by (induct ls) auto

```

**lemma** *replace5*:  $f \in \text{set } (\text{replace } \text{oldF } \text{newfs } \text{fs}) \implies f \in \text{set } \text{fs} \vee f \in \text{set } \text{newfs}$   
**by** (*induct fs*) (*auto split: split-if-asm*)

**lemma** *replace6*:  $\text{distinct } \text{oldfs} \implies x \in \text{set } (\text{replace } \text{oldF } \text{newfs } \text{oldfs}) =$   
 $((x \neq \text{oldF} \vee \text{oldF} \in \text{set } \text{newfs}) \wedge ((\text{oldF} \in \text{set } \text{oldfs} \wedge x \in \text{set } \text{newfs}) \vee x \in \text{set } \text{oldfs}))$   
**by** (*induct oldfs*) *auto*

**lemma** *replace-delete-oldF*:  
 $\text{oldF} \notin \text{set } \text{fs} \implies \text{distinct } \text{ls} \implies \text{oldF} \notin \text{set } (\text{replace } \text{oldF } \text{fs } \text{ls})$   
**by** (*induct ls*) *auto*

**lemma** *distinct-replace*:  
 $\text{distinct } \text{fs} \implies \text{distinct } \text{newFs} \implies \text{set } \text{fs} \cap \text{set } \text{newFs} \subseteq \{\text{oldF}\} \implies$   
 $\text{distinct } (\text{replace } \text{oldF } \text{newFs } \text{fs})$   
**proof** (*induct fs*)  
  **case** *Nil* **then show** *?case* **by** *simp*  
**next**  
  **case** (*Cons f fs*)  
  **then show** *?case*  
  **proof** (*cases f = oldF*)  
    **case** *True* **with** *Cons* **show** *?thesis* **by** *simp blast*  
  **next**  
    **case** *False*  
    **moreover with** *Cons* **have**  $f \notin \text{set } \text{newFs}$  **by** *simp blast*  
    **with** *Cons* **have**  $f \notin \text{set } (\text{replace } \text{oldF } \text{newFs } \text{fs})$   
    **by** *simp (blast dest: replace1)*  
    **moreover from** *Cons* **have**  $\text{distinct } (\text{replace } \text{oldF } \text{newFs } \text{fs})$   
    **by** (*rule-tac Cons*) *auto*  
    **ultimately show** *?thesis* **by** *simp*  
  **qed**  
**qed**

**lemma** *replace-replace[simp]*:  $\text{oldf} \notin \text{set } \text{newfs} \implies \text{distinct } \text{xs} \implies$   
 $\text{replace } \text{oldf } \text{newfs } (\text{replace } \text{oldf } \text{newfs } \text{xs}) = \text{replace } \text{oldf } \text{newfs } \text{xs}$   
**apply** (*induct xs*) **apply** *auto* **apply** (*rule replace2*) **by** *simp*

**lemma** *replace-distinct*:  $\text{distinct } \text{fs} \implies \text{distinct } \text{newfs} \implies \text{oldf} \in \text{set } \text{fs} \implies \text{set } \text{newfs} \cap \text{set } \text{fs} \subseteq \{\text{oldf}\} \implies$   
 $\text{distinct } (\text{replace } \text{oldf } \text{newfs } \text{fs})$   
**apply** (*case-tac oldf \in set fs*) **apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*induct fs*) **apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*auto simp: replace2*) **apply** (*drule replace1*)  
**by** *auto*

**lemma** *filter-replace2*:  
 $\llbracket \neg P x; \forall y \in \text{set } \text{ys}. \neg P y \rrbracket \implies$

```

  filter P (replace x ys xs) = filter P xs
apply(cases x ∈ set xs)
  prefer 2 apply(simp add:replace2)
apply(induct xs)
  apply simp
apply clarsimp
done

```

```

lemma length-filter-replace1:
   $\llbracket x \in \text{set } xs; \neg P x \rrbracket \implies$ 
  length(filter P (replace x ys xs)) =
  length(filter P xs) + length(filter P ys)
apply(induct xs)
  apply simp
apply fastsimp
done

```

```

lemma length-filter-replace2:
   $\llbracket x \in \text{set } xs; P x \rrbracket \implies$ 
  length(filter P (replace x ys xs)) =
  length(filter P xs) + length(filter P ys) - 1
apply(induct xs)
  apply simp
apply auto
apply(drule split-list)
apply clarsimp
done

```

### 1.2.9 distinct

```

lemma dist-filter-single:
  distinct ls  $\implies v \in \text{set } ls \implies [a \in ls . a = v] = [v]$ 
proof (induct ls)
  case Nil then show ?case by auto
next
  case (Cons l ls) then show ?case
  proof (cases l = v)
    case True with Cons
    have  $v \notin \text{set } ls$  by auto
    then have  $[a \in ls . a = v] = []$  by (induct ls) auto
    with Cons True show ?thesis by auto
  next
  case False with Cons show ?thesis by auto
  qed
qed

```

```

lemma dist-at1:  $\bigwedge c \text{ vs. } \text{distinct } vs \implies vs = a @ r \# b \implies vs = c @ r \# d \implies$ 
 $a = c$ 
proof (induct a)

```

```

case Nil
assume dist: distinct vs and vs1: vs = [] @ r # b and vs2: vs = c @ r # d
from dist vs2 have rc: r ∉ set c by auto
from vs1 vs2 have c @ r # d = r # b by auto
then have hd (c @ r # d) = r by auto
then have c ≠ [] ⇒ hd c = r by auto
then have c ≠ [] ⇒ r ∈ set c by (induct c) auto
with rc have c: c = [] by auto
then show ?case by auto
next
case (Cons x xs) then show ?case by (induct c) auto
qed

lemma dist-at: distinct vs ⇒ vs = a @ r # b ⇒ vs = c @ r # d ⇒ a = c
∧ b = d
proof -
assume dist: distinct vs and vs1: vs = a @ r # b and vs2: vs = c @ r # d
then have a = c by (rule-tac dist-at1) auto
with dist vs1 vs2 show ?thesis by simp
qed

lemma dist-at2: distinct vs ⇒ vs = a @ r # b ⇒ vs = c @ r # d ⇒ b = d
proof -
assume dist: distinct vs and vs1: vs = a @ r # b and vs2: vs = c @ r # d
then have a = c ∧ b = d by (rule-tac dist-at) auto
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

lemma distinct-split1: distinct xs ⇒ xs = y @ [r] @ z ⇒ r ∉ set y
apply auto done

lemma distinct-split2: distinct xs ⇒ xs = y @ [r] @ z ⇒ r ∉ set z apply auto
done

lemma distinct-hd-not-cons: distinct vs ⇒ ∃ as bs. vs = as @ x # hd vs # bs
⇒ False
proof -
assume d: distinct vs and ex: ∃ as bs. vs = as @ x # hd vs # bs
from ex have vsne: vs ≠ [] by auto
with d ex show ?thesis apply (elim exE) apply (case-tac as)
apply (subgoal-tac hd vs = x) apply simp apply (rule sym) apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac x = hd (x # (hd vs # bs))) apply simp apply (thin-tac
vs = x # hd vs # bs)
apply auto
apply (subgoal-tac hd vs = a) apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac a = hd (a # list @ x # hd vs # bs)) apply simp
apply (thin-tac vs = a # list @ x # hd vs # bs) by auto
qed

```

### 1.2.10 Misc

**lemma** *drop-last-in*:  $!!n. n < \text{length } ls \implies \text{last } ls \in \text{set } (\text{drop } n \text{ } ls)$   
**apply** (*frule-tac last-drop*) **apply**(*erule subst*)  
**apply** (*case-tac drop n ls rule: rev-exhaust*) **by** *simp-all*

**lemma** *nth-last-Suc-n*:  $\text{distinct } ls \implies n < \text{length } ls \implies \text{last } ls = ls ! n \implies \text{Suc } n = \text{length } ls$

**proof** (*rule ccontr*)

**assume** *d*: *distinct ls* **and** *n*:  $n < \text{length } ls$  **and** *l*:  $\text{last } ls = ls ! n$  **and** *not*:  $\text{Suc } n = \text{length } ls$

**then have** *s*:  $\text{Suc } n < \text{length } ls$  **by** *auto*

**def** *lls*  $\equiv ls ! n$

**with** *n* **have**  $\text{take } (\text{Suc } n) \text{ } ls = \text{take } n \text{ } ls @ [lls]$  **apply** *simp* **by** (*rule take-Suc-conv-app-nth*)

**then have**  $\text{take } (\text{Suc } n) \text{ } ls @ \text{drop } (\text{Suc } n) \text{ } ls = \text{take } n \text{ } ls @ [lls] @ \text{drop } (\text{Suc } n)$

*ls* **by** *auto*

**then have** *ls*:  $ls = \text{take } n \text{ } ls @ [lls] @ \text{drop } (\text{Suc } n) \text{ } ls$  **by** *auto*

**with** *d* **have** *dls*: *distinct* ( $\text{take } n \text{ } ls @ [lls] @ \text{drop } (\text{Suc } n) \text{ } ls$ ) **by** *auto*

**from** *lls-def l* **have** *lls* = (*last ls*) **by** *auto*

**with** *s* **have** *lls*  $\in \text{set } (\text{drop } (\text{Suc } n) \text{ } ls)$  **apply** *simp* **by** (*rule-tac drop-last-in*)

**with** *dls* **show** *False* **by** *auto*

**qed**

### 1.2.11 rotate

**lemma** *plus-length1[simp]*:  $\text{rotate } (k+(\text{length } ls)) \text{ } ls = \text{rotate } k \text{ } ls$

**proof** –

**have**  $\bigwedge k \text{ } ls. \text{rotate } k \text{ } (\text{rotate } (\text{length } ls) \text{ } ls) = \text{rotate } (k+(\text{length } ls)) \text{ } ls$   
**by** (*rule rotate-rotate*)

**then have**  $\bigwedge k \text{ } ls. \text{rotate } k \text{ } ls = \text{rotate } (k+(\text{length } ls)) \text{ } ls$  **by** *auto*

**then show** *?thesis* **by** (*rule sym*)

**qed**

**lemma** *plus-length2[simp]*:  $\text{rotate } ((\text{length } ls)+k) \text{ } ls = \text{rotate } k \text{ } ls$

**proof** –

**def** *x*  $\equiv (\text{length } ls)+k$

**then have** *x* =  $k+(\text{length } ls)$  **by** *auto*

**with** *x-def* **have**  $\text{rotate } x \text{ } ls = \text{rotate } (k+(\text{length } ls)) \text{ } ls$  **by** *simp*

**then have**  $\text{rotate } x \text{ } ls = \text{rotate } k \text{ } ls$  **by** *simp*

**with** *x-def* **show** *?thesis* **by** *simp*

**qed**

**lemma** *rotate-minus1*:  $n > 0 \implies m > 0 \implies$

$\text{rotate } n \text{ } ls = \text{rotate } m \text{ } ms \implies \text{rotate } (n - 1) \text{ } ls = \text{rotate } (m - 1) \text{ } ms$

**proof** (*cases ls = []*)

**assume** *r*:  $\text{rotate } n \text{ } ls = \text{rotate } m \text{ } ms$

**case** *True* **with** *r*

**have**  $\text{rotate } m \text{ } ms = []$  **by** *auto*

**then have** *ms* =  $[]$  **by** *auto*

**with** *True* **show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*

**next**  
**assume**  $n: n > 0$  **and**  $m: m > 0$  **and**  $r: \text{rotate } n \text{ } ls = \text{rotate } m \text{ } ms$   
**case** *False*  
**then have**  $lls: \text{length } ls > 0$  **by** *auto*  
**with**  $r$  **have**  $lms: \text{length } ms > 0$  **by** *auto*  
**have**  $mem1: \text{rotate } (n - 1) \text{ } ls = \text{rotate } ((n - 1) + \text{length } ls) \text{ } ls$  **by** *auto*  
**from**  $n \text{ } lls$  **have**  $(n - 1) + \text{length } ls = (\text{length } ls - 1) + n$  **by** *arith*  
**then have**  $\text{rotate } ((n - 1) + \text{length } ls) \text{ } ls = \text{rotate } ((\text{length } ls - 1) + n) \text{ } ls$  **by**  
*auto*  
**with**  $mem1$  **have**  $mem2: \text{rotate } (n - 1) \text{ } ls = \text{rotate } ((\text{length } ls - 1) + n) \text{ } ls$  **by**  
*auto*  
**have**  $\text{rotate } ((\text{length } ls - 1) + n) \text{ } ls = \text{rotate } (\text{length } ls - 1) (\text{rotate } n \text{ } ls)$  **apply**  
*(rule sym)*  
**by** *(rule rotate-rotate)*  
**with**  $mem2$  **have**  $mem3: \text{rotate } (n - 1) \text{ } ls = \text{rotate } (\text{length } ls - 1) (\text{rotate } n \text{ } ls)$  **by** *auto*  
**from**  $r$  **have**  $\text{rotate } (\text{length } ls - 1) (\text{rotate } n \text{ } ls) = \text{rotate } (\text{length } ls - 1) (\text{rotate } m \text{ } ms)$  **by** *auto*  
**with**  $mem3$  **have**  $mem4: \text{rotate } (n - 1) \text{ } ls = \text{rotate } (\text{length } ls - 1) (\text{rotate } m \text{ } ms)$  **by** *auto*  
**have**  $\text{rotate } (\text{length } ls - 1) (\text{rotate } m \text{ } ms) = \text{rotate } (\text{length } ls - 1 + m) \text{ } ms$  **by**  
*(rule rotate-rotate)*  
**with**  $mem4$  **have**  $mem5: \text{rotate } (n - 1) \text{ } ls = \text{rotate } (\text{length } ls - 1 + m) \text{ } ms$  **by** *auto*  
**from**  $r$  **have**  $\text{length } (\text{rotate } n \text{ } ls) = \text{length } (\text{rotate } m \text{ } ms)$  **by** *simp*  
**then have**  $\text{length } ls = \text{length } ms$  **by** *auto*  
**with**  $m \text{ } lms$  **have**  $\text{length } ls - 1 + m = (m - 1) + \text{length } ms$  **by** *arith*  
**with**  $mem5$  **have**  $mem6: \text{rotate } (n - 1) \text{ } ls = \text{rotate } ((m - 1) + \text{length } ms) \text{ } ms$  **by** *auto*  
**have**  $\text{rotate } ((m - 1) + \text{length } ms) \text{ } ms = \text{rotate } (m - 1) (\text{rotate } (\text{length } ms) \text{ } ms)$  **by** *auto*  
**then have**  $\text{rotate } ((m - 1) + \text{length } ms) \text{ } ms = \text{rotate } (m - 1) \text{ } ms$  **by** *auto*  
**with**  $mem6$  **show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *rotate-minus1'*:  $n > 0 \implies \text{rotate } n \text{ } ls = ms \implies$

$\text{rotate } (n - 1) \text{ } ls = \text{rotate } (\text{length } ms - 1) \text{ } ms$

**proof** (*cases*  $ls = []$ )

**assume**  $r: \text{rotate } n \text{ } ls = ms$

**case** *True* **with**  $r$  **show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*

**next**

**assume**  $n: n > 0$  **and**  $r: \text{rotate } n \text{ } ls = ms$

**then have**  $r': \text{rotate } n \text{ } ls = \text{rotate } (\text{length } ms) \text{ } ms$  **by** *auto*

**case** *False*

**with**  $n \text{ } r'$  **show** *?thesis* **apply** *(rule-tac rotate-minus1)* **by** *auto*

**qed**

**lemma** *rotate-inv1*:  $\bigwedge ms. n < \text{length } ls \implies \text{rotate } n \text{ } ls = ms \implies$

$ls = \text{rotate } ((\text{length } ls) - n) \text{ } ms$

```

proof (induct n)
  case 0 then show ?case by auto
next
  case (Suc n) then show ?case
  proof (cases ls = [])
    case True with Suc
    show ?thesis by auto
  next
    case False
    then have ll: length ls > 0 by auto
    from Suc have nl: n < length ls by auto
    from Suc have r: rotate (Suc n) ls = ms by auto
    then have rotate (Suc n - 1) ls = rotate (length ms - 1) ms apply (rule-tac
rotate-minus1') by auto
    then have rotate n ls = rotate (length ms - 1) ms by auto
    then have mem: ls = rotate (length ls - n) (rotate (length ms - 1) ms)
      apply (rule-tac Suc) by (auto simp: nl)
    have rotate (length ls - n) (rotate (length ms - 1) ms) = rotate (length ls -
n + (length ms - 1)) ms
      by (rule rotate-rotate)
    with mem have mem2: ls = rotate (length ls - n + (length ms - 1)) ms by
auto
    from r have leq: length ms = length ls by auto
    with False nl have length ls - n + (length ms - 1) = length ms + (length
ms - (Suc n))
      by arith
    then have rotate (length ls - n + (length ms - 1)) ms = rotate (length ms
+ (length ms - (Suc n))) ms
      by auto
    with mem2 have mem3: ls = rotate (length ms + (length ms - (Suc n))) ms
by auto
    have rotate (length ms + (length ms - (Suc n))) ms = rotate (length ms -
(Suc n)) ms by simp
    with mem3 leq show ?thesis by auto
  qed
qed

```

**lemma** rotate-conv-mod'[simp]: rotate (n mod length ls) ls = rotate n ls  
**by**(simp add:rotate-drop-take)

**lemma** rotate-inv2: rotate n ls = ms  $\implies$   
ls = rotate ((length ls) - (n mod length ls)) ms

```

proof (cases ls = [])
  assume r: rotate n ls = ms
  case True with r show ?thesis by auto
next
  assume r: rotate n ls = ms
  then have r': rotate (n mod length ls) ls = ms by auto
  case False

```



**then have**  $\text{length } ls > 0$  **by** *auto*  
**with**  $r'$  **show** *?thesis* **apply** (*rule-tac rotate-inv1*) **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *rotate-inv'*:  $ls = \text{rotate } ((\text{length } ls) - (n \bmod \text{length } ls)) \text{ } ms \implies$   
 $\text{rotate } n \text{ } ls = ms$   
**proof** (*cases*  $ls = []$ )  
**assume**  $r$ :  $ls = \text{rotate } ((\text{length } ls) - (n \bmod \text{length } ls)) \text{ } ms$   
**case** *True* **with**  $r$  **show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*  
**next**  
**assume**  $r$ :  $ls = \text{rotate } ((\text{length } ls) - (n \bmod \text{length } ls)) \text{ } ms$   
**case** *False*  
**def**  $len \equiv \text{length } ls$   
**with**  $r$  **have**  $r'$ :  $ls = \text{rotate } (len - (n \bmod len)) \text{ } ms$  **by** *simp*  
**with** *len-def* **have**  $lms$ :  $\text{length } ms = len$  **by** *auto*  
**def**  $y \equiv n \bmod len$   
**from** *len-def* *False* **have**  $ll$ :  $len > 0$  **by** *auto*  
**with** *y-def* **have** *small-y*:  $y < len$  **by** *auto*  
**then have** *len-gz*:  $len > 0$  **by** *auto*  
**from**  $r'$  *len-def* **have**  $mem0$ :  $\text{rotate } n \text{ } ls = \text{rotate } n \text{ } (\text{rotate } (len - (n \bmod len))$   
 $ms)$  **by** *auto*  
**have**  $\text{rotate } n \text{ } (\text{rotate } (len - (n \bmod len)) \text{ } ms) = \text{rotate } (n + (len - (n \bmod$   
 $len))) \text{ } ms$   
**by** (*rule rotate-rotate*)  
**with**  $mem0$  **have**  $mem1$ :  $\text{rotate } n \text{ } ls = \text{rotate } (n + (len - (n \bmod len))) \text{ } ms$  **by**  
*auto*  
**have**  $n \bmod len - n \bmod len = 0$  **by** *arith*  
**then have**  $len + n \bmod len - n \bmod len = len$  **by** *arith*  
**from** *y-def* **have**  $y \bmod len = y$  **by** *auto*  
**with** *len-gz* **obtain**  $r$  **where**  $n = y + r * len$  **apply** (*drule-tac mod-eqD*) **by**  
*auto*  
**then have**  $n + len = (r * len) + len + y$  **by** *arith*  
**then have**  $n + len = ((r + 1) * len) + y$  **by** *auto*  
**with** *len-gz* *small-y* **have**  $n + (len - y) = ((r + 1) * len)$  **by** *auto*  
**then have**  $zero$ :  $(n + (len - y)) \bmod len = 0$  **by** *auto*  
**have**  $\text{rotate } (n + (len - y)) \text{ } ms = \text{rotate } ((n + (len - y)) \bmod \text{length } ms) \text{ } ms$   
**by** (*rule-tac rotate-conv-mod*)  
**with**  $lms$   $zero$  **have**  $\text{rotate } (n + (len - y)) \text{ } ms = ms$  **by** *auto*  
**with**  $mem1$  *y-def* **show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *rotate-id[simp]*:  $\text{rotate } ((\text{length } ls) - (n \bmod \text{length } ls)) \text{ } (\text{rotate } n \text{ } ls) = ls$   
**apply** (*rule sym*) **apply** (*rule rotate-inv2*) **by** *simp*

**lemma** *nth-rotate1-Suc*:  $Suc \ n < \text{length } ls \implies ls!(Suc \ n) = (\text{rotate1 } ls)!n$   
**apply** (*auto simp: rotate1-def*) **apply** (*cases*  $ls$ ) **apply** *auto*  
**by** (*simp add: nth-append*)

**lemma** *nth-rotate1-0*:  $ls!0 = (\text{rotate1 } ls)!(\text{length } ls - 1)$  **apply** (*cases*  $ls$ ) **by**

(*auto simp: rotate1-def*)

**lemma** *nth-rotate1*:  $0 < \text{length } ls \implies ls!((\text{Suc } n) \bmod (\text{length } ls)) = (\text{rotate1 } ls)!(n \bmod (\text{length } ls))$

**proof** (*cases*  $0 < (\text{Suc } n) \bmod (\text{length } ls)$ )

**assume** *lls*:  $0 < \text{length } ls$

**case** *True*

**def** *m*  $\equiv (\text{Suc } n) \bmod (\text{length } ls) - 1$

**with** *True* **have** *m*:  $\text{Suc } m = (\text{Suc } n) \bmod (\text{length } ls)$  **by** *auto*

**with** *lls* **have** *a*:  $(\text{Suc } m) < \text{length } ls$  **by** *auto*

**from** *lls m* **have**  $m = n \bmod (\text{length } ls)$  **by** (*simp add: mod-Suc split:split-if-asm*)

**with** *a m* **show** *?thesis* **apply** (*drule-tac nth-rotate1-Suc*) **by** *auto*

**next**

**assume** *lls*:  $0 < \text{length } ls$

**case** *False*

**then** **have** *a*:  $(\text{Suc } n) \bmod (\text{length } ls) = 0$  **by** *auto*

**with** *lls* **have**  $\text{Suc } (n \bmod (\text{length } ls)) = (\text{length } ls)$  **by** (*auto simp: mod-Suc split: split-if-asm*)

**then** **have**  $(n \bmod (\text{length } ls)) = (\text{length } ls) - 1$  **by** *arith*

**with** *a* **show** *?thesis* **by** (*auto simp: nth-rotate1-0*)

**qed**

**lemma** *rotate-Suc2*[*simp*]:  $\text{rotate } n (\text{rotate1 } xs) = \text{rotate } (\text{Suc } n) xs$

**apply** (*simp add:rotate-def*) **apply** (*induct n*) **by** *auto*

**lemma** *nth-rotate*:  $\bigwedge ls. 0 < \text{length } ls \implies ls!((n+m) \bmod (\text{length } ls)) = (\text{rotate } m ls)!(n \bmod (\text{length } ls))$

**proof** (*induct m*)

**case** *0* **then** **show** *?case* **by** *auto*

**next**

**case** (*Suc m*)

**def** *z*  $\equiv n + m$

**then** **have**  $n + \text{Suc } m = \text{Suc } (z)$  **by** *auto*

**with** *Suc* **have** *r1*:  $ls ! ((\text{Suc } z) \bmod \text{length } ls) = \text{rotate1 } ls ! (z \bmod \text{length } ls)$

**by** (*rule-tac nth-rotate1*)

**from** *Suc* **have**  $0 < \text{length } (\text{rotate1 } ls)$  **by** *auto*

**then** **have**  $(\text{rotate1 } ls) ! ((n + m) \bmod \text{length } (\text{rotate1 } ls))$

$= \text{rotate } m (\text{rotate1 } ls) ! (n \bmod \text{length } (\text{rotate1 } ls))$  **by** (*rule Suc*)

**with** *r1 z-def* **have**  $ls ! ((n + \text{Suc } m) \bmod \text{length } ls)$

$= \text{rotate } m (\text{rotate1 } ls) ! (n \bmod \text{length } (\text{rotate1 } ls))$  **by** *auto*

**then** **show** *?case* **by** *auto*

**qed**

**lemma** *help1*:  $\exists n. \text{filter } f (\text{rotate1 } ls) = \text{rotate } n (\text{filter } f ls)$

**proof** (*cases ls*)

**case** *Nil* **then** **show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*

**next**

**case** (*Cons m ms*)

**then** **show** *?thesis*

```

proof (cases f m)
  case True with Cons
    have filter f (rotate1 (ls)) = rotate 1 (filter f (ls)) by auto
    then show ?thesis apply (rule-tac exI) .
  next
    case False with Cons
      have filter f (rotate1 (ls)) = rotate 0 (filter f (ls)) by auto
      then show ?thesis apply (rule-tac exI) .
qed
qed

```

**lemma** help3:  $\neg f l \implies n < \text{length } ls \implies \text{filter } f (\text{rotate } n \text{ } ls) = \text{filter } f (\text{rotate } n (\text{rotate1 } (l \# ls)))$

```

proof -
  assume fl:  $\neg f l$  and n:  $n < \text{length } ls$ 
  then have n2:  $n - \text{length } ls = 0$  by auto
  from fl n show ?thesis apply simp
  apply (subst rotate-drop-take)+ by auto
qed

```

**lemma** help4:  $\neg f l \implies n < \text{length } ls \implies \text{filter } f (\text{rotate } n \text{ } ls) = \text{filter } f (\text{rotate } (Suc \ n) (l \# ls))$

```

proof -
  assume fl:  $\neg f l$  and n:  $n < \text{length } ls$ 
  then have r1: filter f (rotate n ls) = filter f (rotate n (rotate1 (l # ls))) by
(rule help3)
  def ms  $\equiv l \# ls$ 
  have rotate n (rotate1 (ms)) = rotate (Suc n) (ms) by simp
  with ms-def have rotate n (rotate1 (l # ls)) = rotate (Suc n) (l # ls) by simp
  with r1 show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

**lemma** help2:  $\exists n. \text{rotate1 } (\text{filter } f \text{ } ls) = \text{filter } f (\text{rotate } n \text{ } ls)$

```

proof (induct ls)
  case Nil then show ?case by auto
next
  case (Cons m ms)
    then show ?case
    proof (cases f m)
      case True with Cons
        have filter f (m # ms) = m # filter f ms by auto
        from True Cons have
          rotate1 (filter f (m # ms)) = filter f (rotate 1 (m # ms)) by auto
        then show ?thesis apply (rule-tac exI) .
    next
      case False with Cons
        have f1: filter f (m # ms) = filter f ms by auto
        then have mem: rotate1 (filter f (m # ms)) = rotate1 (filter f ms) by auto
        from False have f2:  $\bigwedge ks. \text{filter } f (ks \text{ } @ [m]) = \text{filter } f \text{ } ks$  by auto

```

```

from Cons obtain n where n: rotate1 (filter f ms) = filter f (rotate n ms)
by auto
with mem have mem1: rotate1 (filter f (m # ms)) = filter f (rotate n ms)
by auto
def n' ≡ n mod length ms
then have filter f (rotate n ms) = filter f (rotate n' ms) by auto
with mem1 have mem2: rotate1 (filter f (m # ms)) = filter f (rotate n' ms)
by auto
from n'-def have ms ≠ [] ⇒ n' < length ms by auto
with False have filter f (rotate n' ms) = filter f (rotate (Suc n') (m # ms))
apply (case-tac ms = []) apply force apply (rule-tac help4) by auto
with mem2 have rotate1 (filter f (m # ms)) = filter f ((rotate (Suc n') (m
# ms))) by auto
then show ?thesis apply (rule-tac exI) .
qed
qed

```

```

lemma rotate-help5: ∃ n. filter f (rotate m ls) = rotate n (filter f ls)
proof (induct m)
case 0 then have filter f (rotate 0 ls) = rotate 0 (filter f ls) by auto
then show ?case by (rule exI)
next
case (Suc m)
def ks ≡ rotate m ls
then have mem0: filter f (rotate (Suc m) ls) = filter f (rotate1 ks) by auto
from ks-def obtain n where n: filter f ks = rotate n (filter f ls) by auto
have ∃ n'. filter f (rotate1 ks) = rotate n' (filter f ks) by (rule help1)
then obtain n' where filter f (rotate1 ks) = rotate n' (filter f ks) by auto
with n have filter f (rotate1 ks) = rotate n' (rotate n (filter f ls)) by auto
with mem0 have mem1: filter f (rotate (Suc m) ls) = rotate n' (rotate n (filter
f ls)) by auto
have rotate n' (rotate n (filter f ls)) = rotate (n'+n) (filter f ls) by (rule
rotate-rotate)
with mem1 have filter f (rotate (Suc m) ls) = rotate (n'+n) (filter f ls) by
auto
then show ?case apply (rule-tac exI) .
qed

```

```

lemma rotate-help6: ∃ n. rotate m (filter f ls) = filter f (rotate n ls)
proof (induct m)
case 0 then have rotate 0 (filter f ls) = filter f (rotate 0 ls) by auto
then show ?case by (rule exI)
next
case (Suc m)
have mem0: rotate (Suc m) (filter f ls) = rotate1 (rotate m (filter f ls)) by auto
from Suc obtain n where n: rotate m (filter f ls) = filter f (rotate n ls) by
auto
with mem0 have mem1: rotate (Suc m) (filter f ls) = rotate1 (filter f (rotate n
ls)) by auto

```

```

def ks  $\equiv$  rotate n ls
from help2 obtain n' where rotate1 (filter f ks) = filter f (rotate n' ks) by
auto
with mem1 ks-def have mem2: rotate (Suc m) (filter f ls) = filter f (rotate n'
ks) by auto
from ks-def have rotate n' ks = rotate (n'+n) ls apply simp by (rule rotate-rotate)
with mem2 have rotate (Suc m) (filter f ls) = filter f (rotate (n'+n) ls) by simp
then show ?case apply (rule-tac exI) .
qed

```

### 1.3 splitAt

```

consts splitAtRec ::
'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'a list  $\times$  'a list
primrec
splitAtRec c bs [] = (bs,[])
splitAtRec c bs (a#as) = (if a = c then (bs, as)
else splitAtRec c (bs@[a]) as)

constdefs splitAt :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'a list  $\times$  'a list
splitAt c as  $\equiv$  splitAtRec c [] as

```

#### 1.3.1 splitAtRec

```

lemma splitAtRec-conv: !!bs.
splitAtRec x bs xs =
(bs @ takeWhile (%y. y $\neq$ x) xs, tl(dropWhile (%y. y $\neq$ x) xs))
by(induct xs) auto

```

```

lemma splitAtRec-distinct-fst:  $\bigwedge$  s. distinct vs  $\implies$  distinct s  $\implies$  (set s)  $\cap$  (set
vs) = {}  $\implies$  distinct (fst (splitAtRec ram1 s vs))
by (induct vs) auto

```

```

lemma splitAtRec-distinct-snd:  $\bigwedge$  s. distinct vs  $\implies$  distinct s  $\implies$  (set s)  $\cap$  (set
vs) = {}  $\implies$  distinct (snd (splitAtRec ram1 s vs))
by (induct vs) auto

```

```

lemma splitAtRec-ram:
 $\bigwedge$  us a b. ram  $\in$  set vs  $\implies$  (a, b) = splitAtRec ram us vs  $\implies$ 
us @ vs = a @ [ram] @ b

```

```

proof (induct vs)
case Nil then show ?case by simp
next
case (Cons v vs) then show ?case by (auto dest: Cons(1) split: split-if-asm)
qed

```

```

lemma splitAtRec-notRam:
 $\bigwedge$  us. ram  $\notin$  set vs  $\implies$  splitAtRec ram us vs = (us @ vs, [])
proof (induct vs)
case Nil then show ?case by simp

```

**next**  
**case** (*Cons v vs*) **then show** *?case* **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *splitAtRec-distinct*:  $\bigwedge s. \text{distinct } vs \implies$   
 $\text{distinct } s \implies (\text{set } s) \cap (\text{set } vs) = \{\}$   $\implies$   
 $\text{set } (\text{fst } (\text{splitAtRec } \text{ram } s \text{ vs})) \cap \text{set } (\text{snd } (\text{splitAtRec } \text{ram } s \text{ vs})) = \{\}$   
**by** (*induct vs*) *auto*

### 1.3.2 *splitAt*

**lemma** *splitAt-conv*:  
 $\text{splitAt } x \text{ xs} = (\text{takeWhile } (\%y. y \neq x) \text{ xs}, \text{tl}(\text{dropWhile } (\%y. y \neq x) \text{ xs}))$   
**by**(*simp add: splitAt-def splitAtRec-conv*)

**lemma** *splitAt-no-ram*[*simp*]:  
 $\text{ram} \notin \text{set } vs \implies \text{splitAt } \text{ram } vs = (vs, [])$   
**by** (*auto simp: splitAt-def splitAtRec-notRam*)

**lemma** *splitAt-split*:  
 $\text{ram} \in \text{set } vs \implies (a,b) = \text{splitAt } \text{ram } vs \implies vs = a @ \text{ram} \# b$   
**by** (*auto simp: splitAt-def dest: splitAtRec-ram*)

**lemma** *splitAt-ram*:  
 $\text{ram} \in \text{set } vs \implies vs = \text{fst } (\text{splitAt } \text{ram } vs) @ \text{ram} \# \text{snd } (\text{splitAt } \text{ram } vs)$   
**by** (*rule-tac splitAt-split*) *auto*

**lemma** *fst-splitAt-last*:  
 $\llbracket \text{xs} \neq []; \text{distinct } \text{xs} \rrbracket \implies \text{fst } (\text{splitAt } (\text{last } \text{xs}) \text{ xs}) = \text{butlast } \text{xs}$   
**by**(*simp add:splitAt-conv takeWhile-not-last*)

### 1.3.3 Sets

**lemma** *splitAtRec-union*:  
 $\bigwedge a b s. (a,b) = \text{splitAtRec } \text{ram } s \text{ vs} \implies (\text{set } a \cup \text{set } b) - \{\text{ram}\} = (\text{set } vs \cup \text{set } s) - \{\text{ram}\}$   
**apply** (*induct vs*) **by** (*auto split: split-if-asm*)

**lemma** *splitAt-union*:  
 $(a,b) = \text{splitAt } \text{ram } vs \implies (\text{set } a \cup \text{set } b) - \{\text{ram}\} = \text{set } vs - \{\text{ram}\}$   
**by** (*simp add: splitAt-def splitAtRec-union*)

**lemma** *splitAt-subset-ab*:  
 $(a,b) = \text{splitAt } \text{ram } vs \implies \text{set } a \subseteq \text{set } vs \wedge \text{set } b \subseteq \text{set } vs$   
**apply** (*cases ram \in set vs*)  
**by** (*auto dest: splitAt-split simp: splitAt-no-ram*)

**lemma** *splitAt-subset-fst*:  
 $\text{set } (\text{fst } (\text{splitAt } \text{ram } vs)) \subseteq \text{set } vs$   
**proof** –

```

def a: a ≡ fst (splitAt ram vs)
def b: b ≡ snd (splitAt ram vs)
with a have (a,b) = splitAt ram vs by auto
with a show ?thesis by (auto dest: splitAt-subset-ab)
qed

```

```

lemma splitAt-subset-snd:
set (snd (splitAt ram vs)) ⊆ set vs
proof -
def a: a ≡ fst (splitAt ram vs)
def b: b ≡ snd (splitAt ram vs)
with a have (a,b) = splitAt ram vs by auto
with b show ?thesis by (auto dest: splitAt-subset-ab)
qed

```

```

lemma splitAt-in-fst[dest]: v ∈ set (fst (splitAt ram vs)) ⇒ v ∈ set vs
proof (cases ram ∈ set vs)
assume v: v ∈ set (fst (splitAt ram vs))
def a ≡ fst (splitAt ram vs)
with v have vin: v ∈ set a by auto
def b ≡ snd (splitAt ram vs)
case True with a-def b-def have vs = a @ ram # b by (auto dest: splitAt-ram)
with vin show v ∈ set vs by auto
next
assume v: v ∈ set (fst (splitAt ram vs))
case False with v show ?thesis by (auto dest: splitAt-no-ram del: notI)
qed

```

```

lemma splitAt-not1:
v ∉ set vs ⇒ v ∉ set (fst (splitAt ram vs)) by (auto dest: splitAt-in-fst)

```

```

lemma splitAt-in-snd[dest]: v ∈ set (snd (splitAt ram vs)) ⇒ v ∈ set vs
proof (cases ram ∈ set vs)
assume v: v ∈ set (snd (splitAt ram vs))
def a ≡ fst (splitAt ram vs)
def b ≡ snd (splitAt ram vs)
with v have vin: v ∈ set b by auto
case True with a-def b-def have vs = a @ ram # b by (auto dest: splitAt-ram)
with vin show v ∈ set vs by auto
next
assume v: v ∈ set (snd (splitAt ram vs))
case False with v show ?thesis by (auto dest: splitAt-no-ram del: notI)
qed

```

### 1.3.4 Distinctness

```

lemma splitAt-distinct-ab:
distinct vs ⇒ (a,b) = splitAt ram vs ⇒ distinct a ∧ distinct b
apply (cases ram ∈ set vs) by (auto dest: splitAt-split simp: splitAt-no-ram)

```

**lemma** *splitAt-distinct-a*:  
 $distinct\ vs \implies (a,b) = splitAt\ ram\ vs \implies distinct\ a$   
**apply** (cases ram  $\in$  set vs) **by** (auto dest: splitAt-split simp: splitAt-no-ram)

**lemma** *splitAt-distinct-b*:  
 $distinct\ vs \implies (a,b) = splitAt\ ram\ vs \implies distinct\ b$   
**apply** (cases ram  $\in$  set vs) **by** (auto dest: splitAt-split simp: splitAt-no-ram)

**lemma** *splitAt-distinct-fst[intro]*:  
 $distinct\ vs \implies distinct\ (fst\ (splitAt\ ram\ vs))$   
**proof** –  
 assume d: *distinct vs*  
 def b: b  $\equiv$  snd (splitAt ram vs)  
 def a: a  $\equiv$  fst (splitAt ram vs)  
 with b have (a,b) = splitAt ram vs **by** auto  
 with a d show ?thesis **by** (auto dest: splitAt-distinct-ab)  
**qed**

**lemma** *splitAt-distinct-snd[intro]*:  
 $distinct\ vs \implies distinct\ (snd\ (splitAt\ ram\ vs))$   
**proof** –  
 assume d: *distinct vs*  
 def b: b  $\equiv$  snd (splitAt ram vs)  
 def a: a  $\equiv$  fst (splitAt ram vs)  
 with b have (a,b) = splitAt ram vs **by** auto  
 with b d show ?thesis **by** (auto dest: splitAt-distinct-ab)  
**qed**

**lemma** *splitAt-distinct-ab*:  
 $distinct\ vs \implies (a,b) = splitAt\ ram\ vs \implies set\ a \cap set\ b = \{\}$   
**apply** (cases ram  $\in$  set vs) **apply** (drule-tac splitAt-split)  
**by** (auto simp: splitAt-no-ram)

**lemma** *splitAt-distinct-fst-snd*:  
 $distinct\ vs \implies set\ (fst\ (splitAt\ ram\ vs)) \cap set\ (snd\ (splitAt\ ram\ vs)) = \{\}$   
**by** (rule-tac splitAt-distinct-ab) simp-all

**lemma** *splitAt-distinct-ram-fst[intro]*:  
 $distinct\ vs \implies ram \notin set\ (fst\ (splitAt\ ram\ vs))$   
**apply** (case-tac ram  $\in$  set vs) **apply** (drule-tac splitAt-ram)  
**apply** (rule distinct-split1) **by** (force dest: splitAt-in-fst)+

**lemma** *splitAt-distinct-ram-snd[intro]*:  
 $distinct\ vs \implies ram \notin set\ (snd\ (splitAt\ ram\ vs))$   
**apply** (case-tac ram  $\in$  set vs) **apply** (drule-tac splitAt-ram)  
**apply** (rule distinct-split2) **by** (force dest: splitAt-in-fst)+



**lemma** *splitAt-1* [*simp*]:  
*splitAt ram [] = ([], [])* **by** (*simp add: splitAt-def*)

**lemma** *splitAt-2*:  
 $v \in \text{set } vs \implies (a,b) = \text{splitAt } ram \ vs \implies v \in \text{set } a \vee v \in \text{set } b \vee v = ram$   
**apply** (*cases ram \in set vs*)  
**by** (*auto dest: splitAt-split simp: splitAt-no-ram*)

**lemma** *splitAt-or*:  
 $v \in \text{set } vs \implies v \in \text{set } (\text{fst } (\text{splitAt } ram \ vs)) \vee v \in \text{set } (\text{snd } (\text{splitAt } ram \ vs)) \vee v = ram$   
**by** (*rule splitAt-2*) *auto*

**lemma** *splitAt-distinct-fst*:  $\text{distinct } vs \implies \text{distinct } (\text{fst } (\text{splitAt } ram1 \ vs))$   
**by** (*simp add: splitAt-def splitAtRec-distinct-fst*)

**lemma** *splitAt-distinct-a*:  $\text{distinct } vs \implies (a,b) = \text{splitAt } ram \ vs \implies \text{distinct } a$   
**by** (*auto dest: splitAt-distinct-fst pairD*)

**lemma** *splitAt-distinct-snd*:  $\text{distinct } vs \implies \text{distinct } (\text{snd } (\text{splitAt } ram1 \ vs))$   
**by** (*simp add: splitAt-def splitAtRec-distinct-snd*)

**lemma** *splitAt-distinct-b*:  $\text{distinct } vs \implies (a,b) = \text{splitAt } ram \ vs \implies \text{distinct } b$   
**by** (*auto dest: splitAt-distinct-snd pairD*)

**lemma** *splitAt-distinct*:  $\text{distinct } vs \implies \text{set } (\text{fst } (\text{splitAt } ram \ vs)) \cap \text{set } (\text{snd } (\text{splitAt } ram \ vs)) = \{\}$   
**by** (*simp add: splitAt-def splitAtRec-distinct*)

**lemma** *splitAt-subset*:  $(a,b) = \text{splitAt } ram \ vs \implies (\text{set } a \subseteq \text{set } vs) \wedge (\text{set } b \subseteq \text{set } vs)$   
**apply** (*cases ram \in set vs*) **by** (*auto dest: splitAt-split simp: splitAt-no-ram*)

**lemma** *splitAt-subset1*:  $(a,b) = \text{splitAt } ram \ vs \implies (\text{set } a \subseteq \text{set } vs)$   
**by** (*auto dest: splitAt-subset*)

**lemma** *splitAt-subset2*:  $(a,b) = \text{splitAt } ram \ vs \implies (\text{set } b \subseteq \text{set } vs)$   
**by** (*auto dest: splitAt-subset*)

### 1.3.5 *splitAt* composition

**lemma** *set-help*:  $v \in \text{set } (as @ bs) \implies v \in \text{set } as \vee v \in \text{set } bs$  **by** *auto*

**lemma** *splitAt-elements*:  $ram1 \in \text{set } vs \implies ram2 \in \text{set } vs \implies ram2 \in \text{set } (\text{fst } (\text{splitAt } ram1 \ vs)) \vee ram2 \in \text{set } [ram1] \vee ram2 \in \text{set } (\text{snd } (\text{splitAt } ram1 \ vs))$

**proof** –

**assume** *r1*:  $ram1 \in \text{set } vs$  **and** *r2*:  $ram2 \in \text{set } vs$

**then have**  $ram2 \in \text{set } (\text{fst } (\text{splitAt } ram1 \ vs) @ [ram1]) \vee ram2 \in \text{set } (\text{snd } (\text{splitAt } ram1 \ vs))$

**apply** (*rule-tac set-help*)  
**apply** (*drule-tac splitAt-ram*) **by** *auto*  
**then show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *splitAt-ram2*:  $ram2 \notin set (snd (splitAt ram1 vs)) \implies$   
 $ram1 \in set vs \implies ram2 \in set vs \implies ram1 \neq ram2 \implies$   
 $ram2 \in set (fst (splitAt ram1 vs))$  **by** (*auto dest: splitAt-elements*)

**lemma** *splitAt-ram3*:  $ram2 \notin set (fst (splitAt ram1 vs)) \implies$   
 $ram1 \in set vs \implies ram2 \in set vs \implies ram1 \neq ram2 \implies$   
 $ram2 \in set (snd (splitAt ram1 vs))$  **by** (*auto dest: splitAt-elements*)

**lemma** *splitAt-dist-ram*:  $distinct vs \implies$   
 $vs = a @ ram \# b \implies (a,b) = splitAt ram vs$

**proof** –

**assume** *dist*:  $distinct vs$  **and** *vs*:  $vs = a @ ram \# b$   
**from** *vs* **have**  $r: ram \in set vs$  **by** *auto*  
**with** *dist vs* **have**  $fst (splitAt ram vs) = a$  **apply** (*drule-tac splitAt-ram*) **by**  
(*rule-tac dist-at1*) *auto*  
**then have**  $first: a = fst (splitAt ram vs)$  **by** *auto*  
**from**  $r$  *dist* **have**  $second: b = snd (splitAt ram vs)$  **apply** (*drule-tac splitAt-ram*)  
**apply** (*rule dist-at2*) **apply** *simp*  
**by** (*auto simp: vs*)  
**show** *?thesis* **by** (*auto simp: first second*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *distinct-unique1*:  $distinct vs \implies ram \in set vs \implies EX! s. vs = (fst s) @$   
 $ram \# (snd s)$

**proof**

**assume** *d*:  $distinct vs$  **and** *r*:  $ram \in set vs$   
**def**  $s \equiv splitAt ram vs$  **with**  $r$  **show**  $vs = (fst s) @ ram \# (snd s)$   
**by** (*auto intro: splitAt-ram*)  
**next**  
**fix**  $s$   
**assume** *d*:  $distinct vs$  **and** *vs1*:  $vs = fst s @ ram \# snd s$   
**from**  $d$  *vs1* **show**  $s = splitAt ram vs$  **apply** (*drule-tac splitAt-dist-ram*) **apply**  
*simp by simp*  
**qed**

**lemma** *splitAt-dist-ram2*:  $distinct vs \implies vs = a @ ram1 \# b @ ram2 \# c \implies$   
 $(a @ ram1 \# b, c) = splitAt ram2 vs$   
**by** (*auto intro: splitAt-dist-ram*)

**lemma** *splitAt-dist-ram20*:  $distinct vs \implies vs = a @ ram1 \# b @ ram2 \# c \implies$   
 $c = snd (splitAt ram2 vs)$

**proof** –

**assume** *dist*:  $distinct vs$  **and** *vs*:  $vs = a @ ram1 \# b @ ram2 \# c$   
**then show**  $c = snd (splitAt ram2 vs)$  **apply** (*drule-tac splitAt-dist-ram2*) **by**

(*auto dest: pairD*)  
qed

**lemma** *splitAt-dist-ram21*:  $distinct\ vs \implies vs = a @ ram1 \# b @ ram2 \# c \implies (a, b) = splitAt\ ram1\ (fst\ (splitAt\ ram2\ vs))$   
**proof** –  
  **assume** *dist*:  $distinct\ vs$  **and** *vs*:  $vs = a @ ram1 \# b @ ram2 \# c$   
  **then have**  $fst\ (splitAt\ ram2\ vs) = a @ ram1 \# b$  **apply** (*drule-tac splitAt-dist-ram2*)  
**by** (*auto dest: pairD*)  
  **with** *dist vs* **show** *?thesis* **by** (*rule-tac splitAt-dist-ram*) *auto*  
qed

**lemma** *splitAt-dist-ram22*:  $distinct\ vs \implies vs = a @ ram1 \# b @ ram2 \# c \implies (c, []) = splitAt\ ram1\ (snd\ (splitAt\ ram2\ vs))$   
**proof** –  
  **assume** *dist*:  $distinct\ vs$  **and** *vs*:  $vs = a @ ram1 \# b @ ram2 \# c$   
  **then have**  $snd\ (splitAt\ ram2\ vs) = c$  **apply** (*drule-tac splitAt-dist-ram2*) **by** (*auto dest: pairD*)  
  **with** *dist vs* **have**  $splitAt\ ram1\ (snd\ (splitAt\ ram2\ vs)) = (c, [])$  **by** (*auto intro: splitAt-no-ram*)  
  **then show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*  
qed

**lemma** *splitAt-dist-ram1*:  $distinct\ vs \implies vs = a @ ram1 \# b @ ram2 \# c \implies (a, b @ ram2 \# c) = splitAt\ ram1\ vs$   
**by** (*auto intro: splitAt-dist-ram*)

**lemma** *splitAt-dist-ram10*:  $distinct\ vs \implies vs = a @ ram1 \# b @ ram2 \# c \implies a = fst\ (splitAt\ ram1\ vs)$   
**proof** –  
  **assume** *dist*:  $distinct\ vs$  **and** *vs*:  $vs = a @ ram1 \# b @ ram2 \# c$   
  **then show**  $a = fst\ (splitAt\ ram1\ vs)$  **apply** (*drule-tac splitAt-dist-ram1*) **by** (*auto dest: pairD*)  
qed

**lemma** *splitAt-dist-ram11*:  $distinct\ vs \implies vs = a @ ram1 \# b @ ram2 \# c \implies (a, []) = splitAt\ ram2\ (fst\ (splitAt\ ram1\ vs))$   
**proof** –  
  **assume** *dist*:  $distinct\ vs$  **and** *vs*:  $vs = a @ ram1 \# b @ ram2 \# c$   
  **then have**  $fst\ (splitAt\ ram1\ vs) = a$  **apply** (*drule-tac splitAt-dist-ram1*) **by** (*auto dest: pairD*)  
  **with** *dist vs* **have**  $splitAt\ ram2\ (fst\ (splitAt\ ram1\ vs)) = (a, [])$  **by** (*auto intro: splitAt-no-ram*)  
  **then show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*  
qed

**lemma** *splitAt-dist-ram12*:  $distinct\ vs \implies vs = a @ ram1 \# b @ ram2 \# c \implies (b, c) = splitAt\ ram2\ (snd\ (splitAt\ ram1\ vs))$   
**proof** –

**assume** *dist*: *distinct vs* **and** *vs*:  $vs = a @ ram1 \# b @ ram2 \# c$   
**then have**  $snd (splitAt ram1 vs) = b @ ram2 \# c$  **apply** (*drule-tac splitAt-dist-ram1*)  
**by** (*auto dest: pairD*)  
**with** *dist vs* **show** *?thesis* **by** (*rule-tac splitAt-dist-ram*) *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *splitAt-dist-ram-all*:

$distinct\ vs \implies vs = a @ ram1 \# b @ ram2 \# c$   
 $\implies (a, b) = splitAt\ ram1\ (fst\ (splitAt\ ram2\ vs))$   
 $\wedge (c, []) = splitAt\ ram1\ (snd\ (splitAt\ ram2\ vs))$   
 $\wedge (a, []) = splitAt\ ram2\ (fst\ (splitAt\ ram1\ vs))$   
 $\wedge (b, c) = splitAt\ ram2\ (snd\ (splitAt\ ram1\ vs))$   
 $\wedge c = snd\ (splitAt\ ram2\ vs)$   
 $\wedge a = fst\ (splitAt\ ram1\ vs)$   
**apply** (*rule-tac conjI*) **apply** (*rule-tac splitAt-dist-ram21*) **apply** *simp* **apply**  
*simp*  
**apply** (*rule-tac conjI*) **apply** (*rule-tac splitAt-dist-ram22*) **apply** *simp* **apply**  
*simp*  
**apply** (*rule-tac conjI*) **apply** (*rule-tac splitAt-dist-ram11 splitAt-dist-ram22*)  
**apply** *simp* **apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*rule-tac conjI*) **apply** (*rule-tac splitAt-dist-ram12*) **apply** *simp* **apply**  
*simp*  
**apply** (*rule-tac conjI*) **apply** (*rule-tac splitAt-dist-ram20*) **apply** *simp* **apply**  
*simp*  
**by** (*rule-tac splitAt-dist-ram10*) *auto*

### 1.3.6 Mixed

**lemma** *fst-splitAt-rev*:

$distinct\ xs \implies x \in set\ xs \implies$   
 $fst(splitAt\ x\ (rev\ xs)) = rev(snd(splitAt\ x\ xs))$   
**by**(*simp add:splitAt-conv takeWhile-neq-rev*)

**lemma** *snd-splitAt-rev*:

$distinct\ xs \implies x \in set\ xs \implies$   
 $snd(splitAt\ x\ (rev\ xs)) = rev(fst(splitAt\ x\ xs))$   
**by**(*simp add:splitAt-conv dropWhile-neq-rev*)

**lemma** *splitAt-take[simp]*:  $distinct\ ls \implies i < length\ ls \implies fst\ (splitAt\ (ls!i)\ ls) = take\ i\ ls$

**proof** –

**assume** *d*: *distinct ls* **and** *si*:  $i < length\ ls$   
**then have** *ls1*:  $ls = take\ i\ ls @ ls!i \# drop\ (Suc\ i)\ ls$  **by** (*rule-tac id-take-nth-drop*)  
**from** *si* **have**  $ls!i \in set\ ls$  **by** *auto*  
**then have** *ls2*:  $ls = fst\ (splitAt\ (ls!i)\ ls) @ ls!i \# snd\ (splitAt\ (ls!i)\ ls)$  **by** (*auto dest: splitAt-ram*)  
**from** *d* *ls2* *ls1* **have**  $fst\ (splitAt\ (ls!i)\ ls) = take\ i\ ls \wedge snd\ (splitAt\ (ls!i)\ ls) = drop\ (Suc\ i)\ ls$  **by** (*rule dist-at*)  
**then show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*

qed

**lemma** *splitAt-drop[simp]*:  $distinct\ ls \implies i < length\ ls \implies snd\ (splitAt\ (ls!i)\ ls) = drop\ (Suc\ i)\ ls$

**proof** –

**assume**  $d$ :  $distinct\ ls$  **and**  $si$ :  $i < length\ ls$

**then have**  $ls1$ :  $ls = take\ i\ ls @ ls!i \# drop\ (Suc\ i)\ ls$  **by** (*rule-tac id-take-nth-drop*)

**from**  $si$  **have**  $ls!i \in set\ ls$  **by** *auto*

**then have**  $ls2$ :  $ls = fst\ (splitAt\ (ls!i)\ ls) @ ls!i \# snd\ (splitAt\ (ls!i)\ ls)$  **by** (*auto dest: splitAt-ram*)

**from**  $d\ ls2\ ls1$  **have**  $fst\ (splitAt\ (ls!i)\ ls) = take\ i\ ls \wedge snd\ (splitAt\ (ls!i)\ ls) = drop\ (Suc\ i)\ ls$  **by** (*rule dist-at*)

**then show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*

qed

**lemma** *fst-splitAt-upt*:

$j <= i \implies i < k \implies fst\ (splitAt\ i\ [j..<k]) = [j..<i]$

**using** *splitAt-take* [**where**  $ls = [j..<k]$  **and**  $i=i-j$ ]

**apply** (*simp del:splitAt-take*) **apply** *arith*

**done**

**lemma** *snd-splitAt-upt*:

$j <= i \implies i < k \implies snd\ (splitAt\ i\ [j..<k]) = [i+1..<k]$

**using** *splitAt-drop* [**where**  $ls = [j..<k]$  **and**  $i=i-j$ ]

**apply** (*simp del:splitAt-drop*) **apply** *arith*

**done**

**lemma** *local-help1*:  $\bigwedge a\ vs.\ vs = c @ r \# d \implies vs = a @ r \# b \implies r \notin set\ a \implies r \notin set\ b \implies a = c$

**proof** (*induct c*)

**case** *Nil*

**then have**  $ra$ :  $r \notin set\ a$  **and**  $vs1$ :  $vs = a @ r \# b$  **and**  $vs2$ :  $vs = [] @ r \# d$

**by** *auto*

**from**  $vs1\ vs2$  **have**  $a @ r \# b = r \# d$  **by** *auto*

**then have**  $hd\ (a @ r \# b) = r$  **by** *auto*

**then have**  $a \neq [] \implies hd\ a = r$  **by** *auto*

**then have**  $a \neq [] \implies r \in set\ a$  **by** (*induct a*) *auto*

**with**  $ra$  **have**  $a = []$  **by** *auto*

**then show** *?case* **by** *auto*

**next**

**case** (*Cons x xs*) **then show** *?case* **by** (*induct a*) *auto*

qed

**lemma** *local-help*:  $vs = a @ r \# b \implies vs = c @ r \# d \implies r \notin set\ a \implies r \notin set\ b \implies a = c \wedge b = d$

**proof** –

**assume**  $dist$ :  $r \notin set\ a\ r \notin set\ b$  **and**  $vs1$ :  $vs = a @ r \# b$  **and**  $vs2$ :  $vs = c @ r \# d$

**then have**  $a = c$  **apply** (*rule-tac local-help1*) .  
**with** *dist vs1 vs2* **show** *?thesis* **by** *simp*  
**qed**

**lemma** *local-help'*:  $a @ r \# b = c @ r \# d \implies r \notin \text{set } a \implies r \notin \text{set } b \implies a = c \wedge b = d$   
**by** (*rule local-help*) *auto*

**lemma** *splitAt-simp1*:  $\text{ram} \notin \text{set } a \implies \text{ram} \notin \text{set } b \implies \text{fst} (\text{splitAt } \text{ram} (a @ \text{ram} \# b)) = a$

**proof** –

**assume** *ramab*:  $\text{ram} \notin \text{set } a$   $\text{ram} \notin \text{set } b$   
**def** *vs*  $\equiv a @ \text{ram} \# b$   
**then have** *vs*:  $vs = a @ \text{ram} \# b$  **by** *auto*  
**then have**  $\text{ram} \in \text{set } vs$  **by** *auto*  
**then have**  $vs = \text{fst} (\text{splitAt } \text{ram} vs) @ \text{ram} \# \text{snd} (\text{splitAt } \text{ram} vs)$  **by** (*auto dest: splitAt-ram*)  
**with** *vs ramab* **show** *?thesis* **apply** *simp* **apply** (*rule-tac sym*) **apply** (*rule-tac local-help1*) **apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*rule sym*) **apply** *assumption* **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *splitAt-simp2*:  $\text{ram} \notin \text{set } b \implies \text{fst} (\text{splitAt } \text{ram} (\text{ram} \# b)) = []$   
**apply** (*subgoal-tac fst (splitAt ram ([] @ ram # b)) = []*) **apply** *force*  
**apply** (*rule splitAt-simp1*) **by** *auto*

**lemma** *splitAt-simp3*:  $\text{ram} \notin \text{set } a \implies \text{fst} (\text{splitAt } \text{ram} (a @ [\text{ram}])) = a$   
**apply** (*subgoal-tac fst (splitAt ram (a @ ram # [])) = a*) **apply** *force*  
**apply** (*rule splitAt-simp1*) **by** *auto*

**lemma** *splitAt-simp4*:  $\text{ram} \notin \text{set } a \implies \text{ram} \notin \text{set } b \implies \text{snd} (\text{splitAt } \text{ram} (a @ \text{ram} \# b)) = b$

**proof** –

**assume** *ramab*:  $\text{ram} \notin \text{set } a$   $\text{ram} \notin \text{set } b$   
**def** *vs*  $\equiv a @ \text{ram} \# b$   
**then have** *vs*:  $vs = a @ \text{ram} \# b$  **by** *auto*  
**then have**  $\text{ram} \in \text{set } vs$  **by** *auto*  
**then have**  $vs = \text{fst} (\text{splitAt } \text{ram} vs) @ \text{ram} \# \text{snd} (\text{splitAt } \text{ram} vs)$  **by** (*auto dest: splitAt-ram*)  
**with** *vs ramab* **show** *?thesis* **by** (*simp add: splitAt-simp1*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *help'''-in*:  $\bigwedge xs. \text{ram} \in \text{set } b \implies \text{fst} (\text{splitAtRec } \text{ram} xs b) = xs @ \text{fst} (\text{splitAtRec } \text{ram} [] b)$

**proof** (*induct b*)

```

case Nil then show ?case by auto
next
case (Cons b bs) show ?case using Cons(2)
  apply (case-tac b = ram) apply simp
  apply simp
  apply (subgoal-tac fst (splitAtRec ram (xs @ [b] bs) = (xs@[b]) @ fst (splitAtRec
ram [] bs)) apply simp
  apply (subgoal-tac fst (splitAtRec ram [b] bs) = [b] @ fst (splitAtRec ram [] bs))
apply simp
  apply (rule Cons) apply force
  apply (rule Cons) by force
qed

```

```

lemma help'''-notin:  $\bigwedge xs. ram \notin set\ b \implies fst\ (splitAtRec\ ram\ xs\ b) = xs\ @\ fst$ 
(splitAtRec ram [] b)
proof (induct b)
case Nil then show ?case by auto
next
case (Cons b bs)
then have ram  $\notin set\ bs$  by auto
then show ?case
  apply (case-tac b = ram) apply simp
  apply simp
  apply (subgoal-tac fst (splitAtRec ram (xs @ [b] bs) = (xs@[b]) @ fst (splitAtRec
ram [] bs)) apply simp
  apply (subgoal-tac fst (splitAtRec ram [b] bs) = [b] @ fst (splitAtRec ram [] bs))
apply simp
  apply (rule Cons) apply simp
  apply (rule Cons) by simp
qed

```

```

lemma help''':  $fst\ (splitAtRec\ ram\ xs\ b) = xs\ @\ fst\ (splitAtRec\ ram\ []\ b)$ 
apply (cases ram  $\in set\ b$ )
apply (rule-tac help'''-in) apply simp
apply (rule-tac help'''-notin) apply simp done

```

```

lemma splitAt-simpA[simp]:  $fst\ (splitAt\ ram\ (ram\ \# b)) = []$  by (simp add:
splitAt-def)
lemma splitAt-simpB[simp]:  $ram \neq a \implies fst\ (splitAt\ ram\ (a\ \# b)) = a\ \#\ fst$ 
(splitAt ram b) apply (simp add: splitAt-def)
  apply (subgoal-tac fst (splitAtRec ram [a] b) = [a] @ fst (splitAtRec ram [] b))
apply simp by (rule help''')
lemma splitAt-simpB'[simp]:  $a \neq ram \implies fst\ (splitAt\ ram\ (a\ \# b)) = a\ \#\ fst$ 
(splitAt ram b) apply (rule splitAt-simpB) by auto
lemma splitAt-simpC[simp]:  $ram \notin set\ a \implies fst\ (splitAt\ ram\ (a\ @\ b)) = a\ @$ 
fst (splitAt ram b)
apply (induct a) by auto

```

```

lemma help'''':  $\bigwedge xs\ ys. snd\ (splitAtRec\ ram\ xs\ b) = snd\ (splitAtRec\ ram\ ys\ b)$ 

```

**apply** (*induct b*) **by auto**

**lemma** *splitAt-simpD*[*simp*]:  $\bigwedge a. \text{ram} \neq a \implies \text{snd} (\text{splitAt ram } (a \# b)) = \text{snd} (\text{splitAt ram } b)$  **apply** (*simp add: splitAt-def*)

**by** (*rule help''''*)

**lemma** *splitAt-simpD'*[*simp*]:  $\bigwedge a. a \neq \text{ram} \implies \text{snd} (\text{splitAt ram } (a \# b)) = \text{snd} (\text{splitAt ram } b)$  **apply** (*rule splitAt-simpD*) **by auto**

**lemma** *splitAt-simpE*[*simp*]:  $\text{snd} (\text{splitAt ram } (\text{ram} \# b)) = b$  **by** (*simp add: splitAt-def*)

**lemma** *splitAt-simpF*[*simp*]:  $\text{ram} \notin \text{set } a \implies \text{snd} (\text{splitAt ram } (a @ b)) = \text{snd} (\text{splitAt ram } b)$

**apply** (*induct a*) **by auto**

**lemma** *splitAt-rotate-pair-conv*:

$!!xs. \llbracket \text{distinct } xs; x \in \text{set } xs \rrbracket$

$\implies \text{snd} (\text{splitAt } x (\text{rotate } n \text{ } xs)) @ \text{fst} (\text{splitAt } x (\text{rotate } n \text{ } xs)) = \text{snd} (\text{splitAt } x \text{ } xs) @ \text{fst} (\text{splitAt } x \text{ } xs)$

**apply**(*induct n*) **apply** *simp*

**apply**(*simp del:rotate-Suc2 add:rotate1-rotate-swap*)

**apply**(*clarsimp simp add:rotate1-def split:list.split*)

**apply**(*erule disjE*) **apply** *simp*

**apply**(*drule split-list*)

**apply** *clarsimp*

**done**

#### 1.4 *between*

**constdefs** *between* :: *'a list*  $\Rightarrow$  *'a*  $\Rightarrow$  *'a*  $\Rightarrow$  *'a list*

*between* *vs ram*<sub>1</sub> *ram*<sub>2</sub>  $\equiv$

*let* (*pre*<sub>1</sub>, *post*<sub>1</sub>) = *splitAt ram*<sub>1</sub> *vs in*

*if ram*<sub>2</sub> *mem post*<sub>1</sub>

*then let* (*pre*<sub>2</sub>, *post*<sub>2</sub>) = *splitAt ram*<sub>2</sub> *post*<sub>1</sub> *in pre*<sub>2</sub>

*else let* (*pre*<sub>2</sub>, *post*<sub>2</sub>) = *splitAt ram*<sub>2</sub> *pre*<sub>1</sub> *in post*<sub>1</sub> @ *pre*<sub>2</sub>

**lemma** *inbetween-inset*:

$x \in \text{set}(\text{between } xs \ a \ b) \implies x \in \text{set } xs$

**apply**(*simp add:between-def split-def split:split-if-asm*)

**apply**(*blast dest:splitAt-in-snd*)

**apply**(*blast dest:splitAt-in-snd*)

**done**

**lemma** *notinset-notinbetween*:

$x \notin \text{set } xs \implies x \notin \text{set}(\text{between } xs \ a \ b)$

**by**(*blast dest:inbetween-inset*)



```

lemma set-between-id:
  distinct xs  $\implies$   $x \in \text{set } xs \implies$ 
   $\text{set}(\text{between } xs \ x \ x) = \text{set } xs - \{x\}$ 
apply(drule split-list)
apply (clarsimp simp:between-def split-def Un-commute)
done

```

```

lemma split-between:
   $\llbracket \text{distinct } vs; r \in \text{set } vs; v \in \text{set } vs; u \in \text{set}(\text{between } vs \ r \ v) \rrbracket \implies$ 
   $\text{between } vs \ r \ v =$ 
   $(\text{if } r=u \text{ then } \llbracket \text{else } \text{between } vs \ r \ u \ @ \ [u] \rrbracket \ @ \ \text{between } vs \ u \ v$ 
apply(cases r = v)
apply(clarsimp)
apply(frule split-list[of v])
apply(clarsimp)
apply(simp add:between-def split-def split:split-if-asm)
apply(erule disjE)
  apply(frule split-list[of u])
  apply(clarsimp)
  apply(frule split-list[of u])
  apply(clarsimp)
apply(clarsimp)
apply(frule split-list[of r])
apply(clarsimp)
apply(rename-tac as bs)
apply(erule disjE)
  apply(frule split-list[of v])
  apply(clarsimp)
  apply(rename-tac cs ds)
  apply(subgoal-tac between (cs @ v # ds @ r # bs) r v = bs @ cs)
  prefer 2 apply(simp add:between-def split-def split:split-if-asm)
apply simp
apply(erule disjE)
  apply(frule split-list[of u])
  apply(clarsimp simp:between-def split-def split:split-if-asm)
  apply(frule split-list[of u])
  apply(clarsimp simp:between-def split-def split:split-if-asm)
apply(frule split-list[of v])
apply(clarsimp)
apply(rename-tac cs ds)
apply(subgoal-tac between (as @ r # cs @ v # ds) r v = cs)
  prefer 2 apply(simp add:between-def split-def split:split-if-asm)
apply simp
apply(frule split-list[of u])
apply(clarsimp simp:between-def split-def split:split-if-asm)
done

```

## 1.5 Tables

**types** ('a, 'b) table = ('a × 'b) list

**constdefs** isTable :: ('a ⇒ 'b) ⇒ 'a list ⇒ ('a, 'b) table ⇒ bool  
 isTable f vs t ≡ ∀ p. p ∈ set t ⟶ snd p = f (fst p) ∧ fst p ∈ set vs

**lemma** isTable-eq: isTable E vs ((a,b)#ps) ⟹ b = E a  
 by (auto simp add: isTable-def)

**lemma** isTable-subset:  
 set qs ⊆ set ps ⟹ isTable E vs ps ⟹ isTable E vs qs  
 by (unfold isTable-def) auto

**lemma** isTable-Cons: isTable E vs ((a,b)#ps) ⟹ isTable E vs ps  
 by (unfold isTable-def) auto

**constdefs**

removeKey :: 'a ⇒ ('a × 'b) list ⇒ ('a × 'b) list  
 removeKey a ps ≡ [p ∈ ps. a ≠ fst p]

**consts** removeKeyList :: 'a list ⇒ ('a × 'b) list ⇒ ('a × 'b) list  
**primrec**

removeKeyList [] ps = ps  
 removeKeyList (w#ws) ps = removeKey w (removeKeyList ws ps)

**lemma** removeKey-subset[simp]: set (removeKey a ps) ⊆ set ps  
 by (simp add: removeKey-def) blast

**lemma** length-removeKey[simp]: |removeKey w ps| ≤ |ps|  
 by (simp add: removeKey-def)

**lemma** length-removeKeyList:

length (removeKeyList ws ps) ≤ length ps (is ?P ws)

**proof** (induct ws)

show ?P [] by simp

fix w ws

have length (removeKey w (removeKeyList ws ps))

≤ length (removeKeyList ws ps)

by (rule length-removeKey)

also assume ?P ws

finally show ?P (w#ws) by simp

qed

**lemma** removeKeyList-subset[simp]: set (removeKeyList ws ps) ⊆ set ps

**proof** (induct ws)

case Nil then show ?case by simp

next

case (Cons w ws)

**have**  $set (removeKey\ w\ (removeKeyList\ ws\ ps)) \subseteq set (removeKeyList\ ws\ ps)$   
**by** (rule *removeKey-subset*)  
**with** *Cons* **show** ?*case* **by** (simp *add: removeKey-def*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *notin-removeKey1*:  $(a, b) \notin set (removeKey\ a\ ps)$   
**by** (induct *ps*) (auto simp *add: removeKey-def*)

**lemma** *notin-removeKey*:  $r \notin fst\ 'set (removeKey\ r\ ps)$   
**by** (induct *ps*) (auto simp *add: removeKey-def*)

**lemma** *notin-removeKeyList1*:  
 $\bigwedge a. a \in set\ rs \implies (a, b) \notin set (removeKeyList\ rs\ ps)$   
**proof** (induct *rs*)  
**case** *Nil* **then show** ?*case* **by** simp  
**next**  
**case** (*Cons* *r* *rs*) **then show** ?*case*  
**proof** *cases*  
**assume**  $a = r$  **then show** ?*thesis*  
**by** (auto simp *add: split-beta Let-def notin-removeKey1 removeKey-subset*)  
**next**  
**assume**  $a \neq r$   
**with** *Cons* **have**  $(a, b) \notin set (removeKeyList\ rs\ ps)$  **by** simp  
**moreover** **have**  $set (removeKey\ r\ (removeKeyList\ rs\ ps))$   
 $\subseteq set (removeKeyList\ rs\ ps)$   
**by** (rule *removeKey-subset*)  
**ultimately** **have**  $(a, b) \notin set (removeKey\ r\ (removeKeyList\ rs\ ps))$   
**by** *blast*  
**then show** ?*thesis* **by** simp  
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma** *notin-removeKeyList*:  $\bigwedge r. r \in set\ rs \implies r \notin fst\ 'set (removeKeyList\ rs\ ps)$   
**proof** (induct *rs*)  
**case** *Nil* **then show** ?*case* **by** simp  
**next**  
**case** (*Cons* *r'* *rs*) **then show** ?*case*  
**by** (auto simp *add: notin-removeKey1 split-paired-all removeKey-def*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *removeKeyList-eq*:  
 $removeKeyList\ as\ ps = [p \in ps. \forall a \in set\ as. a \neq fst\ p]$   
**by** (induct *as*) (simp-all *add: filter-comm removeKey-def*)

**lemma** *removeKey-empty[simp]*:  $removeKey\ a\ [] = []$   
**by** (simp *add: removeKey-def*)  
**lemma** *removeKeyList-empty[simp]*:  $removeKeyList\ ps\ [] = []$   
**by** (induct *ps*) *simp-all*

```

lemma removeKeyList-cons[simp]:
  removeKeyList ws (p#ps)
  = (if fst p ∈ set ws then removeKeyList ws ps else p#(removeKeyList ws ps))
  by (induct ws) (simp-all split: split-if-asm add: removeKey-def)

end

```

## 2 Isomorphisms Between Plane Graphs

```

theory PlaneGraphIso
imports Main
begin

```

```

declare not-None-eq [iff] not-Some-eq [iff]

```

The symbols  $\cong$  and  $\simeq$  are overloaded. They denote congruence and isomorphism on arbitrary types. On lists (representing faces of graphs),  $\cong$  means congruence modulo rotation;  $\simeq$  is currently unused. On graphs,  $\simeq$  means isomorphism and is a weaker version of  $\cong$  (proper isomorphism):  $\simeq$  also allows to reverse the orientation of all faces.

```

consts

```

```

pr-isomorphic :: 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool (infix  $\cong$  60)
isomorphic :: 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool (infix  $\simeq$  60)

```

```

constdefs

```

```

Iso :: ('a * 'a) set ({ $\cong$ })
{ $\cong$ } ≡ {(f1, f2). f1  $\cong$  f2}

```

```

lemma [iff]: ((x,y) ∈ { $\cong$ }) = x  $\cong$  y
by(simp add:Iso-def)

```

A plane graph is a set or list (for executability) of faces (hence *Fgraph* and *fgraph*) and a face is a list of nodes:

```

types

```

```

'a Fgraph = 'a list set
'a fgraph = 'a list list

```

### 2.1 Equivalence of faces

Two faces are equivalent modulo rotation:

```

defs (overloaded) congs-def:

```

```

F1  $\cong$  (F2::'a list) ≡ ∃ n. F2 = rotate n F1

```

```

lemma congs-refl[iff]: (xs::'a list)  $\cong$  xs

```

```

apply(simp add:congs-def)
apply(rule-tac x = 0 in exI)

```

```

apply (simp)
done

lemma congs-sym: assumes A: (xs::'a list)  $\cong$  ys shows ys  $\cong$  xs
proof (simp add:congs-def)
  let ?l = length xs
  from A obtain n where ys: ys = rotate n xs by (fastsimp simp add:congs-def)
  have xs = rotate ?l xs by simp
  also have ... = rotate (?l - n mod ?l + n mod ?l) xs
  proof (cases)
    assume xs = [] thus ?thesis by simp
  next
    assume xs  $\neq$  []
    hence n mod ?l < ?l by simp
    hence ?l = ?l - n mod ?l + n mod ?l by arith
    thus ?thesis by simp
  qed
  also have ... = rotate (?l - n mod ?l) (rotate (n mod ?l) xs)
    by (simp add:rotate-rotate)
  also have rotate (n mod ?l) xs = rotate n xs
    by (rule rotate-conv-mod[symmetric])
  finally show  $\exists m. xs = rotate m ys$  by (fastsimp simp add:ys)
qed

lemma congs-trans: (xs::'a list)  $\cong$  ys  $\implies$  ys  $\cong$  zs  $\implies$  xs  $\cong$  zs
apply (clarsimp simp:congs-def rotate-def)
apply (rename-tac m n)
apply (rule-tac x = n+m in exI)
apply (simp add:funpow-add)
done

lemma equiv-EqF: equiv (UNIV::'a list set) { $\cong$ }
apply (unfold equiv-def sym-def trans-def refl-def)
apply (rule conjI)
  apply simp
  apply (rule conjI)
    apply (fastsimp intro:congs-sym)
    apply (fastsimp intro:congs-trans)
done

lemma congs-distinct:
   $F_1 \cong F_2 \implies distinct F_2 = distinct F_1$ 
by (auto simp: congs-def)

lemma congs-length:
   $F_1 \cong F_2 \implies length F_2 = length F_1$ 
by (auto simp: congs-def)

lemma congs-pres-nodes:  $F_1 \cong F_2 \implies set F_1 = set F_2$ 

```

**by**(*clarsimp simp:congs-def*)

**lemma** *congs-map*:

*inj-on f (set xs ∪ set ys) ⇒ (map f xs ≅ map f ys) = (xs ≅ ys)*  
**apply**(*simp add:congs-def*)  
**apply**(*rule iffI*)  
**apply**(*clarsimp simp: rotate-map*)  
**apply**(*drule map-inj-on*)  
**apply**(*simp add:Un-commute*)  
**apply** (*fastsimp*)  
**apply** *clarsimp*  
**apply**(*fastsimp simp: rotate-map*)  
**done**

**lemma** *list-cong-rev-iff[*simp*]*:

*(rev xs ≅ rev ys) = (xs ≅ ys)*  
**apply**(*simp add:congs-def rotate-rev*)  
**apply**(*rule iffI*)  
**apply** *fast*  
**apply** *clarify*  
**apply**(*cases length xs = 0*)  
**apply** *simp*  
**apply**(*case-tac n mod length xs = 0*)  
**apply**(*rule-tac x = n in exI*)  
**apply** *simp*  
**apply**(*subst rotate-conv-mod*)  
**apply**(*rule-tac x = length xs - n mod length xs in exI*)  
**apply**(*simp add:diff-less*)  
**done**

**lemma** *singleton-list-cong-eq-iff[*simp*]*:

*({xs::'a list} // {≅} = {ys} // {≅}) = (xs ≅ ys)*  
**by**(*simp add: eq-equiv-class-iff2[OF equiv-EqF]*)

## 2.2 Homomorphism and isomorphism

**constdefs**

*is-Hom* :: ('a ⇒ 'b) ⇒ 'a Fgraph ⇒ 'b Fgraph ⇒ bool  
*is-Hom* φ F<sub>s1</sub> F<sub>s2</sub> ≡ (map φ ' F<sub>s1</sub>) // {≅} = F<sub>s2</sub> // {≅}

*is-pr-Iso* :: ('a ⇒ 'b) ⇒ 'a Fgraph ⇒ 'b Fgraph ⇒ bool  
*is-pr-Iso* φ F<sub>s1</sub> F<sub>s2</sub> ≡ *is-Hom* φ F<sub>s1</sub> F<sub>s2</sub> ∧ *inj-on* φ (∪ F ∈ F<sub>s1</sub>. set F)

*is-hom* :: ('a ⇒ 'b) ⇒ 'a fgraph ⇒ 'b fgraph ⇒ bool  
*is-hom* φ F<sub>s1</sub> F<sub>s2</sub> ≡ *is-Hom* φ (set F<sub>s1</sub>) (set F<sub>s2</sub>)

*is-pr-iso* :: ('a ⇒ 'b) ⇒ 'a fgraph ⇒ 'b fgraph ⇒ bool

$is-pr-iso \varphi Fs_1 Fs_2 \equiv is-pr-Iso \varphi (set Fs_1) (set Fs_2)$

Homomorphisms preserve the set of nodes.

**lemma** *UN-subset-iff*:  $((\bigcup_{i \in I}. f i) \subseteq B) = (\forall i \in I. f i \subseteq B)$   
**by** *blast*

**declare** *Image-Collect-split*[*simp del*]

**lemma** *Hom-pres-face-nodes*:

$is-Hom \varphi Fs_1 Fs_2 \implies (\bigcup_{F \in Fs_1}. \{\varphi \text{ ‘ } (set F)\}) = (\bigcup_{F \in Fs_2}. \{set F\})$   
**apply**(*clarsimp simp:is-Hom-def quotient-def*)  
**apply** *auto*  
**apply**(*subgoal-tac EX F' : Fs\_2. \{\cong\} “ \{map \varphi F\} = \{\cong\} “ \{F'\}*)  
**prefer** 2 **apply** *blast*  
**apply** (*fastsimp simp: eq-equiv-class-iff[OF equiv-EqF] dest!:congs-pres-nodes*)  
**apply**(*subgoal-tac EX F' : Fs\_1. \{\cong\} “ \{map \varphi F'\} = \{\cong\} “ \{F\}*)  
**apply** (*fastsimp simp: eq-equiv-class-iff[OF equiv-EqF] dest!:congs-pres-nodes*)  
**apply** (*erule equalityE*)  
**apply**(*fastsimp simp:UN-subset-iff*)  
**done**

**lemma** *Hom-pres-nodes*:

$is-Hom \varphi Fs_1 Fs_2 \implies \varphi \text{ ‘ } (\bigcup_{F \in Fs_1}. set F) = (\bigcup_{F \in Fs_2}. set F)$   
**apply**(*drule Hom-pres-face-nodes*)  
**apply**(*rule equalityI*)  
**apply** *blast*  
**apply**(*clarsimp*)  
**apply**(*subgoal-tac set F : (\bigcup\_{F \in Fs\_2}. \{set F\})*)  
**prefer** 2 **apply** *blast*  
**apply**(*subgoal-tac set F : (\bigcup\_{F \in Fs\_1}. \{\varphi \text{ ‘ } set F\})*)  
**prefer** 2 **apply** *blast*  
**apply**(*subgoal-tac EX F':Fs\_1. \varphi \text{ ‘ } set F' = set F*)  
**prefer** 2 **apply** *blast*  
**apply** *blast*  
**done**

Therefore isomorphisms preserve cardinality of node set.

**lemma** *pr-Iso-same-no-nodes*:

$[[ is-pr-Iso \varphi Fs_1 Fs_2; finite Fs_1 ]]$   
 $\implies card(\bigcup_{F \in Fs_1}. set F) = card(\bigcup_{F \in Fs_2}. set F)$   
**by**(*clarsimp simp add: is-pr-Iso-def Hom-pres-nodes[symmetric] card-image*)

**lemma** *pr-iso-same-no-nodes*:

$is-pr-iso \varphi Fs_1 Fs_2 \implies card(\bigcup_{F \in set Fs_1}. set F) = card(\bigcup_{F \in set Fs_2}. set F)$   
**by**(*simp add: is-pr-iso-def pr-Iso-same-no-nodes*)

Isomorphisms preserve the number of faces.

**lemma** *pr-iso-same-no-faces*:

**assumes** *dist1: distinct Fs\_1* **and** *dist2: distinct Fs\_2*

```

and inj1: inj-on (%xs. {xs} // {≅}) (set Fs1)
and inj2: inj-on (%xs. {xs} // {≅}) (set Fs2) and iso: is-pr-iso φ Fs1 Fs2
shows length Fs1 = length Fs2
proof –
  have injphi: ∀ F ∈ set Fs1. ∀ F' ∈ set Fs1. inj-on φ (set F ∪ set F') using iso
    by(auto simp: is-pr-iso-def is-pr-Iso-def is-Hom-def inj-on-def)
  have inj1': inj-on (%xs. {xs} // {≅}) (map φ ' set Fs1)
    apply(rule inj-on-imageI)
    apply(simp add: inj-on-def quotient-def eq-equiv-class-iff[OF equiv-EqF])
    apply(simp add: congs-map injphi)
    using inj1
    apply(simp add: inj-on-def quotient-def eq-equiv-class-iff[OF equiv-EqF])
    done
  have length Fs1 = card(set Fs1) by(simp add: distinct-card[OF dist1])
  also have ... = card(map φ ' set Fs1) using iso
    by(auto simp: is-pr-iso-def is-pr-Iso-def is-Hom-def inj-on-mapI card-image)
  also have ... = card((map φ ' set Fs1) // {≅})
    by(simp add: card-quotient-disjoint[OF - inj1'])
  also have (map φ ' set Fs1) // {≅} = set Fs2 // {≅}
    using iso by(simp add: is-pr-iso-def is-pr-Iso-def is-Hom-def)
  also have card(...) = card(set Fs2)
    by(simp add: card-quotient-disjoint[OF - inj2])
  also have ... = length Fs2 by(simp add: distinct-card[OF dist2])
  finally show ?thesis .
qed

```

**lemma** *is-Hom-distinct*:

```

[[ is-Hom φ Fs1 Fs2; ∀ F ∈ Fs1. distinct F; ∀ F ∈ Fs2. distinct F ]]
  ⇒ ∀ F ∈ Fs1. distinct(map φ F)
apply(clarsimp simp add: is-Hom-def)
apply(subgoal-tac ∃ F' ∈ Fs2. (map φ F, F') : {≅})
  apply(fastsimp simp add: congs-def)
apply(subgoal-tac ∃ F' ∈ Fs2. {map φ F} // {≅} = {F'} // {≅})
  apply clarify
  apply(rule-tac x = F' in bexI)
  apply(rule eq-equiv-class[OF - equiv-EqF])
  apply(simp add: singleton-quotient)
  apply blast
apply assumption
apply(simp add: quotient-def)
apply(rotate-tac 1)
apply blast
done

```

A kind of recursion rule, a first step towards executability:

**lemma** *is-pr-Iso-rec*:

```

[[ inj-on (%xs. {xs} // {≅}) Fs1; inj-on (%xs. {xs} // {≅}) Fs2; F1 ∈ Fs1 ]] ⇒
  is-pr-Iso φ Fs1 Fs2 =

```



```

(∃ F2 ∈ Fs2. length F1 = length F2 ∧ is-pr-Iso φ (Fs1 - {F1}) (Fs2 - {F2})
  ∧ (∃ n. map φ F1 = rotate n F2)
  ∧ inj-on φ (⋃ F ∈ Fs1. set F))
apply(drule mk-disjoint-insert[of F1])
apply clarify
apply(rename-tac Fs1')
apply(rule iffI)

apply (clarsimp simp add:is-pr-Iso-def)
apply(clarsimp simp:is-Hom-def quotient-diff1)
apply(drule sym)
apply(clarsimp)
apply(subgoal-tac {≅} “ {map φ F1} : Fs2 // {≅}”)
  prefer 2 apply(simp add:quotient-def)
apply(erule quotientE)
apply(rename-tac F2)
apply(drule eq-equiv-class[OF - equiv-EqF])
  apply blast
apply(rule-tac x = F2 in bexI)
  prefer 2 apply assumption
apply(rule conjI)
  apply(clarsimp simp: congs-def)
apply(rule conjI)
apply(subgoal-tac {≅} “ {F2} = {≅} “ {map φ F1})
  prefer 2
  apply(rule equiv-class-eq[OF equiv-EqF])
  apply(fastsimp intro: congs-sym)
apply(subgoal-tac {F2}//{≅} = {map φ F1}//{≅})
  prefer 2 apply(simp add:singleton-quotient)
apply(subgoal-tac ∀ F ∈ Fs1'. ¬ (map φ F) ≅ (map φ F1))
  apply(fastsimp simp:Iso-def quotient-def Image-Collect-split
    dest!: eq-equiv-class[OF - equiv-EqF])

apply clarify
apply(subgoal-tac inj-on φ (set F ∪ set F1))
  prefer 2
  apply(erule subset-inj-on)
  apply(blast)
apply(clarsimp simp add:congs-map)
apply(subgoal-tac {≅} “ {F1} = {≅} “ {F})
  apply(simp add:singleton-quotient)
apply(rule equiv-class-eq[OF equiv-EqF])
apply(blast intro:congs-sym)
apply(subgoal-tac F2 ≅ (map φ F1))
  apply (simp add:congs-def inj-on-Un)
apply(clarsimp intro!:congs-sym)

apply(clarsimp simp add: is-pr-Iso-def is-Hom-def quotient-diff1)
apply (simp add:singleton-quotient)
apply(subgoal-tac F2 ≅ (map φ F1))

```

```

prefer 2 apply(fastsimp simp add:congs-def)
apply(subgoal-tac {≅} “{map φ F1} = {≅} “{F2}”)
prefer 2
apply(rule equiv-class-eq[OF equiv-EqF])
apply(fastsimp intro:congs-sym)
apply(subgoal-tac {≅} “{F2} ∈ Fs2 // {≅}”)
prefer 2 apply(erule quotientI)
apply (simp add:insert-absorb quotient-def)
done

```

**lemma** *is-iso-Cons*:

```

[[ distinct (F1#Fs1'); distinct Fs2;
  inj-on (%xs.{xs} // {≅}) (set(F1#Fs1')); inj-on (%xs.{xs} // {≅}) (set Fs2) ]]
⇒
is-pr-iso φ (F1#Fs1') Fs2 =
(∃ F2 ∈ set Fs2. length F1 = length F2 ∧ is-pr-iso φ Fs1' (remove1 F2 Fs2)
  ∧ (∃ n. map φ F1 = rotate n F2)
  ∧ inj-on φ (set F1 ∪ (∪ F ∈ set Fs1'. set F)))
apply(simp add:is-pr-iso-def)
apply(subst is-pr-Iso-rec[where ?F1.0 = F1])
apply(simp-all)
done

```

## 2.3 Isomorphism tests

**lemma** *map-upd-submap*:

```

x ∉ dom m ⇒ (m(x ↦ y) ⊆m m') = (m' x = Some y ∧ m ⊆m m')
apply(simp add:map-le-def dom-def)
apply(rule iffI)
apply(rule conjI) apply (blast intro:sym)
apply clarify
apply(case-tac a=x)
apply auto
done

```

**lemma** *map-of-zip-submap*: [[ length xs = length ys; distinct xs ]] ⇒

```

(map-of (zip xs ys) ⊆m Some ∘ f) = (map f xs = ys)
apply(induct rule: list-induct2)
apply(simp)
apply (clarsimp simp: map-upd-submap simp del:o-apply fun-upd-apply)
apply simp
done

```

**consts**

```

pr-iso-test0 :: ('a ~=> 'b) ⇒ 'a fgraph ⇒ 'b fgraph ⇒ bool

```

**primrec**

```

pr-iso-test0 m [] Fs2 = (Fs2 = [])

```

$pr\text{-iso-test0 } m (F_1 \# Fs_1) Fs_2 =$   
 $(\exists F_2 \in set Fs_2. length F_1 = length F_2 \wedge$   
 $(\exists n. let m' = map\text{-of}(zip F_1 (rotate n F_2)) in$   
 $if m \subseteq_m m ++ m' \wedge inj\text{-on } (m ++ m') (dom(m ++ m'))$   
 $then pr\text{-iso-test0 } (m ++ m') Fs_1 (remove1 F_2 Fs_2) else False))$

**lemma**  $map\text{-compatI}$ :  $\llbracket f \subseteq_m Some \circ h; g \subseteq_m Some \circ h \rrbracket \implies f \subseteq_m f ++ g$   
**by** ( $fastsimp simp add: map\text{-le-def map-add-def dom-def split:option.splits$ )

**lemma**  $inj\text{-on-map-addI1}$ :

$\llbracket inj\text{-on } m A; m \subseteq_m m ++ m'; A \subseteq dom m \rrbracket \implies inj\text{-on } (m ++ m') A$   
**apply** ( $clarsimp simp add: inj\text{-on-def map-add-def map-le-def dom-def$   
 $split:option.splits$ )

**apply** ( $rule conjI$ )  
**apply**  $fastsimp$   
**apply**  $auto$   
**apply**  $fastsimp$   
**apply** ( $subgoal\text{-tac } m x = Some a$ )  
**prefer** 2 **apply** ( $fastsimp$ )  
**apply** ( $subgoal\text{-tac } m y = Some a$ )  
**prefer** 2 **apply** ( $fastsimp$ )  
**apply** ( $subgoal\text{-tac } m x = m y$ )  
**prefer** 2 **apply**  $simp$   
**apply** ( $blast$ )  
**done**

**lemma**  $map\text{-image-eq}$ :  $\llbracket A \subseteq dom m; m \subseteq_m m' \rrbracket \implies m \text{ ' } A = m' \text{ ' } A$   
**by** ( $force simp: map\text{-le-def dom-def split:option.splits$ )

**lemma**  $inj\text{-on-map-add-Un}$ :

$\llbracket inj\text{-on } m (dom m); inj\text{-on } m' (dom m'); m \subseteq_m Some \circ f; m' \subseteq_m Some \circ f;$   
 $inj\text{-on } f (dom m' \cup dom m); A = dom m'; B = dom m \rrbracket$   
 $\implies inj\text{-on } (m ++ m') (A \cup B)$

**apply** ( $simp add: inj\text{-on-Un}$ )  
**apply** ( $rule conjI$ )  
**apply** ( $fastsimp intro!: inj\text{-on-map-addI1 map-compatI}$ )  
**apply** ( $clarify$ )  
**apply** ( $subgoal\text{-tac } m ++ m' \subseteq_m Some \circ f$ )  
**prefer** 2 **apply** ( $fast intro: map-add-le-mapI map-compatI$ )  
**apply** ( $subgoal\text{-tac } dom m' - dom m \subseteq dom(m ++ m')$ )  
**prefer** 2 **apply** ( $fastsimp$ )  
**apply** ( $insert map\text{-image-eq}[of dom m' - dom m m ++ m' Some \circ f]$ )  
**apply** ( $subgoal\text{-tac } dom m - dom m' \subseteq dom(m ++ m')$ )  
**prefer** 2 **apply** ( $fastsimp$ )  
**apply** ( $insert map\text{-image-eq}[of dom m - dom m' m ++ m' Some \circ f]$ )  
**apply** ( $clarsimp simp add: image-compose$ )  
**apply**  $blast$   
**done**

```

lemma map-of-zip-eq-SomeD: length xs = length ys  $\implies$ 
  map-of (zip xs ys) x = Some y  $\implies$  y  $\in$  set ys
apply(induct rule:list-induct2)
apply simp
apply (auto split:if-splits)
done

```

```

lemma inj-on-map-of-zip:
  [ length xs = length ys; distinct ys ]
   $\implies$  inj-on (map-of (zip xs ys)) (set xs)
apply(induct rule:list-induct2)
apply simp
apply(clarsimp simp add:image-map-upd)
apply(rule conjI)
apply(erule inj-on-fun-updI)
apply(simp add:image-def)
applyclarsimp
apply(drule (1) map-of-zip-eq-SomeD[OF - sym])
applyfast
apply(clarsimp simp add:image-def)
apply(drule (1) map-of-zip-eq-SomeD[OF - sym])
applyfast
done

```

```

lemma pr-iso-test0-correct:  $\bigwedge m F s_2.$ 
  [  $\forall F \in \text{set } F s_1. \text{distinct } F; \forall F \in \text{set } F s_2. \text{distinct } F;$ 
    distinct  $F s_1$ ; inj-on (%xs.{xs}//{\cong}) (set  $F s_1$ );
    distinct  $F s_2$ ; inj-on (%xs.{xs}//{\cong}) (set  $F s_2$ ); inj-on m (dom m) ]  $\implies$ 
  pr-iso-test0 m  $F s_1$   $F s_2$  =
  ( $\exists \varphi. \text{is-pr-iso } \varphi F s_1 F s_2 \wedge m \subseteq_m \text{Some } o \varphi \wedge$ 
    inj-on  $\varphi$  (dom m  $\cup$  ( $\bigcup F \in \text{set } F s_1. \text{set } F$ )))
apply(induct  $F s_1$ )
apply(simp add:inj-on-def dom-def)
apply(rule iffI)
apply (simp add:is-pr-iso-def is-pr-Iso-def is-Hom-def)
apply(rule-tac x = the o m in exI)
apply (fastsimp simp: map-le-def)
apply (clarsimp simp:is-pr-iso-def is-pr-Iso-def is-Hom-def)
apply(rename-tac  $F_1$   $F s_1'$  m  $F s_2$ )
apply(clarsimp simp:Let-def Ball-def)
apply(simp add: is-iso-Cons)
apply(rule iffI)

apply clarify
apply(clarsimp simp add:map-of-zip-submap inj-on-diff)
apply(rule-tac x =  $\varphi$  in exI)
apply(rule conjI)
apply(rule-tac x =  $F_2$  in beXI)
prefer 2 apply assumption

```

```

apply(frule map-add-le-mapE)
apply(simp add:map-of-zip-submap is-pr-iso-def is-pr-Iso-def)
apply(rule conjI)
  apply blast
apply(erule subset-inj-on)
apply blast
apply(rule conjI)
  apply(blast intro: map-le-trans)
apply(erule subset-inj-on)
apply blast

apply(clarsimp simp: inj-on-diff)
apply(rule-tac x = F2 in exI)
  prefer 2 apply assumption
apply simp
apply(rule-tac x = n in exI)
apply(rule conjI)
apply clarsimp
apply(rule-tac x = φ in exI)
apply simp
apply(rule conjI)
  apply(fastsimp intro!:map-add-le-mapI simp:map-of-zip-submap)
apply(simp add:Un-ac)
apply(rule context-conjI)
apply(simp add:map-of-zip-submap[symmetric])
apply(erule (1) map-compatI)
apply(simp add:map-of-zip-submap[symmetric])
apply(erule inj-on-map-add-Un)
  apply(simp add:inj-on-map-of-zip)
  apply assumption
  apply assumption
  apply simp
  apply(erule subset-inj-on)
  apply fast
  apply simp
apply(rule refl)
done

corollary pr-iso-test0-corr:
  
$$\llbracket \forall F \in \text{set } Fs_1. \text{distinct } F; \forall F \in \text{set } Fs_2. \text{distinct } F; \\ \text{distinct } Fs_1; \text{inj-on } (\%xs.\{xs\}/\{\cong\}) (\text{set } Fs_1); \\ \text{distinct } Fs_2; \text{inj-on } (\%xs.\{xs\}/\{\cong\}) (\text{set } Fs_2) \rrbracket \implies \\ \text{pr-iso-test0 empty } Fs_1 \text{ } Fs_2 = (\exists \varphi. \text{is-pr-iso } \varphi \text{ } Fs_1 \text{ } Fs_2)$$

apply(subst pr-iso-test0-correct)
apply assumption+
apply simp
apply (simp add:is-pr-iso-def is-pr-Iso-def)
done

```

Now we bound the number of rotations needed. We have to exclude the

empty face  $\square$  to be able to restrict the search to  $n < \text{length } xs$  (which would otherwise be vacuous).

**consts**

*pr-iso-test1* :: ('a ~=> 'b) => 'a fgraph => 'b fgraph => bool

**primrec**

*pr-iso-test1* m  $\square$   $Fs_2 = (Fs_2 = \square)$

*pr-iso-test1* m ( $F_1 \# Fs_1$ )  $Fs_2 =$

( $\exists F_2 \in \text{set } Fs_2. \text{length } F_1 = \text{length } F_2 \wedge$

( $\exists n < \text{length } F_2. \text{let } m' = \text{map-of}(\text{zip } F_1 (\text{rotate } n F_2)) \text{ in}$

if  $m \subseteq_m m ++ m' \wedge \text{inj-on } (m ++ m') (\text{dom}(m ++ m'))$

then *pr-iso-test1* (m ++ m')  $Fs_1$  (*remove1*  $F_2$   $Fs_2$ ) else False))

**lemma** *test0-conv-test1*:

!!m  $Fs_2. \square \notin \text{set } Fs_2 \implies \text{pr-iso-test1 } m \text{ } Fs_1 \text{ } Fs_2 = \text{pr-iso-test0 } m \text{ } Fs_1 \text{ } Fs_2$

**apply**(*induct*  $Fs_1$ )

**apply** *simp*

**apply** *simp*

**apply**(*rule iffI*)

**apply** *blast*

**apply** (*clarsimp simp:Let-def*)

**apply**(*rule-tac*  $x = F_2$  **in** *best*)

**prefer** 2 **apply** *assumption*

**apply** *simp*

**apply**(*subgoal-tac*  $F_2 \neq \square$ )

**prefer** 2 **apply** *blast*

**apply**(*rule-tac*  $x = n \bmod \text{length } F_2$  **in** *exI*)

**apply**(*simp add:rotate-conv-mod[symmetric]*)

**done**

Thus correctness carries over to *pr-iso-test1*:

**corollary** *pr-iso-test1-corr*:

$\llbracket \forall F \in \text{set } Fs_1. \text{distinct } F; \forall F \in \text{set } Fs_2. \text{distinct } F; \square \notin \text{set } Fs_2;$

$\text{distinct } Fs_1; \text{inj-on } (\%xs.\{xs\} // \{\cong\}) (\text{set } Fs_1);$

$\text{distinct } Fs_2; \text{inj-on } (\%xs.\{xs\} // \{\cong\}) (\text{set } Fs_2) \rrbracket \implies$

$\text{pr-iso-test1 empty } Fs_1 \text{ } Fs_2 = (\exists \varphi. \text{is-pr-iso } \varphi \text{ } Fs_1 \text{ } Fs_2)$

**by**(*simp add:test0-conv-test1 pr-iso-test0-corr*)

### 2.3.1 Implementing maps by lists

The representation are lists of pairs with no repetition in the first or second component.

**constdefs**

*oneone* :: ('a \* 'b)list => bool

*oneone* xys  $\equiv \text{distinct}(\text{map } \text{fst } xys) \wedge \text{distinct}(\text{map } \text{snd } xys)$

**declare** *oneone-def*[*simp*]

**types**

$(\text{'a','b'})\text{tester} = (\text{'a * 'b'})\text{list} \Rightarrow (\text{'a * 'b'})\text{list} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
 $(\text{'a','b'})\text{merger} = (\text{'a * 'b'})\text{list} \Rightarrow (\text{'a * 'b'})\text{list} \Rightarrow (\text{'a * 'b'})\text{list}$

**consts**

$\text{pr-iso-test2} :: (\text{'a','b'})\text{tester} \Rightarrow (\text{'a','b'})\text{merger} \Rightarrow$   
 $(\text{'a * 'b'})\text{list} \Rightarrow \text{'a fgraph} \Rightarrow \text{'b fgraph} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**primrec**

$\text{pr-iso-test2} \text{ tst mrg } I \ [] \ F_{s_2} = (F_{s_2} = [])$   
 $\text{pr-iso-test2} \text{ tst mrg } I \ (F_1 \# F_{s_1}) \ F_{s_2} =$   
 $(\exists F_2 \in \text{set } F_{s_2}. \text{length } F_1 = \text{length } F_2 \wedge$   
 $(\exists n < \text{length } F_2. \text{let } I' = \text{zip } F_1 \ (\text{rotate } n \ F_2) \ \text{in}$   
 $\text{if } \text{tst } I' \ I$   
 $\text{then } \text{pr-iso-test2} \ \text{tst mrg} \ (\text{mrg } I' \ I) \ F_{s_1} \ (\text{remove1 } F_2 \ F_{s_2}) \ \text{else } \text{False}))$

**lemma** *notin-range-map-of*:

$y \notin \text{snd ' set } xys \implies \text{Some } y \notin \text{range}(\text{map-of } xys)$   
**apply**(*induct xys*)  
**apply** (*simp add:image-def*)  
**apply**(*clarsimp split:if-splits*)  
**done**

**lemma** *inj-on-map-upd*:

$[\text{inj-on } m \ (\text{dom } m); \text{Some } y \notin \text{range } m] \implies \text{inj-on } (m(x \mapsto y)) \ (\text{dom } m)$   
**apply**(*simp add:inj-on-def dom-def image-def*)  
**apply** (*blast intro:sym*)  
**done**

**lemma** [*simp*]:

$\text{distinct}(\text{map } \text{snd } xys) \implies \text{inj-on } (\text{map-of } xys) \ (\text{dom}(\text{map-of } xys))$   
**apply**(*induct xys*)  
**apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*simp add:notin-range-map-of inj-on-map-upd*)  
**apply**(*clarsimp simp add:image-def*)  
**apply**(*drule map-of-is-SomeD*)  
**apply** *fastsimp*  
**done**

**lemma** *lem*:  $\text{Ball } (\text{set } xs) \ P \implies \text{Ball } (\text{set } (\text{remove1 } x \ xs)) \ P = \text{True}$

**by**(*induct xs*) *simp-all*

**lemma** *pr-iso-test2-conv-1*:

$!!I \ F_{s_2}.$   
 $[\forall I \ I'. \text{oneone } I \ \longrightarrow \ \text{oneone } I' \ \longrightarrow$   
 $\text{tst } I' \ I = (\text{let } m = \text{map-of } I; \ m' = \text{map-of } I'$   
 $\text{in } m \subseteq_m \ m \ ++ \ m' \wedge \text{inj-on } (m \ ++ \ m') \ (\text{dom}(m \ ++ \ m')));$   
 $\forall I \ I'. \text{oneone } I \ \longrightarrow \ \text{oneone } I' \ \longrightarrow \ \text{tst } I' \ I$   
 $\longrightarrow \text{map-of}(\text{mrg } I' \ I) = \text{map-of } I \ ++ \ \text{map-of } I';$

```

  ∀ I I'. oneone I & oneone I' → tst I' I → oneone (mrg I' I);
  oneone I;
  ∀ F ∈ set Fs1. distinct F; ∀ F ∈ set Fs2. distinct F ] ⇒
  pr-iso-test2 tst mrg I Fs1 Fs2 = pr-iso-test1 (map-of I) Fs1 Fs2
apply(induct Fs1)
apply simp
apply(simp add:Let-def lem inj-on-map-of-zip del:mod-less distinct-map
      cong:conj-cong)
done

```

A simple implementation

```

constdefs
  test :: ('a,'b)tester
  test I I' ==
  ∀ xy ∈ set I. ∀ xy' ∈ set I'. (fst xy = fst xy') = (snd xy = snd xy')

```

```

lemma image-map-upd:
  x ∉ dom m ⇒ m(x→y) ' A = m ' (A - {x}) ∪ (if x ∈ A then {Some y} else
  {})
by(auto simp:image-def dom-def)

```

```

lemma image-map-of-conv-Image:
  !!A. [ distinct(map fst xys) ]
  ⇒ map-of xys ' A = Some ' (set xys " A) ∪ (if A ⊆ fst ' set xys then {} else
  {None})
apply (induct xys)
apply (simp add:image-def Image-def)
apply blast
apply (simp add:image-map-upd dom-map-of-conv-image-fst)
apply(erule thin-rl)
apply (clarsimp simp:image-def Image-def)
apply((rule conjI, clarify)+, fastsimp)
apply fastsimp
apply(clarify)
apply((rule conjI, clarify)+, fastsimp)
apply fastsimp
apply fastsimp
apply fastsimp
done

```

```

lemma [simp]: m++m' ' (dom m' - A) = m' ' (dom m' - A)
apply(clarsimp simp add:map-add-def image-def dom-def inj-on-def split:option.splits)
apply auto
apply (blast intro:sym)
apply (blast intro:sym)
apply (rule-tac x = xa in beXI)
prefer 2 apply blast

```



**apply** *simp*  
**done**

**declare** *Diff-subset* [*iff*]

**lemma** *test-correct*:

$\llbracket \text{oneone } I; \text{oneone } I' \rrbracket \implies$   
 $\text{test } I' I = (\text{let } m = \text{map-of } I; m' = \text{map-of } I'$   
 $\text{in } m \subseteq_m m ++ m' \wedge \text{inj-on } (m ++ m') (\text{dom}(m ++ m')))$   
**apply**(*simp add: test-def Let-def map-le-iff-map-add-commute*)  
**apply**(*rule iffI*)  
**apply**(*rule context-conjI*)  
**apply**(*rule ext*)  
**apply** (*fastsimp simp add:map-add-def split:option.split*)  
**apply**(*simp add:inj-on-Un*)  
**apply**(*drule sym*)  
**apply** *simp*  
**apply**(*simp add: dom-map-of-conv-image-fst image-map-of-conv-Image*)  
**apply**(*simp add: image-def Image-def*)  
**apply** *fastsimp*  
**apply** *clarsimp*  
**apply**(*rename-tac a b aa ba*)  
**apply**(*rule iffI*)  
**apply** (*clarsimp simp:expand-fun-eq*)  
**apply**(*erule-tac x = aa in allE*)  
**apply** (*simp add:map-add-def*)  
**apply** (*clarsimp simp:dom-map-of-conv-image-fst*)  
**apply**(*simp (no-asm-use) add:inj-on-def*)  
**apply**(*drule-tac x = a in bspec*)  
**apply** *force*  
**apply**(*drule-tac x = aa in bspec*)  
**apply** *force*  
**apply**(*erule mp*)  
**apply** *simp*  
**apply**(*drule sym*)  
**apply** *simp*  
**done**

**corollary** *test-corr*:

$\forall I I'. \text{oneone } I \longrightarrow \text{oneone } I' \longrightarrow$   
 $\text{test } I' I = (\text{let } m = \text{map-of } I; m' = \text{map-of } I'$   
 $\text{in } m \subseteq_m m ++ m' \wedge \text{inj-on } (m ++ m') (\text{dom}(m ++ m')))$   
**by**(*simp add: test-correct*)

**constdefs**

*merge* :: (*a, 'b*)*merger*  
 $\text{merge } I' I \equiv [\text{xy} : I'. \text{fst } xy \notin \text{fst ' set } I] @ I$

**lemma** *help1*:

$distinct(\text{map fst } xys) \implies \text{map-of } (\text{filter } P \text{ } xys) =$   
 $\text{map-of } xys \mid' \{x. \exists y. (x,y) \in \text{set } xys \wedge P(x,y)\}$   
**apply** (*induct xys*)  
**apply** (*simp*)  
**apply** (*rule ext*)  
**apply** (*simp add: restrict-map-def*)  
**apply** (*force*)  
**done**

**lemma** *merge-correct*:

$\forall I I'. \text{oneone } I \longrightarrow \text{oneone } I' \longrightarrow \text{test } I' I$   
 $\longrightarrow \text{map-of } (\text{merge } I' I) = \text{map-of } I ++ \text{map-of } I'$   
**apply** (*simp add: test-def merge-def help1 expand-fun-eq map-add-def restrict-map-def*  
*split: option.split*)  
**apply** (*fastsimp*)  
**done**

**lemma** *merge-inv*:

$\forall I I'. \text{oneone } I \wedge \text{oneone } I' \longrightarrow \text{test } I' I \longrightarrow \text{oneone } (\text{merge } I' I)$   
**apply** (*auto simp add: merge-def distinct-map test-def*)  
**apply** (*blast intro: subset-inj-on*)  
**done**

**corollary** *pr-iso-test2-corr*:

$\llbracket \forall F \in \text{set } Fs_1. \text{distinct } F; \forall F \in \text{set } Fs_2. \text{distinct } F; \llbracket \notin \text{set } Fs_2;$   
 $\text{distinct } Fs_1; \text{inj-on } (\%xs. \{xs\} // \{\cong\}) (\text{set } Fs_1);$   
 $\text{distinct } Fs_2; \text{inj-on } (\%xs. \{xs\} // \{\cong\}) (\text{set } Fs_2) \rrbracket \implies$   
 $\text{pr-iso-test2 test merge } \llbracket Fs_1 Fs_2 = (\exists \varphi. \text{is-pr-iso } \varphi Fs_1 Fs_2)$   
**by** (*simp add: pr-iso-test2-conv-1[OF test-corr merge-correct merge-inv]*  
*pr-iso-test1-corr*)

The final stage: implementing test and merge as recursive functions.

**constdefs**

*test2* :: ('a,'b)tester  
*test2* I I' == *list-all* (%(x,y). *list-all* (%(x',y'). (x=x') = (y=y')) I) I

**lemma** *test2-conv-test*: *test2* I I' = *test* I I'

**by** (*simp add: test-def test2-def list-all-iff split-def*)

**consts**

*merge2* :: ('a,'b)merger

**primrec**

*merge2*  $\llbracket I = I$   
*merge2* (*xy* # *xys*) I = (*let* (x,y) = *xy* *in*  
*if* *list-all* (%(x',y'). x ≠ x') I *then* *xy* # *merge2* *xys* I

**lemma** *merge2-conv-merge*: *merge2* I' I = *merge* I' I

```

apply(induct I')
  apply(simp add:merge-def)
apply(force simp add:Let-def list-all-iff merge-def)
done

```

**consts**

```

pr-iso-test3 :: ('a * 'b)list ⇒ 'a fgraph ⇒ 'b fgraph ⇒ bool

```

**primrec**

```

pr-iso-test3 I [] Fs2 = (Fs2 = [])
pr-iso-test3 I (F1#Fs1) Fs2 =
  list-ex (%F2. length F1 = length F2 ∧
    list-ex (%n. let I' = zip F1 (rotate n F2) in
      if test2 I' I
        then pr-iso-test3 (merge2 I' I) Fs1 (remove1 F2 Fs2) else False)
    (upt 0 (length F2)) Fs2

```

**lemma** *pr-iso-test3-conv-2*:

```

!!I Fs2. pr-iso-test3 I Fs1 Fs2 = pr-iso-test2 test merge I Fs1 Fs2

```

```

apply(induct Fs1)
  apply simp
apply(simp add:test2-conv-test merge2-conv-merge list-ex-iff)
done

```

**corollary** *pr-iso-test3-corr*:

```

[[ ∀ F ∈ set Fs1. distinct F; ∀ F ∈ set Fs2. distinct F; [] ∉ set Fs2;
  distinct Fs1; inj-on (%xs.{xs}/{≅}) (set Fs1);
  distinct Fs2; inj-on (%xs.{xs}/{≅}) (set Fs2) ]] ⇒
  pr-iso-test3 [] Fs1 Fs2 = (∃ φ. is-pr-iso φ Fs1 Fs2)
by(simp add: pr-iso-test3-conv-2 pr-iso-test2-corr)

```

A final optimization.

**constdefs**

```

pr-iso-test :: (nat * 'a fgraph) ⇒ (nat * 'b fgraph) ⇒ bool
pr-iso-test ≡ λ(n1,Fs1) (n2,Fs2). n1 = n2 ∧ length Fs1 = length Fs2
  ∧ pr-iso-test3 [] Fs1 Fs2

```

**corollary** *pr-iso-test-correct*:

```

[[ ∀ F ∈ set Fs1. distinct F; ∀ F ∈ set Fs2. distinct F; [] ∉ set Fs2;
  distinct Fs1; inj-on (%xs.{xs}/{≅}) (set Fs1);
  distinct Fs2; inj-on (%xs.{xs}/{≅}) (set Fs2);
  n1 = card(∪ F ∈ set Fs1. set F); n2 = card(∪ F ∈ set Fs2. set F) ]] ⇒
  pr-iso-test (n1,Fs1) (n2,Fs2) = (∃ φ. is-pr-iso φ Fs1 Fs2)
apply(simp add:pr-iso-test-def pr-iso-test3-corr)
apply(blast intro:pr-iso-same-no-faces pr-iso-same-no-nodes)
done

```

### 2.3.2 ‘Improper’ Isomorphisms

**constdefs**

*is-Iso* :: ('a ⇒ 'b) ⇒ 'a Fgraph ⇒ 'b Fgraph ⇒ bool  
*is-Iso* ϕ F<sub>s1</sub> F<sub>s2</sub> ≡ *is-pr-Iso* ϕ F<sub>s1</sub> F<sub>s2</sub> ∨ *is-pr-Iso* ϕ F<sub>s1</sub> (rev ' F<sub>s2</sub>)

*is-iso* :: ('a ⇒ 'b) ⇒ 'a fgraph ⇒ 'b fgraph ⇒ bool  
*is-iso* ϕ F<sub>s1</sub> F<sub>s2</sub> ≡ *is-Iso* ϕ (set F<sub>s1</sub>) (set F<sub>s2</sub>)

**defs (overloaded) iso-fgraph-def:**

$g_1 \simeq g_2 \equiv \exists \varphi. \text{is-iso } \varphi \ g_1 \ g_2$

**constdefs**

*iso-test* :: (nat \* 'a fgraph) ⇒ (nat \* 'b fgraph) ⇒ bool  
*iso-test* ≡ %g<sub>1</sub> g<sub>2</sub>. *pr-iso-test* g<sub>1</sub> g<sub>2</sub> ∨ *pr-iso-test* g<sub>1</sub> (fst g<sub>2</sub>, map rev (snd g<sub>2</sub>))

**lemma inj-on-image-iff:** [ ALL x:A. ALL y:A. (g(f x) = g(f y)) = (g x = g y);  
 inj-on f A ] ⇒ inj-on g (f ' A) = inj-on g A

**apply**(unfold inj-on-def)

**apply** blast

**done**

**theorem iso-correct:**

[ [ ∀ F ∈ set F<sub>s1</sub>. distinct F; ∀ F ∈ set F<sub>s2</sub>. distinct F; [ ] ∉ set F<sub>s2</sub>;  
 distinct F<sub>s1</sub>; inj-on (%xs. {xs} // {≅}) (set F<sub>s1</sub>);  
 distinct F<sub>s2</sub>; inj-on (%xs. {xs} // {≅}) (set F<sub>s2</sub>);  
 n<sub>1</sub> = card(∪ F ∈ set F<sub>s1</sub>. set F); n<sub>2</sub> = card(∪ F ∈ set F<sub>s2</sub>. set F) ] ] ⇒  
 iso-test (n<sub>1</sub>, F<sub>s1</sub>) (n<sub>2</sub>, F<sub>s2</sub>) = (F<sub>s1</sub> ≃ F<sub>s2</sub>)

**apply**(simp add:iso-test-def pr-iso-test-correct iso-fgraph-def)

**apply**(subst pr-iso-test-correct)

**apply** simp

**apply** simp

**apply** simp

**apply** (simp add:image-def)

**apply** simp

**apply** simp

**apply** (simp add:distinct-map)

**apply** (simp add:inj-on-image-iff)

**apply** simp

**apply** simp

**apply**(simp add:is-iso-def is-Iso-def is-pr-iso-def)

**apply** blast

**done**

### 2.4 Elementhood and containment modulo

**constdefs**

*pr-iso-in* :: 'a ⇒ 'a set ⇒ bool (infix ∈<sub>≃</sub> 60)

$x \in_{\cong} M \equiv \exists y \in M. x \cong y$

$pr\text{-iso-subseteq} :: 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  (**infix**  $\subseteq_{\cong}$  60)  
 $M \subseteq_{\cong} N \equiv \forall x \in M. x \in_{\cong} N$

$iso\text{-in} :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  (**infix**  $\in_{\simeq}$  60)  
 $x \in_{\simeq} M \equiv \exists y \in M. x \simeq y$

$iso\text{-subseq} :: 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  (**infix**  $\subseteq_{\simeq}$  60)  
 $M \subseteq_{\simeq} N \equiv \forall x \in M. x \in_{\simeq} N$

end

### 3 More Rotation

**theory** *Rotation*  
**imports** *ListAux PlaneGraphIso*  
**begin**

**constdefs**

$rotate\text{-to} :: 'a \text{ list} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \text{ list}$   
 $rotate\text{-to} \text{ vs } v \equiv v \# \text{snd} (\text{splitAt } v \text{ vs}) @ \text{fst} (\text{splitAt } v \text{ vs})$

$rotate\text{-min} :: \text{nat list} \Rightarrow \text{nat list}$   
 $rotate\text{-min} \text{ vs} \equiv rotate\text{-to} \text{ vs} (\text{minList } \text{vs})$

**lemma** *cong-rotate-to*:

$x \in \text{set } xs \Longrightarrow xs \cong rotate\text{-to} \text{ xs } x$

**proof** –

**assume**  $x: x \in \text{set } xs$

**hence**  $ls1: xs = \text{fst} (\text{splitAt } x \text{ xs}) @ x \# \text{snd} (\text{splitAt } x \text{ xs})$  **by** (*auto dest: splitAt-ram*)

**def**  $i \equiv \text{length}(\text{fst}(\text{splitAt } x \text{ xs}))$

**hence**  $i < \text{length}((\text{fst}(\text{splitAt } x \text{ xs})) @ [x] @ \text{snd}(\text{splitAt } x \text{ xs}))$  **by** *auto*

**with**  $ls1$  **have**  $i\text{-len}: i < \text{length } xs$  **by** *auto*

**hence**  $ls2: xs = \text{take } i \text{ xs} @ xs!i \# \text{drop} (\text{Suc } i) \text{ xs}$  **by** (*auto intro: id-take-nth-drop*)

**from**  $i\text{-len}$  **have**  $\text{length} (\text{take } i \text{ xs}) = i$  **by** *auto arith*

**with**  $i\text{-def}$  **have**  $\text{len-eq}: \text{length}(\text{take } i \text{ xs}) = \text{length}(\text{fst}(\text{splitAt } x \text{ xs}))$  **by** *auto*

**moreover**

**from**  $ls1$   $ls2$  **have**  $\text{eq}: \text{take } i \text{ xs} @ xs!i \# \text{drop} (\text{Suc } i) \text{ xs} = \text{fst}(\text{splitAt } x \text{ xs}) @ x \# \text{snd}(\text{splitAt } x \text{ xs})$  **by** *simp*

**ultimately** **have**

$v\text{-simp}: x = xs!i$  **and**

$\text{take-}i: \text{fst}(\text{splitAt } x \text{ xs}) = \text{take } i \text{ xs}$  **and**

$\text{drop-}i': \text{snd}(\text{splitAt } x \text{ xs}) = \text{drop} (\text{Suc } i) \text{ xs}$  **by** *auto*

**from**  $i\text{-len}$  **have**  $ls3: xs = \text{take } i \text{ xs} @ \text{drop } i \text{ xs}$  **by** *auto*

**with**  $\text{take-}i$  **have**  $\text{eq}: xs = \text{fst}(\text{splitAt } x \text{ xs}) @ \text{drop } i \text{ xs}$  **by** *auto*

**with** *ls1* **have**  $\text{fst}(\text{splitAt } x \text{ } xs) @ \text{drop } i \text{ } xs = \text{fst}(\text{splitAt } x \text{ } xs) @ x \# \text{snd}(\text{splitAt } x \text{ } xs)$  **by** *auto*  
**then** **have**  $\text{drop } i \text{ } xs = x \# \text{snd}(\text{splitAt } x \text{ } xs)$  **by** *auto*  
**have**  $\text{rotate } i \text{ } xs = \text{drop } (i \bmod \text{length } xs) \text{ } xs @ \text{take } (i \bmod \text{length } xs) \text{ } xs$  **by** (*rule rotate-drop-take*)  
**with** *i-len* **have**  $\text{rotate } i \text{ } xs = \text{drop } i \text{ } xs @ \text{take } i \text{ } xs$  **by** *auto*  
**with** *take-i drop-i* **have**  $\text{rotate } i \text{ } xs = (x \# \text{snd}(\text{splitAt } x \text{ } xs)) @ \text{fst}(\text{splitAt } x \text{ } xs)$   
**by** *auto*  
**thus** *?thesis* **apply** (*auto simp: congs-def rotate-to-def*) **apply** (*rule exI*) **apply** (*rule sym*) .  
**qed**

**lemma** *face-cong-if-norm-eq*:  
 $\llbracket \text{rotate-min } xs = \text{rotate-min } ys; xs \neq []; ys \neq [] \rrbracket \implies xs \cong ys$   
**apply** (*simp add: rotate-min-def*)  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac xs \cong rotate-to xs (Min (set xs))*)  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac ys \cong rotate-to ys (Min (set ys))*)  
**apply** (*simp*) **apply** (*blast intro: congs-sym congs-trans*)  
**apply** (*simp add: cong-rotate-to*)  
**apply** (*drule sym*)  
**apply** (*simp add: cong-rotate-to*)  
**done**

**lemma** *norm-eq-if-face-cong*:  
 $\llbracket xs \cong ys; \text{distinct } xs; xs \neq [] \rrbracket \implies \text{rotate-min } xs = \text{rotate-min } ys$   
**by** (*auto simp: congs-def rotate-min-def rotate-to-def splitAt-rotate-pair-conv insert-absorb*)

**lemma** *norm-eq-iff-face-cong*:  
 $\llbracket \text{distinct } xs; xs \neq []; ys \neq [] \rrbracket \implies (\text{rotate-min } xs = \text{rotate-min } ys) = (xs \cong ys)$   
**by** (*blast intro: face-cong-if-norm-eq norm-eq-if-face-cong*)

**lemma** *inj-on-rotate-min-iff*:  
**assumes**  $\forall vs \in A. \text{distinct } vs \implies vs \notin A$   
**shows**  $\text{inj-on } \text{rotate-min } A = \text{inj-on } (\lambda vs. \{vs\} // \{\cong\}) A$   
**proof** –  
{ **fix** *xs ys* **assume**  $xs : xs \in A$  **and**  $ys : ys \in A$   
**hence**  $xs \neq [] \wedge ys \neq []$  **using** *prems(2)* **by** *blast*  
**hence**  $(\text{rotate-min } xs = \text{rotate-min } ys) = (xs \cong ys)$   
**using** *xs prems(1)*  
**by** (*simp add: singleton-list-cong-eq-iff norm-eq-iff-face-cong*)  
} **thus** *?thesis* **by** (*simp add: inj-on-def*)  
**qed**

**end**

## 4 Graph

```
theory Graph
imports Rotation
begin
```

```
syntax (xsymbols)
  @UNION1    :: pptrns => 'b set => 'b set      (( $\exists \cup$  (00-)/ -) 10)
  @INTER1    :: pptrns => 'b set => 'b set      (( $\exists \cap$  (00-)/ -) 10)
  @UNION     :: pptrn  => 'a set => 'b set => 'b set (( $\exists \cup$  (00- $\in$ -)/ -) 10)
  @INTER     :: pptrn  => 'a set => 'b set => 'b set (( $\exists \cap$  (00- $\in$ -)/ -) 10)
```

### 4.1 Notation

```
types vertex = nat
```

```
consts
```

```
  vertices :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  vertex list
  edges    :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  (vertex  $\times$  vertex) set ( $\mathcal{E}$ )
```

```
syntax -Vertices :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  vertex set ( $\mathcal{V}$ )
translations  $\mathcal{V} f == set(vertices f)$ 
```

### 4.2 Faces

We represent faces by (distinct) lists of vertices and a face type.

```
datatype facetype = Final | Nonfinal
```

```
datatype face = Face (vertex list) facetype
```

```
consts final :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool
```

```
primrec
```

```
  final (Face vs f) = (case f of Final  $\Rightarrow$  True | Nonfinal  $\Rightarrow$  False)
```

```
consts type :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  facetype
```

```
primrec type (Face vs f) = f
```

```
primrec
```

```
  vertices (Face vs f) = vs
```

```
defs (overloaded) cong-face-def:
```

```
   $f_1 \cong (f_2::face) \equiv vertices f_1 \cong vertices f_2$ 
```

The following operation makes a face final.

```
constdefs setFinal :: face  $\Rightarrow$  face
```

```
  setFinal f  $\equiv$  Face (vertices f) Final
```

The function *nextVertex* (written  $f \cdot v$ ) is based on *nextElem*, that returns the successor of an element in a list.

**consts** *nextElem* :: 'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  
**primrec**  
*nextElem* [] b x = b  
*nextElem* (a#as) b x =  
 (if x=a then (case as of []  $\Rightarrow$  b | (a'#as')  $\Rightarrow$  a') else *nextElem* as b x)

**constdefs** *nextVertex* :: face  $\Rightarrow$  vertex  $\Rightarrow$  vertex  
*f*  $\cdot$  v  $\equiv$  let vs = vertices f in *nextElem* vs (hd vs) v

*nextVertices* is n-fold application of *nextvertex*.

**constdefs** *nextVertices* :: face  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  vertex  $\Rightarrow$  vertex  
*f*<sup>n</sup>  $\cdot$  v  $\equiv$  ((f  $\cdot$ )<sup>n</sup>) v

**lemma** *nextV2*: *f*<sup>2</sup>  $\cdot$  v = *f*  $\cdot$  (*f*  $\cdot$  v)  
**by** (*simp add: nextVertices-def nat-number*)  
*edges* (f::face)  $\equiv$  {(a, f  $\cdot$  a)|a. a  $\in$   $\mathcal{V}$  f}

**defs** (vs::vertex list)<sup>op</sup>  $\equiv$  rev vs  
**primrec** (Face vs f)<sup>op</sup> = Face (rev vs) f

**constdefs** *prevVertex* :: face  $\Rightarrow$  vertex  $\Rightarrow$  vertex  
*f*<sup>-1</sup>  $\cdot$  v  $\equiv$  (let vs = vertices f in *nextElem* (rev vs) (last vs) v)

**syntax** *triangle* :: face  $\Rightarrow$  bool  
**translations** *triangle* f == |vertices f| = 3

### 4.3 Graphs

**datatype** *graph* = Graph (face list) nat face list list nat list

**consts** *faces* :: graph  $\Rightarrow$  face list  
**primrec** *faces* (Graph fs n f h) = fs

**syntax** *Faces* :: graph  $\Rightarrow$  face set ( $\mathcal{F}$ )  
**translations**  $\mathcal{F}$  g == set(*faces* g)

**consts** *countVertices* :: graph  $\Rightarrow$  nat  
**primrec** *countVertices* (Graph fs n f h) = n

**primrec** *vertices* (Graph fs n f h) = [0 ..< n]

**lemma** *vertices-graph*: *vertices* g = [0 ..< *countVertices* g]  
**by** (*induct* g) *simp*

**lemma** *in-vertices-graph*[*THEN* eq-reflection, code unfold]:



$v \in \text{set } (\text{vertices } g) = (v < \text{countVertices } g)$   
**by** (*simp add:vertices-graph*)

**lemma** *len-vertices-graph*[*THEN eq-reflection, code unfold*]:  
 $|\text{vertices } g| = \text{countVertices } g$   
**by** (*simp add:vertices-graph*)

**consts** *faceListAt* :: *graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *face list list*  
**primrec**  
*faceListAt* (*Graph fs n f h*) = *f*

**constdefs** *facesAt* :: *graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *vertex*  $\Rightarrow$  *face list*  
*facesAt* *g v*  $\equiv$  *if*  $v \in \text{set}(\text{vertices } g)$  *then faceListAt g ! v* *else []*

**consts** *heights* :: *graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *nat list*  
**primrec**  
*heights* (*Graph fs n f h*) = *h*

**constdefs** *height* :: *graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *vertex*  $\Rightarrow$  *nat*  
*height g v*  $\equiv$  *heights g ! v*

**lemma** *graph-split*:  
 $g = \text{Graph } (\text{faces } g)$   
 $\quad (\text{countVertices } g)$   
 $\quad (\text{faceListAt } g)$   
 $\quad (\text{heights } g)$   
**by** (*induct g simp*)

**constdefs** *graph* :: *nat*  $\Rightarrow$  *graph*  
*graph n*  $\equiv$   
 $(\text{let } vs = [0 \dots n];$   
 $\quad fs = [ \text{Face } vs \text{ Final}, \text{Face } (\text{rev } vs) \text{ Nonfinal}]$   
 $\quad \text{in } (\text{Graph } fs \ n \ (\text{replicate } n \ fs) \ (\text{replicate } n \ 0)))$

#### 4.4 Operations on graphs

final graph, final / nonfinal faces

**constdefs** *finals* :: *graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *face list*  
*finals g*  $\equiv [f \in \text{faces } g. \text{final } f]$

**constdefs** *nonFinals* :: *graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *face list*  
*nonFinals g*  $\equiv [f \in \text{faces } g. \neg \text{final } f]$

**constdefs** *countNonFinals* :: *graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *nat*  
*countNonFinals g*  $\equiv |\text{nonFinals } g|$

**defs** *finalGraph-def*: *final g*  $\equiv (\text{nonFinals } g = [])$

**lemma** *finalGraph-faces*[simp]:  $final\ g \implies finals\ g = faces\ g$   
**by** (*simp add: finalGraph-def finals-def nonFinals-def filter-compl1*)

**lemma** *finalGraph-face*:  $final\ g \implies f \in set\ (faces\ g) \implies final\ f$   
**by** (*simp only: finalGraph-faces[symmetric]*) (*simp add: finals-def*)

**constdefs** *finalVertex* ::  $graph \Rightarrow vertex \Rightarrow bool$   
*finalVertex*  $g\ v \equiv \forall f \in set(facesAt\ g\ v). final\ f$

**lemma** *finalVertex-final-face*[*dest*]:  
*finalVertex*  $g\ v \implies f \in set\ (facesAt\ g\ v) \implies final\ f$   
**by** (*auto simp add: finalVertex-def*)

counting faces

**constdefs** *degree* ::  $graph \Rightarrow vertex \Rightarrow nat$   
*degree*  $g\ v \equiv |facesAt\ g\ v|$

**constdefs** *tri* ::  $graph \Rightarrow vertex \Rightarrow nat$   
*tri*  $g\ v \equiv |[f: facesAt\ g\ v. final\ f \wedge |vertices\ f| = 3]|$

**constdefs** *quad* ::  $graph \Rightarrow vertex \Rightarrow nat$   
*quad*  $g\ v \equiv |[f: facesAt\ g\ v. final\ f \wedge |vertices\ f| = 4]|$

**constdefs** *except* ::  $graph \Rightarrow vertex \Rightarrow nat$   
*except*  $g\ v \equiv |[f: facesAt\ g\ v. final\ f \wedge 5 \leq |vertices\ f| ]|$

**constdefs** *vertextype* ::  $graph \Rightarrow vertex \Rightarrow nat \times nat \times nat$   
*vertextype*  $g\ v \equiv (tri\ g\ v, quad\ g\ v, except\ g\ v)$

**lemma**[*simp*]:  $0 \leq tri\ g\ v$  **by** (*simp add: tri-def*)

**lemma**[*simp*]:  $0 \leq quad\ g\ v$  **by** (*simp add: quad-def*)

**lemma**[*simp*]:  $0 \leq except\ g\ v$  **by** (*simp add: except-def*)

**constdefs** *exceptionalVertex* ::  $graph \Rightarrow vertex \Rightarrow bool$   
*exceptionalVertex*  $g\ v \equiv except\ g\ v \neq 0$

**constdefs** *noExceptionals* ::  $graph \Rightarrow vertex\ set \Rightarrow bool$   
*noExceptionals*  $g\ V \equiv (\forall v \in V. \neg exceptionalVertex\ g\ v)$

An edge  $(a, b)$  is contained in face  $f$ ,  $b$  is the successor of  $a$  in  $f$ .

**defs** *edges-graph-def*:  
*edges* ( $g::graph$ )  $\equiv \bigcup_{f \in \mathcal{F}\ g} edges\ f$

**constdefs** *neighbors* ::  $graph \Rightarrow vertex \Rightarrow vertex\ list$

$neighbors\ g\ v \equiv [f \cdot v. f \in facesAt\ g\ v]$

## 4.5 Navigation in graphs

The function  $s'$  permutating the faces at a vertex, is implemented by the function  $nextFace$

```

constdefs nextFace :: graph × vertex ⇒ face ⇒ face
  (g,v) · f ≡ (let fs = (facesAt g v) in
    (case fs of [] ⇒ f
      | g#gs ⇒ nextElem fs (hd fs) f))

```

```

constdefs prevFace :: graph × vertex ⇒ face ⇒ face
  (g,v)-1 · f ≡ (let fs = (facesAt g v) in
    (case fs of [] ⇒ f
      | g#gs ⇒ nextElem (rev fs) (last fs) f))

```

```

constdefs directedLength :: face ⇒ vertex ⇒ vertex ⇒ nat
  directedLength f a b ≡
    if a = b then 0 else |(between (vertices f) a b)| + 1

```

**end**

## 5 Vector

```

theory Vector
imports Main EfficientNat
begin

```

```

datatype 'a vector = Vector 'a list

```

### 5.1 Tabulation

```

constdefs
  tabulate' :: nat × (nat ⇒ 'a) ⇒ 'a vector
  tabulate' p ≡ Vector (map (snd p) [0 ..< fst p])

  tabulate :: nat ⇒ (nat ⇒ 'a) ⇒ 'a vector
  tabulate n f ≡ tabulate' (n, f)
  tabulate2 :: nat ⇒ nat ⇒ (nat ⇒ nat ⇒ 'a) ⇒ 'a vector vector
  tabulate2 m n f ≡ tabulate m (λi . tabulate n (f i))
  tabulate3 :: nat ⇒ nat ⇒ nat ⇒
    (nat ⇒ nat ⇒ nat ⇒ 'a) ⇒ 'a vector vector vector
  tabulate3 l m n f ≡ tabulate l (λi . tabulate m (λj . tabulate n (λk . f i j k)))

```

**syntax**

`-tabulate` :: 'a ⇒ ptttrn ⇒ nat ⇒ 'a vector (([-. - < -]))  
`-tabulate2` :: 'a ⇒ ptttrn ⇒ nat ⇒  
 ptttrn ⇒ nat ⇒ 'a vector  
 (([-. - < -, - < -]))  
`-tabulate3` :: 'a ⇒ ptttrn ⇒ nat ⇒  
 ptttrn ⇒ nat ⇒  
 ptttrn ⇒ nat ⇒ 'a vector  
 (([-. - < -, - < -, - < -]))

#### translations

$\llbracket f. x < n \rrbracket == \text{tabulate } n \ (\lambda x. f)$   
 $\llbracket f. x < m, y < n \rrbracket == \text{tabulate2 } m \ n \ (\lambda x \ y. f)$   
 $\llbracket f. x < l, y < m, z < n \rrbracket == \text{tabulate3 } l \ m \ n \ (\lambda x \ y \ z. f)$

## 5.2 Access

#### constdefs

`sub1` :: 'a vector × nat ⇒ 'a  
`sub1`  $p \equiv \text{let } (a, n) = p \text{ in case a of (Vector as)} \Rightarrow \text{as ! } n$   
`sub` :: 'a vector ⇒ nat ⇒ 'a  
`sub`  $a \ n \equiv \text{sub1 } (a, n)$

#### syntax

`-sub` :: 'a vector ⇒ nat ⇒ 'a (([-]) [1000] 999)  
`-sub2` :: 'a vector vector ⇒ nat ⇒ nat ⇒ 'a (([-,-]) [1000] 999)  
`-sub3` :: 'a vector vector vector ⇒ nat ⇒ nat ⇒ nat ⇒ 'a (([-,-,-]) [1000] 999)

#### translations

$(a \llbracket n \rrbracket) == \text{sub } a \ n$   
 $(as \llbracket m, n \rrbracket) == \text{sub } (\text{sub } as \ m) \ n$   
 $(as \llbracket l, m, n \rrbracket) == \text{sub } (\text{sub } (\text{sub } as \ l) \ m) \ n$

#### types-code

`vector` (- vector)

#### consts-code

`tabulate'` (Vector.tabulate)  
`sub1` (Vector.sub)

examples:  $\llbracket 0 :: 'a. i < 5 \rrbracket$ ,  $\llbracket i. i < 5, j < 3 \rrbracket$

**lemma** *sub-tabulate*:  $0 \leq i \implies i < u \implies$

$(\text{tabulate } u \ f) \llbracket i \rrbracket = f \ i$

**by** (*simp add: tabulate-def tabulate'-def sub-def sub1-def Let-def*)

**lemma** *sub-tabulate3*:  $0 \leq i \implies 0 \leq j \implies 0 \leq k \implies$

$i < l \implies j < m \implies k < n \implies$

$(\text{tabulate3 } l \ m \ n \ f) \llbracket i, j, k \rrbracket = f \ i \ j \ k$

**by** (*simp add: tabulate3-def tabulate-def tabulate'-def sub-def sub1-def Let-def Vector.inject*)

*split*: *Vector.split*)

**end**

## 6 Enumerating Patches

**theory** *Enumerator*  
**imports** *Graph Vector*  
**begin**

Generates an Enumeration of lists. (See Kepler98, PartIII, section 8, p.11).  
Used to construct all possible extensions of an unfinished outer face  $F$  with *outer* vertices by a new finished inner face with *inner* vertices, such a fixed edge  $e$  of the outer face is also contained in the inner face.

Label the vertices of  $F$  consecutively  $0, \dots, outer - 1$ , with  $0$  and  $outer - 1$  the endpoints of  $e$ .

Generate all lists

$$[a_0, \dots, a_{inner-1}]$$

of length *inner*, such that  $0 = a_0 \leq a_1 \dots a_{inner-2} < a_{inner-1}$ . Every list represents an inner face, with vertices  $v_0, \dots, v_{inner-1}$ .

Construct the vertices  $v_0, \dots, v_{inner-1}$  inductively: If  $i = 1$  or  $a_i \neq a_{i-1}$ , we set  $v_i$  to the vertex with index  $a_i$  of  $F$ . But if  $a_i = a_{i-1}$ , we add a new vertex  $v_i$  to the planar map. The new face is to be drawn along the edge  $e$  over the face  $F$ .

As we run over all *inner* and all lists  $[a_0, \dots, a_{inner-1}]$ , we run over all possibilities from the finished face along the edge  $e$  inside  $F$ .

**constdefs** *enumBase* :: *nat*  $\Rightarrow$  *nat list list*  
*enumBase nmax*  $\equiv$   $[[i]. i \in [0 .. nmax]]$

**constdefs** *enumAppend* :: *nat*  $\Rightarrow$  *nat list list*  $\Rightarrow$  *nat list list*  
*enumAppend nmax iss*  $\equiv$   $\bigsqcup_{is \in iss} [is @ [n]. n \in [last\ is .. nmax]]$

**constdefs** *enumerator* :: *nat*  $\Rightarrow$  *nat*  $\Rightarrow$  *nat list list*  
*enumerator inner outer*  $\equiv$   
let *nmax* = *outer* - 2; *k* = *inner* - 3 in  
 $[[0] @ is @ [outer - 1]. is \in ((enumAppend\ nmax) ^k) (enumBase\ nmax)]$

*enumTab* :: *nat list list vector vector*  
*enumTab*  $\equiv$   $[[\ enumerator\ inner\ outer. inner < 9, outer < 9 ]]$

*enum* :: *nat*  $\Rightarrow$  *nat*  $\Rightarrow$  *nat list list*

```
enum inner outer  $\equiv$  if inner < 9 & outer < 9 then enumTab[[inner,outer]]
else enumerator inner outer
```

```
consts hideDupsRec :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'a option list
```

```
primrec hideDupsRec a [] = []
```

```
hideDupsRec a (b#bs) =
  (if a = b then None # hideDupsRec b bs
   else Some b # hideDupsRec b bs)
```

```
consts hideDups :: 'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'a option list
```

```
primrec hideDups [] = []
```

```
hideDups (b#bs) = Some b # hideDupsRec b bs
```

```
constdefs indexToVertexList :: face  $\Rightarrow$  vertex  $\Rightarrow$  nat list  $\Rightarrow$  vertex option list
```

```
indexToVertexList f v is  $\equiv$  hideDups [fk.v. k  $\in$  is]
```

```
end
```

## 7 Subdividing a Face

```
theory FaceDivision
```

```
imports Graph
```

```
begin
```

```
constdefs split-face :: face  $\Rightarrow$  vertex  $\Rightarrow$  vertex  $\Rightarrow$  vertex list  $\Rightarrow$  face  $\times$  face
```

```
split-face f ram1 ram2 newVs  $\equiv$  let vs = vertices f;
```

```
  f1 = [ram1] @ between vs ram1 ram2 @ [ram2];
```

```
  f2 = [ram2] @ between vs ram2 ram1 @ [ram1] in
```

```
  (Face (rev newVs @ f1) Nonfinal,
```

```
  Face (f2 @ newVs) Nonfinal)
```

```
constdefs replacefacesAt ::
```

```
  nat list  $\Rightarrow$  face  $\Rightarrow$  face list  $\Rightarrow$  face list list  $\Rightarrow$  face list list
```

```
replacefacesAt ns f fs F  $\equiv$  mapAt ns (replace f fs) F
```

```
constdefs makeFaceFinalFaceList :: face  $\Rightarrow$  face list  $\Rightarrow$  face list
```

```
makeFaceFinalFaceList f fs  $\equiv$  replace f [setFinal f] fs
```

```
constdefs makeFaceFinal :: face  $\Rightarrow$  graph  $\Rightarrow$  graph
```

```
makeFaceFinal f g  $\equiv$ 
```

```
  Graph (makeFaceFinalFaceList f (faces g))
```

```

(countVertices g)
[makeFaceFinalFaceList f fs. fs ∈ faceListAt g]
(heights g)

```

```

constdefs heightsNewVertices :: nat ⇒ nat ⇒ nat ⇒ nat list
heightsNewVertices h1 h2 n ≡ [min (h1 + i + 1) (h2 + n - i). i ∈ [0 ..< n]]

```

```

constdefs splitFace
:: graph ⇒ vertex ⇒ vertex ⇒ face ⇒ vertex list ⇒ face × face × graph
splitFace g ram1 ram2 oldF newVs ≡
  let fs = faces g;
  n = countVertices g;
  Fs = faceListAt g;
  h = heights g;
  vs1 = between (vertices oldF) ram1 ram2;
  vs2 = between (vertices oldF) ram2 ram1;
  (f1, f2) = split-face oldF ram1 ram2 newVs;
  Fs = replacefacesAt vs1 oldF [f1] Fs;
  Fs = replacefacesAt vs2 oldF [f2] Fs;
  Fs = replacefacesAt [ram1] oldF [f2, f1] Fs;
  Fs = replacefacesAt [ram2] oldF [f1, f2] Fs;
  Fs = Fs @ replicate |newVs| [f1, f2] in
  (f1, f2, Graph ((replace oldF [f2] fs)@ [f1])
    (n + |newVs| )
    Fs
    (h @ heightsNewVertices (h!ram1)(h!ram2) |newVs| ))

```

```

consts subdivFace' :: graph ⇒ face ⇒ vertex ⇒ nat ⇒ vertex option list ⇒ graph
primrec subdivFace' g f u n [] = makeFaceFinal f g
subdivFace' g f u n (vo#vos) =
  (case vo of None ⇒ subdivFace' g f u (Suc n) vos
   | (Some v) ⇒
     if f•u = v ∧ n = 0
     then subdivFace' g f v 0 vos
     else let ws = [countVertices g ..< countVertices g + n];
          (f1, f2, g') = splitFace g u v f ws in
          subdivFace' g' f2 v 0 vos)

```

```

constdefs subdivFace :: graph ⇒ face ⇒ vertex option list ⇒ graph
subdivFace g f vos ≡ subdivFace' g f (the(hd vos)) 0 (tl vos)

```

**end**

## 8 Transitive Closure of Successor List Function

```
theory RTranCl
imports Main
begin
```

The reflexive transitive closure of a relation induced by a function of type  $'a \Rightarrow 'a \text{ list}$ . Instead of defining the closure again it would have been simpler to take  $\{(x, y). y \in \text{set } (f x)\}^*$ .

```
consts RTranCl :: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'a list)  $\Rightarrow$  ('a * 'a) set
syntax in-set :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'a list)  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  (- [-] $\rightarrow$  - [55,0,55] 50)
translations g [succs] $\rightarrow$  g'  $\Rightarrow$  g'  $\in$  set (succs g)
syntax in-RTranCl :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'a list)  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  (- [-] $\rightarrow$ * - [55,0,55] 50)
translations g [succs] $\rightarrow$ * g'  $\equiv$  (g,g')  $\in$  RTranCl succs
```

```
inductive RTranCl succs
```

```
intros
```

```
  refl: g [succs] $\rightarrow$ * g
  succs: g [succs] $\rightarrow$  g'  $\Longrightarrow$  g' [succs] $\rightarrow$ * g''  $\Longrightarrow$  g [succs] $\rightarrow$ * g''
```

```
lemmas RTranCl1 = RTranCl.succs[OF - RTranCl.refl]
```

```
inductive-cases RTranCl-elim: (h,h') : RTranCl succs
```

```
lemma RTranCl-induct:
```

```
(h, h')  $\in$  RTranCl succs  $\Longrightarrow$ 
  P h  $\Longrightarrow$ 
  ( $\bigwedge$  g g'. g'  $\in$  set (succs g)  $\Longrightarrow$  P g  $\Longrightarrow$  P g')  $\Longrightarrow$ 
  P h'
```

```
proof -
```

```
  assume s:  $\bigwedge$  g g'. g'  $\in$  set (succs g)  $\Longrightarrow$  P g  $\Longrightarrow$  P g'
```

```
  assume (h, h')  $\in$  RTranCl succs P h
```

```
  then show P h'
```

```
  proof (induct rule: RTranCl.induct)
```

```
    fix g assume P g then show P g .
```

```
  next
```

```
    fix g g' g'' assume P g g'  $\in$  set(succs g) (g', g'')  $\in$  RTranCl succs
```

```
    and IH: P g'  $\Longrightarrow$  P g''
```

```
    have P g' by (rule s)
```

```
    then show P g'' by (rule IH)
```

```
  qed
```

```
qed
```

```
constdefs
```

```
  invariant :: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'a list)  $\Rightarrow$  bool
```

```
  invariant P succs  $\equiv$   $\forall$  g g'. g'  $\in$  set(succs g)  $\longrightarrow$  P g  $\longrightarrow$  P g'
```



**lemma** *invariantE*:

*invariant P succs*  $\implies g [succs] \rightarrow g' \implies P g \implies P g'$   
**by**(*simp add:invariant-def*)

**lemma** *inv-subset*:

*invariant P f*  $\implies (!g. P g \implies set(f' g) \subseteq set(f g)) \implies invariant P f'$   
**by**(*auto simp:invariant-def*)

**lemma** *inv-RTranCl-subset*:

**assumes** *inv*: *invariant P succs* **and** *f*:  $(!g. P g \implies (g, f g) \in RTranCl succs)$   
**shows** *invariant P*  $(\%g. [f g])$   
**proof**(*clarsimp simp:invariant-def*)  
  **fix** *g* **assume** *P g*  
  **from** *f*[*OF*  $\langle P g \rangle$ ] **show** *P(f g)*  
    **by** *induct* (*auto intro!*:  $\langle P g \rangle$  *elim!*: *invariantE*[*OF inv*])  
**qed**

**lemma** *inv-comp-map*:

*invariant P succs*  $\implies (!g. P g \implies P(f g)) \implies invariant P (map f o succs)$   
**by**(*auto simp:invariant-def*)

**lemma** *RTranCl-inv*:

*invariant P succs*  $\implies (g, g') \in RTranCl succs \implies P g \implies P g'$   
**by** (*erule RTranCl-induct*)(*auto simp:invariant-def*)

**lemma** *RTranCl-subset*:  $(!g. set(f g) \subseteq set(h g)) \implies$

$(s, g) : RTranCl f \implies (s, g) : RTranCl h$

**apply**(*erule RTranCl.induct*)

**apply**(*rule RTranCl.intros*)

**apply**(*blast intro: RTranCl.intros*)

**done**

**lemma** *RTranCl-subset2*:

**assumes** *a*:  $(s, g) : RTranCl f$

**shows**  $(!g. (s, g) \in RTranCl f \implies set(f g) \subseteq set(h g)) \implies (s, g) : RTranCl h$

**using** *a*

**proof** (*induct rule: RTranCl.induct*)

**case refl** **show** *?case* **by**(*rule RTranCl.intros*)

**next**

**case succs** **thus** *?case* **by**(*blast intro: RTranCl.intros*)

**qed**

**lemma** *RTranCl-rev-succs*:

$(g, g') \in RTranCl succs \implies g'' \in set (succs g') \implies (g, g'') \in RTranCl succs$

**proof** (*induct rule: RTranCl.induct*)

**fix** *g* **assume**  $g'' \in set (succs g)$

**moreover have**  $(g'', g') \in RTranCl succs$  **by** (*rule RTranCl.refl*)

**ultimately show**  $(g, g'') \in RTranCl succs$  **by** (*rule RTranCl.succs*)

**next**

```

fix  $g\ h'\ h''$  assume  $h' \in \text{set}(\text{succs } g)$ 
moreover assume  $(h', h'') \in RTranCl\ \text{succs}$  and  $g'' \in \text{set}(\text{succs } h'')$ 
and  $IH: g'' \in \text{set}(\text{succs } h'') \implies (h', g'') \in RTranCl\ \text{succs}$ 
have  $(h', g'') \in RTranCl\ \text{succs}$  by (rule  $IH$ )
ultimately show  $(g, g'') \in RTranCl\ \text{succs}$  by (rule  $RTranCl.\text{succs}$ )
qed

```

```

lemma  $RTranCl\text{-compose}$ :
assumes  $(g, g') \in RTranCl\ \text{succs}$ 
shows  $(g', g'') \in RTranCl\ \text{succs} \implies (g, g'') \in RTranCl\ \text{succs}$ 
using  $\text{prems}(1)$ 
proof (induct rule:  $RTranCl\text{-induct}$ )
  case refl show ?case by assumption
next
  case succs thus ?case by(blast intro: $RTranCl.\text{succs}$ )
qed

```

```

lemma  $RTranCl\text{-map-comp-subset}$ :
assumes  $\text{inv}: \text{invariant } P\ \text{succs}$ 
and  $f: (!g. P\ g \implies (g, f\ g) \in RTranCl\ \text{succs})$ 
and  $a: (s, g) \in RTranCl\ (\text{map } f\ o\ \text{succs})$ 
shows  $P\ s \implies (s, g) \in RTranCl\ \text{succs}$ 
using  $a$ 
proof(induct rule:  $RTranCl\text{-induct}$ )
  case refl thus ?case by(fast intro:  $RTranCl.\text{refl}$ )
next
  case ( $\text{succs } g\ g'$ )
  then obtain  $g''$  where  $g'' \in \text{set}(\text{succs } g)$   $g' = f\ g''$  by auto
  moreover then have  $P\ g''$ 
  using  $RTranCl\text{-inv}[OF\ \text{inv}, OF\ \text{succs}(2)]\ \text{succs}(3)\ \text{inv}$  by(simp add: $\text{invariant-def}$ )
  ultimately show ?case by(blast intro: $RTranCl\text{-compose } RTranCl.\text{succs } f\ \text{succs}(2-3)$ )
qed

```

end

## 9 Plane Graph Enumeration

```

theory  $\text{Plane}$ 
imports  $\text{Enumerator } \text{FaceDivision } RTranCl$ 
begin

```

```

constdefs
   $\text{maxGon} :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat}$ 
   $\text{maxGon } p \equiv p+3$ 

```

**declare** *maxGon-def* [*simp*]

**constdefs** *duplicateEdge* :: *graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *face*  $\Rightarrow$  *vertex*  $\Rightarrow$  *vertex*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
*duplicateEdge* *g f a b*  $\equiv$   
 $2 \leq \text{directedLength } f \ a \ b \wedge 2 \leq \text{directedLength } f \ b \ a \wedge b \text{ mem } (\text{neighbors } g \ a)$

**consts** *containsUnacceptableEdgeSnd* ::  
 $(\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat list} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**primrec** *containsUnacceptableEdgeSnd* *N v []* = *False*  
*containsUnacceptableEdgeSnd* *N v (w#ws)* =  
 $(\text{case } vs \text{ of } [] \Rightarrow \text{False}$   
 $\mid (w'\#ws') \Rightarrow \text{if } v < w \wedge w < w' \wedge N \ w \ w' \text{ then True}$   
 $\text{else } \text{containsUnacceptableEdgeSnd } N \ w \ ws)$

**consts** *containsUnacceptableEdge* ::  $(\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{nat list} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**primrec** *containsUnacceptableEdge* *N []* = *False*  
*containsUnacceptableEdge* *N (v#vs)* =  
 $(\text{case } vs \text{ of } [] \Rightarrow \text{False}$   
 $\mid (w\#ws) \Rightarrow \text{if } v < w \wedge N \ v \ w \text{ then True}$   
 $\text{else } \text{containsUnacceptableEdgeSnd } N \ v \ vs)$

**constdefs** *containsDuplicateEdge* :: *graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *face*  $\Rightarrow$  *vertex*  $\Rightarrow$  *nat list*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
*containsDuplicateEdge* *g f v is*  $\equiv$   
*containsUnacceptableEdge*  $(\lambda i \ j. \text{duplicateEdge } g \ f \ (f^i \cdot v) \ (f^j \cdot v)) \ is$

**constdefs** *containsDuplicateEdge'* :: *graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *face*  $\Rightarrow$  *vertex*  $\Rightarrow$  *nat list*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
*containsDuplicateEdge'* *g f v is*  $\equiv$   
 $2 \leq |is| \wedge$   
 $((\exists k < |is| - 2. \text{let } i0 = is!k; i1 = is!(k+1); i2 = is!(k+2) \text{ in}$   
 $(\text{duplicateEdge } g \ f \ (f^{i1} \cdot v) \ (f^{i2} \cdot v)) \wedge (i0 < i1) \wedge (i1 < i2))$   
 $\vee (\text{let } i0 = is!0; i1 = is!1 \text{ in}$   
 $(\text{duplicateEdge } g \ f \ (f^{i0} \cdot v) \ (f^{i1} \cdot v)) \wedge (i0 < i1)))$

**constdefs** *generatePolygon* :: *nat*  $\Rightarrow$  *vertex*  $\Rightarrow$  *face*  $\Rightarrow$  *graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *graph list*  
*generatePolygon* *n v f g*  $\equiv$   
 $\text{let } enumeration = \text{enumerator } n \ |\text{vertices } f|;$   
 $enumeration = [is \in enumeration. \neg \text{containsDuplicateEdge } g \ f \ v \ is];$   
 $\text{vertexLists} = [\text{indexToVertexList } f \ v \ is. is \in enumeration] \text{ in}$   
 $[\text{subdivFace } g \ f \ vs. vs \in \text{vertexLists}]$

**constdefs** *next-plane0* :: *nat*  $\Rightarrow$  *graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *graph list* (*next'-plane0-*)  
*next-plane0*<sub>*p*</sub> *g*  $\equiv$   
 $\text{if } \text{final } g \text{ then } []$   
 $\text{else } \bigsqcup_{f \in \text{nonFinals } g} \bigsqcup_{v \in \text{vertices } f} \bigsqcup_{i \in [3..maxGon \ p]} \text{generatePolygon } i \ v \ f \ g$

```

constdefs Seed :: nat ⇒ graph (Seed-)
  Seedp ≡ graph(maxGon p)

lemma Seed-not-final[iff]: ¬ final (Seed p)
by(simp add:Seed-def graph-def finalGraph-def nonFinals-def)

constdefs
  PlaneGraphs0 :: graph set
  PlaneGraphs0 ≡ ⋃ p. {g. Seedp [next-plane0p]→* g ∧ final g}

end

theory Plane1
imports Plane
begin

This is an optimized definition of plane graphs and the one we adopt as our
point of reference. In every step only one fixed nonfinal face (the smallest
one) and one edge in that face are picked.

constdefs minimalFace:: face list ⇒ face
  minimalFace ≡ minimal (length ∘ vertices)

constdefs minimalVertex :: graph ⇒ face ⇒ vertex
  minimalVertex g f ≡ minimal (height g) (vertices f)

constdefs next-plane :: nat ⇒ graph ⇒ graph list (next'-plane-)
  next-planep g ≡
    let fs = nonFinals g in
    if fs = [] then []
    else let f = minimalFace fs; v = minimalVertex g f in
      ⋂i∈[3..maxGon p] generatePolygon i v f g

constdefs
  PlaneGraphsP :: nat ⇒ graph set (PlaneGraphs-)
  PlaneGraphsp ≡ {g. Seedp [next-planep]→* g ∧ final g}

  PlaneGraphs :: graph set
  PlaneGraphs ≡ ⋃ p. PlaneGraphsp

end

```

## 10 Properties of Graph Utilities

```

theory GraphProps

```

```

imports Graph
begin

```

```

MLfast-arith-neq-limit := 3

```

```

lemma final-setFinal[iff]: final(setFinal f)
by (simp add:setFinal-def)

```

```

lemma eq-setFinal-iff[iff]: (f = setFinal f) = final f
proof (induct f)
  case (Face f t)
  then show ?case
    by (cases t) (simp-all add: setFinal-def)
qed

```

```

lemma setFinal-eq-iff[iff]: (setFinal f = f) = final f
by (blast dest:sym intro:sym)

```

```

lemma distinct-vertices[iff]: distinct(vertices(g::graph))
by(induct g) simp

```

## 10.1 nextElem

```

lemma nextElem-append[simp]:
  y ∉ set xs ⟹ nextElem (xs @ ys) d y = nextElem ys d y
by(induct xs) auto

```

```

lemma nextElem-cases:
  nextElem xs d x = y ⟹
  x ∉ set xs ∧ y = d ∨
  xs ≠ [] ∧ x = last xs ∧ y = d ∧ x ∉ set(butlast xs) ∨
  (∃ us vs. xs = us @ [x,y] @ vs ∧ x ∉ set us)
apply(induct xs)
  apply simp
apply simp
apply(split if-splits)
  apply(simp split:list.splits)
  apply(rule-tac x = [] in exI)
  apply simp
apply simp
apply(erule disjE)
  apply simp
apply(erule disjE)
  apply clarsimp
apply(rule conjI)
  apply clarsimp
apply (clarsimp)

```

```

apply(erule-tac  $x = a\#us$  in  $allE$ )
apply  $simp$ 
done

```

```

lemma  $nextElem-notin-butlast$ [ $rule-format, simp$ ]:
 $y \notin set(butlast\ xs) \longrightarrow nextElem\ xs\ x\ y = x$ 
by( $induct\ xs$ )  $auto$ 

```

```

lemma  $nextElem-in$ :  $nextElem\ xs\ x\ y : set(x\#xs)$ 
apply ( $induct\ xs$ )
apply  $simp$ 
apply  $auto$ 
apply( $clarsimp\ split: list.splits$ )
apply( $clarsimp\ split: list.splits$ )
done

```

```

lemma  $nextElem-notin$ [ $simp$ ]:  $a \notin set\ as \implies nextElem\ as\ c\ a = c$ 
by(erule  $nextElem-append$ [where  $ys = []$ ,  $simplified$ ])

```

```

lemma  $nextElem-last$ [ $simp$ ]: assumes  $dist$ :  $distinct\ xs$ 
shows  $nextElem\ xs\ c\ (last\ xs) = c$ 
proof  $cases$ 
  assume  $xs = []$  thus  $?thesis$  by  $simp$ 
next
  let  $?xs = butlast\ xs\ @\ [last\ xs]$ 
  assume  $xs: xs \neq []$ 
  with  $dist$  have  $distinct\ ?xs$  by  $simp$ 
  hence  $notin$ :  $last\ xs \notin set(butlast\ xs)$  by  $simp$ 
  from  $xs$  have  $nextElem\ xs\ c\ (last\ xs) = nextElem\ ?xs\ c\ (last\ xs)$  by  $simp$ 
  also from  $notin$  have  $\dots = c$  by  $simp$ 
  finally show  $?thesis$  .
qed

```

```

lemma  $prevElem-nextElem$ :
assumes  $dist$ :  $distinct\ xs$  and  $xxs: x : set\ xs$ 
shows  $nextElem\ (rev\ xs)\ (last\ xs)\ (nextElem\ xs\ (hd\ xs)\ x) = x$ 
proof -
  def  $x' \equiv nextElem\ xs\ (hd\ xs)\ x$ 
  hence  $nE$ :  $nextElem\ xs\ (hd\ xs)\ x = x'$  by  $simp$ 
  have  $xs \neq [] \wedge x = last\ xs \wedge x' = hd\ xs \vee (\exists\ us\ vs. xs = us\ @\ [x, x']\ @\ vs)$ 
    (is  $?A \vee ?B$ )
  using  $nextElem-cases$ [ $OF\ nE$ ]  $xxs$  by  $blast$ 
  thus  $?thesis$ 
proof
  assume  $?A$ 
  thus  $?thesis$  using  $dist$  by( $clarsimp\ simp: neq-Nil-conv$ )
next

```

```

    assume ?B
    then obtain us vs where [simp]: xs = us @ [x, x'] @ vs by blast
    thus ?thesis using dist by simp
  qed
qed

```

```

lemma nextElem-prevElem:
  [[ distinct xs; x : set xs ]] ==>
    nextElem xs (hd xs) (nextElem (rev xs) (last xs) x) = x
  apply (cases xs = [])
  apply simp
  using prevElem-nextElem[where xs = rev xs and x=x]
  apply (simp add:hd-rev last-rev)
done

```

```

lemma nextElem-nth:
  !!i. [[ distinct xs; i < length xs ]]
    ==> nextElem xs z (xs!i) = (if length xs = i+1 then z else xs!(i+1))
  apply (induct xs) apply simp
  apply (case-tac i)
  apply (simp split:list.split)
  apply clarsimp
done

```

## 10.2 nextVertex

```

lemma nextVertex-in-face'[simp]:
  vertices f ≠ [] ==> f · v ∈ V f
proof -
  assume f: vertices f ≠ []
  def c ≡ nextElem (vertices f) (hd (vertices f)) v
  then have nextElem (vertices f) (hd (vertices f)) v = c by auto
  with f show ?thesis
    apply (simp add: nextVertex-def)
    apply (drule-tac nextElem-cases)
    apply (fastsimp simp:neq-Nil-conv)
  done
qed

```

```

lemma nextVertex-in-face[simp]:
  v ∈ set (vertices f) ==> f · v ∈ V f
by (auto intro: nextVertex-in-face')

```

```

lemma nextVertex-prevVertex[simp]:
  [[ distinct(vertices f); v ∈ V f ]]
  ==> f · (f-1 · v) = v
by (simp add:prevVertex-def nextVertex-def nextElem-prevElem)

```

**lemma** *prevVertex-nextVertex*[simp]:  
 $\llbracket \text{distinct}(\text{vertices } f); v \in \mathcal{V} f \rrbracket$   
 $\implies f^{-1} \cdot (f \cdot v) = v$   
**by** (simp add: prevVertex-def nextVertex-def prevElem-nextElem)

**lemma** *prevVertex-in-face*[simp]:  
 $v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies f^{-1} \cdot v \in \mathcal{V} f$   
**apply** (cases vertices f = [])  
**apply** simp  
**using** nextElem-in[of rev (vertices f) (last (vertices f)) v]  
**apply** (auto simp add: prevVertex-def)  
**done**

**lemma** *nextVertex-nth*:  
 $\llbracket \text{distinct}(\text{vertices } f); i < |\text{vertices } f| \rrbracket \implies$   
 $f \cdot (\text{vertices } f ! i) = \text{vertices } f ! ((i+1) \bmod |\text{vertices } f|)$   
**apply** (cases vertices f = []) **apply** simp  
**apply** (simp add: nextVertex-def nextElem-nth hd-conv-nth)  
**done**

### 10.3 $\mathcal{E}$

**lemma** *finite-edges*:  $\text{finite}(\mathcal{E}(f::\text{face}))$   
**apply** (simp add: edges-face-def)  
**apply** (rule finite-surj[of  $\mathcal{V} f - \%v. (v, f \cdot v)$ ])  
**apply** simp  
**apply** blast  
**done**

**lemma** *edges-face-eq*:  
 $((a,b) \in \mathcal{E}(f::\text{face})) = ((f \cdot a = b) \wedge a \in \mathcal{V} f)$   
**by** (auto simp add: edges-face-def)

**lemma** *edges-setFinal*[simp]:  $\mathcal{E}(\text{setFinal } f) = \mathcal{E} f$   
**by** (induct f) (simp add: setFinal-def edges-face-def nextVertex-def)

**lemma** *in-edges-in-vertices*:  
 $(x,y) \in \mathcal{E}(f::\text{face}) \implies x \in \mathcal{V} f \wedge y \in \mathcal{V} f$   
**apply** (simp add: edges-face-eq nextVertex-def)  
**apply** (cut-tac xs= vertices f and x= hd(vertices f) and y=x in nextElem-in)  
**apply** (cases vertices f)  
**apply** (auto)  
**done**

**lemma** *vertices-conv-Union-edges*:



```

 $\mathcal{V}(f::\text{face}) = (\bigcup (a,b) \in \mathcal{E} f. \{a\})$ 
apply(induct f)
apply(simp add:vertices-face-def edges-face-def)
apply blast
done

```

```

lemma nextVertex-in-edges:  $v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies (v, f \cdot v) \in \text{edges } f$ 
by(auto simp:edges-face-def)

```

```

lemma prevVertex-in-edges:
 $\llbracket \text{distinct}(\text{vertices } f); v \in \mathcal{V} f \rrbracket \implies (f^{-1} \cdot v, v) \in \text{edges } f$ 
by(simp add:edges-face-eq)

```

## 10.4 Triangles

```

lemma vertices-triangle:
 $|\text{vertices } f| = 3 \implies a \in \mathcal{V} f \implies$ 
 $\text{distinct } (\text{vertices } f) \implies$ 
 $\mathcal{V} f = \{a, f \cdot a, f \cdot (f \cdot a)\}$ 
proof –
  assume  $|\text{vertices } f| = 3$ 
  then obtain  $a1\ a2\ a3$  where  $\text{vertices } f = [a1, a2, a3]$ 
  by (auto dest!: length3D)
  moreover assume  $a \in \mathcal{V} f$ 
  moreover assume  $\text{distinct } (\text{vertices } f)$ 
  ultimately show ?thesis
  by (simp, elim disjE) (auto simp add: nextVertex-def)
qed

```

```

lemma tri-next3-id:
 $|\text{vertices } f| = 3 \implies \text{distinct}(\text{vertices } f) \implies v \in \mathcal{V} f$ 
 $\implies f \cdot (f \cdot (f \cdot v)) = v$ 
apply(subgoal-tac ALL (i::nat) < 3. (((((i+1) mod 3)+1) mod 3)+1) mod 3 =
i))
apply(clarsimp simp:in-set-conv-nth nextVertex-nth)
apply(presburger)
done

```

```

lemma triangle-nextVertex-prevVertex:
 $|\text{vertices } f| = 3 \implies a \in \mathcal{V} f \implies$ 
 $\text{distinct } (\text{vertices } f) \implies$ 
 $f \cdot (f \cdot a) = f^{-1} \cdot a$ 
proof –
  assume  $|\text{vertices } f| = 3$ 
  then obtain  $a1\ a2\ a3$  where  $\text{vertices } f = [a1, a2, a3]$ 
  by (auto dest!:length3D)

```

**moreover assume**  $a \in \mathcal{V} f$   
**moreover assume**  $\text{distinct} (\text{vertices } f)$   
**ultimately show** *?thesis*  
 by (*simp, elim disjE*) (*auto simp add: nextVertex-def prevVertex-def*)  
**qed**

## 10.5 Quadrilaterals

**lemma** *vertices-quad*:

$|\text{vertices } f| = 4 \implies a \in \mathcal{V} f \implies$   
 $\text{distinct} (\text{vertices } f) \implies$   
 $\mathcal{V} f = \{a, f \cdot a, f \cdot (f \cdot a), f \cdot (f \cdot (f \cdot a))\}$

**proof** –

**assume**  $|\text{vertices } f| = 4$   
**then obtain**  $a1\ a2\ a3\ a4$  **where**  $\text{vertices } f = [a1, a2, a3, a4]$   
 by (*auto dest!: length4D*)  
**moreover assume**  $a \in \mathcal{V} f$   
**moreover assume**  $\text{distinct} (\text{vertices } f)$   
**ultimately show** *?thesis*  
 by (*simp, elim disjE*) (*auto simp add: nextVertex-def*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *quad-next4-id*:

$\llbracket |\text{vertices } f| = 4; \text{distinct}(\text{vertices } f); v \in \mathcal{V} f \rrbracket \implies$   
 $f \cdot (f \cdot (f \cdot (f \cdot v))) = v$   
**apply**(*subgoal-tac ALL (i::nat) < 4.*  
*(((((i+1) mod 4)+1) mod 4)+1) mod 4 = i*)  
*apply(clarsimp simp:in-set-conv-nth nextVertex-nth)*  
*apply(presburger)*  
**done**

**lemma** *quad-nextVertex-prevVertex*:

$|\text{vertices } f| = 4 \implies a \in \mathcal{V} f \implies \text{distinct} (\text{vertices } f) \implies$   
 $f \cdot (f \cdot (f \cdot a)) = f^{-1} \cdot a$   
**proof** –  
**assume**  $|\text{vertices } f| = 4$   
**then obtain**  $a1\ a2\ a3\ a4$  **where**  $\text{vertices } f = [a1, a2, a3, a4]$   
 by (*auto dest!: length4D*)  
**moreover assume**  $a \in \mathcal{V} f$   
**moreover assume**  $\text{distinct} (\text{vertices } f)$   
**ultimately show** *?thesis*  
 by (*auto*) (*auto simp add: nextVertex-def prevVertex-def*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *C0[dest]*:  $f \in \text{set} (\text{facesAt } g\ v) \implies v \in \mathcal{V} g$   
 by (*simp add: facesAt-def split: split-if-asm*)

**lemma** *len-faces-sum*:  $|faces\ g| = |finals\ g| + |nonFinals\ g|$   
**by**(*simp add:finals-def nonFinals-def sum-length-filter-compl*)

**lemma** *graph-max-final-ex*:  
 $\exists f \in set\ (finals\ (graph\ n)).\ |vertices\ f| = n$   
**proof** (*induct n*)  
**case** 0 **then show** *?case* **by** (*simp add: graph-def finals-def*)  
**next**  
**case** (*Suc n*) **then show** *?case*  
**by** (*simp add: graph-def finals-def*)  
**qed**

## 10.6 No loops

**lemma** *distinct-no-loop2*:  
 $\llbracket distinct(vertices\ f); v \in \mathcal{V}\ f; u \in \mathcal{V}\ f; u \neq v \rrbracket \implies f \cdot v \neq v$   
**apply**(*frule split-list[of v]*)  
**apply**(*clarsimp simp: nextVertex-def neq-Nil-conv hd-append split:list.splits split-if-asm*)  
**done**

**lemma** *distinct-no-loop1*:  
 $\llbracket distinct(vertices\ f); v \in \mathcal{V}\ f; |vertices\ f| > 1 \rrbracket \implies f \cdot v \neq v$   
**apply**(*subgoal-tac  $\exists u \in \mathcal{V}\ f.\ u \neq v$* )  
**apply**(*blast dest:distinct-no-loop2*)  
**apply**(*cases vertices f*) **apply** *simp*  
**apply**(*rename-tac a as*)  
**apply** (*clarsimp simp:neq-Nil-conv*)  
**done**

## 10.7 between

**lemma** *between-front[*simp*]*:  
 $v \notin set\ us \implies between\ (u \# us\ @\ v \# vs)\ u\ v = us$   
**by**(*simp add:between-def split-def*)

**lemma** *between-back*:  
 $\llbracket v \notin set\ us; u \notin set\ vs; v \neq u \rrbracket \implies between\ (v \# vs\ @\ u \# us)\ u\ v = us$   
**by**(*simp add:between-def split-def*)

**lemma** *next-between*:  
 $\llbracket distinct(vertices\ f); v \in \mathcal{V}\ f; u \in \mathcal{V}\ f; f \cdot v \neq u \rrbracket$   
 $\implies f \cdot v \in set(between\ (vertices\ f)\ v\ u)$   
**apply**(*frule split-list[of u]*)  
**apply**(*clarsimp*)  
**apply**(*erule disjE*)  
**apply**(*clarsimp simp:set-between-id nextVertex-def hd-append split:list.split*)  
**apply**(*erule disjE*)

```

apply(frule split-list[of v])
apply(clarsimp simp: between-def split-def nextVertex-def split:list.split)
apply(clarsimp simp: append-eq-Cons-conv)
apply(frule split-list[of v])
apply(clarsimp simp: between-def split-def nextVertex-def split:list.split)
apply(clarsimp simp: hd-append)
done

```

**lemma** *next-between2*:

```


$$\llbracket \text{distinct}(\text{vertices } f); v \in \mathcal{V} f; u \in \mathcal{V} f; u \neq v \rrbracket \implies$$


$$v \in \text{set}(\text{between } (\text{vertices } f) \ u \ (f \cdot v))$$

apply(frule split-list[of u])
apply(clarsimp)
apply(erule disjE)
apply(clarsimp simp: nextVertex-def hd-append split:list.split)
apply(rule conjI)
apply(clarsimp)
apply(frule split-list[of v])
apply(clarsimp simp: between-def split-def split:list.split)
apply(fastsimp simp: append-eq-Cons-conv)
apply(frule split-list[of v])
apply(clarsimp simp: between-def split-def nextVertex-def split:list.splits)
apply(clarsimp simp: hd-append)
apply(erule disjE)
apply(clarsimp)
apply(frule split-list)
apply(fastsimp)
done

```

**lemma** *between-next-empty*:

```


$$\text{distinct}(\text{vertices } f) \implies \text{between } (\text{vertices } f) \ v \ (f \cdot v) = []$$

apply(cases v \in \mathcal{V} f)
apply(frule split-list)
apply(clarsimp simp: between-def split-def nextVertex-def

$$\text{neq-Nil-conv hd-append split:list.split}$$
)
apply(clarsimp simp: between-def split-def nextVertex-def)
apply(cases vertices f)
apply simp
apply simp
done

```

**lemma** *unroll-between-next*:

```


$$\llbracket \text{distinct}(\text{vertices } f); u \in \mathcal{V} f; v \in \mathcal{V} f; f \cdot v \neq u \rrbracket \implies$$


$$\text{between } (\text{vertices } f) \ v \ u = f \cdot v \# \text{between } (\text{vertices } f) \ (f \cdot v) \ u$$

using split-between[OF - - next-between]

```

```

apply (simp add: between-next-empty split:split-if-asm)
apply(blast dest:distinct-no-loop2 intro:sym)
done

```

```

lemma unroll-between-next2:
   $\llbracket \text{distinct}(\text{vertices } f); u \in \mathcal{V} f; v \in \mathcal{V} f; u \neq v \rrbracket \implies$ 
   $\text{between}(\text{vertices } f) u (f \cdot v) = \text{between}(\text{vertices } f) u v @ [v]$ 
using split-between[OF - - - next-between2]
by (simp add: between-next-empty split:split-if-asm)

```

```

lemma nextVertex-eq-lemma:
   $\llbracket \text{distinct}(\text{vertices } f); x \in \mathcal{V} f; y \in \mathcal{V} f; x \neq y;$ 
   $v \in \text{set}(x \# \text{between}(\text{vertices } f) x y) \rrbracket \implies$ 
   $f \cdot v = \text{nextElem}(x \# \text{between}(\text{vertices } f) x y @ [y]) z v$ 
apply(drule split-list[of x])
apply(simp add:nextVertex-def)
apply(erule disjE)
apply(clarsimp)
apply(erule disjE)
apply(drule split-list)
apply(clarsimp simp add:between-def split-def hd-append split:list.split)
apply(fastsimp simp:append-eq-Cons-conv)
apply(drule split-list)
apply(clarsimp simp add:between-def split-def hd-append split:list.split)
apply(fastsimp simp:append-eq-Cons-conv)
apply(clarsimp)
apply(erule disjE)
apply(drule split-list[of y])
apply(clarsimp simp:between-def split-def)
apply(erule disjE)
apply(drule split-list[of v])
apply(fastsimp simp: hd-append neq-Nil-conv split:list.split)
apply(drule split-list[of v])
apply(clarsimp)
apply(clarsimp simp: hd-append split:list.split)
apply(fastsimp simp:append-eq-Cons-conv)
apply(drule split-list[of y])
apply(clarsimp simp:between-def split-def)
apply(drule split-list[of v])
apply(clarsimp)
apply(clarsimp simp: hd-append split:list.split)
apply(clarsimp simp:append-eq-Cons-conv)
apply(fastsimp simp: hd-append neq-Nil-conv split:list.split)
done

```

```

lemma nextVertex-eq-if-between-eq:
   $\llbracket \text{between}(\text{vertices } f) x y = \text{between}(\text{vertices } f') x y;$ 

```

```

    distinct(vertices f); distinct(vertices f'); x ≠ y;
    x ∈ V f; y ∈ V f; x ∈ V f'; y ∈ V f';
    v ∈ set(x # between (vertices f) x y) ] ⇒
    f · v = f' · v
  by(simp add:nextVertex-eq-lemma[where z = 0])

end

```

## 11 Properties of Patch Enumeration

```

theory EnumeratorProps
imports Enumerator GraphProps
begin

```

```

lemma length-hideDupsRec[simp]:  $\bigwedge x. \text{length}(\text{hideDupsRec } x \text{ } xs) = \text{length } xs$ 
by(induct xs) auto

```

```

lemma length-hideDups[simp]:  $\text{length}(\text{hideDups } xs) = \text{length } xs$ 
by(cases xs) simp-all

```

```

lemma length-indexToVertexList[simp]:
 $\text{length}(\text{indexToVertexList } x \text{ } y \text{ } xs) = \text{length } xs$ 
by(simp add:indexToVertexList-def)

```

```

constdefs increasing:: ('a::linorder) list ⇒ bool
increasing ls ≡  $\forall x \ y \ as \ bs. ls = as @ x \# y \# bs \longrightarrow x \leq y$ 

```

```

lemma increasing1:  $\bigwedge as \ x. \text{increasing } ls \Longrightarrow ls = as @ x \# cs @ y \# bs \Longrightarrow x \leq y$ 

```

```

proof (induct cs)
  case Nil then show ?case
    by (auto simp: increasing-def)
next
  case (Cons c cs) then show ?case
    apply (subgoal-tac c ≤ y)
    apply (force simp: increasing-def)
    apply (rule-tac Cons) by simp-all
qed

```

```

lemma increasing2:  $\text{increasing } (as@bs) \Longrightarrow x \in \text{set } as \Longrightarrow y \in \text{set } bs \Longrightarrow x \leq y$ 

```

```

proof-
  assume n:increasing (as@bs) and x:x ∈ set as and y:y ∈ set bs
  from x obtain as' as'' where as: as = as' @ x # as'' by (auto simp: in-set-conv-decomp)
  from y obtain bs' bs'' where bs: bs = bs' @ y # bs'' by (auto simp: in-set-conv-decomp)
  from n as bs show ?thesis

```

**apply** (*auto intro!*: *increasing1*)  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac*  $as' @ x \# as'' @ bs' @ y \# bs'' = as' @ x \# (as'' @ bs') @ y \# bs''$ )  
**by** (*assumption*) *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *increasing3*:  $\forall as\ bs. (ls = as @ bs \longrightarrow (\forall x \in set\ as. \forall y \in set\ bs. x \leq y)) \implies increasing\ (ls)$   
**apply** (*simp add*: *increasing-def*) **apply** *safe*  
**proof** –  
**fix** *as bs x y*  
**assume**  $p: \forall asa\ bsa. as @ x \# y \# bs = asa @ bsa \longrightarrow (\forall x \in set\ asa. \forall y \in set\ bsa. x \leq y)$   
**then have**  $p': \bigwedge asa\ bsa. as @ x \# y \# bs = asa @ bsa \implies (\forall x \in set\ asa. \forall y \in set\ bsa. x \leq y)$  **by** *auto*  
**then have**  $(\forall x \in set\ (as @ [x]). \forall y \in set\ (y \# bs). x \leq y)$  **by** (*rule-tac*  $p'$ ) *auto*  
**then show**  $x \leq y$  **by** (*auto simp*: *increasing-def*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *increasing4*: *increasing* ( $as @ bs$ )  $\implies$  *increasing* *as*  
**apply** (*simp add*: *increasing-def*) **apply** *safe* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *increasing5*: *increasing* ( $as @ bs$ )  $\implies$  *increasing* *bs*  
**proof** –  
**assume**  $nd: increasing\ (as @ bs)$   
**then have**  $r: \bigwedge x\ y\ asa\ bsa. (\exists asa\ bsa. as @ bs = asa @ x \# y \# bsa) \implies x \leq y$  **by** (*auto simp*: *increasing-def*)  
**show** *?thesis* **apply** (*simp add*: *increasing-def*) **apply** (*intro allI impI*) **apply** (*rule-tac*  $r$ )  
**apply** *auto* **apply** (*intro exI*) **apply** (*subgoal-tac*  $as @ asa @ x \# y \# bs = (as @ asa) @ x \# y \# bs$ )  
**by** *assumption* *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *enumBase-length*:  $ls \in set\ (enumBase\ nmax) \implies length\ ls = 1$   
**by** (*auto simp*: *enumBase-def*)

**lemma** *enumBase-lenght2*:  $\forall ls \in set\ (enumBase\ nmax). length\ ls = 1$   
**by** (*auto simp*: *enumBase-def*)

**lemma** *enumBase-bound*:  $\forall y \in set\ (enumBase\ nmax). \forall z \in set\ y. z \leq nmax$   
**by** (*auto simp*: *enumBase-def*)

**lemmas** *enumBase-simps* = *enumBase-length* *enumBase-lenght2* *enumBase-bound*

**lemma** *enumAppend-length1*:  $(\forall ls \in \text{set } lss. \text{length } ls = k) \implies ls2 \in \text{set } (\text{enumAppend } nmax \ lss) \implies \text{length } ls2 = k + 1$   
**by** (*auto simp: enumAppend-def*)

**lemma** *enumAppend-length*:  $(\forall ls \in \text{set } lss. \text{length } ls = k) \implies (\forall ls2 \in \text{set } (\text{enumAppend } nmax \ lss). \text{length } ls2 = \text{Suc } k)$   
**by** (*auto simp: enumAppend-def*)

**lemma** *enumAppend-length-rec*:  $(\forall ls \in \text{set } lss. \text{length } ls = k) \implies (\forall ls2 \in \text{set } (((\text{enumAppend } nmax) \hat{n}) \ lss). \text{length } ls2 = k + n)$   
**apply** (*induct n*) **by** (*auto intro!: enumAppend-length*)

**lemma** *enumAppend-length-rec2*:  $(\forall ls \in \text{set } lss. \text{length } ls = k) \implies ls2 \in \text{set } (((\text{enumAppend } nmax) \hat{n}) \ lss) \implies \text{length } ls2 = k + n$   
**by** (*auto dest: enumAppend-length-rec*)

**lemma** *enumAppend-length-rec3*:  $(\forall ls \in \text{set } lss. \text{length } ls = 1) \implies ls2 \in \text{set } (((\text{enumAppend } nmax) \hat{n}) \ lss) \implies \text{length } ls2 = \text{Suc } n$   
**by** (*auto dest: enumAppend-length-rec2*)

**lemma** *enumAppend-bound*:  $ls \in \text{set } ((\text{enumAppend } nmax) \ lss) \implies \forall y \in \text{set } lss. \forall z \in \text{set } y. z \leq nmax \implies x \in \text{set } ls \implies x \leq nmax$   
**by** (*auto simp add: enumAppend-def split: split-if-asm*)

**lemma** *enumAppend-bound-rec*:  $ls \in \text{set } (((\text{enumAppend } nmax) \hat{n}) \ lss) \implies \forall y \in \text{set } lss. \forall z \in \text{set } y. z \leq nmax \implies x \in \text{set } ls \implies x \leq nmax$

**proof** –

**assume** *ls*:  $ls \in \text{set } ((\text{enumAppend } nmax \ \hat{n}) \ lss)$  **and** *lss*:  $\forall y \in \text{set } lss. \forall z \in \text{set } y. z \leq nmax$  **and** *x*:  $x \in \text{set } ls$

**have** *ind*:  $\bigwedge lss. \forall y \in \text{set } lss. \forall z \in \text{set } y. z \leq nmax \implies \forall y \in \text{set } (((\text{enumAppend } nmax) \hat{n}) \ lss). \forall z \in \text{set } y. z \leq nmax$

**proof** (*induct n*)

**case** 0 **then show** ?*case* **by** *auto*

**next**

**case** (*Suc n*) **show** ?*case* **apply** (*intro ballI*) **apply** (*rule enumAppend-bound*)

**by** (*auto intro!: Suc*)

**qed**

**with** *lss* **have**  $\forall y \in \text{set } (((\text{enumAppend } nmax) \hat{n}) \ lss). \forall z \in \text{set } y. z \leq nmax$   
**apply** (*rule-tac ind*) .

**with** *ls x* **show** ?*thesis* **by** *auto*

**qed**

**lemma** *enumAppend-increase-rec*:

$\bigwedge m \text{ as } bs. ls \in \text{set } (((\text{enumAppend } nmax) \hat{m}) \ (\text{enumBase } nmax)) \implies$



```

as @ bs = ls  $\implies \forall x \in \text{set } as. \forall y \in \text{set } bs. x \leq y$ 
apply (induct ls rule: rev-induct) apply force apply auto apply (case-tac m)
apply simp apply (drule-tac enumBase-length)
apply (case-tac as) apply simp-all
proof –
  fix x xs m as bs xa xb n
  assume ih:  $\bigwedge m \text{ as } bs.$ 
     $\llbracket xs \in \text{set } ((\text{enumAppend } nmax \wedge m) (\text{enumBase } nmax)); \text{as } @ \text{bs} = xs \rrbracket$ 
     $\implies \forall x \in \text{set } as. \forall xa \in \text{set } bs. x \leq xa$ 
  and xs:xs @ [x]  $\in \text{set } (\text{enumAppend } nmax ((\text{enumAppend } nmax \wedge n) (\text{enumBase } nmax)))$ 
  and asbs: as @ bs = xs @ [x] and xa:xa  $\in \text{set } as$  and xb:xb  $\in \text{set } bs$  and m:
  m = Suc n
  from ih have ih2:  $\bigwedge as \text{ bs } x \text{ y. } \llbracket xs \in \text{set } ((\text{enumAppend } nmax \wedge n) (\text{enumBase } nmax)); \text{as } @ \text{bs} = xs; x \in \text{set } as; y \in \text{set } bs \rrbracket$ 
     $\implies x \leq y$  by auto

  from xb have bs  $\neq []$  by auto
  then obtain bs' b where bs' : bs = bs' @ [b] apply (cases rule: rev-exhaust) by
  auto
  with asbs have beq:b = x by auto
  from bs' asbs have xs' : as @ bs' = xs by auto
  with xs have xa  $\leq x$ 
  proof (cases xs rule: rev-exhaust)
    case Nil with xa xs' show ?thesis by auto
  next
    case (snoc ys y)
    have xa  $\leq y$ 
    proof (cases xa = y)
      case True then show ?thesis by auto
    next
      case False
      from xa xs' have xa  $\in \text{set } xs$  by auto
      with False snoc have xa  $\in \text{set } ys$  by auto
      with xs snoc show ?thesis
      apply (rule-tac ih2)
      by (auto simp: enumAppend-def)
    qed
  with xs snoc show xa  $\leq x$  by (auto simp: enumAppend-def split:split-if-asm)
qed
then show xa  $\leq xb$  apply (cases xb = b) apply (simp add: beq)
proof (rule-tac ih2)
  from xs
  show xs  $\in \text{set } ((\text{enumAppend } nmax \wedge n) (\text{enumBase } nmax))$ 
  by (auto simp: enumAppend-def)
next
  from xs' show as @ bs' = xs by auto
next
  from xa show xa  $\in \text{set } as$  by auto

```

```

next
  assume  $xb \neq b$ 
  with  $xb\ bs'$  show  $xb \in \text{set } bs'$  by auto
qed
qed

```

```

lemma enumAppend-length1:  $\bigwedge ls. ls \in \text{set } (((\text{enumAppend } nmax) \hat{\ } n) lss) \implies$ 
   $(\forall l \in \text{set } lss. |l| = k) \implies |ls| = k + n$ 
apply (induct n)
apply simp
by (auto simp add:enumAppend-def split: split-if-asm)

```

```

lemma enumAppend-length2:  $\bigwedge ls. ls \in \text{set } (((\text{enumAppend } nmax) \hat{\ } n) lss) \implies$ 
   $(\bigwedge l. l \in \text{set } lss \implies |l| = k) \implies K = k + n \implies |ls| = K$ 
by (auto simp add: enumAppend-length1)

```

```

lemma enum-enumerator:
  enum i j = enumerator i j
by (simp add: enum-def enumTab-def tabulate2-def tabulate-def tabulate'-def sub-def
sub1-def)

```

```

lemma enumerator-hd:  $ls \in \text{set } (\text{enumerator } m\ n) \implies \text{hd } ls = 0$ 
by (auto simp: enumerator-def split: split-if-asm)

```

```

lemma enumerator-last:  $ls \in \text{set } (\text{enumerator } m\ n) \implies \text{last } ls = (n - 1)$ 
by (auto simp: enumerator-def split: split-if-asm)

```

```

lemma enumerator-length:  $ls \in \text{set } (\text{enumerator } m\ n) \implies 2 \leq \text{length } ls$ 
by (auto simp: enumerator-def split: split-if-asm)

```

```

lemmas set-enumerator-simps = enumerator-hd enumerator-last enumerator-length

```

```

lemma enumerator-not-empty[dest]:  $ls \in \text{set } (\text{enumerator } m\ n) \implies ls \neq []$ 
apply (subgoal-tac  $2 \leq \text{length } ls$ ) apply force by (rule enumerator-length)

```

```

lemma enumerator-length2:  $ls \in \text{set } (\text{enumerator } m\ n) \implies 2 < m \implies \text{length } ls$ 
  = m

```

```

proof -
  assume  $ls: ls \in \text{set } (\text{enumerator } m\ n)$  and  $m: 2 < m$ 
  def  $k \equiv m - 3$ 
  with m have  $k: m = k + 3$  by arith
  with ls have  $ls \in \text{set } (\text{enumerator } (k+3)\ n)$  by auto
  then have  $\text{length } ls = k + 3$ 

```

**apply** (*auto simp: enumerator-def enumBase-def*)  
**apply** (*erule enumAppend-length2*) **by** *auto*  
**with** *k* **show** *?thesis* **by** *simp*  
**qed**

**lemma** *enumerator-bound*:  $ls \in \text{set } (\text{enumerator } m \text{ } nmax) \implies$   
 $0 < nmax \implies x \in \text{set } ls \implies x < nmax$   
**apply** (*auto simp: enumerator-def split: split-if-asm*)  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac*  $x \leq nmax - 2$ ) **apply** *arith*  
**apply** (*rule-tac enumAppend-bound-rec*) **by**(*auto simp:enumBase-simps*)

**lemma** *enumerator-bound2*:  $ls \in \text{set } (\text{enumerator } m \text{ } nmax) \implies 1 < nmax \implies x$   
 $\in \text{set } (\text{butlast } ls) \implies x < nmax - \text{Suc } 0$   
**apply** (*auto simp: enumerator-def split: split-if-asm*)  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac*  $x \leq (nmax - 2)$ ) **apply** *arith*  
**apply** (*rule-tac enumAppend-bound-rec*) **by**(*auto simp:enumBase-simps*)

**lemma** *enumerator-bound3*:  $ls \in \text{set } (\text{enumerator } m \text{ } nmax) \implies 1 < nmax \implies$   
 $\text{last } (\text{butlast } ls) < nmax - \text{Suc } 0$   
**apply** (*case-tac* *ls* *rule: rev-exhaust*) **apply** *force*  
**apply** (*rule-tac enumerator-bound2*) **apply** *assumption*  
**apply** *auto*  
**apply** (*case-tac* *ys* *rule: rev-exhaust*) **apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac*  $2 \leq \text{length } (ys @ [y])$ ) **apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*rule-tac enumerator-length*) **by** *auto*

**lemma** *enumerator-increase*:  $\bigwedge as \ bs. \ ls \in \text{set } (\text{enumerator } m \text{ } nmax) \implies as @$   
 $bs = ls \implies \forall x \in \text{set } as. \forall y \in \text{set } bs. x \leq y$   
**apply** (*auto simp: enumerator-def del: Nat.diff-is-0-eq' split: split-if-asm intro:*  
*enumAppend-increase-rec*)  
**apply** (*case-tac* *as*) **apply** *simp* **apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*case-tac* *bs* *rule: rev-exhaust*) **apply** *simp* **apply** *simp* **apply** *auto*  
**apply** (*drule-tac enumAppend-bound-rec*) **apply** (*auto simp:enumBase-simps*) **ap-**  
**ply** *arith*  
**by** (*auto dest!: enumAppend-increase-rec*)

**lemma** *enumerator-increasing*:  $ls \in \text{set } (\text{enumerator } m \text{ } nmax) \implies \text{increasing } ls$   
**apply** (*rule increasing3*)  
**by** (*auto dest: enumerator-increase*)

**constdefs** *incrIndexList*::  $\text{nat list} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
*incrIndexList* *ls* *m* *nmax*  $\equiv$   
 $1 < m \wedge 1 < nmax \wedge$   
 $\text{hd } ls = 0 \wedge \text{last } ls = (nmax - 1) \wedge \text{length } ls = m$   
 $\wedge \text{last } (\text{butlast } ls) < \text{last } ls \wedge \text{increasing } ls$

**lemma** *incrIndexList-1lem*[*simp*]:  $\text{incrIndexList } ls \ m \ nmax \implies \text{Suc } 0 < m$   
**by** (*unfold incrIndexList-def*) *simp*

**lemma** *incrIndexList-1len*[simp]:  $\text{incrIndexList } ls \ m \ nmax \implies \text{Suc } 0 < nmax$   
**by** (*unfold incrIndexList-def*) *simp*

**lemma** *incrIndexList-help2*[simp]:  $\text{incrIndexList } ls \ m \ nmax \implies \text{hd } ls = 0$   
**by** (*unfold incrIndexList-def*) *simp*

**lemma** *incrIndexList-help21*[simp]:  $\text{incrIndexList } (l \ \# \ ls) \ m \ nmax \implies l = 0$   
**by** (*auto dest: incrIndexList-help2*)

**lemma** *incrIndexList-help3*[simp]:  $\text{incrIndexList } ls \ m \ nmax \implies \text{last } ls = (nmax - (\text{Suc } 0))$   
**by** (*unfold incrIndexList-def*) *simp*

**lemma** *incrIndexList-help4*[simp]:  $\text{incrIndexList } ls \ m \ nmax \implies \text{length } ls = m$   
**by** (*unfold incrIndexList-def*) *simp*

**lemma** *incrIndexList-help5*[intro]:  $\text{incrIndexList } ls \ m \ nmax \implies \text{last } (\text{butlast } ls) < nmax - \text{Suc } 0$   
**by** (*unfold incrIndexList-def*) *auto*

**lemma** *incrIndexList-help6*[simp]:  $\text{incrIndexList } ls \ m \ nmax \implies \text{increasing } ls$   
**by** (*unfold incrIndexList-def*) *simp*

**lemma** *incrIndexList-help7*[simp]:  $\text{incrIndexList } ls \ m \ nmax \implies ls \neq []$   
**apply** (*subgoal-tac length ls \neq 0*) **apply** *force*  
**apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac 1 < m*) **apply** *arith* **apply** *force* **done**

**lemma** *incrIndexList-help71*[simp]:  $\neg \text{incrIndexList } [] \ m \ nmax$   
**by** (*auto dest: incrIndexList-help7*)

**lemma** *incrIndexList-help8*[simp]:  $\text{incrIndexList } ls \ m \ nmax \implies \text{butlast } ls \neq []$   
**proof** (*rule ccontr*)  
**assume** *props: incrIndexList ls m nmax and butl: \neg butlast ls \neq []*  
**then have**  $ls \neq []$  **by** *auto*  
**then have**  $ls' : ls = (\text{butlast } ls) \ @ \ [\text{last } ls]$  **by** *auto*  
**def**  $l \equiv \text{last } ls$   
**with** *butl ls'* **have**  $ls = [l]$  **by** *auto*  
**then have**  $\text{length } ls = 1$  **by** *auto*  
**with** *props* **have**  $m = 1$  **by** *auto*  
**with** *props* **show** *False* **by** (*auto dest: incrIndexList-1lem*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *incrIndexList-help81*[simp]:  $\neg \text{incrIndexList } [l] \ m \ nmax$   
**by** (*auto dest: incrIndexList-help8*)

**lemma** *incrIndexList-help9*[intro]:  $(\text{incrIndexList } ls \ m \ nmax) \implies x \in \text{set } (\text{butlast } ls) \implies x \leq nmax - 2$

**proof** –

**assume** *props*: (*incrIndexList* *ls m nmax*) **and** *x*:  $x \in \text{set } (\text{butlast } ls)$   
**then have** *last* (*butlast* *ls*) < *last* *ls* **by** *auto*  
**with** *props* **have** *last* (*butlast* *ls*) <  $nmax - 1$  **by** *auto*  
**then have** *leq*: *last* (*butlast* *ls*)  $\leq nmax - 2$  **by** *arith*  
**from** *props* **have** *ls*  $\neq []$  **by** *auto*  
**then have** *ls1*: *ls* = *butlast* *ls* @ [*last* *ls*] **by** *auto*  
**def** *ls'*  $\equiv$  (*butlast* (*butlast* *ls*))  
**def** *last2*  $\equiv$  *last* (*butlast* *ls*)  
**def** *last1*  $\equiv$  *last* *ls*  
**from** *props* **have** *butlast* *ls*  $\neq []$  **by** *auto*  
**with** *ls'*-*def* *last2*-*def* **have** *bls*: *butlast* *ls* = *ls'* @ [*last2*] **by** *auto*  
**with** *last1*-*def* *ls1* *props* **have** *ls3*: *ls* = *ls'* @ [*last2*] @ [*last1*] **by** *auto*  
**from** *props* **have** *increasing* *ls* **by** *auto*  
**with** *ls3* **have** *increasing*: *increasing* (*ls'* @ ([*last2*] @ [*last1*])) **by** *auto*  
**then have**  $x \in \text{set } ls' \implies x \leq last2$  **by** (*auto intro: increasing2*)  
**then have**  $x \in \text{set } (ls' @ [last2]) \implies x \leq last2$  **by** *auto*  
**with** *bls* *x* **have**  $x \leq last2$  **by** *auto*  
**with** *leq* *last2*-*def* **show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *incrIndexList-help10*[*intro*]: (*incrIndexList* *ls m nmax*)  $\implies$   
 $x \in \text{set } ls \implies x < nmax$  **apply** (*cases* *ls* *rule: rev-exhaust*) **apply** *auto*  
**apply** (*frule* *incrIndexList-help3*) **apply** (*auto dest: incrIndexList-1len*)  
**apply** (*frule* *incrIndexList-help9*) **apply** *auto* **apply** (*drule* *incrIndexList-1len*)  
**by** *arith*

**lemma** *enumerator-correctness*:  $2 < m \implies 1 < nmax \implies$   
 $ls \in \text{set } (\text{enumerator } m nmax) \implies$   
*incrIndexList* *ls m nmax*

**proof** –

**assume** *m*:  $2 < m$  **and** *nmax*:  $1 < nmax$  **and** *enum*:  $ls \in \text{set } (\text{enumerator } m nmax)$   
**then have** (*hd* *ls* = 0  $\wedge$  *last* *ls* = ( $nmax - 1$ )  $\wedge$  *length* *ls* = *m*  $\wedge$  *last* (*butlast* *ls*) < *last* *ls*  $\wedge$  *increasing* *ls*)  
**by** (*auto intro: enumerator-increasing enumerator-hd enumerator-last enumerator-length2 enumerator-bound3 simp: set-enumerator-simps*)  
**with** *m nmax* **show** *?thesis* **by** (*unfold* *incrIndexList-def*) *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *enumerator-completeness-help*:  $\bigwedge ls. \text{increasing } ls \implies ls \neq [] \implies \text{length } ls = \text{Suc } ks \implies \text{list-all } (\lambda x. x < \text{Suc } nmax) ls \implies ls \in \text{set } ((\text{enumAppend } nmax \hat{\ } ks) (\text{enumBase } nmax))$

**proof** (*induct* *ks*)

**case** 0

**assume** *increasing* *ls*  $ls \neq []$  *length* *ls* = *Suc* 0 *list-all* ( $\lambda x. x < \text{Suc } nmax$ ) *ls*  
**then have**  $\exists x. ls = [x]$   
**apply** (*case-tac* *ls::nat list*) **by** *auto*

**then obtain**  $x$  **where**  $ls1: ls = [x]$  **by** *auto*  
**with**  $0$  **have**  $x < \text{Suc } nmax$  **by** *auto*  
**with**  $ls1$  **show** *?case* **apply** (*simp add: enumBase-def*) **by** *auto*  
**next**  
**case** (*Suc n*)  
**def**  $ls' \equiv \text{butlast } ls$   
**def**  $l \equiv \text{last } ls$   
**def**  $ll \equiv \text{last } ls'$   
**def**  $bl \equiv \text{butlast } ls'$   
**def**  $ls'list \equiv (\text{enumAppend } nmax \hat{=} n) (\text{enumBase } nmax)$   
**then have** *short*:  $(\text{enumAppend } nmax \hat{=} n) (\text{enumBase } nmax) = ls'list$  **by** *simp*  
**from** *Suc* **have**  $ls \neq []$  **by** *auto*  
**then have**  $ls = \text{butlast } ls @ [\text{last } ls]$  **by** *auto*  
**with** *ls'-def l-def* **have**  $ls1: ls = ls' @ [l]$  **by** *auto*  
**with** *Suc* **have**  $\text{length } ls' = \text{Suc } n$  **by** *auto*  
**then have** *ls'ne*:  $ls' \neq []$  **by** *auto*  
**with** *ll-def bl-def* **have**  $ls'1: ls' = bl @ [ll]$  **by** *auto*  
**then have** *ll-in-ls'*:  $ll \in \text{set } ls'$  **by** *simp*  
**from** *Suc ls1* **have** *list-all*  $(\lambda x. x < \text{Suc } nmax) ls'$  **by** *auto*  
**with** *ll-in-ls'* **have**  $ll < \text{Suc } nmax$  **by** (*induct ls'*) *auto*  
**with** *ll-def* **have** *llsmall*:  $\text{last } ls' \leq nmax$  **by** *auto*  
  
**from** *ls1* **have** *l-in-ls*:  $l \in \text{set } ls$  **by** *auto*  
**from** *Suc* **have** *list-all*  $(\lambda x. x < \text{Suc } nmax) ls$  **by** *auto*  
**with** *l-in-ls* **have**  $l < \text{Suc } nmax$  **by** (*induct ls*) *auto*  
**then have** *lo*:  $l \leq nmax$  **by** *auto*  
  
**from** *Suc ls1 ls'1* **have** *increasing*  $((bl @ [ll]) @ [l])$  **by** *auto*  
**then have**  $ll \leq l$  **by** (*rule increasing2*) *auto*  
**with** *ll-def* **have** *lu*:  $\text{last } ls' \leq l$  **by** *simp*  
  
**from** *Suc ls1* **have** *vors*:  $ls' \in \text{set } ((\text{enumAppend } nmax \hat{=} n) (\text{enumBase } nmax))$   
**by** (*rule-tac Suc*) (*auto intro: increasing4*)  
**with** *short* **have**  $ls' \in \text{set } ls'list$  **by** *auto*  
**with** *short llsmall ls1 lo lu* **show** *?case* **apply** *simp apply* (*simp add: enumAppend-def*)  
**apply** (*intro beqI*) **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *enumerator-completeness*:  $2 < m \implies \text{incrIndexList } ls \ m \ nmax \implies$   
 $ls \in \text{set } (\text{enumerator } m \ nmax)$

**proof** –

**assume**  $m: 2 < m$  **and** *props*:  $\text{incrIndexList } ls \ m \ nmax$

**then have** *props'*:  $(\text{hd } ls = 0 \wedge \text{last } ls = (nmax - 1))$

$\wedge \text{length } ls = m \wedge \text{last } (\text{butlast } ls) < \text{last } ls \wedge \text{increasing } ls$

**by** (*unfold incrIndexList-def*) *auto*

**show** *?thesis*

**proof** –

**have** *props''*:  $\text{hd } ls = 0 \wedge \text{last } ls = (nmax - 1) \wedge \text{length } ls = m \wedge$   
 $\text{increasing } ls$

```

    by (auto simp: props')
  show  $ls \in \text{set } (\text{enumerator } m \text{ } nmax)$ 
  proof -
    from  $m$  props'' have  $l\text{-}ls: 2 < \text{length } ls$  by auto
    then have  $\exists x y ks. ls = x \# ks @ [y]$ 
      apply (case-tac  $ls::(\text{nat list})$ ) apply auto
      apply (case-tac  $\text{list rule: rev-exhaust}$ ) by auto
    then obtain  $x y ks$  where  $ls = x \# ks @ [y]$  by auto
    with props'' have  $ls': ls = 0 \# ks @ [nmax - 1]$  by auto
    with  $l\text{-}ls$  have  $l\text{-}ms: 0 < \text{length } ks$  by auto
    then have  $ms\text{-}ne: ks \neq []$  by auto
    from  $ls'$  have  $lks: \text{length } ks = \text{length } ls - 2$  by auto
    from props'' have  $nd: \text{increasing } ls$  by auto
    from props'' have  $\bigwedge z. z \in \text{set } ks \implies 0 \leq z$  by auto
    from props''  $ls'$  have  $\text{increasing } ((0 \# ks) @ [nmax - 1])$  by auto
    then have  $z: \bigwedge z. z \in \text{set } ks \implies z \leq (nmax - 1)$ 
      by (drule-tac  $\text{increasing2}$ ) auto
    from props  $ls'$  have  $z': \bigwedge z. z \in \text{set } ks \implies z \leq (nmax - 2)$  by auto

  have  $ks \in \text{set } ((\text{enumAppend } (nmax - 2) \wedge (\text{length } ks - \text{Suc } 0)) (\text{enumBase } (nmax - 2)))$ 
  proof (cases  $ks = []$ )
    case True with  $ms\text{-}ne$  show ?thesis by simp
  next
    case False
    from props'' have  $\text{increasing } ls$  by auto
    with  $ls'$  have  $\text{increasing } (0 \# ks)$  by (auto intro:  $\text{increasing4}$ )
    then have  $\text{increasing } ([0] @ ks)$  by auto
    then have  $ndks: \text{increasing } ks$  by (rule-tac  $\text{increasing5}$ )
    have  $\text{listall: list-all } (\lambda x. x < \text{Suc } (nmax - 2)) ks$ 
      apply (simp add:  $\text{list-all-iff}$ )
      by (auto dest:  $z'$ )
    with False  $ndks$  show ?thesis
      apply (rule-tac  $\text{enumerator-completeness-help}$ ) by auto
  qed
  with  $lks$  props' have
     $ks \in \text{set } ((\text{enumAppend } (nmax - 2) \wedge (m - 3)) (\text{enumBase } (nmax - 2)))$ 
  by auto
  with  $m$   $ls'$  show ?thesis by (simp add:  $\text{enumerator-def}$ )
  qed
  qed
  qed
end

lemma  $\text{enumerator-equiv}[simp]:$ 
 $2 < n \implies 1 < m \implies is \in \text{set}(\text{enumerator } n \text{ } m) = \text{incrIndexList } is \text{ } n \text{ } m$ 
by (auto intro:  $\text{enumerator-correctness enumerator-completeness}$ )
end

```

## 12 Properties of Face Division

```

theory FaceDivisionProps
imports Plane EnumeratorProps
begin

```

### 12.1 Finality

```

lemma vertices-makeFaceFinal: vertices(makeFaceFinal f g) = vertices g
by(induct g)(simp add:vertices-graph-def makeFaceFinal-def)

```

```

lemma edges-makeFaceFinal:  $\mathcal{E}$  (makeFaceFinal f g) =  $\mathcal{E}$  g

```

```

proof –

```

```

  { fix fs

```

```

    have ( $\bigcup_{f \in \text{set } fs} (\text{makeFaceFinalFaceList } f \text{ } fs) \text{ edges } f$ ) = ( $\bigcup_{f \in \text{set } fs} \text{edges } f$ )

```

```

    apply(unfold makeFaceFinalFaceList-def)

```

```

    apply(induct f)

```

```

    by(induct fs simp-all)

```

```

  thus ?thesis by(simp add:edges-graph-def makeFaceFinal-def)

```

```

qed

```

```

lemma nonFins-mkFaceFin:

```

```

  nonFinals(makeFaceFinal f g) = remove1 f (nonFinals g)

```

```

by(simp add:makeFaceFinal-def nonFinals-def makeFaceFinalFaceList-def
  filter-replace)

```

```

lemma in-set-repl-setFin:

```

```

   $f \in \text{set } fs \implies \text{final } f \implies f \in \text{set } (\text{replace } f' [\text{setFinal } f] fs)$ 

```

```

by (induct fs auto)

```

```

lemma in-set-repl:  $f \in \text{set } fs \implies f \neq f' \implies f \in \text{set } (\text{replace } f' fs' fs)$ 

```

```

by (induct fs auto)

```

```

lemma makeFaceFinals-preserve-finals:

```

```

   $f \in \text{set } (\text{finals } g) \implies f \in \text{set } (\text{finals } (\text{makeFaceFinal } f' g))$ 

```

```

by (induct g)

```

```

  (simp add:makeFaceFinal-def finals-def makeFaceFinalFaceList-def
  in-set-repl-setFin)

```

```

lemma len-faces-makeFaceFinal[simp]:

```

```

   $|\text{faces } (\text{makeFaceFinal } f g)| = |\text{faces } g|$ 

```

```

by(simp add:makeFaceFinal-def makeFaceFinalFaceList-def)

```

```

lemma len-finals-makeFaceFinal:

```

```

   $f \in \mathcal{F} g \implies \neg \text{final } f \implies |\text{finals } (\text{makeFaceFinal } f g)| = |\text{finals } g| + 1$ 

```



**by**(*simp add:makeFaceFinal-def finals-def makeFaceFinalFaceList-def length-filter-replace1*)

**lemma** *len-nonFinals-makeFaceFinal*:

$\llbracket \neg \text{final } f; f \in \mathcal{F} \ g \rrbracket$   
 $\implies |\text{nonFinals } (\text{makeFaceFinal } f \ g)| = |\text{nonFinals } g| - 1$   
**by**(*simp add:makeFaceFinal-def nonFinals-def makeFaceFinalFaceList-def length-filter-replace2*)

**lemma** *set-finals-makeFaceFinal[simp]*:  $\text{distinct}(\text{faces } g) \implies f \in \mathcal{F} \ g \implies \text{set}(\text{finals } (\text{makeFaceFinal } f \ g)) = \text{insert } (\text{setFinal } f) (\text{set}(\text{finals } g))$   
**by**(*auto simp:finals-def makeFaceFinal-def makeFaceFinalFaceList-def distinct-set-replace*)

**lemma** *splitFace-preserve-final*:

$f \in \text{set } (\text{finals } g) \implies \neg \text{final } f' \implies f \in \text{set } (\text{finals } (\text{snd } (\text{snd } (\text{splitFace } g \ i \ j \ f' \ ns))))$   
**by** (*induct g*) (*auto simp add: splitFace-def finals-def split-def intro: in-set-repl*)

**lemma** *splitFace-nonFinal-face*:

$\neg \text{final } (\text{fst } (\text{snd } (\text{splitFace } g \ i \ j \ f' \ ns)))$   
**by** (*simp add: splitFace-def split-def split-face-def*)

**lemma** *subdivFace'-preserve-finals*:

$\bigwedge n \ i \ f' \ g. f \in \text{set } (\text{finals } g) \implies \neg \text{final } f' \implies f \in \text{set } (\text{finals } (\text{subdivFace}' \ g \ f' \ i \ n \ is))$

**proof** (*induct is*)

**case** *Nil* **then show** *?case* **by**(*simp add:makeFaceFinals-preserve-finals*)

**next**

**case** (*Cons j js*) **then show** *?case*

**proof** (*cases j*)

**case** *None* **with** *Cons* **show** *?thesis* **by** *simp*

**next**

**case** (*Some sj*)

**with** *Cons* **show** *?thesis*

**by** (*auto simp: splitFace-preserve-final splitFace-nonFinal-face split-def*)

**qed**

**qed**

**lemma** *subdivFace-pres-finals*:

$f \in \text{set } (\text{finals } g) \implies \neg \text{final } f' \implies f \in \text{set } (\text{finals } (\text{subdivFace } g \ f' \ is))$

**by**(*simp add:subdivFace-def subdivFace'-preserve-finals*)

**declare** *Nat.diff-is-0-eq'* [*simp del*]

## 12.2 *is-prefix*

**constdefs** *is-prefix* :: 'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'a list  $\Rightarrow$  bool  
*is-prefix* *ls vs*  $\equiv$  ( $\exists$  *bs*. *vs* = *ls* @ *bs*)

**lemma** *is-prefix-add*:

*is-prefix* *ls vs*  $\Longrightarrow$  *is-prefix* (*as* @ *ls*) (*as* @ *vs*) **by** (*simp add: is-prefix-def*)

**lemma** *is-prefix-hd*[*simp*]:

*is-prefix* [*l*] *vs* = (*l* = *hd vs*  $\wedge$  *vs*  $\neq$  [])

**apply** (*rule iffI*) **apply** (*auto simp: is-prefix-def*)

**apply** (*intro exI*) **apply** (*subgoal-tac vs = hd vs # tl vs*) **apply** *assumption* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *is-prefix-f*[*simp*]:

*is-prefix* (*a#as*) (*a#vs*) = *is-prefix as vs* **by** (*auto simp: is-prefix-def*)

**lemma** *splitAt-is-prefix*: *ram*  $\in$  *set vs*  $\Longrightarrow$  *is-prefix* (*fst* (*splitAt ram vs*) @ [*ram*])  
*vs*

**by** (*auto dest!: splitAt-ram simp: is-prefix-def*)

## 12.3 *is-postfix*

**constdefs** *is-postfix* :: 'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'a list  $\Rightarrow$  bool  
*is-postfix* *ls vs*  $\equiv$  ( $\exists$  *as*. *vs* = *as* @ *ls*)

**lemma** *is-postfix-add*:

*is-postfix* *ls vs*  $\Longrightarrow$  *is-postfix* (*ls* @ *bs*) (*vs* @ *bs*) **by** (*simp add: is-postfix-def*)

**lemma** *is-pre-post-eq*:

*distinct vs*  $\Longrightarrow$  *ls*  $\neq$  []  $\Longrightarrow$  *is-prefix ls vs*  $\Longrightarrow$  *is-postfix ls vs*  $\Longrightarrow$  *ls* = *vs*

**proof** –

**assume** *d*: *distinct vs* **and** *ls*: *ls*  $\neq$  [] **and** *ispre*: *is-prefix ls vs* **and** *ispost*:  
*is-postfix ls vs*

**from** *ls* **have** *hd ls # tl ls = ls* **by** *auto*

**from** *ispre* **obtain** *bs* **where** *vs1*: *vs* = *ls* @ *bs* **apply** (*simp add: is-prefix-def*)  
**by** *auto*

**from** *ls vs1* **have** *vs2*: *vs* = *hd ls # tl ls @ bs* **by** *auto*

**from** *ispost* **obtain** *as* **where** *vs3*: *vs* = *as* @ *ls* **apply** (*simp add: is-postfix-def*)  
**by** *auto*

**from** *ls vs3* **have** *vs4*: *vs* = *as @ hd ls # tl ls* **by** *auto*

**from** *d vs2 vs4* **have** *as* = [] **apply** (*rule-tac dist-at1*) **apply** *assumption* **apply** *assumption* **by** *auto*

**with** *ls vs4* **show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*

**qed**

**lemma** *splitAt-is-postfix*:  $ram \in set\ vs \implies is\_postfix\ (ram\ \# \text{snd}\ (splitAt\ ram\ vs))$   
 $vs$   
**by** (*auto dest!*: *splitAt-ram simp: is-postfix-def*)

## 12.4 *is-sublist*

**constdefs** *is-sublist* ::  $'a\ list \Rightarrow 'a\ list \Rightarrow bool$   
*is-sublist*  $ls\ vs \equiv (\exists\ as\ bs.\ vs = as\ @\ ls\ @\ bs)$

**lemma** *is-prefix-sublist*:  
 $is\_prefix\ ls\ vs \implies is\_sublist\ ls\ vs$  **by** (*auto simp: is-prefix-def is-sublist-def*)

**lemma** *is-postfix-sublist*:  
 $is\_postfix\ ls\ vs \implies is\_sublist\ ls\ vs$  **by** (*force simp: is-postfix-def is-sublist-def*)

**lemma** *is-sublist-trans*:  $is\_sublist\ as\ bs \implies is\_sublist\ bs\ cs \implies is\_sublist\ as\ cs$   
**apply** (*simp add: is-sublist-def*) **apply** (*elim exE*)  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac cs = (asaa @ asa) @ as @ (bsa @ bsaa)*)  
**apply** (*intro exI*) **apply** *assumption* **by** *force*

**lemma** *is-sublist-add*:  $is\_sublist\ as\ bs \implies is\_sublist\ as\ (xs\ @\ bs\ @\ ys)$   
**apply** (*simp add: is-sublist-def*) **apply** (*elim exE*)  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac xs @ bs @ ys = (xs @ asa) @ as @ (bsa @ ys)*)  
**apply** (*intro exI*) **apply** *assumption* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *is-sublist-rec*:  
 $is\_sublist\ xs\ ys =$   
*(if*  $length\ xs > length\ ys$  *then*  $False$  *else*  
*if*  $xs = take\ (length\ xs)\ ys$  *then*  $True$  *else*  $is\_sublist\ xs\ (tl\ ys)$ )  
**proof** (*simp add:is-sublist-def*)  
**case** *goal1* **show** *?case*  
**proof**  
**case** *goal1* **show** *?case*  
**proof**  
**case** *goal1* **note**  $xs = goal1$   
**show** *?case*  
**proof**  
**case** *goal1* **show** *?case* **by** *auto*  
**next**  
**case** *goal2* **show** *?case*  
**proof**  
**case** *goal1*  
**have**  $ys = take\ |xs|\ ys\ @\ drop\ |xs|\ ys$  **by** *simp*  
**also** **have**  $\dots = []\ @\ xs\ @\ drop\ |xs|\ ys$  **by** (*simp add:xs[symmetric]*)  
**finally** **show** *?case* **by** *blast*  
**qed**  
**qed**  
**qed**

```

next
  case goal2 show ?case
  proof
    case goal1 note xs-neq = this
    show ?case
    proof
      case goal1 show ?case by auto
    next
      case goal2 show ?case
      proof
        case goal1 note not-less = this show ?case
        proof
          case goal1
          then obtain as bs where ys: ys = as @ xs @ bs by blast
          have as ≠ [] using xs-neq ys by auto
          then obtain a as' where as = a # as'
            by (simp add:neq-Nil-conv) blast
          hence tl ys = as' @ xs @ bs by (simp add:ys)
          thus ?case by blast
        next
          case goal2
          then obtain as bs where ys: tl ys = as @ xs @ bs by blast
          have ys ≠ [] using xs-neq not-less by auto
          then obtain y ys' where ys = y # ys'
            by (simp add:neq-Nil-conv) blast
          hence ys = (y#as) @ xs @ bs using ys by simp
          thus ?case by blast
        qed
      qed
    qed
  qed
qed

```

**lemma** *not-sublist-len*[simp]:  
 $|ys| < |xs| \implies \neg \text{is-sublist } xs \ ys$   
**by** (simp add:is-sublist-rec)

**lemma** *is-sublist-simp*[simp]:  $a \neq v \implies \text{is-sublist } (a\#as) (v\#vs) = \text{is-sublist } (a\#as) \ vs$

**proof**  
**assume** *av*:  $a \neq v$  **and** *subl*:  $\text{is-sublist } (a \# as) (v \# vs)$   
**then obtain** *rs ts* **where** *vvs*:  $v\#vs = rs @ (a \# as) @ ts$  **by** (auto simp: *is-sublist-def*)  
**with** *av* **have**  $rs \neq []$  **by** auto  
**with** *vvs* **have**  $tl (v\#vs) = tl rs @ a \# as @ ts$  **by** auto  
**then have**  $vs = tl rs @ a \# as @ ts$  **by** auto  
**then show**  $\text{is-sublist } (a \# as) \ vs$  **by** (auto simp: *is-sublist-def*)

**next**  
**assume**  $av: a \neq v$  **and**  $subl: is\_sublist (a \# as) vs$   
**then show**  $is\_sublist (a \# as) (v \# vs)$  **apply**  $(auto simp: is\_sublist-def)$  **apply**  
 $(intro exI)$   
**apply**  $(subgoal-tac v \# asa @ a \# as @ bs = (v \# asa) @ a \# as @ bs)$  **apply**  
 $assumption$  **by**  $auto$   
**qed**

**lemma**  $is\_sublist-id[simp]: is\_sublist vs vs$  **apply**  $(auto simp: is\_sublist-def)$  **apply**  
 $(intro exI)$   
**apply**  $(subgoal-tac vs = [] @ vs @ [])$  **by**  $(assumption) auto$

**lemma**  $is\_sublist-in: is\_sublist (a \# as) vs \implies a \in set\ vs$  **by**  $(auto simp: is\_sublist-def)$

**lemma**  $is\_sublist-in1: is\_sublist [x,y] vs \implies y \in set\ vs$  **by**  $(auto simp: is\_sublist-def)$

**lemma**  $is\_sublist-notlast[simp]: distinct\ vs \implies x = last\ vs \implies \neg is\_sublist [x,y]$   
 $vs$   
**proof**  
**assume**  $dvs: distinct\ vs$  **and**  $xl: x = last\ vs$  **and**  $subl: is\_sublist [x, y] vs$   
**then obtain**  $rs\ ts$  **where**  $vs = rs @ x \# y \# ts$  **by**  $(auto simp: is\_sublist-def)$   
**def**  $as \equiv rs @ [x]$   
**def**  $bs \equiv y \# ts$   
**then have**  $bsne: bs \neq []$  **by**  $auto$   
**from**  $as-def\ bs-def$  **have**  $vs = as @ bs$  **by**  $auto$   
**with**  $as-def$  **have**  $xas: x \in set\ as$  **by**  $auto$   
**from**  $bsne\ vs$  **have**  $last\ vs = last\ bs$  **by**  $auto$   
**with**  $xl$  **have**  $x = last\ bs$  **by**  $auto$   
**with**  $bsne$  **have**  $bs = (butlast\ bs) @ [x]$  **by**  $auto$   
**then have**  $x \in set\ bs$  **by**  $(induct\ bs) auto$   
**with**  $xas\ vs\ dvs$  **show**  $False$  **by**  $auto$   
**qed**

**lemma**  $is\_sublist-nth1: is\_sublist [x,y] ls \implies$   
 $\exists i\ j. i < length\ ls \wedge j < length\ ls \wedge ls!i = x \wedge ls!j = y \wedge Suc\ i = j$   
**proof**  $-$   
**assume**  $subl: is\_sublist [x,y] ls$   
**then obtain**  $as\ bs$  **where**  $ls = as @ x \# y \# bs$  **by**  $(auto simp: is\_sublist-def)$   
**then have**  $(length\ as) < length\ ls \wedge (Suc\ (length\ as)) < length\ ls \wedge ls!(length\ as) = x$   
 $\wedge ls!(Suc\ (length\ as)) = y \wedge Suc\ (length\ as) = (Suc\ (length\ as))$   
**apply**  $auto$  **apply**  $(induct\ as)$  **by**  $auto$   
**then show**  $?thesis$  **by**  $auto$   
**qed**

**lemma**  $is\_sublist-nth2: \exists i\ j. i < length\ ls \wedge j < length\ ls \wedge ls!i = x \wedge ls!j = y$   
 $\wedge Suc\ i = j \implies$   
 $is\_sublist [x,y] ls$   
**proof**  $-$

**assume**  $\exists i j. i < \text{length } ls \wedge j < \text{length } ls \wedge ls!i = x \wedge ls!j = y \wedge \text{Suc } i = j$   
**then obtain**  $i j$  **where**  $vors: i < \text{length } ls \wedge j < \text{length } ls \wedge ls!i = x \wedge ls!j = y \wedge \text{Suc } i = j$  **by** *auto*  
**then have**  $ls = \text{take } (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } i)) \text{ } ls \ @ \ \text{drop } (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } i)) \text{ } ls$  **by** *auto*  
**with**  $vors$  **have**  $ls = \text{take } (\text{Suc } i) \text{ } ls \ @ \ [ls! (\text{Suc } i)] \ @ \ \text{drop } (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } i)) \text{ } ls$   
**by** (*auto simp: take-Suc-conv-app-nth*)  
**with**  $vors$  **have**  $ls = \text{take } i \text{ } ls \ @ \ [ls!i] \ @ \ [ls! (\text{Suc } i)] \ @ \ \text{drop } (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } i)) \text{ } ls$   
**by** (*auto simp: take-Suc-conv-app-nth*)  
**with**  $vors$  **show** *?thesis* **by** (*auto simp: is-sublist-def*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *is-sublist-nth-eq*:  $(\exists i j. i < \text{length } ls \wedge j < \text{length } ls \wedge ls!i = x \wedge ls!j = y \wedge \text{Suc } i = j) = \text{is-sublist } [x,y] \text{ } ls$   
**apply** (*intro iffI*) **apply** (*rule is-sublist-nth2*) **apply** *assumption* **apply** (*rule is-sublist-nth1*) .

**lemma** *is-sublist-tl*:  $\text{is-sublist } (a \# as) \text{ } vs \implies \text{is-sublist } as \text{ } vs$  **apply** (*simp add: is-sublist-def*)  
**apply** (*elim exE*) **apply** (*intro exI*)  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac vs = (asa @ [a]) @ as @ bs*) **apply** *assumption* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *is-sublist-hd*:  $\text{is-sublist } (a \# as) \text{ } vs \implies \text{is-sublist } [a] \text{ } vs$  **apply** (*simp add: is-sublist-def*) **by** *auto*

**lemma** *is-sublist-hd-eq[simp]*:  $(\text{is-sublist } [a] \text{ } vs) = (a \in \text{set } vs)$  **apply** (*rule-tac iffI*)  
**apply** (*simp add: is-sublist-def*) **apply** *force*  
**apply** (*simp add: is-sublist-def*) **apply** (*induct vs*) **apply** *force* **apply** (*case-tac a = aa*) **apply** *force*  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac a \in set vs*) **apply** *simp* **apply** (*elim exE*) **apply** (*intro exI*)  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac aa \# vs = (aa \# as) @ a \# bs*) **apply** (*assumption*) **by** *auto*

**lemma** *is-sublist-distinct-prefix*:  
 $\text{is-sublist } (v \# as) \text{ } (v \# vs) \implies \text{distinct } (v \# vs) \implies \text{is-prefix } as \text{ } vs$   
**proof** –  
**assume**  $d: \text{distinct } (v \# vs)$  **and**  $\text{subl: is-sublist } (v \# as) \text{ } (v \# vs)$   
**from** *subl* **obtain**  $rs \text{ } ts$  **where**  $v \# vs = rs \ @ \ (v \# as) \ @ \ ts$  **by** (*simp add: is-sublist-def*) *auto*  
**from**  $d$  **have**  $v: v \notin \text{set } vs$  **by** *auto*  
**then have**  $\neg \text{is-sublist } (v \# as) \text{ } vs$  **by** (*auto dest: is-sublist-hd*)  
**with**  $v \# vs$  **have**  $rs = []$  **apply** (*cases rs*) **by** (*auto simp: is-sublist-def*)  
**with**  $v \# vs$  **show**  $\text{is-prefix } as \text{ } vs$  **by** (*auto simp: is-prefix-def*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *is-sublist-distinct[intro]*:  
 $\text{is-sublist } as \text{ } vs \implies \text{distinct } vs \implies \text{distinct } as$  **by** (*auto simp: is-sublist-def*)

**lemma** *is-sublist-x-last*:  $\text{distinct } vs \implies x = \text{last } vs \implies \neg \text{is-sublist } [x,y] \text{ } vs$   
**proof**

**assume**  $d$ : *distinct vs* **and**  $xl$ :  $x = \text{last } vs$  **and**  $subl$ : *is-sublist*  $[x, y]$   $vs$   
**then obtain**  $rs$   $ts$  **where**  $vs$ :  $vs = rs @ x \# y \# ts$  **by** (*auto simp: is-sublist-def*)  
**def**  $as \equiv rs @ [x]$   
**def**  $bs \equiv y \# ts$   
**then have**  $bsne$ :  $bs \neq []$  **by** *auto*  
**from**  $as$ -*def*  $bs$ -*def* **have**  $vs$ :  $vs = as @ bs$  **by** *auto*  
**from**  $as$ -*def* **have**  $xas$ :  $x \in \text{set } as$  **by** *auto*  
**from**  $vs$   $bs$ -*def* **have**  $\text{last } vs = \text{last } bs$  **by** *auto*  
**with**  $xl$  **have**  $x = \text{last } bs$  **by** *auto*  
**with**  $bsne$  **have**  $x \in \text{set } bs$  **by** (*induct bs*) *auto*  
**with**  $d$   $xas$   $vs$  **show** *False* **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *is-sublist-y-hd*: *distinct vs*  $\implies y = \text{hd } vs \implies \neg \text{is-sublist } [x, y] vs$   
**proof**

**assume**  $d$ : *distinct vs* **and**  $yh$ :  $y = \text{hd } vs$  **and**  $subl$ : *is-sublist*  $[x, y]$   $vs$   
**then obtain**  $rs$   $ts$  **where**  $vs$ :  $vs = rs @ x \# y \# ts$  **by** (*auto simp: is-sublist-def*)  
**def**  $as \equiv rs @ [x]$   
**then have**  $asne$ :  $as \neq []$  **by** *auto*  
**def**  $bs \equiv y \# ts$   
**then have**  $bsne$ :  $bs \neq []$  **by** *auto*  
**from**  $as$ -*def*  $bs$ -*def* **have**  $vs2$ :  $vs = as @ bs$  **by** *auto*  
**from**  $bs$ -*def* **have**  $xbs$ :  $y \in \text{set } bs$  **by** *auto*  
**from**  $vs2$   $asne$  **have**  $\text{hd } vs = \text{hd } as$  **by** *simp*  
**with**  $yh$  **have**  $y = \text{hd } as$  **by** *auto*  
**with**  $asne$  **have**  $y \in \text{set } as$  **by** (*induct as*) *auto*  
**with**  $d$   $xbs$   $vs2$  **show** *False* **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *is-sublist-at1*: *distinct*  $(as @ bs) \implies \text{is-sublist } [x, y] (as @ bs) \implies x \neq (\text{last } as) \implies$

$\text{is-sublist } [x, y] as \vee \text{is-sublist } [x, y] bs$

**proof** (*cases*  $x \in \text{set } as$ )

**assume**  $d$ : *distinct*  $(as @ bs)$  **and**  $subl$ : *is-sublist*  $[x, y] (as @ bs)$  **and**  $xnl$ :  $x \neq \text{last } as$

**def**  $vs \equiv as @ bs$

**with**  $d$  **have**  $dvs$ : *distinct vs* **by** *auto*

**case** *True*

**with**  $xnl$   $subl$  **have**  $ind$ : *is-sublist*  $(as@bs) vs \implies \text{is-sublist } [x, y] as$

**proof** (*induct as*)

**case** *Nil* **then show** *?case* **by** *force*

**next**

**case** (*Cons*  $a$   $as$ )

**assume**  $ih$ :  $\llbracket \text{is-sublist } (as@bs) vs; x \neq \text{last } as; \text{is-sublist } [x, y] (as @ bs); x \in \text{set } as \rrbracket \implies$

$\text{is-sublist } [x, y] as$  **and**  $subl$ - $aas$ - $vs$ : *is-sublist*  $((a \# as) @ bs) vs$

**and**  $xnl2$ :  $x \neq \text{last } (a \# as)$  **and**  $subl2$ : *is-sublist*  $[x, y] ((a \# as) @ bs)$

**and**  $x$ :  $x \in \text{set } (a \# as)$

**then have**  $rule1$ :  $x \neq a \implies \text{is-sublist } [x, y] as$  **apply** (*cases*  $as = []$ ) **apply**

```

simp
  apply (rule-tac ih) by (auto dest: is-sublist-tl)

  from dvs subl-aas-vs have daas: distinct (a # as @ bs) apply (rule-tac
is-sublist-distinct) by auto
  from xnl2 have asne: x = a  $\implies$  as  $\neq$  [] by auto
  with subl2 daas have yhdas: x = a  $\implies$  y = hd as apply simp apply (drule-tac
is-sublist-distinct-prefix) by auto
  with asne have x = a  $\implies$  as = y # tl as by auto
  with asne yhdas have x = a  $\implies$  is-prefix [x,y] (a # as) by auto
  then have rule2: x = a  $\implies$  is-sublist [x,y] (a # as) by (simp add: is-prefix-sublist)

  from rule1 rule2 show ?case by (cases x = a) auto
qed
from vs-def d have is-sublist [x, y] as by (rule-tac ind) auto
then show ?thesis by auto
next
  assume d: distinct (as @ bs) and subl: is-sublist [x, y] (as @ bs) and xnl: x
 $\neq$  last as
  def ars  $\equiv$  as
  case False
  with ars-def have xars: x  $\notin$  set ars by auto
  from subl have ind: is-sublist as ars  $\implies$  is-sublist [x, y] bs
  proof (induct as)
    case Nil then show ?case by auto
  next
    case (Cons a as)
    assume ih: [is-sublist as ars; is-sublist [x, y] (as @ bs)]  $\implies$  is-sublist [x, y] bs
    and subl-aasbsvs: is-sublist (a # as) ars and subl2: is-sublist [x, y] ((a #
as) @ bs)
    from subl-aasbsvs ars-def False have x  $\neq$  a by (auto simp:is-sublist-in)
    with subl-aasbsvs subl2 show ?thesis apply (rule-tac ih) by (auto dest:
is-sublist-tl)
  qed
  from ars-def have is-sublist [x, y] bs by (rule-tac ind) auto
  then show ?thesis by auto
qed

lemma is-sublist-at2: distinct (as @ bs)  $\implies$  is-sublist [x,y] (as @ bs)  $\implies$  x  $\neq$ 
(last as)  $\implies$ 
  is-sublist [x,y] as  $\neq$  is-sublist [x,y] bs
  apply auto
  apply (subgoal-tac x  $\in$  set as)
  apply (subgoal-tac x  $\in$  set bs)
  apply (subgoal-tac x  $\in$  (set as  $\cap$  set bs)) apply simp apply force apply (force
simp:is-sublist-in)
  apply (force simp:is-sublist-in)
  apply (subgoal-tac distinct (as @ bs))
  apply (frule is-sublist-at1) by auto

```



**lemma** *is-sublist-at3*:  $distinct (as @ bs) \implies is\_sublist [x,y] (as @ bs) \implies$   
 $(is\_sublist [x,y] as \vee is\_sublist [x,y] bs) \vee x = last\ as$   
**apply** (rule *disjCI*) **apply** (rule *is-sublist-at1*) **by** auto

**lemma** *is-sublist-at4*:  $distinct (as @ bs) \implies is\_sublist [x,y] (as @ bs) \implies$   
 $as \neq [] \implies x = last\ as \implies y = hd\ bs$

**proof** –

**assume** *d*:  $distinct (as @ bs)$  **and** *subl*:  $is\_sublist [x,y] (as @ bs)$

**and** *asne*:  $as \neq []$  **and** *xl*:  $x = last\ as$

**def** *vs*  $\equiv as @ bs$

**with** *subl* **have**  $is\_sublist [x,y] vs$  **by** auto

**then obtain** *rs ts* **where** *vs2*:  $vs = rs @ x \# y \# ts$  **by** (auto simp: *is-sublist-def*)

**from** *vs-def d* **have** *dvs*:  $distinct\ vs$  **by** auto

**from** *asne xl* **have** *as*:  $as = butlast\ as @ [x]$  **by** auto

**with** *vs-def* **have** *vs3*:  $vs = butlast\ as @ x \# bs$  **by** auto

**from** *dvs vs2 vs3* **have**  $rs = butlast\ as$  **apply** (rule-tac *dist-at1*) **by** auto

**then have**  $rs @ [x] = butlast\ as @ [x]$  **by** auto

**with** *as* **have**  $rs @ [x] = as$  **by** auto

**then have**  $as = rs @ [x]$  **by** auto

**with** *vs2 vs-def* **have**  $bs = y \# ts$  **by** auto

**then show** *?thesis* **by** auto

**qed**

**lemma** *is-sublist-at5*:  $distinct (as @ bs) \implies is\_sublist [x,y] (as @ bs) \implies$   
 $is\_sublist [x,y] as \vee is\_sublist [x,y] bs \vee x = last\ as \wedge y = hd\ bs$   
**apply** (case-tac  $as = []$ ) **apply** simp **apply** (cases  $x = last\ as$ )  
**apply** (subgoal-tac  $y = hd\ bs$ ) **apply** simp  
**apply** (rule *is-sublist-at4*) **apply** assumption+  
**apply** (rule-tac *is-sublist-at1*) **by** auto

**lemma** *is-sublist-rev*:  $is\_sublist [a,b] (rev\ zs) = is\_sublist [b,a] zs$

**apply** (simp add: *is-sublist-def*)

**apply** (intro *iffI*) **apply** (elim *exE*) **apply** (intro *exI*)

**apply** (subgoal-tac  $zs = (rev\ bs) @ b \# a \# rev\ as$ ) **apply** assumption

**apply** (subgoal-tac  $rev (rev\ zs) = rev (as @ a \# b \# bs)$ )

**apply** (thin-tac  $rev\ zs = as @ a \# b \# bs$ ) **apply** simp

**apply** simp

**apply** (elim *exE*) **apply** (intro *exI*) **by** force

**lemma** *is-sublist-at5 [simp]*:

$distinct\ as \implies distinct\ bs \implies set\ as \cap set\ bs = \{\} \implies is\_sublist [x,y] (as @ bs)$   
 $\implies$

$is\_sublist [x,y] as \vee is\_sublist [x,y] bs \vee x = last\ as \wedge y = hd\ bs$

**apply** (subgoal-tac  $distinct (as @ bs)$ ) **apply** (rule *is-sublist-at5*) **by** auto

**lemma** *splitAt-is-sublist1*:  $is\_sublist (fst (splitAt\ ram\ vs)) vs$  **apply** (cases  $ram \in set\ vs$ )

**apply** (auto dest!: *splitAt-ram splitAt-no-ram simp: is-sublist-def*) **apply** (intro

*exI*)  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac vs = [] @ fst (splitAt ram vs) @ ram # snd (splitAt ram vs)*)  
**apply assumption by simp**

**lemma** *splitAt-is-sublist1R[simp]*:  $ram \in set\ vs \implies is-sublist\ (fst\ (splitAt\ ram\ vs))\ @\ [ram]\ vs$   
**apply** (*auto dest!: splitAt-ram simp: is-sublist-def*) **apply** (*intro exI*)  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac vs = [] @ fst (splitAt ram vs) @ ram # snd (splitAt ram vs)*)  
**apply assumption by simp**

**lemma** *splitAt-is-sublist2:is-sublist (snd (splitAt ram vs)) vs* **apply** (*cases ram \in set vs*)  
**apply** (*auto dest!: splitAt-ram splitAt-no-ram simp: is-sublist-def*) **apply** (*intro exI*)  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac vs = (fst (splitAt ram vs) @ [ram]) @ snd (splitAt ram vs) @ []*) **apply assumption by auto**

**lemma** *splitAt-is-sublist2R[simp]*:  $ram \in set\ vs \implies is-sublist\ (ram\ \#\ snd\ (splitAt\ ram\ vs))\ vs$   
**apply** (*auto dest!: splitAt-ram splitAt-no-ram simp: is-sublist-def*) **apply** (*intro exI*)  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac vs = fst (splitAt ram vs) @ ram # snd (splitAt ram vs) @ []*)  
**apply assumption by auto**

## 12.5 *is-nextElem*

**constdefs** *is-nextElem* ::  $'a\ list \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool$   
*is-nextElem xs x y*  $\equiv is-sublist\ [x,y]\ xs \vee xs \neq [] \wedge x = last\ xs \wedge y = hd\ xs$

**lemma** *is-nextElem-a[intro]*:  $is-nextElem\ vs\ a\ b \implies a \in set\ vs$   
**by** (*auto simp: is-nextElem-def is-sublist-def*)

**lemma** *is-nextElem-b[intro]*:  $is-nextElem\ vs\ a\ b \implies b \in set\ vs$   
**by** (*auto simp: is-nextElem-def is-sublist-def*)

**lemma** *is-nextElem-sublist*:  $is-nextElem\ vs\ x\ y \implies x \neq last\ vs \implies is-sublist\ [x,y]\ vs$   
**by** (*auto simp: is-nextElem-def*)

**lemma** *is-nextElem-last-hd[intro]*:  $distinct\ vs \implies is-nextElem\ vs\ x\ y \implies x = last\ vs \implies y = hd\ vs$

**by** (*auto simp: is-nextElem-def*)

**lemma** *is-nextElem-last-ne[intro]*:  $distinct\ vs \implies is-nextElem\ vs\ x\ y \implies x = last\ vs \implies vs \neq []$

**by** (*auto simp: is-nextElem-def*)

**lemma** *is-nextElem-sublist2*:  $is-nextElem\ vs\ x\ y \implies y \neq hd\ vs \implies is-sublist\ [x,y]\ vs$

**by** (*auto simp: is-nextElem-def*)

**lemma** *is-nextElem-sublistI*:  $is-sublist\ [x,y]\ vs \implies is-nextElem\ vs\ x\ y$   
**by** (*auto simp: is-nextElem-def*)

**lemma** *is-nextElem-hd-lastI*:  $vs \neq [] \implies y = hd\ vs \implies x = last\ vs \implies is-nextElem$

*vs x y*

**by** (*auto simp: is-nextElem-def*)

**lemma** *is-nextElem-nth1*: *is-nextElem ls x y*  $\implies \exists i j. i < \text{length } ls$   
 $\wedge j < \text{length } ls \wedge ls!i = x \wedge ls!j = y \wedge (\text{Suc } i) \bmod (\text{length } ls) = j$

**proof** (*cases is-sublist [x,y] ls*)

**assume** *is-nextElem: is-nextElem ls x y*

**case True then show** *?thesis* **apply** (*drule-tac is-sublist-nth1*) **by auto**

**next**

**assume** *is-nextElem: is-nextElem ls x y*

**case False with** *is-nextElem* **have** *hl: ls  $\neq$  []  $\wedge$  last ls = x  $\wedge$  hd ls = y*

**by** (*auto simp: is-nextElem-def*)

**then have** *j: ls!0 = y* **by** (*cases ls*) *auto*

**from** *hl* **have** *i: ls!(length ls - 1) = x* **by** (*cases ls rule: rev-exhaust*) *auto*

**from** *i j hl* **have**  $(\text{length } ls - 1) < \text{length } ls \wedge 0 < \text{length } ls \wedge ls!(\text{length } ls - 1) = x$

$\wedge ls!0 = y \wedge (\text{Suc } (\text{length } ls - 1)) \bmod (\text{length } ls) = 0$  **by auto**

**then show** *?thesis* **apply** (*intro exI*) .

**qed**

**lemma** *is-nextElem-nth2*:  $\exists i j. i < \text{length } ls \wedge j < \text{length } ls \wedge ls!i = x \wedge ls!j = y$   
 $\wedge (\text{Suc } i) \bmod (\text{length } ls) = j \implies \text{is-nextElem } ls \ x \ y$

**proof** –

**assume**  $\exists i j. i < \text{length } ls \wedge j < \text{length } ls \wedge ls!i = x \wedge ls!j = y \wedge (\text{Suc } i) \bmod (\text{length } ls) = j$

**then obtain** *i j* **where** *vors: i < length ls  $\wedge$  j < length ls  $\wedge$  ls!i = x  $\wedge$  ls!j = y*

$\wedge (\text{Suc } i) \bmod (\text{length } ls) = j$  **by auto**

**then show** *?thesis*

**proof** (*cases Suc i = length ls*)

**case True with** *vors* **have** *j = 0* **by auto**

**with True vors show** *?thesis* **apply** (*auto simp: is-nextElem-def*)

**apply** (*cases ls rule: rev-exhaust*) **apply auto** **apply** (*cases ls*) **by auto**

**next**

**case False with** *vors* **have** *is-sublist [x,y] ls*

**apply** (*rule-tac is-sublist-nth2*) **by auto**

**then show** *?thesis* **by** (*simp add: is-nextElem-def*)

**qed**

**qed**

**lemma** *is-nextElem-rotate1*:

*is-nextElem (rotate m ls) x y*  $\implies \text{is-nextElem } ls \ x \ y$

**proof** –

**assume** *is-nextElem: is-nextElem (rotate m ls) x y*

**def** *n  $\equiv$  m mod length ls*

**then have** *rot-eq: rotate m ls = rotate n ls* **by** (*auto intro: rotate-conv-mod*)

**with** *is-nextElem* **have** *is-nextElem (rotate n ls) x y* **by auto**

**then obtain** *i j* **where** *vors: i < length (rotate n ls)  $\wedge$  j < length (rotate n ls)*

$\wedge$   
 $(\text{rotate } n \text{ } ls)!i = x \wedge (\text{rotate } n \text{ } ls)!j = y \wedge$   
 $(\text{Suc } i) \bmod (\text{length } (\text{rotate } n \text{ } ls)) = j$  **by**  $(\text{drule-tac is-nextElem-nth1})$  **auto**  
**then have**  $lls: 0 < \text{length } ls$  **by** **auto**  
**def**  $k \equiv (i+n) \bmod (\text{length } ls)$   
**with**  $lls$  **have**  $sk: k < \text{length } ls$  **by** **auto**  
**from**  $k\text{-def } lls$  **vors** **have**  $ls!k = (\text{rotate } n \text{ } ls)!(i \bmod (\text{length } ls))$  **by**  $(\text{simp add: nth-rotate})$   
**with**  $vors$  **have**  $lsk: ls!k = x$  **by** **auto**  
**def**  $l \equiv (j+n) \bmod (\text{length } ls)$   
**with**  $lls$  **have**  $sl: l < \text{length } ls$  **by** **auto**  
**from**  $l\text{-def } lls$  **vors** **have**  $ls!l = (\text{rotate } n \text{ } ls)!(j \bmod (\text{length } ls))$  **by**  $(\text{simp add: nth-rotate})$   
**with**  $vors$  **have**  $lsl: ls!l = y$  **by** **auto**  
**have**  $\text{mod-add1-eq'}$ :  $\wedge a b c. (a \bmod c + b \bmod c) \bmod c = (a+b) \bmod (c::\text{nat})$   
**apply**  $(\text{rule sym})$  **by**  $(\text{rule mod-add1-eq})$   
**from**  $vors$   $k\text{-def } l\text{-def}$   
**have**  $(\text{Suc } i) \bmod \text{length } ls = j$  **by** **auto**  
**then have**  $(\text{Suc } i) \bmod \text{length } ls = j \bmod \text{length } ls$  **by** **auto**  
**then have**  $(\text{Suc } i) \bmod \text{length } ls + n \bmod (\text{length } ls) = j \bmod \text{length } ls + n \bmod (\text{length } ls)$   
**by** **auto**  
**then have**  $((\text{Suc } i) \bmod \text{length } ls + n \bmod (\text{length } ls)) \bmod \text{length } ls$   
 $= (j \bmod \text{length } ls + n \bmod (\text{length } ls)) \bmod \text{length } ls$  **by** **auto**  
**then have**  $((\text{Suc } i) + n) \bmod \text{length } ls = (j + n) \bmod \text{length } ls$  **by**  $(\text{simp add: mod-add1-eq'})$   
**then have**  $(1 + i + n) \bmod \text{length } ls = (j + n) \bmod \text{length } ls$  **by**  $\text{simp}$   
**then have**  $(1 \bmod \text{length } ls + (i + n) \bmod \text{length } ls) \bmod \text{length } ls = (j + n) \bmod \text{length } ls$   
**by**  $(\text{simp add: mod-add1-eq'})$   
**with**  $lls$  **have**  $(1 + (i + n) \bmod \text{length } ls) \bmod \text{length } ls = (j + n) \bmod \text{length } ls$   
**apply**  $(\text{cases } 1 < \text{length } ls)$  **apply** **force** **apply**  $(\text{subgoal-tac length } ls = 1)$   
**apply**  $\text{simp}$  **by**  $\text{arith}$   
**with**  $vors$   $k\text{-def } l\text{-def}$  **have**  $(\text{Suc } k) \bmod (\text{length } ls) = l$  **by** **auto**  
**with**  $sk$   $lsk$   $sl$   $lsl$  **show**  $?thesis$  **by**  $(\text{auto intro: is-nextElem-nth2})$   
**qed**

**lemma**  $\text{is-nextElem-rotate-eq[simp]}$ :  $\text{is-nextElem } (\text{rotate } m \text{ } ls) x y = \text{is-nextElem } ls x y$   
**apply**  $(\text{auto dest: is-nextElem-rotate1})$  **apply**  $(\text{rule is-nextElem-rotate1})$   
**apply**  $(\text{subgoal-tac is-nextElem } (\text{rotate } (\text{length } ls - m \bmod \text{length } ls) (\text{rotate } m \text{ } ls)) x y)$   
**apply**  $\text{assumption}$  **by**  $\text{simp}$

**lemma**  $\text{is-nextElem-congs-eq}$ :  $ls \cong ms \implies \text{is-nextElem } ls x y = \text{is-nextElem } ms x y$   
**by**  $(\text{auto simp: congs-def})$

**lemma** *is-nextElem-rotate1*:  $distinct\ ls \implies is\_nextElem\ ls\ x\ y \implies is\_nextElem\ (rotate1\ ls)\ x\ y$   
**proof** (*cases ls*)  
  **case** *Nil*  
  **assume** *is-nextElem ls x y*  
  **with Nil show ?thesis by auto**  
**next**  
  **assume** *d: distinct ls and is-nextElem: is-nextElem ls x y*  
  **case** (*Cons m ms*)  
  **then have** *ls: ls = m # ms by auto*  
  **have**  $ms \neq [] \implies last\ ms \in set\ ms$  **by** (*induct ms*) *auto*  
  **with** *is-nextElem d ls* **have** *rule1: x = m  $\implies$  y = hd (ms @ [m])*  
  **apply** (*auto simp: is-nextElem-def is-sublist-def*) **apply** (*subgoal-tac ms = y # bs*) **apply** *force*  
  **apply** (*rule dist-at2*) **apply** (*rule d*) **apply** (*thin-tac m # ms = as @ m # y # bs*)  
  **apply** (*simp add: ls*) **apply** *force* **apply** (*simp add: Cons*)  
  **by** (*simp split: split-if-asm*)  
  **from** *is-nextElem d ls* **have** *rule2: x  $\neq$  m  $\wedge$  is-sublist [x,y] ms  $\implies is\_nextElem\ (rotate1\ ls)\ x\ y$*   
  **apply** (*simp add: is-nextElem-def split: split-if-asm*)  
  **apply** *auto* **apply** (*subgoal-tac is-sublist [x,y] ([] @ ms @ [m])*) **apply** *force*  
  **apply** (*rule is-sublist-add*) **by** *simp*  
  **from** *is-nextElem d ls* **have** *rule3: x  $\neq$  m  $\wedge$   $\neg$  is-sublist [x,y] ms  $\implies is\_nextElem\ (rotate1\ ls)\ x\ y$*   
  **apply** (*simp add: is-nextElem-def split: split-if-asm*)  
  **apply** *auto* **apply** (*simp add: is-sublist-def*) **apply** (*intro exI*)  
  **apply** (*subgoal-tac ms @ [m] = butlast ms @ last ms # m # []*) **apply** *assumption*  
  **by auto**  
  **from Cons rule1 rule2 rule3 show ?thesis** **apply** (*cases x  $\neq$  m*)  
  **apply auto by** (*simp add: is-nextElem-def is-sublist-def split: split-if-asm*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *is-nextElem-congsI*:  $ls1 \cong ls2 \implies distinct\ ls1 \implies is\_nextElem\ ls1\ x\ y \implies is\_nextElem\ ls2\ x\ y$   
**proof** –  
  **assume** *eq: ls1  $\cong$  ls2 and is-nextElem: is-nextElem ls1 x y and d: distinct ls1*  
  **then obtain n where** *rot: ls2 = rotate n ls1* **by** (*unfold congs-def*) *auto*  
  **from** *is-nextElem d* **have** *is-nextElem (rotate n ls1) x y* **apply** (*induct n*)  
  **by** (*auto intro: is-nextElem-rotate1*)  
  **with rot show ?thesis by auto**  
**qed**

**lemma** *is-nextElem-congseq*:  $ls1 \cong ls2 \implies distinct\ ls1 \implies is\_nextElem\ ls1\ x\ y = is\_nextElem\ ls2\ x\ y$   
**proof**  
  **assume** *ls1  $\cong$  ls2 distinct ls1 is-nextElem ls1 x y*  
  **then show** *is-nextElem ls2 x y* **by** (*auto intro: is-nextElem-congsI*)

```

next
  assume eqF: ls1 ≅ ls2 and d: distinct ls1 and is-nextElem: is-nextElem ls2 x y
  from eqF have eqF': ls2 ≅ ls1 by (rule congs-sym)
  from eqF d have d': distinct ls2 by (auto simp: congs-distinct)
  from eqF' d' is-nextElem show is-nextElem ls1 x y by (auto intro: is-nextElem-congsI)
qed

```

```

lemma is-nextElem-rev[simp]: is-nextElem (rev zs) a b = is-nextElem zs b a
  apply (simp add: is-nextElem-def is-sublist-rev)
  apply (case-tac zs = []) apply simp apply simp
  apply (case-tac a = hd zs) apply (case-tac zs) apply simp apply simp apply
simp
  apply (case-tac a = last (rev zs) ∧ b = last zs) apply simp
  apply (case-tac zs rule: rev-exhaust) apply simp
  apply (case-tac ys) apply simp apply simp by force

```

```

lemma is-nextElem-circ:
  [| distinct xs; is-nextElem xs a b; is-nextElem xs b a |] ⇒ |xs| ≤ 2
  apply (drule is-nextElem-nth1)
  apply (drule is-nextElem-nth1)
  apply (clarsimp)
  apply (rename-tac i j)
  apply (frule-tac i=j and j = Suc i mod |xs| in nth-eq-iff-index-eq)
  apply assumption+
  apply (frule-tac j=i and i = Suc j mod |xs| in nth-eq-iff-index-eq)
  apply assumption+
  apply (rule ccontr)
  apply (simp add: distinct-conv-nth mod-Suc)
done

```

```

lemma cong-if-is-nextElem-eq:
  [| distinct xs; distinct ys; set xs = set ys;
  !x y. is-nextElem xs x y = is-nextElem ys x y |] ⇒
  xs ≅ ys
  apply (subgoal-tac length xs = length ys)
  prefer 2 apply (simp add: distinct-card[symmetric])
  apply (clarsimp simp: congs-def list-eq-iff-nth-eq)
  apply (cases ys) apply simp
  apply (rename-tac a as)
  apply simp
  apply (subgoal-tac a ∈ set xs)
  prefer 2 apply blast
  apply (drule in-set-conv-nth[THEN iffD1])
  apply clarsimp
  apply (rename-tac k)
  apply (rule-tac x = k in exI)
  apply (rule)

```

```

apply(rename-tac i)
apply(induct-tac i)
  using nth-rotate[of xs 0, symmetric]apply simp
apply clarsimp
apply(subgoal-tac is-nextElem (rotate k xs) ((xs ! k # as) ! n) (as ! n))
  apply(drule is-nextElem-nth1)
  apply (clarsimp simp: nth-eq-iff-index-eq)
apply(subgoal-tac is-nextElem (xs) ((xs ! k # as) ! n) (as ! n))
  apply simp
apply(subgoal-tac is-nextElem (xs ! k # as) ((xs ! k # as) ! n) (as ! n))
  apply simp
apply (rule is-nextElem-nth2)
apply(rule-tac x=n in exI)
apply(rule-tac x=Suc n in exI)
apply simp
done

```

## 12.6 *nextElem, sublist, is-nextElem*

**lemma** *is-sublist-eq: distinct vs  $\implies c \neq y \implies$*   
*(nextElem vs c x = y) = is-sublist [x,y] vs*

**proof** –

**assume** *d: distinct vs and c: c  $\neq$  y*

**have** *r1: nextElem vs c x = y  $\implies$  is-sublist [x,y] vs*

**proof** –

**assume** *fn: nextElem vs c x = y*

**with** *c show ?thesis by*(*drule-tac nextElem-cases*)(*auto simp: is-sublist-def*)

**qed**

**with** *d have r2: is-sublist [x,y] vs  $\implies$  nextElem vs c x = y*

**apply** (*simp add: is-sublist-def*) **apply** (*elim exE*) **by** *auto*

**show ?thesis apply** (*intro iffI r1*) **by** (*auto intro: r2*)

**qed**

**lemma** *is-nextElem1: distinct vs  $\implies x \in \text{set } vs \implies \text{nextElem } vs (\text{hd } vs) x = y$*   
 $\implies \text{is-nextElem } vs x y$

**proof** –

**assume** *d: distinct vs and x: x  $\in$  set vs and fn: nextElem vs (hd vs) x = y*

**from** *x have r0: vs  $\neq$  [] by auto*

**from** *d fn have r1: x = last vs  $\implies$  y = hd vs by* (*auto*)

**from** *d fn have r3: hd vs  $\neq$  y  $\implies$  ( $\exists a b. \text{vs} = a @ [x,y] @ b$ ) by* (*drule-tac nextElem-cases*) *auto*

**from** *x obtain n where xn:x = vs!n and nl: n < length vs by* (*auto simp: in-set-conv-nth*)

**def** *as  $\equiv$  take n vs*

**def** *bs  $\equiv$  drop (Suc n) vs*

**from** *as-def bs-def xn nl have vs:vs = as @ [x] @ bs by* (*auto intro: id-take-nth-drop*)

**then have** *r2: x  $\neq$  last vs  $\implies$  y  $\neq$  hd vs*

**proof** –

```

assume notx:  $x \neq \text{last } vs$ 
from vs notx have bs  $\neq []$  by auto
with vs have r2:  $vs = as @ [x, \text{hd } bs] @ \text{tl } bs$  by auto
with d have ineq:  $\text{hd } bs \neq \text{hd } vs$  by (cases as) auto
from d fn r2 have y =  $\text{hd } bs$  by auto
with ineq show ?thesis by auto
qed
from r0 r1 r2 r3 show ?thesis apply (simp add:is-nextElem-def is-sublist-def)
apply (cases x = last vs) by auto
qed

```

```

lemma is-nextElem2:  $\text{distinct } vs \implies x \in \text{set } vs \implies \text{is-nextElem } vs \ x \ y \implies \text{nextElem } vs \ (\text{hd } vs) \ x = y$ 
proof -
  assume d:  $\text{distinct } vs$  and x:  $x \in \text{set } vs$  and is-nextElem:  $\text{is-nextElem } vs \ x \ y$ 
  then show ?thesis apply (simp add: is-nextElem-def) apply (cases is-sublist [x,y] vs)
  apply (cases y = hd vs)
  apply (simp add: is-sublist-def) apply (force dest: distinct-hd-not-cons)
  apply (subgoal-tac hd vs  $\neq y$ ) apply (simp add: is-sublist-eq) by auto
qed

```

```

lemma nextElem-is-nextElem:
 $\text{distinct } xs \implies x \in \text{set } xs \implies \text{is-nextElem } xs \ x \ y = (\text{nextElem } xs \ (\text{hd } xs) \ x = y)$ 
by (auto intro!: is-nextElem1 is-nextElem2)

```

```

lemma nextElem-congs-eq:  $xs \cong ys \implies \text{distinct } xs \implies x \in \text{set } xs \implies \text{nextElem } xs \ (\text{hd } xs) \ x = \text{nextElem } ys \ (\text{hd } ys) \ x$ 
proof -
  assume eq:  $xs \cong ys$  and dist:  $\text{distinct } xs$  and x:  $x \in \text{set } xs$ 
  def y  $\equiv \text{nextElem } xs \ (\text{hd } xs) \ x$ 
  then have f1:  $\text{nextElem } xs \ (\text{hd } xs) \ x = y$  by auto
  with dist x have is-nextElem xs x y by (auto intro: is-nextElem1)
  with eq have is-nextElem ys x y by (simp add:is-nextElem-congs-eq)
  with eq dist x have f2:  $\text{nextElem } ys \ (\text{hd } ys) \ x = y$ 
  by (auto simp: congs-distinct intro: is-nextElem2)
  from f1 f2 show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma nextElem-iso-eq:
 $as \cong as' \implies \text{distinct } as \implies x \in \text{set } as \implies \text{nextElem } as \ (\text{hd } as) \ x = \text{nextElem } as' \ (\text{hd } as') \ x$ 
by (simp add: nextElem-congs-eq congs-def)

```

```

lemma is-sublist-is-nextElem:  $\text{distinct } vs \implies \text{is-nextElem } vs \ x \ y \implies \text{is-sublist } as \ vs \implies x \in \text{set } as \implies x \neq \text{last } as \implies \text{is-sublist } [x,y] \ as$ 
proof -

```



```

assume d: distinct vs and is-nextElem: is-nextElem vs x y and subl: is-sublist
as vs and xin:  $x \in \text{set } as$  and xnl:  $x \neq \text{last } as$ 
from xin have asne:  $as \neq []$  by auto
with subl have vsne:  $vs \neq []$  by (auto simp: is-sublist-def)
from subl obtain rs ts where  $vs: vs = rs @ as @ ts$  apply (simp add:
is-sublist-def) apply (elim exE) by auto
with d xin asne have  $x \neq \text{last } vs$ 
proof (cases ts = [])
  case True with d xin asne vs show ?thesis by force
next
  def lastvs  $\equiv \text{last } ts$ 
  case False
  with vs lastvs-def have vs2:  $vs = rs @ as @ \text{butlast } ts @ [lastvs]$  by auto
  with d have  $lastvs \notin \text{set } as$  by auto
  with xin have  $lastvs \neq x$  by auto
  with vs2 show ?thesis by auto
qed
with is-nextElem have subl-vs: is-sublist [x,y] vs by (auto simp: is-nextElem-def)
from d xin vs have  $\neg \text{is-sublist } [x] rs$  by auto
then have nrs:  $\neg \text{is-sublist } [x,y] rs$  by (auto dest: is-sublist-hd)
from d xin vs have  $\neg \text{is-sublist } [x] ts$  by auto
then have nts:  $\neg \text{is-sublist } [x,y] ts$  by (auto dest: is-sublist-hd)
from d xin vs have xnrs:  $x \notin \text{set } rs$  by auto
then have notrs:  $\neg \text{is-sublist } [x,y] rs$  by (auto simp: is-sublist-in)
from xnrs have xnlrs:  $rs \neq [] \implies x \neq \text{last } rs$  by (induct rs) auto
from d xin vs have xnts:  $x \notin \text{set } ts$  by auto
then have notts:  $\neg \text{is-sublist } [x,y] ts$  by (auto simp: is-sublist-in)
from d vs subl-vs have  $\text{is-sublist } [x,y] rs \vee \text{is-sublist } [x,y] (as@ts)$  apply (cases
rs = []) apply simp apply (rule-tac is-sublist-at1) by (auto intro!: xnrs)
  with notrs have  $\text{is-sublist } [x,y] (as@ts)$  by auto
  with d vs xin have  $\text{is-sublist } [x,y] as \vee \text{is-sublist } [x,y] ts$  apply (rule-tac
is-sublist-at1) by auto
  with notts show  $\text{is-sublist } [x,y] as$  by auto
qed

```

## 12.7 before

```

constdefs before :: 'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool
before vs ram1 ram2  $\equiv \exists a b c. vs = a @ ram1 \# b @ ram2 \# c$ 

```

```

lemma before-dist-fst-fst[simp]: before vs ram1 ram2  $\implies \text{distinct } vs \implies \text{fst } (\text{splitAt}$ 
ram2 (fst (splitAt ram1 vs))) = fst (splitAt ram1 (fst (splitAt ram2 vs)))
  apply (simp add: before-def) apply (elim exE)
  apply (drule splitAt-dist-ram-all) by (auto dest!: pairD)

```

```

lemma before-dist-fst-snd[simp]: before vs ram1 ram2  $\implies \text{distinct } vs \implies \text{fst } (\text{splitAt}$ 
ram2 (snd (splitAt ram1 vs))) = snd (splitAt ram1 (fst (splitAt ram2 vs)))
  apply (simp add: before-def) apply (elim exE)
  apply (drule-tac splitAt-dist-ram-all) by (auto dest!: pairD)

```

**lemma** *before-dist-snd-fst*[simp]: *before vs ram1 ram2  $\implies$  distinct vs  $\implies$  snd (splitAt ram2 (fst (splitAt ram1 vs))) = snd (splitAt ram1 (snd (splitAt ram2 vs)))*

**apply** (*simp add: before-def*) **apply** (*elim exE*)  
**apply** (*drule-tac splitAt-dist-ram-all*) **by** (*auto dest!: pairD*)

**lemma** *before-dist-snd-snd*[simp]: *before vs ram1 ram2  $\implies$  distinct vs  $\implies$  snd (splitAt ram2 (snd (splitAt ram1 vs))) = fst (splitAt ram1 (snd (splitAt ram2 vs)))*

**apply** (*simp add: before-def*) **apply** (*elim exE*)  
**apply** (*drule-tac splitAt-dist-ram-all*) **by** (*auto dest!: pairD*)

**lemma** *before-dist-snd*[simp]: *before vs ram1 ram2  $\implies$  distinct vs  $\implies$  fst (splitAt ram1 (snd (splitAt ram2 vs))) = snd (splitAt ram2 vs)*

**apply** (*simp add: before-def*) **apply** (*elim exE*)  
**apply** (*drule-tac splitAt-dist-ram-all*) **by** (*auto dest!: pairD*)

**lemma** *before-dist-fst*[simp]: *before vs ram1 ram2  $\implies$  distinct vs  $\implies$  fst (splitAt ram1 (fst (splitAt ram2 vs))) = fst (splitAt ram1 vs)*

**apply** (*simp add: before-def*) **apply** (*elim exE*)  
**apply** (*drule-tac splitAt-dist-ram-all*) **by** (*auto dest!: pairD*)

**lemma** *before-or*: *ram1  $\in$  set vs  $\implies$  ram2  $\in$  set vs  $\implies$  ram1  $\neq$  ram2  $\implies$  before vs ram1 ram2  $\vee$  before vs ram2 ram1*

**proof** –

**assume** *r1: ram1  $\in$  set vs and r2: ram2  $\in$  set vs and r12: ram1  $\neq$  ram2*

**then show** *?thesis*

**proof** (*cases ram2  $\in$  set (snd (splitAt ram1 vs))*)

**def** *a*  $\equiv$  *fst (splitAt ram1 vs)*

**def** *b*  $\equiv$  *fst (splitAt ram2 (snd (splitAt ram1 vs)))*

**def** *c*  $\equiv$  *snd (splitAt ram2 (snd (splitAt ram1 vs)))*

**case** *True with r1 a-def b-def c-def have* *vs = a @ [ram1] @ b @ [ram2] @*

*c*

**by** (*auto dest!: splitAt-ram*)

**then show** *?thesis* **apply** (*simp add: before-def*) **by** *auto*

**next**

**def** *ab*  $\equiv$  *fst (splitAt ram1 vs)*

**case** *False with r1 r2 r12 ab-def have* *r2': ram2  $\in$  set ab* **by** (*auto intro: splitAt-ram3*)

**def** *a*  $\equiv$  *fst (splitAt ram2 ab)*

**def** *b*  $\equiv$  *snd (splitAt ram2 ab)*

**def** *c*  $\equiv$  *snd (splitAt ram1 vs)*

**from** *r1 ab-def c-def have* *vs = ab @ [ram1] @ c* **by** (*auto dest!: splitAt-ram*)

**with** *r2' a-def b-def have* *vs = (a @ [ram2] @ b) @ [ram1] @ c* **by** (*drule-tac splitAt-ram*) *simp*

**then show** *?thesis* **apply** (*simp add: before-def*) **apply** (*rule disjI2*) **by** *auto*

**qed**

**qed**

**lemma** *before-r1*:  
*before vs r1 r2*  $\implies$  *r1*  $\in$  *set vs* **by** (*auto simp: before-def*)

**lemma** *before-r2*:  
*before vs r1 r2*  $\implies$  *r2*  $\in$  *set vs* **by** (*auto simp: before-def*)

**lemma** *before-dist-r1r2*:  
*distinct vs*  $\implies$  *before vs r1 r2*  $\implies$  *r1*  $\neq$  *r2*  
**by** (*auto simp: before-def*)

**lemma** *before-dist-r2*:  
*distinct vs*  $\implies$  *before vs r1 r2*  $\implies$  *r2*  $\in$  *set (snd (splitAt r1 vs))*  
**proof** –  
**assume** *d*: *distinct vs* **and** *b*: *before vs r1 r2*  
**from** *d b* **have** *ex1*:  $\exists! s. (vs = (fst s) @ r1 \# snd (s))$  **apply** (*drule-tac before-r1*) **apply** (*rule distinct-unique1*) **by** *auto*  
**from** *d b ex1* **show** *?thesis* **apply** (*unfold before-def*)  
**proof** (*elim exE ex1E*)  
**fix** *a b c s*  
**assume** *vs*: *vs* = *a* @ *r1* # *b* @ *r2* # *c* **and**  $\forall y. vs = fst y @ r1 \# snd y \longrightarrow y = s$   
**then have**  $\bigwedge y. vs = fst y @ r1 \# snd y \longrightarrow y = s$  **by** *auto*  
**then have** *single*:  $\bigwedge y. vs = fst y @ r1 \# snd y \implies y = s$  **by** *auto*  
**def** *bc*  $\equiv$  *b* @ *r2* # *c*  
**with** *vs* **have** *vs2*: *vs* = *a* @ *r1* # *bc* **by** *auto*  
**from** *bc-def* **have** *r2*: *r2*  $\in$  *set bc* **by** *auto*  
**def** *t*  $\equiv$  (*a, bc*)  
**with** *vs2* **have** *vs3*: *vs* = *fst (t)* @ *r1* # *snd (t)* **by** *auto*  
**with** *single* **have** *ts*: *t* = *s* **by** (*rule-tac single*) *auto*  
**from** *b* **have** *splitAt r1 vs* = *s* **apply** (*drule-tac before-r1*) **apply** (*drule-tac splitAt-ram*) **by** (*rule single*) *auto*  
**with** *ts* **have** *t* = *splitAt r1 vs* **by** *simp*  
**with** *t-def* **have** *bc* = *snd(splitAt r1 vs)* **by** *simp*  
**with** *r2* **show** *?thesis* **by** *simp*  
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma** *before-dist-not-r2*[*intro*]:  
*distinct vs*  $\implies$  *before vs r1 r2*  $\implies$  *r2*  $\notin$  *set (fst (splitAt r1 vs))* **apply** (*frule before-dist-r2*) **by** (*auto dest: splitAt-distinct-fst-snd*)

**lemma** *before-dist-r1*:  
*distinct vs*  $\implies$  *before vs r1 r2*  $\implies$  *r1*  $\in$  *set (fst (splitAt r2 vs))*  
**proof** –  
**assume** *d*: *distinct vs* **and** *b*: *before vs r1 r2*  
**from** *d b* **have** *ex1*:  $\exists! s. (vs = (fst s) @ r2 \# snd (s))$  **apply** (*drule-tac before-r2*) **apply** (*rule distinct-unique1*) **by** *auto*  
**from** *d b ex1* **show** *?thesis* **apply** (*unfold before-def*)

```

proof (elim exE ex1E)
  fix a b c s
  assume vs: vs = a @ r1 # b @ r2 # c and  $\forall y. vs = fst\ y @ r2 \# snd\ y$ 
   $\longrightarrow y = s$ 
  then have  $\bigwedge y. vs = fst\ y @ r2 \# snd\ y \longrightarrow y = s$  by auto
  then have single:  $\bigwedge y. vs = fst\ y @ r2 \# snd\ y \implies y = s$  by auto
  def ab  $\equiv a @ r1 \# b$ 
  with vs have vs2: vs = ab @ r2 # c by auto
  from ab-def have r1: r1  $\in set\ ab$  by auto
  def t  $\equiv (ab, c)$ 
  with vs2 have vs3: vs = fst (t) @ r2 # snd (t) by auto
  with single have ts: t = s by (rule-tac single) auto
  from b have splitAt r2 vs = s apply (drule-tac before-r2) apply (drule-tac
splitAt-ram) by (rule single) auto
  with ts have t = splitAt r2 vs by simp
  with t-def have ab = fst(splitAt r2 vs) by simp
  with r1 show ?thesis by simp
qed
qed

```

**lemma** before-dist-not-r1[intro]:

$distinct\ vs \implies before\ vs\ r1\ r2 \implies r1 \notin set\ (snd\ (splitAt\ r2\ vs))$  **apply** (frule
before-dist-r1) **by** (auto dest: splitAt-distinct-fst-snd)

**lemma** before-snd:

$r2 \in set\ (snd\ (splitAt\ r1\ vs)) \implies before\ vs\ r1\ r2$

**proof** –

```

assume r2: r2  $\in set\ (snd\ (splitAt\ r1\ vs))$ 
from r2 have r1: r1  $\in set\ vs$  apply (rule-tac ccontr) apply (drule splitAt-no-ram)
by simp
def a  $\equiv fst\ (splitAt\ r1\ vs)$ 
def bc  $\equiv snd\ (splitAt\ r1\ vs)$ 
def b  $\equiv fst\ (splitAt\ r2\ bc)$ 
def c  $\equiv snd\ (splitAt\ r2\ bc)$ 
from r1 a-def bc-def have vs: vs = a @ [r1] @ bc by (auto dest: splitAt-ram)
from r2 bc-def have r2: r2  $\in set\ bc$  by simp
with b-def c-def have bc = b @ [r2] @ c by (auto dest: splitAt-ram)
with vs show ?thesis by (simp add: before-def) auto
qed

```

**lemma** before-fst:

$r2 \in set\ vs \implies r1 \in set\ (fst\ (splitAt\ r2\ vs)) \implies before\ vs\ r1\ r2$

**proof** –

```

assume r2: r2  $\in set\ vs$  and r1: r1  $\in set\ (fst\ (splitAt\ r2\ vs))$ 
def ab  $\equiv fst\ (splitAt\ r2\ vs)$ 
def c  $\equiv snd\ (splitAt\ r2\ vs)$ 
def a  $\equiv fst\ (splitAt\ r1\ ab)$ 
def b  $\equiv snd\ (splitAt\ r1\ ab)$ 
from r2 ab-def c-def have vs: vs = ab @ [r2] @ c by (auto dest: splitAt-ram)

```

**from**  $r1$  *ab-def* **have**  $r1: r1 \in \text{set } ab$  **by** *simp*  
**with** *a-def b-def* **have**  $ab = a @ [r1] @ b$  **by** (*auto dest: splitAt-ram*)  
**with**  $vs$  **show** *?thesis* **by** (*simp add: before-def*) *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *before-dist-eq-fst*:  
 $\text{distinct } vs \implies r2 \in \text{set } vs \implies r1 \in \text{set } (\text{fst } (\text{splitAt } r2 \text{ } vs)) = \text{before } vs \ r1 \ r2$   
**by** (*auto intro: before-fst before-dist-r1*)

**lemma** *before-dist-eq-snd*:  
 $\text{distinct } vs \implies r2 \in \text{set } (\text{snd } (\text{splitAt } r1 \text{ } vs)) = \text{before } vs \ r1 \ r2$   
**by** (*auto intro: before-snd before-dist-r2*)

**lemma** *pair-snd*:  $(a,b) = p \implies \text{snd } p = b$  **by** *auto*

**lemma** *before-dist-eq-snd'*:  
 $\text{distinct } vs \implies (as, bs) = (\text{splitAt } ram_1 \text{ } vs) \implies$   
 $ram_2 \in \text{set } bs = \text{before } vs \ ram_1 \ ram_2$   
**by** (*simp add: before-dist-eq-snd[symmetric] pair-snd*)

**lemma** *before-dist-not1*:  
 $\text{distinct } vs \implies \text{before } vs \ ram_1 \ ram_2 \implies \neg \text{before } vs \ ram_2 \ ram_1$   
**proof**  
**assume**  $d: \text{distinct } vs$  **and**  $b1: \text{before } vs \ ram_2 \ ram_1$  **and**  $b2: \text{before } vs \ ram_1 \ ram_2$   
**from**  $b2$  **have**  $r1: ram_1 \in \text{set } vs$  **by** (*drule-tac before-r1*)  
**from**  $d \ b1$  **have**  $r2: ram_2 \in \text{set } (\text{fst } (\text{splitAt } ram_1 \text{ } vs))$  **by** (*rule before-dist-r1*)  
**from**  $d \ b2$  **have**  $r2': ram_2 \in \text{set } (\text{snd } (\text{splitAt } ram_1 \text{ } vs))$  **by** (*rule before-dist-r2*)  
**from**  $d \ r1 \ r2 \ r2'$  **show** *False* **by** (*drule-tac splitAt-distinct-fst-snd*) *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *before-dist-not2*:  
 $\text{distinct } vs \implies ram_1 \in \text{set } vs \implies ram_2 \in \text{set } vs \implies ram_1 \neq ram_2 \implies \neg (\text{before } vs \ ram_1 \ ram_2) \implies \text{before } vs \ ram_2 \ ram_1$   
**proof** –  
**assume**  $\text{distinct } vs \ ram_1 \in \text{set } vs \ ram_2 \in \text{set } vs \ ram_1 \neq ram_2 \neg \text{before } vs \ ram_1 \ ram_2$   
**then show**  $\text{before } vs \ ram_2 \ ram_1$  **apply** (*frule-tac before-or*) **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *before-dist-eq*:  
 $\text{distinct } vs \implies ram_1 \in \text{set } vs \implies ram_2 \in \text{set } vs \implies ram_1 \neq ram_2 \implies (\neg (\text{before } vs \ ram_1 \ ram_2)) = \text{before } vs \ ram_2 \ ram_1$   
**by** (*auto intro: before-dist-not2 dest: before-dist-not1*)

**lemma** *before-vs*:  
 $\text{distinct } vs \implies \text{before } vs \ ram_1 \ ram_2 \implies vs = \text{fst } (\text{splitAt } ram_1 \text{ } vs) @ ram_1 \# \text{fst } (\text{splitAt } ram_2 \text{ } (\text{snd } (\text{splitAt } ram_1 \text{ } vs))) @ ram_2 \# \text{snd } (\text{splitAt } ram_2 \text{ } vs)$

**proof** –

```
assume d: distinct vs and b: before vs ram1 ram2  
def s  $\equiv$  snd (splitAt ram1 vs)  
from b have ram1  $\in$  set vs by (auto simp: before-def)  
with s-def have vs: vs = fst (splitAt ram1 vs) @ [ram1] @ s by (auto dest:  
splitAt-ram)  
from d b s-def have ram2  $\in$  set s by (auto intro: before-dist-r2)  
then have snd: s = fst (splitAt ram2 s) @ [ram2] @ snd (splitAt ram2 s)  
by (auto dest: splitAt-ram)  
with vs have vs = fst (splitAt ram1 vs) @ [ram1] @ fst (splitAt ram2 s) @  
[ram2] @ snd (splitAt ram2 s) by auto  
with d b s-def show ?thesis by auto  
qed
```

## 12.8 *between*

```
constdefs pre-between :: 'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool  
pre-between vs ram1 ram2  $\equiv$   
distinct vs  $\wedge$  ram1  $\in$  set vs  $\wedge$  ram2  $\in$  set vs  $\wedge$  ram1  $\neq$  ram2
```

```
declare pre-between-def [simp]
```

```
lemma pre-between-dist[intro]:  
pre-between vs ram1 ram2  $\implies$  distinct vs by (auto simp: pre-between-def)
```

```
lemma pre-between-r1[intro]:  
pre-between vs ram1 ram2  $\implies$  ram1  $\in$  set vs by auto
```

```
lemma pre-between-r2[intro]:  
pre-between vs ram1 ram2  $\implies$  ram2  $\in$  set vs by auto
```

```
lemma pre-between-r12[intro]:  
pre-between vs ram1 ram2  $\implies$  ram1  $\neq$  ram2 by auto
```

```
lemma pre-between-sym:  
pre-between vs ram1 ram2 = pre-between vs ram2 ram1 by (auto simp: pre-between-def)
```

```
lemma pre-between-symI:  
pre-between vs ram1 ram2  $\implies$  pre-between vs ram2 ram1 by auto
```

```
lemma pre-between-before[dest]:  
pre-between vs ram1 ram2  $\implies$  before vs ram1 ram2  $\vee$  before vs ram2 ram1 by  
(rule-tac before-or) auto
```

```
lemma pre-between-rotate1[intro]:  
pre-between vs ram1 ram2  $\implies$  pre-between (rotate1 vs) ram1 ram2 by auto
```

```
lemma pre-between-rotate[intro]:  
pre-between vs ram1 ram2  $\implies$  pre-between (rotate n vs) ram1 ram2 by auto
```

**lemma** *pre-between vs ram1 ram2*  $\implies (\neg \text{before vs ram1 ram2}) = \text{before vs ram2 ram1}$

**by** (*simp add: before-dist-eq*)

**declare** *pre-between-def* [*simp del*]

**lemma** *between-simp1* [*simp*]:

*before vs ram1 ram2*  $\implies$  *pre-between vs ram1 ram2*  $\implies$

*between vs ram1 ram2* = *fst (splitAt ram2 (snd (splitAt ram1 vs)))*

**by** (*simp add: pre-between-def between-def split-def before-dist-eq-snd*)

**lemma** *between-simp2* [*simp*]:

*before vs ram1 ram2*  $\implies$  *pre-between vs ram1 ram2*  $\implies$

*between vs ram2 ram1* = *snd (splitAt ram2 vs) @ fst (splitAt ram1 vs)*

**proof** –

**assume** *b*: *before vs ram1 ram2* **and** *p*: *pre-between vs ram1 ram2*

**from** *p b* **have** *b2*:  $\neg \text{before vs ram2 ram1}$  **apply** (*simp add: pre-between-def*)

**by** (*auto dest: before-dist-not1*)

**with** *p* **have** *ram2*  $\notin \text{set (fst (splitAt ram1 vs))}$  **by** (*simp add: pre-between-def before-dist-eq-fst*)

**then** **have** *fst (splitAt ram1 vs) = fst (splitAt ram2 (fst (splitAt ram1 vs)))* **by** (*auto dest: splitAt-no-ram*)

**then** **have** *fst (splitAt ram2 (fst (splitAt ram1 vs))) = fst (splitAt ram1 vs)* **by** *auto*

**with** *b2 b p* **show** *?thesis* **apply** (*simp add: pre-between-def between-def split-def*)

**by** (*auto dest: before-dist-not-r1*)

**qed**

**lemma** *between-not-r1* [*intro*]:

*distinct vs*  $\implies \text{ram1} \notin \text{set (between vs ram1 ram2)}$

**proof** (*cases pre-between vs ram1 ram2*)

**assume** *d*: *distinct vs*

**case** *True* **then** **have** *p*: *pre-between vs ram1 ram2* **by** *auto*

**then** **show** *ram1*  $\notin \text{set (between vs ram1 ram2)}$

**proof** (*cases before vs ram1 ram2*)

**case** *True* **with** *d p* **show** *?thesis* **by** (*auto del: notI*)

**next**

**from** *p* **have** *p2*: *pre-between vs ram2 ram1* **by** (*auto intro: pre-between-symI*)

**case** *False* **with** *p* **have** *before vs ram2 ram1* **by** *auto*

**with** *d p2* **show** *?thesis* **by** (*auto del: notI*)

**qed**

**next**

**assume** *d*: *distinct vs*

**case** *False* **then** **have** *p*:  $\neg \text{pre-between vs ram1 ram2}$  **by** *auto*

**then** **show** *?thesis*

**proof** (*cases ram1 = ram2*)

**case** *True* **with** *d* **have** *h1*: *ram2*  $\notin \text{set (snd (splitAt ram2 vs))}$  **by** (*auto del:*

```

notI)
  from True d have h2: ram2 ∉ set (fst (splitAt ram2 (fst (splitAt ram2 vs))))
by (auto del: notI)
  with True d h1 show ?thesis by (auto simp: between-def split-def)
next
  case False then have neq: ram1 ≠ ram2 by auto
  then show ?thesis
  proof (cases ram1 ∉ set vs)
    case True with d show ?thesis by (auto dest: splitAt-no-ram splitAt-in-fst
simp: between-def split-def)
  next
    case False then have r1in: ram1 ∈ set vs by auto
    then show ?thesis
    proof (cases ram2 ∉ set vs)
      from d have h1: ram1 ∉ set (fst (splitAt ram1 vs)) by (auto del: notI)
      case True with d h1 show ?thesis
      by (auto dest: splitAt-not1 splitAt-in-fst splitAt-ram
splitAt-no-ram simp: between-def split-def del: notI)
    next
      case False then have r2in: ram2 ∈ set vs by auto
      with d neq r1in have pre-between vs ram1 ram2
      by (auto simp: pre-between-def)
      with p show ?thesis by auto
    qed
  qed
qed
qed
qed

```

```

lemma between-not-r2[intro]:
  distinct vs ⟹ ram2 ∉ set (between vs ram1 ram2)
proof (cases pre-between vs ram1 ram2)
  assume d: distinct vs
  case True then have p: pre-between vs ram1 ram2 by auto
  then show ram2 ∉ set (between vs ram1 ram2)
  proof (cases before vs ram1 ram2)
    from d have ram2 ∉ set (fst (splitAt ram2 vs)) by (auto del: notI)
    then have h1: ram2 ∉ set (snd (splitAt ram1 (fst (splitAt ram2 vs))))
    by (auto dest: splitAt-in-fst)
    case True with d p h1 show ?thesis by (auto del: notI)
  next
    from p have p2: pre-between vs ram2 ram1 by (auto intro: pre-between-symI)
    case False with p have before vs ram2 ram1 by auto
    with d p2 show ?thesis by (auto del: notI)
  qed
next
  assume d: distinct vs
  case False then have p: ¬ pre-between vs ram1 ram2 by auto
  then show ?thesis
  proof (cases ram1 = ram2)

```



```

    case True with d have h1: ram2 ∉ set (snd (splitAt ram2 vs)) by (auto del:
notI)
    from True d have h2: ram2 ∉ set (fst (splitAt ram2 (fst (splitAt ram2 vs))))
by (auto del: notI)
    with True d h1 show ?thesis by (auto simp: between-def split-def)
next
case False then have neq: ram1 ≠ ram2 by auto
then show ?thesis
proof (cases ram2 ∉ set vs)
  case True with d show ?thesis
  by (auto dest: splitAt-no-ram splitAt-in-fst
splitAt-in-fst simp: between-def split-def)
next
case False then have r1in: ram2 ∈ set vs by auto
then show ?thesis
proof (cases ram1 ∉ set vs)
  from d have h1: ram1 ∉ set (fst (splitAt ram1 vs)) by (auto del: notI)
  case True with d h1 show ?thesis by (auto dest: splitAt-ram splitAt-no-ram
simp: between-def split-def del: notI)
next
  case False then have r2in: ram1 ∈ set vs by auto
  with d neq r1in have pre-between vs ram1 ram2 by (auto simp: pre-between-def)
  with p show ?thesis by auto
qed
qed
qed
qed

```

**lemma** *between-distinct*[intro]:

*distinct vs*  $\implies$  *distinct (between vs ram1 ram2)*

**proof** –

**assume** *vs: distinct vs*

**def** *a*:  $a \equiv \text{fst } (\text{splitAt } \text{ram1 } \text{vs})$

**def** *b*:  $b \equiv \text{snd } (\text{splitAt } \text{ram1 } \text{vs})$

**from** *a b* **have** *ab*:  $(a, b) = \text{splitAt } \text{ram1 } \text{vs}$  **by** *auto*

**with** *vs* **have** *ab-disj*:  $\text{set } a \cap \text{set } b = \{\}$  **by** (*drule-tac splitAt-distinct-ab*) *auto*

**def** *c*:  $c \equiv \text{fst } (\text{splitAt } \text{ram2 } a)$

**def** *d*:  $d \equiv \text{snd } (\text{splitAt } \text{ram2 } a)$

**from** *c d* **have** *c-d*:  $(c, d) = \text{splitAt } \text{ram2 } a$  **by** *auto*

**with** *ab-disj* **have** *set c*  $\cap$  *set b*  $= \{\}$  **by** (*drule-tac splitAt-subset-ab*) *auto*

**with** *vs a b c* **show** *?thesis*

**by** (*auto simp: between-def split-def splitAt-no-ram dest: splitAt-ram intro:
splitAt-distinct-fst splitAt-distinct-snd*)

**qed**

**lemma** *between-distinct-r12*:

*distinct vs*  $\implies$   $\text{ram1} \neq \text{ram2} \implies$  *distinct (ram1 # between vs ram1 ram2 @
[ram2])* **by** (*auto del: notI*)

**lemma** *between-vs*:

*before vs ram1 ram2*  $\implies$  *pre-between vs ram1 ram2*  $\implies$   
*vs* = *fst (splitAt ram1 vs)* @ *ram1* # (*between vs ram1 ram2*) @ *ram2* # *snd*  
(*splitAt ram2 vs*)  
**apply** (*simp*) **apply** (*frule pre-between-dist*) **apply** (*drule before-vs*) **by** *auto*

**lemma** *between-in*:

*before vs ram1 ram2*  $\implies$  *pre-between vs ram1 ram2*  $\implies$   $x \in \text{set } vs \implies x = \text{ram1}$   
 $\vee x \in \text{set } (\text{between } vs \text{ ram1 ram2}) \vee x = \text{ram2} \vee x \in \text{set } (\text{between } vs \text{ ram2 ram1})$

**proof** –

**assume** *b*: *before vs ram1 ram2* **and** *p*: *pre-between vs ram1 ram2* **and** *xin*:  $x \in \text{set } vs$

**def** *a*  $\equiv$  *fst (splitAt ram1 vs)*

**def** *b*  $\equiv$  *between vs ram1 ram2*

**def** *c*  $\equiv$  *snd (splitAt ram2 vs)*

**from** *p* **have** *distinct vs* **by** *auto*

**from** *p* *b* *a-def* *b-def* *c-def* **have**  $vs = a @ ram1 \# b @ ram2 \# c$  **apply**  
(*drule-tac between-vs*) **by** *auto*

**with** *xin* **have**  $x \in \text{set } (a @ ram1 \# b @ ram2 \# c)$  **by** *auto*

**then** **have**  $x \in \text{set } (a) \vee x \in \text{set } (ram1 \# b) \vee x \in \text{set } (ram2 \# c)$  **by** *auto*

**then** **have**  $x \in \text{set } (a) \vee x = ram1 \vee x \in \text{set } b \vee x = ram2 \vee x \in \text{set } c$  **by**  
*auto*

**then** **have**  $x \in \text{set } c \vee x \in \text{set } (a) \vee x = ram1 \vee x \in \text{set } b \vee x = ram2$  **by**  
*auto*

**then** **have**  $x \in \text{set } (c @ a) \vee x = ram1 \vee x \in \text{set } b \vee x = ram2$  **by** *auto*

**with** *b* *p* *a-def* *b-def* *c-def* **show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*

**qed**

**lemma**

*before vs ram1 ram2*  $\implies$  *pre-between vs ram1 ram2*  $\implies$

*hd vs*  $\neq ram1 \implies (a,b) = \text{splitAt } (hd \text{ vs}) (\text{between } vs \text{ ram2 ram1}) \implies$

*vs* = [*hd vs*] @ *b* @ [*ram1*] @ (*between vs ram1 ram2*) @ [*ram2*] @ *a*

**proof** –

**assume** *b*: *before vs ram1 ram2* **and** *p*: *pre-between vs ram1 ram2* **and** *vs*: *hd vs*  
 $\neq ram1$  **and** *ab*:  $(a,b) = \text{splitAt } (hd \text{ vs}) (\text{between } vs \text{ ram2 ram1})$

**from** *p* **have** *dist-b*: *distinct (between vs ram2 ram1)* **by** (*auto intro: between-distinct*  
*simp: pre-between-def*)

**with** *ab* **have**  $\text{distinct } a \wedge \text{distinct } b$  **by** (*auto intro: splitAt-distinct-a splitAt-distinct-b*)

**def** *r*  $\equiv$  *snd (splitAt ram1 vs)*

**def** *btw*  $\equiv$  *between vs ram2 ram1*

**from** *p* *r-def* **have** *vs2*:  $vs = \text{fst } (\text{splitAt } ram1 \text{ vs}) @ [ram1] @ r$  **by** (*auto dest:*  
*splitAt-ram simp: pre-between-def*)

**then** **have**  $\text{fst } (\text{splitAt } ram1 \text{ vs}) = [] \implies hd \text{ vs} = ram1$  **by** *auto*

**with** *vs* **have**  $\text{neg: } \text{fst } (\text{splitAt } ram1 \text{ vs}) \neq []$  **by** *auto*

**with** *vs2* **have** *vs-fst*:  $hd \text{ vs} = hd (\text{fst } (\text{splitAt } ram1 \text{ vs}))$  **by** (*induct fst (splitAt*  
*ram1 vs)*) *auto*

**with** *neg* **have**  $hd \text{ vs} \in \text{set } (\text{fst } (\text{splitAt } ram1 \text{ vs}))$  **by** (*induct fst (splitAt*  
*ram1 vs)*) *auto*

**with** *b* *p* **have**  $hd \text{ vs} \in \text{set } (\text{between } vs \text{ ram2 ram1})$  **by** *auto*

**with** *btw-def* **have** *help1*:  $btw = fst (splitAt (hd vs) btw) @ [hd vs] @ snd (splitAt (hd vs) btw)$  **by** (*auto dest: splitAt-ram*)  
**from** *p b btw-def* **have**  $btw = snd (splitAt ram2 vs) @ fst (splitAt ram1 vs)$  **by** *auto*  
**with** *neq* **have**  $btw = snd (splitAt ram2 vs) @ hd (fst (splitAt ram1 vs)) \# tl (fst (splitAt ram1 vs))$  **by** *auto*  
**with** *vs-fst* **have**  $btw = snd (splitAt ram2 vs) @ [hd vs] @ tl (fst (splitAt ram1 vs))$  **by** *auto*  
**with** *help1* **have** *eq*:  $snd (splitAt ram2 vs) @ [hd vs] @ tl (fst (splitAt ram1 vs)) = fst (splitAt (hd vs) btw) @ [hd vs] @ snd (splitAt (hd vs) btw)$  **by** *auto*  
**from** *dist-b btw-def help1* **have** *distinct*  $(fst (splitAt (hd vs) btw) @ [hd vs] @ snd (splitAt (hd vs) btw))$  **by** *auto*  
**with** *eq* **have** *eq2*:  $snd (splitAt ram2 vs) = fst (splitAt (hd vs) btw) \wedge tl (fst (splitAt ram1 vs)) = snd (splitAt (hd vs) btw)$  **apply** (*rule-tac dist-at*) **by** *auto*  
**with** *btw-def ab* **have** *a*:  $a = snd (splitAt ram2 vs)$  **by** (*auto dest: pairD*)  
**from** *eq2 vs-fst* **have**  $hd (fst (splitAt ram1 vs)) \# tl (fst (splitAt ram1 vs)) = hd vs \# snd (splitAt (hd vs) btw)$  **by** *auto*  
**with** *ab btw-def neq* **have** *hdb*:  $hd vs \# b = fst (splitAt ram1 vs)$  **by** (*auto dest: pairD*)

**from** *b p* **have**  $vs = fst (splitAt ram1 vs) @ [ram1] @ fst (splitAt ram2 (snd (splitAt ram1 vs))) @ [ram2] @ snd (splitAt ram2 vs)$  **apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*rule-tac before-vs*) **by** (*auto simp: pre-between-def*)  
**with** *hdb* **have**  $vs = (hd vs \# b) @ [ram1] @ fst (splitAt ram2 (snd (splitAt ram1 vs))) @ [ram2] @ snd (splitAt ram2 vs)$  **by** *auto*  
**with** *a b p* **show** *?thesis* **by** (*simp*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *between1*:  $ram1 \in set vs \implies ram2 \in set vs \implies ram2 \in set (snd (splitAt ram1 vs)) \implies vs = fst (splitAt ram1 vs) @ [ram1] @ (between vs ram1 ram2) @ [ram2] @ snd (splitAt ram2 (snd (splitAt ram1 vs)))$   
**apply** (*simp add: between-def splitAt-ram split-def*) **by** (*auto dest!: splitAt-ram*)

**lemma** *between2*:  $ram1 \in set vs \implies ram2 \in set vs \implies ram1 \neq ram2 \implies ram2 \notin set (snd (splitAt ram1 vs)) \implies vs @ vs = fst (splitAt ram1 vs) @ [ram1] @ (between vs ram1 ram2) @ [ram2] @ snd (splitAt ram2 (fst (splitAt ram1 vs))) @ [ram1] @ snd (splitAt ram1 vs)$

**proof** –

**assume** *r1*:  $ram1 \in set vs$  **and** *r2*:  $ram2 \in set vs$  **and** *r12*:  $ram1 \neq ram2$  **and** *rnot2*:  $ram2 \notin set (snd (splitAt ram1 vs))$   
**then** **have** *r2in*:  $ram2 \in set (fst (splitAt ram1 vs))$   
**by** (*auto dest!: splitAt-ram2*)  
**then** **have** *xx*:  $fst (splitAt ram2 (fst (splitAt ram1 vs))) @ ram2 \# snd (splitAt ram2 (fst (splitAt ram1 vs))) = fst (splitAt ram1 vs)$  **by** (*auto dest!: splitAt-ram*)  
**from** *r1* **have**  $vs = fst (splitAt ram1 vs) @ ram1 \# snd (splitAt ram1 vs)$  **by** (*auto dest!: splitAt-ram*)  
**with** *r2in* **have**  $vs = (fst (splitAt ram2 (fst (splitAt ram1 vs))) @ ram2 \# (snd$

```

(splitAt ram2 (fst (splitAt ram1 us)))) @ ram1 # snd (splitAt ram1 us) by (simp
add: xx)
  with r1 rnot2 show ?thesis
  by (simp add: between-def splitAt-ram split-def)
qed

```

**lemma** *between-congs*:  $\text{pre-between } vs \text{ ram1 ram2} \implies vs \cong vs' \implies \text{between } vs \text{ ram1 ram2} = \text{between } vs' \text{ ram1 ram2}$

```

proof –
  have  $\bigwedge us. \text{pre-between } us \text{ ram1 ram2} \implies \text{before } us \text{ ram1 ram2} \implies \text{between } us \text{ ram1 ram2} = \text{between } (\text{rotate1 } us) \text{ ram1 ram2}$ 
  proof –
    fix us
    assume vors:  $\text{pre-between } us \text{ ram1 ram2} \text{ before } us \text{ ram1 ram2}$ 
    then have pb2:  $\text{pre-between } (\text{rotate1 } us) \text{ ram1 ram2}$  by auto
    with vors show  $\text{between } us \text{ ram1 ram2} = \text{between } (\text{rotate1 } us) \text{ ram1 ram2}$ 
    proof (cases us)
      case Nil then show ?thesis by auto
    next
      case (Cons u' us')
      with vors pb2 show ?thesis apply (auto simp: before-def)
        apply (case-tac a) apply auto
        by (simp-all add: between-def split-def pre-between-def)
    qed
  qed

```

**moreover have**  $\bigwedge us. \text{pre-between } us \text{ ram1 ram2} \implies \text{before } us \text{ ram2 ram1} \implies \text{between } us \text{ ram1 ram2} = \text{between } (\text{rotate1 } us) \text{ ram1 ram2}$

```

proof –
  fix us
  assume vors:  $\text{pre-between } us \text{ ram1 ram2} \text{ before } us \text{ ram2 ram1}$ 
  then have pb2:  $\text{pre-between } (\text{rotate1 } us) \text{ ram1 ram2}$  by auto
  with vors show  $\text{between } us \text{ ram1 ram2} = \text{between } (\text{rotate1 } us) \text{ ram1 ram2}$ 
  proof (cases us)
    case Nil then show ?thesis by auto
  next
    case (Cons u' us')
    with vors pb2 show ?thesis apply (auto simp: before-def)
      apply (case-tac a) apply auto
      by (simp-all add: between-def split-def pre-between-def)
  qed
qed

```

**ultimately have** *help*:  $\bigwedge us. \text{pre-between } us \text{ ram1 ram2} \implies \text{between } us \text{ ram1 ram2} = \text{between } (\text{rotate1 } us) \text{ ram1 ram2}$

**apply** (*subgoal-tac before us ram1 ram2  $\vee$  before us ram2 ram1*) **by** *auto*

**assume**  $vs \cong vs'$  **and** *pre-b*:  $\text{pre-between } vs \text{ ram1 ram2}$

```

then obtain  $n$  where  $vs'$ :  $vs' = \text{rotate } n \text{ } vs$  by (auto simp: congs-def)
have  $\text{between } vs \text{ } ram1 \text{ } ram2 = \text{between } (\text{rotate } n \text{ } vs) \text{ } ram1 \text{ } ram2$ 
proof (induct n)
  case 0 then show ?case by auto
next
  case (Suc m) then show ?case apply simp
    apply (subgoal-tac  $\text{between } (\text{rotate1 } (\text{rotate } m \text{ } vs)) \text{ } ram1 \text{ } ram2 = \text{between } (\text{rotate } m \text{ } vs) \text{ } ram1 \text{ } ram2$ )
    by (auto intro: help [symmetric] pre-b)
  qed
with  $vs'$  show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

**lemma** *between-inter-empty*:

```

pre-between  $vs \text{ } ram1 \text{ } ram2 \implies$ 
   $\text{set } (\text{between } vs \text{ } ram1 \text{ } ram2) \cap \text{set } (\text{between } vs \text{ } ram2 \text{ } ram1) = \{\}$ 
apply (case-tac  $\text{before } vs \text{ } ram1 \text{ } ram2$ )
apply (simp add: pre-between-def)
apply (elim conjE)
apply (frule (1) before-vs)
apply (subgoal-tac  $\text{distinct } (\text{fst } (\text{splitAt } ram1 \text{ } vs)) \text{ } @ ram1 \# \text{fst } (\text{splitAt } ram2 \text{ } (\text{snd } (\text{splitAt } ram1 \text{ } vs))) \text{ } @ ram2 \# \text{snd } (\text{splitAt } ram2 \text{ } vs))$ )
apply (thin-tac  $vs = \text{fst } (\text{splitAt } ram1 \text{ } vs) \text{ } @ ram1 \# \text{fst } (\text{splitAt } ram2 \text{ } (\text{snd } (\text{splitAt } ram1 \text{ } vs))) \text{ } @ ram2 \# \text{snd } (\text{splitAt } ram2 \text{ } vs)$ )
apply (frule (1) before-dist-fst-snd)
apply (simp)
apply blast
apply (simp only:)
apply (simp add: before-xor)
apply (subgoal-tac  $\text{pre-between } vs \text{ } ram2 \text{ } ram1$ )
apply (simp add: pre-between-def)
apply (elim conjE)
apply (frule (1) before-vs)
apply (subgoal-tac  $\text{distinct } (\text{fst } (\text{splitAt } ram2 \text{ } vs)) \text{ } @ ram2 \# \text{fst } (\text{splitAt } ram1 \text{ } (\text{snd } (\text{splitAt } ram2 \text{ } vs))) \text{ } @ ram1 \# \text{snd } (\text{splitAt } ram1 \text{ } vs))$ )
apply (thin-tac  $vs = \text{fst } (\text{splitAt } ram2 \text{ } vs) \text{ } @ ram2 \# \text{fst } (\text{splitAt } ram1 \text{ } (\text{snd } (\text{splitAt } ram2 \text{ } vs))) \text{ } @ ram1 \# \text{snd } (\text{splitAt } ram1 \text{ } vs)$ )
apply simp
apply blast
apply (simp only:)
by (rule pre-between-symI)

```

### 12.8.1 *between is-nextElem*

**lemma** *is-nextElem-or1*:  $\text{pre-between } vs \text{ } ram1 \text{ } ram2 \implies$

```

is-nextElem vs x y  $\implies$  before vs ram1 ram2  $\implies$ 
is-sublist [x,y] (ram1 # between vs ram1 ram2 @ [ram2])
 $\vee$  is-sublist [x,y] (ram2 # between vs ram2 ram1 @ [ram1])
proof –
  assume p: pre-between vs ram1 ram2 and is-nextElem: is-nextElem vs x y and
  b: before vs ram1 ram2
  from p have r1: ram1  $\in$  set vs by (auto simp: pre-between-def)
  def bs  $\equiv$  [ram1] @ (between vs ram1 ram2) @ [ram2]
  have rule1: x  $\in$  set (ram1 # (between vs ram1 ram2))  $\implies$  is-sublist [x,y] bs
  proof –
    assume xin:x  $\in$  set (ram1 # (between vs ram1 ram2))
    with bs-def have xin2: x  $\in$  set bs by auto
    def s  $\equiv$  snd (splitAt ram1 vs)
    from r1 s-def have sub1:is-sublist (ram1 # s) vs by (auto intro: splitAt-is-sublist2R)
    from b p s-def have ram2  $\in$  set s by (auto intro!: before-dist-r2 simp:
pre-between-def)
    then have is-prefix (fst (splitAt ram2 s) @ [ram2]) s by (auto intro!: splitAt-is-prefix)
    then have is-prefix ([ram1] @ ((fst (splitAt ram2 s)) @ [ram2])) ([ram1] @ s)
by (rule-tac is-prefix-add) auto
    with sub1 have is-sublist (ram1 # (fst (splitAt ram2 s)) @ [ram2]) vs apply
(rule-tac is-sublist-trans) apply (rule is-prefix-sublist)
    by simp-all
    with p b s-def bs-def have subl: is-sublist bs vs by (auto)
    with p have db: distinct bs by (auto simp: pre-between-def)
    with xin bs-def have xnlb:x  $\neq$  last bs by auto
    with p is-nextElem subl xin2 show is-sublist [x,y] bs apply (rule-tac is-sublist-is-nextElem)
by (auto simp: pre-between-def)
  qed
  def bs2  $\equiv$  [ram2] @ (between vs ram2 ram1) @ [ram1]
  have rule2: x  $\in$  set (ram2 # (between vs ram2 ram1))  $\implies$  is-sublist [x,y] bs2
  proof –
    assume xin:x  $\in$  set (ram2 # (between vs ram2 ram1))
    with bs2-def have xin2: x  $\in$  set bs2 by auto
    def cs1  $\equiv$  ram2 # snd (splitAt ram2 vs)
    then have cs1ne: cs1  $\neq$  [] by auto
    def cs2  $\equiv$  fst (splitAt ram1 vs)
    def cs2ram1  $\equiv$  cs2 @ [ram1]
    from cs1-def cs2-def bs2-def p b have bs2: bs2 = cs1 @ cs2 @ [ram1] by (auto
simp: pre-between-def)
    have x  $\in$  set cs1  $\implies$  x  $\neq$  last cs1  $\implies$  is-sublist [x,y] cs1
    proof–
      assume xin2: x  $\in$  set cs1 and xnlcs1: x  $\neq$  last cs1
      from cs1-def p have is-sublist cs1 vs by (simp add: pre-between-def)
      with p is-nextElem xnlcs1 xin2 show ?thesis apply (rule-tac is-sublist-is-nextElem)
by (auto simp: pre-between-def)
    qed
    with bs2 have incs1nl: x  $\in$  set cs1  $\implies$  x  $\neq$  last cs1  $\implies$  is-sublist [x,y] bs2
    apply (auto simp: is-sublist-def) apply (intro exI)
    apply (subgoal-tac as @ x # y # bs @ cs2 @ [ram1] = as @ x # y # (bs

```

```

@ cs2 @ [ram1]))
  apply assumption by auto
  have x = last cs1  $\implies$  y = hd (cs2 @ [ram1])
  proof -
    assume xl: x = last cs1
    from p have distinct vs by auto
    with p have vs = fst (splitAt ram2 vs) @ ram2 # snd (splitAt ram2 vs) by
(auto intro: splitAt-ram)
    with cs1-def have last vs = last (fst (splitAt ram2 vs) @ cs1) by auto
    with cs1ne have last vs = last cs1 by auto
    with xl have x = last vs by auto
    with p is-nextElem have yhd: y = hd vs by auto
    from p have vs = fst (splitAt ram1 vs) @ ram1 # snd (splitAt ram1 vs) by
(auto intro: splitAt-ram)
    with yhd cs2ram1-def cs2-def have yhd2: y = hd (cs2ram1 @ snd (splitAt
ram1 vs)) by auto
    from cs2ram1-def have cs2ram1  $\neq$  [] by auto
    then have hd (cs2ram1 @ snd(splitAt ram1 vs)) = hd (cs2ram1) by auto
    with yhd2 cs2ram1-def show ?thesis by auto
  qed
  with bs2 cs1ne have x = last cs1  $\implies$  is-sublist [x,y] bs2
  apply (auto simp: is-sublist-def) apply (intro exI)
  apply (subgoal-tac cs1 @ cs2 @ [ram1] = butlast cs1 @ last cs1 # hd (cs2
@ [ram1]) # tl (cs2 @ [ram1]))
  apply assumption by auto
  with incs1nl have incs1: x  $\in$  set cs1  $\implies$  is-sublist [x,y] bs2 by auto
  have x  $\in$  set cs2  $\implies$  is-sublist [x,y] (cs2 @ [ram1])
  proof-
    assume xin2': x  $\in$  set cs2
    then have xin2: x  $\in$  set (cs2 @ [ram1]) by auto
    def fr2  $\equiv$  snd (splitAt ram1 vs)
    from p have vs = fst (splitAt ram1 vs) @ ram1 # snd (splitAt ram1 vs) by
(auto intro: splitAt-ram)
    with fr2-def cs2-def have vs = cs2 @ [ram1] @ fr2 by simp
    with p xin2' have x  $\neq$  ram1 by (auto simp: pre-between-def)
    then have xnlcs2: x  $\neq$  last (cs2 @ [ram1]) by auto
    from cs2-def p have is-sublist (cs2 @ [ram1]) vs by (simp add: pre-between-def)
    with p is-nextElem xnlcs2 xin2 show ?thesis apply (rule-tac is-sublist-is-nextElem)
by (auto simp: pre-between-def)
  qed
  with bs2 have x  $\in$  set cs2  $\implies$  is-sublist [x,y] bs2
  apply (auto simp: is-sublist-def) apply (intro exI)
  apply (subgoal-tac cs1 @ as @ x # y # bs = (cs1 @ as) @ x # y # bs)
  apply assumption by auto
  with p b cs1-def cs2-def incs1 xin show ?thesis by auto
  qed
  from is-nextElem have x  $\in$  set vs by auto
  with b p have x = ram1  $\vee$  x  $\in$  set (between vs ram1 ram2)  $\vee$  x = ram2  $\vee$  x  $\in$ 
set (between vs ram2 ram1) by (rule-tac between-in) auto

```

**then have**  $x \in \text{set } (\text{ram1} \# (\text{between vs ram1 ram2})) \vee x \in \text{set } (\text{ram2} \# (\text{between vs ram2 ram1}))$  **by auto**  
**with rule1 rule2 bs-def bs2-def show ?thesis by auto**  
**qed**

**lemma** *is-nextElem-or: pre-between vs ram1 ram2  $\implies$  is-nextElem vs x y  $\implies$  is-sublist [x,y] (ram1 # between vs ram1 ram2 @ [ram2])  $\vee$  is-sublist [x,y] (ram2 # between vs ram2 ram1 @ [ram1])*  
**proof** (cases before vs ram1 ram2)  
  **case True**  
  **assume** *pre-between vs ram1 ram2 is-nextElem vs x y*  
  **with True show ?thesis by (rule-tac is-nextElem-or1)**  
**next**  
  **assume p: pre-between vs ram1 ram2 and is-nextElem: is-nextElem vs x y**  
  **from p have p': pre-between vs ram2 ram1 by (auto intro: pre-between-symI)**  
  **case False with p have before vs ram2 ram1 by auto**  
  **with p' is-nextElem show ?thesis apply (drule-tac is-nextElem-or1) apply assumption+ by auto**  
**qed**

**declare** *distinct-append distinct.simps [simp del]*

**lemma** *pre-between vs ram1 ram2  $\implies$  is-nextElem vs x y  $\implies$  before vs ram1 ram2  $\implies$*   
 $(\text{is-sublist } [x,y] (\text{ram1} \# \text{between vs ram1 ram2} \text{ @ } [\text{ram2}])$   
 $= (\neg \text{is-sublist } [x,y] (\text{ram2} \# \text{between vs ram2 ram1} \text{ @ } [\text{ram1}])))$   
**apply (rule iffI)**

**apply (subgoal-tac distinct (ram1 # between vs ram1 ram2 @ [ram2]))**  
**apply (subgoal-tac distinct (ram2 # between vs ram2 ram1 @ [ram1]))**  
**defer**  
  **apply (rule between-distinct-r12) apply (simp add: pre-between-def) apply (simp add: pre-between-def) apply force**  
  **apply (rule between-distinct-r12) apply (simp add: pre-between-def) apply (simp add: pre-between-def)**  
**apply (drule is-nextElem-or) apply simp apply simp**

**apply (subgoal-tac  $x \in \text{set vs} \wedge y \in \text{set vs}$ )**  
**defer**  
**apply force**

**apply (elim conjE) apply (frule between-in) apply simp apply assumption**  
**apply (subgoal-tac distinct (fst (splitAt ram1 vs) @ ram1 # between vs ram1 ram2 @ ram2 # snd (splitAt ram2 vs)))**  
**defer**  
  **apply (subgoal-tac fst (splitAt ram1 vs) @ ram1 # between vs ram1 ram2 @ ram2 # snd (splitAt ram2 vs) = vs)**  
  **apply (simp add: pre-between-def between-vs) apply (rule sym) apply (rule**



```

between-vs) apply simp apply simp

apply (case-tac x = ram1) apply simp
apply (case-tac x = ram2) apply (rule ccontr) apply (simp add: distinct-append
distinct.simps)
apply (case-tac x ∈ set (between vs ram1 ram2))
apply (thin-tac distinct (ram1 # between vs ram1 ram2 @ [ram2])) apply
(thin-tac distinct (ram2 # between vs ram2 ram1 @ [ram1]))
apply (rule ccontr) apply (case-tac x ∈ set (snd (splitAt ram2 vs)))
apply (subgoal-tac x ∈ set (between vs ram1 ram2) ∩ set (snd (splitAt ram2
vs)))
apply (simp add: distinct-append distinct.simps) apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac x ∈ set (fst (splitAt ram1 vs))) apply (simp add: distinct-append
distinct.simps)

apply (subgoal-tac x ∈ set (fst (splitAt ram1 vs)) ∩ (set (fst (splitAt ram2 (snd
(splitAt ram1 vs)))) ∪ set (snd (splitAt ram2 vs))))
apply (simp) apply (rule IntI) apply simp apply simp apply (rule ccontr)
apply (simp add: distinct-append distinct.simps)
apply (subgoal-tac x ∈ set (snd (splitAt ram2 vs) @ fst (splitAt ram1 vs) @
[ram1])) apply simp apply (rule is-sublist-in) apply assumption
apply (subgoal-tac x ∈ set (between vs ram2 ram1))
apply (subgoal-tac x ∈ set ((ram1 # between vs ram1 ram2) @ [ram2])) apply
simp
apply (rule is-sublist-in) apply simp by simp

declare distinct-append distinct.simps [simp]

lemma pre-between vs ram1 ram2 ⇒ is-nextElem vs x y ⇒
(is-sublist [x,y] (ram1 # between vs ram1 ram2 @ [ram2])
= (¬ is-sublist [x,y] (ram2 # between vs ram2 ram1 @ [ram1])))
proof (cases before vs ram1 ram2)
case True
assume pre-between vs ram1 ram2 is-nextElem vs x y
with True show ?thesis by (rule-tac between-xor1)
next
assume p: pre-between vs ram1 ram2 and is-nextElem: is-nextElem vs x y
from p have p': pre-between vs ram2 ram1 by (auto intro: pre-between-symI)
case False with p have before vs ram2 ram1 by auto
with p' is-nextElem show ?thesis apply (drule-tac between-xor1) apply as-
sumption+ by auto
qed

lemma pre-between vs ram1 ram2 ⇒
before vs ram1 ram2 ⇒
∃ as bs. vs = as @[ram1] @ between vs ram1 ram2 @ [ram2] @ bs
apply auto apply (intro exI) apply (simp add: pre-between-def) apply auto ap-
ply (frule-tac before-vs) by auto

```

```

lemma pre-between vs ram1 ram2  $\implies$ 
  before vs ram2 ram1  $\implies$ 
   $\exists as\ bs\ cs.$  between vs ram1 ram2 = cs @ as  $\wedge$  vs = as @[ram2] @ bs @ [ram1]
  @ cs
  apply (subgoal-tac pre-between vs ram2 ram1)
  apply auto apply (intro exI conjI) apply simp apply (simp add: pre-between-def)
apply auto
  apply (frule-tac before-vs) apply auto by (auto simp: pre-between-def)

```

```

lemma is-sublist-same-len[simp]:
  length xs = length ys  $\implies$  is-sublist xs ys = (xs = ys)
apply(cases xs)
  apply simp
apply(rename-tac a as)
apply(cases ys)
  apply simp
apply(rename-tac b bs)
apply(case-tac a = b)
  apply(subst is-sublist-rec)
  apply simp
apply simp
done

```

```

lemma is-nextElem-between-empty[simp]:
  distinct vs  $\implies$  is-nextElem vs a b  $\implies$  between vs a b = []
apply (simp add: is-nextElem-def between-def split-def)
apply (cases vs) apply simp+
  apply (case-tac list)
  apply (simp add: is-sublist-def)
  apply (erule disjE)
  apply (elim exE) apply (case-tac as) apply simp+
apply (simp split: split-if-asm)
  apply (case-tac a=aaa)
  apply simp
  apply (rule conjI)
  apply (rule impI) apply simp
  apply simp
apply (case-tac b = aa)
  apply (simp add: is-sublist-def)
  apply (erule disjE)
  apply (elim exE)
  apply (case-tac as)
  apply simp
  apply simp
  apply (case-tac listb)
  apply simp
  apply simp

```

```

apply simp
apply (case-tac lista rule: rev-exhaust)
  apply simp
apply simp
apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac aa # aaa # lista = vs)
  apply (thin-tac vs = aa # aaa # lista)
  apply simp
  apply (subgoal-tac distinct vs)
  apply (simp add: is-sublist-def)
  apply (elim exE)
  by auto

```

```

lemma is-nextElem-between-empty': between vs a b = []  $\implies$  distinct vs  $\implies$  a  $\in$ 
set vs  $\implies$  b  $\in$  set vs  $\implies$ 
  a  $\neq$  b  $\implies$  is-nextElem vs a b
apply (simp add: is-nextElem-def between-def split-def split: split-if-asm)
apply (case-tac vs) apply simp
apply simp
apply (rule conjI)
apply (rule impI)
apply simp
apply (case-tac aa = b)
apply simp
apply (rule impI)
apply (case-tac list rule: rev-exhaust)
  apply simp
apply simp
apply (case-tac a = y) apply simp
apply simp
apply (elim conjE)
apply (drule split-list-first)
apply (elim exE)
apply simp
apply (rule impI)
apply (subgoal-tac b  $\neq$  aa)
apply simp
apply (case-tac a = aa)
apply simp
apply (case-tac list) apply simp
apply simp
apply (case-tac aaa = b) apply (simp add: is-sublist-def) apply force
apply simp
apply simp
apply (drule split-list-first)
apply (elim exE)
apply simp
apply (case-tac zs) apply simp

```

```

apply simp
apply (case-tac aaa = b)
  apply simp
  apply (simp add: is-sublist-def) apply force
apply simp
apply force
apply (case-tac vs) apply simp
apply simp
apply (rule conjI)
  apply (rule impI) apply simp
apply (rule impI)
apply (case-tac b = aa)
  apply simp
  apply (case-tac list rule: rev-exhaust) apply simp
apply simp
apply (case-tac a = y) apply simp
apply simp
apply (drule split-list-first)
apply (elim exE)
apply simp
apply simp apply (case-tac a = aa) by auto

```

```

lemma between-nextElem: pre-between vs u v  $\implies$ 
  between vs u (nextElem vs (hd vs) v) = between vs u v @ [v]
apply(subgoal-tac pre-between vs v u)
  prefer 2 apply (clarsimp simp add:pre-between-def)
apply(case-tac before vs u v)
apply(drule (1) between-eq2)
  apply(clarsimp simp:pre-between-def hd-append split:list.split)
  apply(simp add:between-def split-def)
  apply(fastsimp simp:neq-Nil-conv)
apply (simp only:before-xor)
apply(drule (1) between-eq2)
apply(clarsimp simp:pre-between-def hd-append split:list.split)
apply (simp add: append-eq-Cons-conv)
apply(fastsimp simp:between-def split-def)
done

```

```

lemma nextVertices-in-face[simp]:  $v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies f^n \cdot v \in \mathcal{V} f$ 
proof –
  assume v: v  $\in \mathcal{V} f$ 
  then have f: vertices f  $\neq []$  by auto
  show ?thesis apply (simp add: nextVertices-def)
    apply (induct n) by (auto simp: f v)

```

qed

### 12.8.2 *is-nextElem* edges equivalence

**lemma** *is-nextElem-edges1*:  $\text{distinct (vertices } f) \implies (a,b) \in \text{edges (} f::\text{face)} \implies \text{is-nextElem (vertices } f) a b$  **apply** (*simp add: edges-face-def nextVertex-def*) **apply** (*rule is-nextElem1*) **by auto**

**lemma** *is-nextElem-edges2*:  
 $\text{distinct (vertices } f) \implies \text{is-nextElem (vertices } f) a b \implies (a,b) \in \text{edges (} f::\text{face)}$   
**apply** (*auto simp add: edges-face-def nextVertex-def*)  
**apply** (*rule sym*)  
**apply** (*rule is-nextElem2*) **by** (*auto intro: is-nextElem-a*)

**lemma** *is-nextElem-edges-eq[*simp*]*:  
 $\text{distinct (vertices (} f::\text{face))} \implies (a,b) \in \text{edges } f = \text{is-nextElem (vertices } f) a b$   
**by** (*auto intro: is-nextElem-edges1 is-nextElem-edges2*)

### 12.8.3 *nextVertex*

**lemma** *nextElem-suc2*:  $\text{distinct (vertices } f) \implies \text{last (vertices } f) = v \implies v \in \text{set (vertices } f) \implies f \cdot v = \text{hd (vertices } f)$

**proof** –

**assume** *dist*:  $\text{distinct (vertices } f)$  **and** *last*:  $\text{last (vertices } f) = v$  **and** *v*:  $v \in \text{set (vertices } f)$

**def** *ls*  $\equiv \text{vertices } f$

**have** *ind*:  $\bigwedge c. \text{distinct } ls \implies \text{last } ls = v \implies v \in \text{set } ls \implies \text{nextElem } ls c v = c$

**proof** (*induct ls*)

**case Nil** **then show** *?case* **by auto**

**next**

**case (Cons m ms)**

**then show** *?case*

**proof** (*cases m = v*)

**case True** **with Cons** **have**  $ms = []$  **apply** (*cases ms rule: rev-exhaust*) **by**

*auto*

**then show** *?thesis* **by auto**

**next**

**case False** **with Cons** **have** *a1*:  $v \in \text{set } ms$  **by auto**

**then have** *ms*:  $ms \neq []$  **by auto**

**with False Cons ms** **have**  $\text{nextElem } ms c v = c$  **apply** (*rule-tac Cons*) **by** *simp-all*

**with False ms** **show** *?thesis* **by simp**

qed

qed

**from** *dist ls-def last v* **have**  $\text{nextElem } ls (\text{hd } ls) v = \text{hd } ls$  **apply** (*rule-tac ind*) **by auto**

**with** *ls-def* **show** *?thesis* **by** (*simp add: nextVertex-def*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *nextVertex-congs-eq*:  $f_1 \cong f_2 \implies \text{distinct } (\text{vertices } f_1) \implies v \in \mathcal{V} f_1 \implies f_1 \cdot v = f_2 \cdot v$   
**by** (*simp add: cong-face-def nextVertex-def*)  
(*rule nextElem-congs-eq*)

## 12.9 split-face

**constdefs** *pre-split-face* :: *face*  $\Rightarrow$  *nat*  $\Rightarrow$  *nat*  $\Rightarrow$  *nat list*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
*pre-split-face oldF ram1 ram2 newVertexList*  $\equiv$   
 $\text{distinct } (\text{vertices } \text{oldF}) \wedge \text{distinct } (\text{newVertexList})$   
 $\wedge \mathcal{V} \text{oldF} \cap \text{set } \text{newVertexList} = \{\}$   
 $\wedge \text{ram1} \in \mathcal{V} \text{oldF} \wedge \text{ram2} \in \mathcal{V} \text{oldF} \wedge \text{ram1} \neq \text{ram2}$

**declare** *pre-split-face-def* [*simp*]

**lemma** *pre-split-face-p-between*[*intro*]:  
*pre-split-face oldF ram1 ram2 newVertexList*  $\implies$  *pre-between* (*vertices oldF*)  
*ram1 ram2* **by** (*simp add: pre-between-def*)

**lemma** *pre-split-face-symI*:  
*pre-split-face oldF ram1 ram2 newVertexList*  $\implies$  *pre-split-face oldF ram2 ram1*  
*newVertexList* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *pre-split-face-rev*[*intro*]:  
*pre-split-face oldF ram1 ram2 newVertexList*  $\implies$  *pre-split-face oldF ram1 ram2*  
(*rev newVertexList*) **by** *auto*

**lemma** *split-face-distinct1*:  
 $(f12, f21) = \text{split-face } \text{oldF } \text{ram1 } \text{ram2 } \text{newVertexList} \implies \text{pre-split-face } \text{oldF}$   
 $\text{ram1 } \text{ram2 } \text{newVertexList} \implies$   
 $\text{distinct } (\text{vertices } f12)$

**proof** –

**assume** *split*:  $(f12, f21) = \text{split-face } \text{oldF } \text{ram1 } \text{ram2 } \text{newVertexList}$  **and** *p*:  
*pre-split-face oldF ram1 ram2 newVertexList*

**def** *old-vs*  $\equiv$  *vertices oldF*

**with** *p* **have** *d-old-vs*: *distinct old-vs* **by** *auto*

**from** *p* **have** *p2*: *pre-between* (*vertices oldF*) *ram1 ram2* **by** *auto*

**have** *rule1*: *before old-vs ram1 ram2*  $\implies$  *distinct* (*vertices f12*)

**proof** –

**assume** *b*: *before old-vs ram1 ram2*

**with** *split p* **have** *f12* = *Face* (*rev newVertexList @ ram1 # between* (*vertices*  
*oldF*) *ram1 ram2 @ [ram2]*) *Nonfinal* **by** (*simp add: split-face-def*)

**then** **have** *h1*: *vertices f12* = *rev newVertexList @ ram1 # between* (*vertices*  
*oldF*) *ram1 ram2 @ [ram2]* **by** *auto*

```

from  $p$  have  $d1$ :  $\text{distinct}(\text{ram1} \# \text{between}(\text{vertices oldF}) \text{ram1} \text{ram2} @ [\text{ram2}])$ 
by (auto del: notI)
  from  $b$   $p$   $p2$  old-vs-def have  $d2$ :  $\text{set}(\text{ram1} \# \text{between}(\text{vertices oldF}) \text{ram1} \text{ram2} @ [\text{ram2}]) \cap \text{set newVertexList} = \{\}$ 
  by (auto dest!: splitAt-in-fst splitAt-in-snd)
  with  $h1$   $d1$   $p$  show ?thesis by auto
qed
have  $\text{rule2}$ :  $\text{before old-vs ram2 ram1} \implies \text{distinct}(\text{vertices f12})$ 
proof –
  assume  $b$ : before old-vs ram2 ram1
  from  $p$  have  $p3$ : pre-split-face oldF ram1 ram2 newVertexList
  by (auto intro: pre-split-face-symI)
  then have  $p4$ : pre-between (vertices oldF) ram2 ram1 by auto
  with split p have
     $f12 = \text{Face}(\text{rev newVertexList} @ \text{ram1} \# \text{between}(\text{vertices oldF}) \text{ram1} \text{ram2} @ [\text{ram2}]) \text{Nonfinal}$ 
    by (simp add: split-face-def)
    then have  $h1$ :  $\text{vertices f12} = \text{rev newVertexList} @ \text{ram1} \# \text{between}(\text{vertices oldF}) \text{ram1} \text{ram2} @ [\text{ram2}]$ 
    by auto
    from  $p3$  have  $d1$ :  $\text{distinct}(\text{ram1} \# \text{between}(\text{vertices oldF}) \text{ram1} \text{ram2} @ [\text{ram2}])$ 
    by (auto del: notI)
    from  $b$   $p3$   $p4$  old-vs-def
    have  $d2$ :  $\text{set}(\text{ram1} \# \text{between}(\text{vertices oldF}) \text{ram1} \text{ram2} @ [\text{ram2}]) \cap \text{set newVertexList} = \{\}$ 
    by auto
    with  $h1$   $d1$   $p$  show ?thesis by auto
  qed
from  $p2$   $\text{rule1}$   $\text{rule2}$  old-vs-def show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma split-face-distinct1 '[intro]:
   $\text{pre-split-face oldF ram1 ram2 newVertexList} \implies$ 
   $\text{distinct}(\text{vertices}(\text{fst}(\text{split-face oldF ram1 ram2 newVertexList})))$ 
apply (rule-tac split-face-distinct1)
  by (auto simp del: pre-split-face-def simp: split-face-def)

```

```

lemma split-face-distinct2:
   $(f12, f21) = \text{split-face oldF ram1 ram2 newVertexList} \implies$ 
   $\text{pre-split-face oldF ram1 ram2 newVertexList} \implies \text{distinct}(\text{vertices f21})$ 
proof –
  assume split:  $(f12, f21) = \text{split-face oldF ram1 ram2 newVertexList}$ 
  and  $p$ : pre-split-face oldF ram1 ram2 newVertexList
  def old-vs  $\equiv \text{vertices oldF}$ 
  with  $p$  have  $d$ -old-vs:  $\text{distinct old-vs}$  by auto
  with  $p$  have  $p1$ : pre-split-face oldF ram1 ram2 newVertexList by auto
  from  $p$  have  $p2$ : pre-between (vertices oldF) ram1 ram2 by auto
  have  $\text{rule1}$ :  $\text{before old-vs ram1 ram2} \implies \text{distinct}(\text{vertices f21})$ 

```

```

proof –
  assume b: before old-vs ram1 ram2
  with split p
    have f21 = Face (ram2 # between (vertices oldF) ram2 ram1 @ [ram1] @
newVertexList) Nonfinal
    by (simp add: split-face-def)
    then have h1:vertices f21 = ram2 # between (vertices oldF) ram2 ram1 @
[ram1] @ newVertexList
    by auto
    from p have d1: distinct(ram1 # between (vertices oldF) ram2 ram1 @ [ram2])
    by (auto del: notI)
    from b p1 p2 old-vs-def
    have d2: set (ram2 # between (vertices oldF) ram2 ram1 @ [ram1]) ∩ set
newVertexList = {}
    by auto
    with h1 d1 p1 show ?thesis by auto
  qed
have rule2: before old-vs ram2 ram1  $\implies$  distinct (vertices f21)
proof –
  assume b: before old-vs ram2 ram1
  from p have p3: pre-split-face oldF ram1 ram2 newVertexList
    by (auto intro: pre-split-face-symI)
  then have p4: pre-between (vertices oldF) ram2 ram1 by auto
  with split p
    have f21 = Face (ram2 # between (vertices oldF) ram2 ram1 @ [ram1] @
newVertexList) Nonfinal
    by (simp add: split-face-def)
    then have h1:vertices f21 = ram2 # between (vertices oldF) ram2 ram1 @
[ram1] @ newVertexList
    by auto
    from p3 have d1: distinct(ram2 # between (vertices oldF) ram2 ram1 @
[ram1])
    by (auto del: notI)
    from b p3 p4 old-vs-def
    have d2: set (ram2 # between (vertices oldF) ram2 ram1 @ [ram1]) ∩ set
newVertexList = {}
    by auto
    with h1 d1 p1 show ?thesis by auto
  qed
from p2 rule1 rule2 old-vs-def show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma split-face-distinct2'[intro]:
  pre-split-face oldF ram1 ram2 newVertexList  $\implies$  distinct (vertices (snd(split-face
oldF ram1 ram2 newVertexList)))
apply (rule-tac split-face-distinct2) by (auto simp del: pre-split-face-def simp:
split-face-def)

```



**declare** *pre-split-face-def* [*simp del*]

**lemma** *split-face-edges-or*:  $(f12, f21) = \text{split-face oldF ram1 ram2 newVertexList} \implies \text{pre-split-face oldF ram1 ram2 newVertexList} \implies (a, b) \in \text{edges oldF} \implies (a, b) \in \text{edges f12} \vee (a, b) \in \text{edges f21}$

**proof** –

**assume** *nf*:  $(f12, f21) = \text{split-face oldF ram1 ram2 newVertexList}$  **and** *p*: *pre-split-face oldF ram1 ram2 newVertexList* **and** *old*:  $(a, b) \in \text{edges oldF}$

**from** *p* **have** *d1*: *distinct (vertices oldF)* **by** *auto*

**from** *nf p* **have** *d2*: *distinct (vertices f12)* **by** (*auto dest: pairD*)

**from** *nf p* **have** *d3*: *distinct (vertices f21)* **by** (*auto dest: pairD*)

**from** *p* **have** *p'*: *pre-between (vertices oldF) ram1 ram2* **by** *auto*

**from** *old d1* **have** *is-nextElem*: *is-nextElem (vertices oldF) a b* **by** *simp*

**with** *p* **have** *is-sublist [a,b] (ram1 # (between (vertices oldF) ram1 ram2) @ [ram2])*  $\vee$  *is-sublist [a,b] (ram2 # (between (vertices oldF) ram2 ram1) @ [ram1])*

**apply** (*rule-tac is-nextElem-or*) **by** *auto*

**then** **have** *is-nextElem (rev newVertexList @ ram1 # between (vertices oldF) ram1 ram2 @ [ram2]) a b*

$\vee$  *is-nextElem (ram2 # between (vertices oldF) ram2 ram1 @ ram1 # newVertexList) a b*

**proof** (*cases is-sublist [a,b] (ram1 # (between (vertices oldF) ram1 ram2) @ [ram2])*)

**case** *True* **then** **show** *?thesis* **by** (*auto dest: is-sublist-add intro!: is-nextElem-sublistI*)

**next**

**case** *False*

**assume** *is-sublist [a,b] (ram1 # (between (vertices oldF) ram1 ram2) @ [ram2])*

$\vee$  *is-sublist [a,b] (ram2 # (between (vertices oldF) ram2 ram1) @ [ram1])*

**with** *False* **have** *is-sublist [a,b] (ram2 # (between (vertices oldF) ram2 ram1) @ [ram1])* **by** *auto*

**then** **show** *?thesis* **apply** (*rule-tac disjI2*) **apply** (*rule-tac is-nextElem-sublistI*)

**apply** (*subgoal-tac is-sublist [a, b] ([ ] @ (ram2 # between (vertices oldF) ram2 ram1 @ [ram1]) @ newVertexList)*) **apply** *force* **by** (*frule is-sublist-add*)

**qed**

**with** *nf d1 d2 d3* **show** *?thesis* **by** (*simp add: split-face-def*)

**qed**

**lemma** *is-nextElem-hd-last*:  $\text{distinct vs} \implies \text{is-nextElem vs } x \ y \implies y = \text{hd vs} \implies x = \text{last vs}$

**apply** (*cases vs*) **apply** (*simp add: is-nextElem-def is-sublist-def*) **apply** *simp*

**apply** *auto* **apply** (*auto simp: is-nextElem-def is-sublist-def*)

**apply** (*case-tac as*) **apply** *simp+* **apply** (*case-tac as*) **by** *simp+*

**lemma** *split-face-xor*:  $(f12, f21) = \text{split-face oldF ram1 ram2 newVertexList} \implies \text{pre-split-face oldF ram1 ram2 newVertexList} \implies$

$(\text{ram1}, \text{ram2}) \notin \text{edges oldF} \implies (\text{ram2}, \text{ram1}) \notin \text{edges oldF} \implies$

$(a, b) \in \text{edges oldF} \implies (a, b) \in \text{edges f12} = ((a, b) \notin \text{edges f21})$

**proof**

**assume** *split*:  $(f12, f21) = \text{split-face } oldF \text{ ram1 ram2 newVertexList}$  **and**  
*pre-fdg*:  $\text{pre-split-face } oldF \text{ ram1 ram2 newVertexList}$  **and**  
*oldF*:  $(ram1, ram2) \notin \text{edges } oldF$   $(ram2, ram1) \notin \text{edges } oldF$   $(a, b) \in \text{edges } oldF$  **and**  
*f12-edge*:  $(a, b) \in \text{edges } f12$   
**from** *pre-fdg split oldF*  
**have** *oldF'*:  $\text{is-nextElem } (vertices \text{ } oldF) \ a \ b$   
**by** (*auto simp: pre-split-face-def*)

**from** *pre-fdg split oldF*  
**have**  $\neg \text{is-nextElem } (vertices \text{ } oldF) \ ram1 \ ram2 \wedge \neg \text{is-nextElem } (vertices \text{ } oldF) \ ram2 \ ram1$   
**by** (*auto simp: pre-split-face-def split-face-distinct1 split-face-distinct2*)  
**then have** *oldF-ram*:  $\neg \text{is-nextElem } (vertices \text{ } oldF) \ ram1 \ ram2 \neg \text{is-nextElem } (vertices \text{ } oldF) \ ram2 \ ram1$  **by** *auto*

**from** *pre-fdg split f12-edge* **have** *f12-edge'*:  $\text{is-nextElem } (vertices \text{ } f12) \ a \ b$  **by**  
(*simp add: split-face-distinct1*)

**from** *pre-fdg oldF'* **have** *a'*:  $a \notin \text{set } newVertexList$  **by** (*auto simp: pre-split-face-def*)  
**from** *pre-fdg oldF'* **have** *b'*:  $b \notin \text{set } newVertexList$  **by** (*auto simp: pre-split-face-def*)

**from** *a'* **have** *rule1*:  $\neg \text{is-sublist } [a, b] \ (newVertexList)$  **by** (*auto simp: is-sublist-in*)  
**from** *a'* **have** *rule2*:  $\neg \text{is-sublist } [a, b] \ (rev \ newVertexList)$  **apply** (*rule-tac ccontr*) **apply** *simp* **apply** (*drule is-sublist-in*) **by** *simp*

**from** *pre-fdg split* **have** *f21*:  $f21 = \text{Face } (ram2 \ \# \ \text{between } (vertices \text{ } oldF) \ ram2 \ ram1 \ @ \ ram1 \ \# \ newVertexList) \ Nonfinal$   
**by** (*simp add: split-face-def*)  
**from** *pre-fdg split* **have** *f12*:  $f12 = \text{Face } (rev \ newVertexList \ @ \ ram1 \ \# \ \text{between } (vertices \text{ } oldF) \ ram1 \ ram2 \ @ \ [ram2]) \ Nonfinal$   
**by** (*simp add: split-face-def*)

**from** *f12-edge' f12* **have**  $a \neq ram2 \implies \text{is-sublist } [a, b] \ (vertices \text{ } f12)$   
**by** (*simp add: is-nextElem-def*)  
**with** *pre-fdg split f12 rule2 a'* **have**  $a \neq ram2 \implies \text{is-sublist } [a, b] \ (ram1 \ \# \ \text{between } (vertices \text{ } oldF) \ ram1 \ ram2 \ @ \ [ram2])$   
**apply** (*subgoal-tac distinct (rev newVertexList @ ram1 # between (vertices oldF) ram1 ram2 @ [ram2])*)  
**prefer** 2 **apply** (*drule (1) split-face-distinct1*) **apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*drule is-sublist-at5*) **apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*case-tac newVertexList*) **by** *auto*  
**with** *pre-fdg oldF'* **have**  $a \neq ram2 \implies \neg \text{is-sublist } [a, b] \ (ram2 \ \# \ \text{between } (vertices \text{ } oldF) \ ram2 \ ram1 \ @ \ [ram1])$   
**apply** (*subgoal-tac pre-between (vertices oldF) ram1 ram2*) **apply** (*drule between-xor*)  
**by** *auto*  
**with** *pre-fdg split f21 rule1 f12-edge' b'* **have** *rule-a*:  $a \neq ram2 \implies \neg \text{is-sublist}$

```

[a, b] (vertices f21) apply (rule-tac ccontr) apply simp
  apply (subgoal-tac distinct ((between (vertices oldF) ram2 ram1 @ [ram1]) @
newVertexList))
  apply (drule is-sublist-at5) apply simp apply simp
  apply (case-tac newVertexList) apply simp apply (elim conjE) apply simp
  apply (drule split-face-distinct2) by auto

have help:  $\bigwedge A B C. C \cap (A \cup B) = \{\} \implies B \cap C = \{\}$  by auto

from pre-fdg have before (vertices oldF) ram1 ram2  $\vee$  before (vertices oldF)
ram2 ram1
  apply (rule-tac before-or) by (auto simp: pre-split-face-def)
  with pre-fdg oldF-ram have rule3:  $\neg$  is-sublist [ram2, ram1] (ram2 # between
(vertices oldF) ram2 ram1 @ [ram1])
  apply (elim disjE) apply (frule between-vs) apply force
  apply (subgoal-tac pre-between (vertices oldF) ram1 ram2) apply (rule ccontr)
  apply (subgoal-tac between (vertices oldF) ram2 ram1 = [])
  apply (simp add: is-nextElem-def) apply (elim conjE) apply (case-tac
(vertices oldF) rule: rev-exhaust) apply simp apply simp
  apply (case-tac ys) apply simp apply simp apply simp
  apply (case-tac snd (splitAt ram2 (vertices oldF))) apply simp
  apply (case-tac fst (splitAt ram1 (vertices oldF))) apply simp apply simp
apply (simp add: pre-split-face-def)
  apply (subgoal-tac distinct (ram2 # a # list @ [ram1])) apply (rotate-tac
-1) apply (frule is-sublist-distinct-prefix)
  apply simp apply simp apply (case-tac snd (splitAt ram1 (fst (splitAt ram2
(vertices oldF)))))) apply force apply force
  apply simp
  apply (subgoal-tac distinct (ram2 # a # list @ fst (splitAt ram1 (vertices
oldF))) @ [ram1])) apply (rotate-tac -1) apply (frule is-sublist-distinct-prefix)
  apply simp apply simp
  apply (subgoal-tac distinct (fst (splitAt ram1 (vertices oldF))) @ ram1 # fst
(splitAt ram2 (snd (splitAt ram1 (vertices oldF)))) @ ram2 # a # list))
  apply (thin-tac vertices oldF =
fst (splitAt ram1 (vertices oldF))) @ ram1 # fst (splitAt ram2 (snd (splitAt
ram1 (vertices oldF)))) @ ram2 # a # list)
  apply simp apply (elim conjE) apply (rule help) apply simp
  apply (simp add: pre-split-face-def)
  apply force

  apply (frule between-vs) apply (simp add: pre-between-def pre-split-face-def)
  apply (subgoal-tac pre-between (vertices oldF) ram2 ram1) apply (rule ccontr)
apply simp
  apply (subgoal-tac fst (splitAt ram1 (snd (splitAt ram2 (vertices oldF)))) = [])
  apply (simp add: is-nextElem-def) apply (elim conjE) apply (simp add:
is-sublist-def)
  apply (subgoal-tac distinct (ram2 # fst (splitAt ram1 (snd (splitAt ram2
(vertices oldF)))) @ [ram1]))
  apply (rotate-tac -1) apply (frule is-sublist-distinct-prefix) apply simp

```

**apply** (*case-tac fst (splitAt ram1 (snd (splitAt ram2 (vertices oldF))))*) **apply**  
*simp apply simp*

**apply** (*subgoal-tac distinct (fst (splitAt ram2 (vertices oldF))) @*  
*ram2 # fst (splitAt ram1 (snd (splitAt ram2 (vertices oldF)))) @ ram1 # snd*  
*(splitAt ram1 (vertices oldF))*)  
**apply** (*thin-tac vertices oldF =*  
*fst (splitAt ram2 (vertices oldF)) @*  
*ram2 # fst (splitAt ram1 (snd (splitAt ram2 (vertices oldF)))) @ ram1 # snd*  
*(splitAt ram1 (vertices oldF))*)  
**apply force apply (simp add: pre-split-face-def) apply (rule pre-between-symI)**  
**by force**

**from pre-fdg have** *before (vertices oldF) ram2 ram1 ∨ before (vertices oldF)*  
*ram1 ram2*  
**apply (rule-tac before-or) by (auto simp: pre-split-face-def)**  
**with pre-fdg oldF-ram have** *rule4: ¬ is-sublist [ram1, ram2] (ram1 # between*  
*(vertices oldF) ram1 ram2 @ [ram2])*  
**apply (elim disjE) apply (frule between-vs) apply (simp add: pre-split-face-def**  
*pre-between-def)*  
**apply (subgoal-tac pre-between (vertices oldF) ram2 ram1) apply (rule ccontr)**  
**apply (subgoal-tac between (vertices oldF) ram1 ram2 = [])**  
**apply (simp add: is-nextElem-def) apply (elim conjE) apply (case-tac**  
*(vertices oldF) rule: rev-exhaust) apply simp apply simp*  
**apply (case-tac ys) apply simp apply simp apply simp**  
**apply (case-tac snd (splitAt ram1 (vertices oldF))) apply simp**  
**apply (case-tac fst (splitAt ram2 (vertices oldF))) apply simp apply simp**  
**apply (simp add: pre-split-face-def)**  
**apply (subgoal-tac distinct (ram1 # a # list @ [ram2])) apply (rotate-tac**  
*-1) apply (frule is-sublist-distinct-prefix)*  
**apply simp apply simp apply (case-tac snd (splitAt ram2 (fst (splitAt ram1**  
*(vertices oldF)))) apply force apply bestsimp*  
**apply simp**  
**apply (subgoal-tac distinct (ram1 # a # list @ fst (splitAt ram2 (vertices**  
*oldF)) @ [ram2])) apply (rotate-tac -1) apply (frule is-sublist-distinct-prefix)*  
**apply simp apply simp**  
**apply (subgoal-tac distinct (fst (splitAt ram2 (vertices oldF))) @ ram2 # fst**  
*(splitAt ram1 (snd (splitAt ram2 (vertices oldF)))) @ ram1 # a # list)*  
**apply (thin-tac vertices oldF =**  
*fst (splitAt ram2 (vertices oldF)) @ ram2 # fst (splitAt ram1 (snd (splitAt*  
*ram2 (vertices oldF)))) @ ram1 # a # list)*  
**apply simp apply (elim conjE) apply (rule help) apply simp**  
**apply (simp add: pre-split-face-def) apply (simp add: pre-split-face-def pre-between-def)**

**apply (frule between-vs) apply force**  
**apply (subgoal-tac pre-between (vertices oldF) ram1 ram2) apply (rule ccontr)**  
**apply simp**  
**apply (subgoal-tac fst (splitAt ram2 (snd (splitAt ram1 (vertices oldF)))) = [])**

**apply** (*simp add: is-nextElem-def*) **apply** (*elim conjE*) **apply** (*simp add: is-sublist-def*)  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac distinct (ram1 # fst (splitAt ram2 (snd (splitAt ram1 (vertices oldF)))) @ [ram2]))*)  
**apply** (*rotate-tac -1*) **apply** (*frule is-sublist-distinct-prefix*) **apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*case-tac fst (splitAt ram2 (snd (splitAt ram1 (vertices oldF))))*) **apply** *simp* **apply** *simp*

**apply** (*subgoal-tac distinct (fst (splitAt ram1 (vertices oldF)) @ ram1 # fst (splitAt ram2 (snd (splitAt ram1 (vertices oldF)))) @ ram2 # snd (splitAt ram2 (vertices oldF))))*)  
**apply** (*thin-tac vertices oldF = fst (splitAt ram1 (vertices oldF)) @ ram1 # fst (splitAt ram2 (snd (splitAt ram1 (vertices oldF)))) @ ram2 # snd (splitAt ram2 (vertices oldF))*)  
**apply** *force* **apply** (*simp add: pre-split-face-def*) **by** *force*

**from** *pre-fdg f12-edge' split* **have**  $\neg$  *is-nextElem (vertices f21) a b*  
**apply** (*rule-tac ccontr*) **apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*simp add: is-nextElem-def*)  
**apply** (*case-tac a = ram2*)  
**apply** (*simp add: f12 f21*)  
**apply** (*case-tac newVertexList rule:rev-exhaust*)  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac ram2  $\neq$  ram1*)  
**apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*case-tac b = ram1*) **apply** (*simp add: rule3*) **apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac distinct (between (vertices oldF) ram1 ram2 @ [ram2]))*)  
**apply** (*rotate-tac -1*)  
**apply** (*drule is-sublist-x-last*) **apply** *simp* **apply** *force*  
**apply** (*drule split-face-distinct1*) **apply** *simp*  
**apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*force simp: pre-split-face-def*)  
**apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*case-tac ram2 = y*) **apply** (*simp add: pre-split-face-def*) **apply** *force*  
**apply** (*case-tac b = y*)  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac b  $\notin$  set (newVertexList)*) **apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*rule b'*)  
**apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac distinct (rev ys @ ram1 # between (vertices oldF) ram1 ram2 @ [ram2]))*)  
**apply** (*drule is-sublist-x-last*) **apply** *simp* **apply** *force*  
**apply** (*drule split-face-distinct1*) **apply** *simp*  
**apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*frule rule-a*) **apply** (*simp add: f12 f21*)  
**apply** (*case-tac newVertexList rule:rev-exhaust*)  
**apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*case-tac ram1 = ram2*) **apply** (*simp only: pre-split-face-def*) **apply** (*elim conjE*) **apply** (*simp only:*) **apply** *simp*

```

    apply (simp add: rule4)
  apply simp
  apply (subgoal-tac distinct(y # rev ys @ ram1 # between (vertices oldF) ram1
ram2 @ [ram2]))
    prefer 2 apply (drule split-face-distinct1) apply simp apply simp
  apply (frule is-sublist-distinct-prefix) apply simp
  apply (case-tac ys rule:rev-exhaust) by simp-all

  with pre-fdg split show (a,b) ∉ edges f21 by (simp add: split-face-distinct2)
next
  assume (f12, f21) = split-face oldF ram1 ram2 newVertexList pre-split-face oldF
ram1 ram2 newVertexList
  (ram1, ram2) ∉ edges oldF (ram2, ram1) ∉ edges oldF (a, b) ∈ edges oldF
(a, b) ∉ edges f21
  then show (a,b) ∈ edges f12 apply (drule-tac split-face-edges-or) by auto
qed

```

## 12.10 verticesFrom

```

constdefs verticesFrom :: face ⇒ vertex ⇒ vertex list
  verticesFrom f ≡ rotate-to (vertices f)

```

**lemmas** *verticesFrom-Def* = *verticesFrom-def rotate-to-def*

```

lemma len-vFrom[simp]:
  v ∈ V f ⇒ |verticesFrom f v| = |vertices f|
apply(drule split-list-first)
apply(clarsimp simp: verticesFrom-Def)
done

```

```

lemma verticesFrom-empty[simp]:
  v ∈ V f ⇒ (verticesFrom f v = []) = (vertices f = [])
by(clarsimp simp: verticesFrom-Def)

```

```

lemma verticesFrom-congs:
  v ∈ V f ⇒ (vertices f) ≅ (verticesFrom f v)
by(simp add:verticesFrom-def cong-rotate-to)

```

```

lemma verticesFrom-eq-if-vertices-cong:
  [[distinct(vertices f); distinct(vertices f')];
  vertices f ≅ vertices f'; x ∈ V f] ⇒
  verticesFrom f x = verticesFrom f' x
by(clarsimp simp:congs-def verticesFrom-Def splitAt-rotate-pair-conv)

```

```

lemma verticesFrom-in[intro]: v ∈ V f ⇒ a ∈ V f ⇒ a ∈ set (verticesFrom f
v)
by (auto dest: verticesFrom-congs congs-pres-nodes)

```

**lemma** *verticesFrom-in'*:  $a \in \text{set } (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v) \implies a \neq v \implies a \in \mathcal{V} \ f$   
**apply** (*cases*  $v \in \mathcal{V} \ f$ ) **apply** (*auto* *dest*: *verticesFrom-congs* *congs-pres-nodes*)  
**by** (*simp* *add*: *verticesFrom-Def*)

**lemma** *set-verticesFrom*:  
 $v \in \mathcal{V} \ f \implies \text{set } (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v) = \mathcal{V} \ f$   
**apply**(*auto*)  
**apply** (*auto* *simp* *add*: *verticesFrom-Def*)  
**done**

**lemma** *verticesFrom-hd*:  $\text{hd } (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v) = v$  **by** (*simp* *add*: *verticesFrom-Def*)

**lemma** *verticesFrom-distinct*[*simp*]:  $\text{distinct } (\text{vertices } f) \implies v \in \mathcal{V} \ f \implies \text{distinct } (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v)$  **apply** (*frule-tac* *verticesFrom-congs*) **by** (*auto* *simp*: *congs-distinct*)

**lemma** *verticesFrom-nextElem-eq*:  
 $\text{distinct } (\text{vertices } f) \implies v \in \mathcal{V} \ f \implies u \in \mathcal{V} \ f \implies$   
 $\text{nextElem } (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v) \ (\text{hd } (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v)) \ u$   
 $= \text{nextElem } (\text{vertices } f) \ (\text{hd } (\text{vertices } f)) \ u$  **apply** (*subgoal-tac* (*verticesFrom } f \ v*)  
 $\cong (\text{vertices } f)$ )  
**apply** (*rule* *nextElem-congs-eq*) **apply** (*auto* *simp*: *verticesFrom-congs* *congs-pres-nodes*)  
**apply** (*rule* *congs-sym*)  
**by** (*simp* *add*: *verticesFrom-congs*)

**lemma** *nextElem-vFrom-suc1*:  $\text{distinct } (\text{vertices } f) \implies v \in \mathcal{V} \ f \implies i < \text{length } (\text{vertices } f) \implies \text{last } (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v) \neq u \implies (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v) ! i = u \implies f \cdot u = (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v) ! (\text{Suc } i)$

**proof** –

**assume** *dist*:  $\text{distinct } (\text{vertices } f)$  **and** *ith*:  $(\text{verticesFrom } f \ v) ! i = u$  **and** *small-i*:  
 $i < \text{length } (\text{vertices } f)$  **and** *notlast*:  $\text{last } (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v) \neq u$  **and** *v*:  $v \in \mathcal{V} \ f$   
**hence** *eq*:  $(\text{vertices } f) \cong (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v)$  **by** (*auto* *simp*: *verticesFrom-congs*)  
**from** *ith* *eq* *small-i* **have**  $u \in \text{set } (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v)$  **by** (*auto* *simp*: *congs-length*)  
**with** *eq* **have**  $u: u \in \mathcal{V} \ f$  **by** (*auto* *simp*: *congs-pres-nodes*)

**def** *ls*  $\equiv \text{verticesFrom } f \ v$

**with** *dist* *ith* **have**

$ls ! i = u$  **by** *auto*

**have** *ind*:  $\bigwedge c \ i. \ i < \text{length } ls \implies \text{distinct } ls \implies \text{last } ls \neq u \implies ls ! i = u \implies u \in \text{set } ls \implies$

$\text{nextElem } ls \ c \ u = ls ! \text{Suc } i$

**proof** (*induct* *ls*)

**case** *Nil* **then show** *?case* **by** *auto*

**next**

**case** (*Cons* *m* *ms*)

**then show** *?case*

**proof** (*cases*  $m = u$ )

**case** *True* **with** *Cons* **have**  $u \notin \text{set } ms$  **by** *auto*

**with** *Cons* *True* **have**  $i: i = 0$  **apply** (*induct* *i*) **by** *auto*

**with** *Cons* **show** *?thesis* **apply** (*simp* *split*: *split-if-asm*) **apply** (*cases* *ms*)

**by** *simp-all*

```

next
  case False with Cons have a1:  $u \in \text{set } ms$  by auto
  then have ms:  $ms \neq []$  by auto
  from False Cons have i:  $0 < i$  by auto
  def i'  $\equiv i - 1$ 
  with i have i':  $i = \text{Suc } i'$  by auto
  with False Cons i' ms have nextElem  $ms \ c \ u = ms \ ! \ \text{Suc } i'$  apply (rule-tac Cons) by simp-all
  with False Cons i' ms show ?thesis by simp
qed
qed
from eq dist ith ls-def small-i notlast v
have nextElem  $ls \ (\text{hd } ls) \ u = ls \ ! \ \text{Suc } i$ 
  apply (rule-tac ind) by (auto simp: cons-length)
with dist u v ls-def show ?thesis by (simp add: nextVertex-def verticesFrom-nextElem-eq)
qed

lemma nextElem-vFrom-suc2:  $\text{distinct } (\text{vertices } f) \implies \text{last } (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v) = u \implies v \in \mathcal{V} \ f \implies u \in \mathcal{V} \ f \implies f \cdot u = \text{hd } (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v)$ 
proof -
  assume dist:  $\text{distinct } (\text{vertices } f)$  and last:  $\text{last } (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v) = u$ 
  and v:  $v \in \mathcal{V} \ f$  and u:  $u \in \mathcal{V} \ f$ 
  def ls  $\equiv \text{verticesFrom } f \ v$ 
  have ind:  $\bigwedge c. \text{distinct } ls \implies \text{last } ls = u \implies u \in \text{set } ls \implies \text{nextElem } ls \ c \ u = c$ 
  proof (induct ls)
    case Nil then show ?case by auto
  next
    case (Cons m ms)
    then show ?case
    proof (cases m = u)
      case True with Cons have ms =  $[]$  apply (cases ms rule: rev-exhaust) by auto
    then show ?thesis by auto
    next
      case False with Cons have a1:  $u \in \text{set } ms$  by auto
      then have ms:  $ms \neq []$  by auto

      with False Cons ms have nextElem  $ms \ c \ u = c$  apply (rule-tac Cons) by simp-all
      with False ms show ?thesis by simp
    qed
  qed
  from dist ls-def last v u have nextElem  $ls \ (\text{hd } ls) \ u = \text{hd } ls$  apply (rule-tac ind)
  by auto
  with dist u v ls-def show ?thesis by (simp add: nextVertex-def verticesFrom-nextElem-eq)
qed

```

lemma *verticesFrom-nth*:  $\text{distinct } (\text{vertices } f) \implies d < \text{length } (\text{vertices } f) \implies$



$v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies (\text{verticesFrom } f v)!d = f^d \cdot v$   
**proof** (*induct*  $d$ )  
**case**  $0$  **then show** *?case* **by** (*simp add: verticesFrom-Def nextVertices-def*)  
**next**  
**case** (*Suc*  $n$ )  
**then have** *dist2*: *distinct* (*verticesFrom*  $f v$ )  
**apply** (*frule-tac verticesFrom-congs*) **by** (*auto simp: congs-distinct*)  
**from** *Suc* **have** *in2*:  $v \in \text{set } (\text{verticesFrom } f v)$   
**apply** (*frule-tac verticesFrom-congs*) **by** (*auto dest: congs-pres-nodes*)  
**then have** *vFrom*:  $(\text{verticesFrom } f v) = \text{butlast } (\text{verticesFrom } f v) @ [\text{last } (\text{verticesFrom } f v)]$   
**apply** (*cases* (*verticesFrom*  $f v$ ) *rule: rev-exhaust*) **by** *auto*  
**from** *Suc* **show** *?case*  
**proof** (*cases last* (*verticesFrom*  $f v$ )  $= f^n \cdot v$ )  
**case** *True* **with** *Suc* **have** *verticesFrom*  $f v ! n = f^n \cdot v$  **by** (*rule-tac Suc*) *auto*  
**with** *True* **have** *last* (*verticesFrom*  $f v$ )  $= \text{verticesFrom } f v ! n$  **by** *auto*  
**with** *Suc* *dist2* *in2* **have** *Suc*  $n = \text{length } (\text{verticesFrom } f v)$   
**apply** (*rule-tac nth-last-Suc-n*) **by** *auto*  
**with** *Suc* **show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*  
**next**  
**case** *False* **with** *Suc* **show** *?thesis* **apply** (*simp add: nextVertices-def*) **apply**  
(*rule sym*)  
**apply** (*rule-tac nextElem-vFrom-suc1*) **by** *simp-all*  
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma** *verticesFrom-length*: *distinct* (*vertices*  $f$ )  $\implies v \in \text{set } (\text{vertices } f) \implies$   
 $\text{length } (\text{verticesFrom } f v) = \text{length } (\text{vertices } f)$   
**by** (*auto intro: congs-length verticesFrom-congs*)

**lemma** *verticesFrom-between*:  $v' \in \mathcal{V} f \implies \text{pre-between } (\text{vertices } f) u v \implies$   
 $\text{between } (\text{vertices } f) u v = \text{between } (\text{verticesFrom } f v') u v$   
**by** (*auto intro!: between-congs verticesFrom-congs*)

**lemma** *verticesFrom-is-nextElem*:  $v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies$   
 $\text{is-nextElem } (\text{vertices } f) a b = \text{is-nextElem } (\text{verticesFrom } f v) a b$   
**apply** (*rule is-nextElem-congs-eq*) **by** (*rule verticesFrom-congs*)

**lemma** *verticesFrom-is-nextElem-last*:  $v' \in \mathcal{V} f \implies \text{distinct } (\text{vertices } f)$   
 $\implies \text{is-nextElem } (\text{verticesFrom } f v') (\text{last } (\text{verticesFrom } f v')) v \implies v = v'$   
**apply** (*subgoal-tac distinct* (*verticesFrom*  $f v'$ ))  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac last* (*verticesFrom*  $f v'$ )  $\in \text{set } (\text{verticesFrom } f v')$ )  
**apply** (*simp add: nextElem-is-nextElem*)  
**apply** (*simp add: verticesFrom-hd*)  
**apply** (*cases* (*verticesFrom*  $f v'$ ) *rule: rev-exhaust*) **apply** (*simp add: verticesFrom-Def*)  
**by** *auto*

**lemma** *verticesFrom-is-nextElem-hd*:  $v' \in \mathcal{V} f \implies \text{distinct} (\text{vertices } f)$   
 $\implies \text{is-nextElem} (\text{verticesFrom } f v') u v' \implies u = \text{last} (\text{verticesFrom } f v')$   
**apply** (*subgoal-tac distinct* (*verticesFrom*  $f v'$ ))  
**apply** (*thin-tac distinct* (*vertices*  $f$ )) **apply** (*auto simp: is-nextElem-def*)  
**apply** (*drule is-sublist-y-hd*) **apply** (*simp add: verticesFrom-hd*)  
**by** *auto*

**lemma** *verticesFrom-pres-nodes1*:  $v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies \mathcal{V} f = \text{set}(\text{verticesFrom } f v)$   
**proof** –  
**assume**  $v \in \mathcal{V} f$   
**then have**  $\text{fst} (\text{splitAt } v (\text{vertices } f)) @ [v] @ \text{snd} (\text{splitAt } v (\text{vertices } f)) =$   
 $\text{vertices } f$   
**apply** (*drule-tac splitAt-ram*) **by** *simp*  
**moreover have**  $\text{set} (\text{fst} (\text{splitAt } v (\text{vertices } f)) @ [v] @ \text{snd} (\text{splitAt } v (\text{vertices}$   
 $f))) = \text{set} (\text{verticesFrom } f v)$   
**by** (*auto simp: verticesFrom-Def*)  
**ultimately show** *?thesis* **by** *simp*  
**qed**

**lemma** *verticesFrom-pres-nodes*:  $v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies w \in \mathcal{V} f \implies w \in \text{set} (\text{verticesFrom}$   
 $f v)$   
**by** (*auto dest: verticesFrom-pres-nodes1*)

**lemma** *before-verticesFrom*:  $\text{distinct} (\text{vertices } f) \implies v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies w \in \mathcal{V} f \implies$   
 $v \neq w \implies \text{before} (\text{verticesFrom } f v) v w$   
**proof** –  
**assume**  $v: v \in \mathcal{V} f$  **and**  $w: w \in \mathcal{V} f$  **and**  $\text{neg}: v \neq w$   
**have**  $\text{hd} (\text{verticesFrom } f v) = v$  **by** (*rule verticesFrom-hd*)  
**with**  $v$  **have**  $\text{vf}:\text{verticesFrom } f v = v \# \text{tl} (\text{verticesFrom } f v)$   
**apply** (*frule-tac verticesFrom-pres-nodes1*)  
**apply** (*cases verticesFrom*  $f v$ ) **by** *auto*  
**moreover with**  $v w$  **have**  $w \in \text{set} (\text{verticesFrom } f v)$  **by** (*auto simp: verticesFrom-pres-nodes*)  
**ultimately have**  $w \in \text{set} (v \# \text{tl} (\text{verticesFrom } f v))$  **by** *auto*  
**with**  $\text{neg}$  **have**  $w \in \text{set} (\text{tl} (\text{verticesFrom } f v))$  **by** *auto*  
**with**  $\text{vf}$  **have**  $\text{verticesFrom } f v =$   
 $[] @ v \# \text{fst} (\text{splitAt } w (\text{tl} (\text{verticesFrom } f v))) @ w \# \text{snd} (\text{splitAt } w (\text{tl}$   
 $(\text{verticesFrom } f v)))$   
**by** (*auto dest: splitAt-ram*)  
**then show** *?thesis* **apply** (*unfold before-def*) **by** (*intro exI*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *next-not-before*:  
 $[ \text{distinct}(\text{vertices } f); x \in \mathcal{V} f; y \in \mathcal{V} f; x \neq f \cdot y ] \implies$   
 $\neg \text{before} (\text{verticesFrom } f x) (f \cdot y) y$   
**apply** (*drule split-list*)  
**apply** (*clarsimp*)  
**apply** (*clarsimp simp: before-def verticesFrom-Def*)  
**apply** (*erule disjE*)

```

apply(clarsimp simp:Cons-eq-append-conv append-eq-append-conv2)
apply(erule disjE)
apply(clarsimp simp:append-eq-Cons-conv)
apply(erule disjE)
apply clarsimp
apply(clarsimp simp:append-eq-append-conv2)
apply(fastsimp simp:append-eq-Cons-conv)
apply clarsimp
apply(erule disjE)
apply(drule split-list)
apply(clarsimp simp:nextVertex-def Cons-eq-append-conv split:list.splits)
apply(clarsimp simp:append-eq-append-conv2)
apply(erule disjE)
apply(fastsimp simp:append-eq-Cons-conv)
apply clarsimp
apply(erule disjE)
apply(clarsimp simp:append-eq-Cons-conv)
apply(fastsimp simp:Cons-eq-append-conv)
apply(drule split-list)
apply(clarsimp simp:nextVertex-def split:list.splits)
apply(clarsimp simp:hd-append split: split-if-asm)
apply(clarsimp simp:Cons-eq-append-conv)
apply(clarsimp simp:append-eq-append-conv2)
apply(erule disjE)
apply(fastsimp simp:append-eq-Cons-conv)
apply(fastsimp simp:Cons-eq-append-conv neq-Nil-conv)
apply(clarsimp simp:Cons-eq-append-conv)
apply(clarsimp simp:append-eq-append-conv2)
apply(erule disjE)
apply(clarsimp simp:append-eq-Cons-conv)
apply(clarsimp simp:Cons-eq-append-conv)
apply(erule disjE)
apply(clarsimp simp:append-eq-append-conv2)
apply(erule disjE)
apply(fastsimp simp:append-eq-Cons-conv)
apply clarsimp
apply(clarsimp simp:append-eq-append-conv2)
apply(fastsimp simp:append-eq-Cons-conv)
done

```

**lemma** *last-vFrom*:

```

[[ distinct(vertices f); x ∈ V f  ]] ⇒ last(verticesFrom f x) = f-1 · x
apply(frule split-list)
apply(clarsimp simp:prevVertex-def verticesFrom-Def split:list.split)
done

```

**ML***fast-arith-neq-limit := 1*

**lemma** *rotate-before-vFrom*:

```

[[ distinct(vertices f); r ∈ V f; r ≠ u ]] ⇒
  before (verticesFrom f r) u v ⇒ before (verticesFrom f v) r u
apply(frule split-list)
apply(clarsimp simp:verticesFrom-Def)
apply(rename-tac as bs)
apply(clarsimp simp:before-def)
apply(rename-tac xs ys zs)
apply(subst (asm) Cons-eq-append-conv)
apply clarsimp
apply(rename-tac bs')
apply(subst (asm) append-eq-append-conv2)
apply clarsimp
apply(rename-tac as')
apply(erule disjE)
  defer
    apply clarsimp
    apply(rule-tac x = v#zs in exI)
    apply(rule-tac x = bs@as' in exI)
    apply simp
    apply clarsimp
    apply(subst (asm) append-eq-Cons-conv)
    apply(erule disjE)
    apply clarsimp
    apply(rule-tac x = v#zs in exI)
    apply simp apply blast
    apply clarsimp
    apply(rename-tac ys')
    apply(subst (asm) append-eq-append-conv2)
    apply clarsimp
    apply(rename-tac vs')
    apply(erule disjE)
    apply clarsimp
    apply(subst (asm) append-eq-Cons-conv)
    apply(erule disjE)
    apply clarsimp
    apply(rule-tac x = v#zs in exI)
    apply simp apply blast
    apply clarsimp
    apply(rule-tac x = v#ys'@as in exI)
    apply simp apply blast
apply clarsimp
apply(rule-tac x = v#zs in exI)
apply simp apply blast
done

```

**lemma** *before-between*:

```

[[ before(verticesFrom f x) y z; distinct(vertices f); x ∈ V f; x ≠ y ]] ⇒
  y ∈ set(between (vertices f) x z)
apply(induct f)

```

```

apply(clarsimp simp:verticesFrom-Def before-def)
apply(frule split-list)
apply(clarsimp simp:Cons-eq-append-conv)
apply(subst (asm) append-eq-append-conv2)
apply clarsimp
apply(erule disjE)
  apply(clarsimp simp:append-eq-Cons-conv)
  prefer 2 apply(clarsimp simp add:between-def split-def)
apply(erule disjE)
  apply (clarsimp simp:between-def split-def)
apply clarsimp
apply(subst (asm) append-eq-append-conv2)
apply clarsimp
apply(erule disjE)
  prefer 2 apply(clarsimp simp add:between-def split-def)
apply(clarsimp simp:append-eq-Cons-conv)
apply(fastsimp simp:between-def split-def)
done
MLfast-arith-neq-limit := 3

```

**lemma** before-between2:

```

[[ before (verticesFrom f u) v w; distinct(vertices f); u ∈ V f ]]
  ⇒ u = v ∨ u ∈ set (between (vertices f) w v)
apply(subgoal-tac pre-between (vertices f) v w)
apply(subst verticesFrom-between)
  apply assumption
  apply(erule pre-between-symI)
apply(frule pre-between-r1)
apply(drule (1) verticesFrom-distinct)
using verticesFrom-hd[of f u]
apply(clarsimp simp add:before-def between-def split-def hd-append
  split:split-if-asm)
apply(frule (1) verticesFrom-distinct)
apply(clarsimp simp:pre-between-def before-def simp del:verticesFrom-distinct)
apply(rule conjI)
  apply(cases v = u)
  apply simp
  apply(rule verticesFrom-in'[of v f u])apply simp apply assumption
apply(cases w = u)
  apply simp
apply(rule verticesFrom-in'[of w f u])apply simp apply assumption
done

```

## 12.11 splitFace

```

constdefs pre-splitFace :: graph ⇒ vertex ⇒ vertex ⇒ face ⇒ vertex list ⇒ bool
pre-splitFace g ram1 ram2 oldF nvs ≡
oldF ∈ F g ∧ ¬ final oldF ∧ distinct (vertices oldF) ∧ distinct nvs
∧ V g ∩ set nvs = {}

```

$\wedge \mathcal{V} \text{ oldF} \cap \text{set } nvs = \{\}$   
 $\wedge \text{ram1} \in \mathcal{V} \text{ oldF} \wedge \text{ram2} \in \mathcal{V} \text{ oldF}$   
 $\wedge \text{ram1} \neq \text{ram2}$   
 $\wedge (((\text{ram1}, \text{ram2}) \notin \text{edges oldF} \wedge (\text{ram2}, \text{ram1}) \notin \text{edges oldF}$   
 $\wedge (\text{ram1}, \text{ram2}) \notin \text{edges } g \wedge (\text{ram2}, \text{ram1}) \notin \text{edges } g) \vee nvs \neq \{\})$

**declare** *pre-splitFace-def* [*simp*]

**lemma** *pre-splitFace-pre-split-face*[*simp*]:

*pre-splitFace* *g ram1 ram2 oldF nvs*  $\implies$  *pre-split-face* *oldF ram1 ram2 nvs*  
**by** (*simp add: pre-splitFace-def pre-split-face-def*)

**lemma** *pre-splitFace-oldF*[*simp*]:

*pre-splitFace* *g ram1 ram2 oldF nvs*  $\implies$  *oldF*  $\in \mathcal{F}$  *g*  
**apply** (*unfold pre-splitFace-def*) **by force**

**declare** *pre-splitFace-def* [*simp del*]

**lemma** *p-splitFace-ne*:

*pre-splitFace* *g ram1 ram2 oldF nvs*  $\implies$   $(\text{ram1}, \text{ram2}) \in \text{edges oldF} \implies nvs \neq \{\}$   
 $\square$   
**apply** (*unfold pre-splitFace-def*) **by force**

**lemma** *splitFace-preserve-face-not-empty*:

*f*  $\notin \mathcal{F}$  *g*  $\implies$  *vertices* *f'* = *vs*  $\implies$  *ram2*  $\in$  *set vs*  $\implies$   
 $f \in \mathcal{F} (\text{snd} (\text{snd} (\text{splitFace } g \text{ ram1 ram2 } f' \text{ ns}))) \implies \text{vertices } f \neq \{\}$

**proof** (*induct g*)

**assume** *r2*: *ram2*  $\in$  *set vs*

**then have** *vs*: *vs*  $\neq \{\}$  **by auto**

**def** *x*  $\equiv$  *hd vs*

**def** *xs*  $\equiv$  *tl vs*

**with** *x-def xs-def vs* **have** *vs-eq*: *vs* = *x* # *xs* **by simp**

**note** *vs-eq-sym* = *vs-eq* [*symmetric*]

**case** (*Graph fs n Fs hs*) **then show** *?thesis* **apply** (*case-tac f = Face (rev ns*  
 $\text{@ ram1 \# between vs ram1 ram2 @ [ram2]) Nonfinal$ )

**apply** (*simp add: Graph r2 splitFace-def split-face-def split-def*)

**apply** (*simp add: splitFace-def split-face-def split-def*)

**apply** (*drule-tac replace1*) **by** (*auto simp: vs-eq-sym*)

**qed**

**lemma** *splitFace-preserve-faces*:

*f*  $\in \mathcal{F}$  *g*  $\implies$  *f*  $\neq$  *oldF*  $\implies$

$f \in \mathcal{F} (\text{snd} (\text{snd} (\text{splitFace } g \text{ ram1 ram2 oldF nvs})))$

**apply** (*induct g*)

**by** (*auto intro: replace4 simp: splitFace-def split-def split-face-def*)

**lemma** *splitFace-split-face*:

$oldF \in \mathcal{F} g \implies$   
 $(f_1, f_2, newGraph) = splitFace g ram_1 ram_2 oldF newVs \implies$   
 $(f_1, f_2) = split-face oldF ram_1 ram_2 newVs$   
**by** (*simp add: splitFace-def split-def*)

**lemma** *splitFace-add-f21*:  
 $(f12, f21, g') = splitFace g ram1 ram2 oldF newVertexList \implies oldF \in \mathcal{F} g$   
 $\implies f21 \in \mathcal{F} g'$   
**by** (*auto simp add: splitFace-def split-def*)

**lemma** *split-face-empty-ram2-ram1-in-f12*:  
 $pre-split-face oldF ram1 ram2 [] \implies$   
 $(f12, f21) = split-face oldF ram1 ram2 [] \implies (ram2, ram1) \in edges f12$   
**proof** –  
**assume** *split*:  $(f12, f21) = split-face oldF ram1 ram2 []$   
 $pre-split-face oldF ram1 ram2 []$   
**then have**  $ram2 \in \mathcal{V} f12$  **by** (*simp add: split-face-def*)  
**moreover with** *split* **have**  $f12 \cdot ram2 = hd (vertices f12)$   
**apply** (*rule-tac nextElem-suc2*)  
**apply** (*simp add: pre-split-face-def split-face-distinct1*)  
**by** (*simp add: split-face-def*)  
**with** *split* **have**  $ram1 = f12 \cdot ram2$   
**by** (*simp add: split-face-def*)  
**ultimately show** *?thesis* **by** (*simp add: edges-face-def*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *split-face-empty-ram2-ram1-in-f12'*:  
 $pre-split-face oldF ram1 ram2 [] \implies$   
 $(ram2, ram1) \in edges (fst (split-face oldF ram1 ram2 []))$   
**proof** –  
**assume** *split*:  $pre-split-face oldF ram1 ram2 []$   
**def**  $f12 \equiv fst (split-face oldF ram1 ram2 [])$   
**def**  $f21 \equiv snd (split-face oldF ram1 ram2 [])$   
**then have**  $(f12, f21) = split-face oldF ram1 ram2 []$  **by** (*simp add: f12-def f21-def*)  
**with** *split* **have**  $(ram2, ram1) \in edges f12$   
**by** (*rule split-face-empty-ram2-ram1-in-f12*)  
**with** *f12-def* **show** *?thesis* **by** *simp*  
**qed**

**lemma** *splitFace-empty-ram2-ram1-in-f12*:  
 $pre-splitFace g ram1 ram2 oldF [] \implies$   
 $(f12, f21, newGraph) = splitFace g ram1 ram2 oldF [] \implies$   
 $(ram2, ram1) \in edges f12$   
**proof** –  
**assume** *pre*:  $pre-splitFace g ram1 ram2 oldF []$   
**then have**  $oldF: oldF \in \mathcal{F} g$  **by** (*unfold pre-splitFace-def*) *simp*

**assume**  $sp: (f12, f21, newGraph) = splitFace\ g\ ram1\ ram2\ oldF$  []  
**with**  $oldF$  **have**  $(f12, f21) = split-face\ oldF\ ram1\ ram2$  []  
**by** (rule  $splitFace-split-face$ )  
  
**with**  $pre\ sp$  **show**  $?thesis$   
**apply** (unfold  $splitFace-def\ pre-splitFace-def$ )  
**apply** (simp add:  $split-def$ )  
**apply** (rule  $split-face-empty-ram2-ram1-in-f12'$ )  
**by** (rule  $pre-splitFace-pre-split-face$ )  
**qed**

**lemma**  $splitFace-f12-new-vertices$ :  
 $(f12, f21, newGraph) = splitFace\ g\ ram1\ ram2\ oldF\ newVs \implies$   
 $v \in set\ newVs \implies v \in \mathcal{V}\ f12$   
**apply** (unfold  $splitFace-def$ )  
**apply** (simp add:  $split-def$ )  
**apply** (unfold  $split-face-def\ Let-def$ )  
**by**  $simp$

**lemma**  $splitFace-add-vertices$ :  
 $newVertexList = [countVertices\ g\ ..<\ countVertices\ g + n]$   
 $\implies (f12, f21, newGraph) = splitFace\ g\ ram1\ ram2\ oldF\ (rev\ newVertexList)$   
 $\implies vertices\ newGraph = vertices\ g\ @\ newVertexList$   
**apply** (auto simp:  $splitFace-def\ split-def$ ) **apply** (cases  $g$ ) **apply**  $simp$  **apply**  $auto$   
**apply** (induct  $n$ ) **by**  $auto$

**lemma**  $splitFace-add-vertices-direct[simp]$ :  
 $vertices\ (snd\ (snd\ (splitFace\ g\ ram1\ ram2\ oldF\ [countVertices\ g\ ..<\ countVertices\ g + n])))$   
 $= vertices\ g\ @\ [countVertices\ g\ ..<\ countVertices\ g + n]$   
**apply** (auto simp:  $splitFace-def\ split-def$ ) **apply** (cases  $g$ )  
**apply**  $auto$  **apply** (induct  $n$ ) **by**  $auto$

**lemma**  $splitFace-delete-oldF$ :  
 $(f12, f21, newGraph) = splitFace\ g\ ram1\ ram2\ oldF\ newVertexList \implies$   
 $oldF \neq f12 \implies oldF \neq f21 \implies distinct\ (faces\ g) \implies$   
 $oldF \notin \mathcal{F}\ newGraph$   
**by** (simp add:  $splitFace-def\ split-def\ distinct-set-replace$ )

**lemma**  $splitFace-faces-1$ :  
 $(f12, f21, newGraph) = splitFace\ g\ ram1\ ram2\ oldF\ newVertexList \implies$   
 $oldF \in \mathcal{F}\ g \implies$   
 $set\ (faces\ newGraph) \cup \{oldF\} = \{f12, f21\} \cup set\ (faces\ g)$   
**(is**  $?oldF \implies ?C \implies ?A = ?B$ )  
**proof** (intro  $equalityI\ subsetI$ )  
**fix**  $x$   
**assume**  $x \in ?A$  **and**  $?C$  **and**  $?oldF$



```

then show  $x \in ?B$  apply (simp add: splitFace-def split-def) by (auto dest:
replace1)
next
fix  $x$ 
assume  $x \in ?B$  and  $?C$  and  $?oldF$ 
then show  $x \in ?A$  apply (simp add: splitFace-def split-def)
  apply (cases x = oldF) apply simp-all
  apply (cases x = f12) apply simp-all
  apply (cases x = f21) by (auto intro: replace3 replace4)
qed

```

```

lemma splitFace-distinct1[intro]:pre-splitFace g ram1 ram2 oldF newVertexList
 $\implies$ 
  distinct (vertices (fst (snd (splitFace g ram1 ram2 oldF newVertexList))))
  apply (unfold splitFace-def split-def)
  by (auto simp add: split-def)

```

```

lemma splitFace-distinct2[intro]:pre-splitFace g ram1 ram2 oldF newVertexList
 $\implies$ 
  distinct (vertices (fst (splitFace g ram1 ram2 oldF newVertexList)))
  apply (unfold splitFace-def split-def)
  by (auto simp add: split-def)

```

```

lemma splitFace-add-f21': f' ∈ F g' ⟹ fst (snd (splitFace g' v a f' nvl))
  ∈ F (snd (snd (splitFace g' v a f' nvl)))
apply (simp add: splitFace-def split-def) apply (rule disjI2)
apply (rule replace3) by simp-all

```

```

lemma split-face-help[simp]: Suc 0 < |vertices (fst (split-face f' v a nvl))|
  by (simp add: split-face-def)

```

```

lemma split-face-help'[simp]: Suc 0 < |vertices (snd (split-face f' v a nvl))|
  by (simp add: split-face-def)

```

```

lemma splitFace-split: f ∈ F (snd (snd (splitFace g v a f' nvl))) ⟹
   $f \in \mathcal{F} g$ 
   $\vee f = \text{fst } (\text{splitFace } g \ v \ a \ f' \ \text{nvl})$ 
   $\vee f = (\text{fst } (\text{snd } (\text{splitFace } g \ v \ a \ f' \ \text{nvl})))$ 
apply (simp add: splitFace-def split-def)
apply safe by (frule replace5) simp

```

```

lemma pre-FaceDiv-between1: pre-splitFace g' ram1 ram2 f [] ⟹
   $\neg \text{between } (\text{vertices } f) \ \text{ram1} \ \text{ram2} = []$ 

```

**proof** –

```

assume pre-f: pre-splitFace g' ram1 ram2 f []
then have pre-bet: pre-between (vertices f) ram1 ram2 apply (unfold pre-splitFace-def)
  by (simp add: pre-between-def)

```

```

then have pre-bet': pre-between (verticesFrom f ram1) ram1 ram2
  by (simp add: pre-between-def set-verticesFrom)
from pre-f have dist': distinct (verticesFrom f ram1) apply (unfold pre-splitFace-def)
by simp
from pre-f have ram2: ram2 ∈  $\mathcal{V}$  f apply (unfold pre-splitFace-def) by simp
from pre-f have ¬ is-nextElem (vertices f) ram1 ram2 apply (unfold pre-splitFace-def)
by auto
with pre-f have ¬ is-nextElem (verticesFrom f ram1) ram1 ram2 apply (unfold
pre-splitFace-def)
  by (simp add: verticesFrom-is-nextElem [symmetric])
moreover
from pre-f have ram2 ∈ set (verticesFrom f ram1) apply (unfold pre-splitFace-def)
by auto
moreover
from pre-f have ram2 ≠ ram1 apply (unfold pre-splitFace-def) by auto
ultimately have ram2-not: ram2 ≠ hd (snd (splitAt ram1 (vertices f))) @ fst
(splitAt ram1 (vertices f)))
  apply (simp add: is-nextElem-def verticesFrom-Def)
  apply (cases snd (splitAt ram1 (vertices f))) @ fst (splitAt ram1 (vertices f)))
  apply simp apply simp
  apply (simp add: is-sublist-def) by auto

from pre-f have before: before (verticesFrom f ram1) ram1 ram2 apply (unfold
pre-splitFace-def)
  apply safe apply (rule before-verticesFrom) by auto
have fst (splitAt ram2 (snd (splitAt ram1 (verticesFrom f ram1)))) = [] ⇒
False
proof –
  assume fst (splitAt ram2 (snd (splitAt ram1 (verticesFrom f ram1)))) = []
  moreover
from ram2 pre-f have ram2 ∈ set (verticesFrom f ram1) apply (unfold pre-splitFace-def)
  by auto
  with pre-f have ram2 ∈ set (snd (splitAt ram1 (vertices f))) @ fst (splitAt
ram1 (vertices f)))
    apply (simp add: verticesFrom-Def)
    apply (unfold pre-splitFace-def) by auto
  moreover
  note dist'
  ultimately have ram2 = hd (snd (splitAt ram1 (vertices f))) @ fst (splitAt
ram1 (vertices f)))
    apply (rule-tac ccontr)
    apply (cases (snd (splitAt ram1 (vertices f))) @ fst (splitAt ram1 (vertices
f))))
    apply simp
    apply simp
    by (simp add: verticesFrom-Def del: distinct-append)
  with ram2-not show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

**with** *before pre-bet'* **have** *between (verticesFrom f ram1) ram1 ram2 ≠ []* **by**  
*auto*  
**with** *pre-f pre-bet* **show** *?thesis* **apply** (*unfold pre-splitFace-def*) **apply** *safe*  
**by** (*simp add: verticesFrom-between*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *pre-FaceDiv-between2: pre-splitFace g' ram1 ram2 f [] ⇒*  
 $\neg$  *between (vertices f) ram2 ram1 = []*

**proof** –

**assume** *pre-f: pre-splitFace g' ram1 ram2 f []*  
**then have** *pre-splitFace g' ram2 ram1 f []* **apply** (*unfold pre-splitFace-def*) **by**  
*auto*  
**then show** *?thesis* **by** (*rule pre-FaceDiv-between1*)  
**qed**

**constdefs**

*Edges :: vertex list ⇒ (vertex × vertex) set*  
*Edges vs ≡ {(a,b). is-sublist [a,b] vs}*

**lemma** *Edges-Nil[simp]: Edges [] = {}*  
**by**(*simp add: Edges-def is-sublist-def*)

**lemma** *Edges-rev:*

*Edges (rev (zs::vertex list)) = {(b,a). (a,b) ∈ Edges zs}*  
**by** (*auto simp add: Edges-def is-sublist-rev*)

**lemma** *in-Edges-rev[simp]:*

$((a,b) : \text{Edges (rev (zs::vertex list))}) = ((b,a) \in \text{Edges zs})$   
**by** (*simp add: Edges-rev*)

**lemma** *notinset-notinEdge1: x ∉ set xs ⇒ (x,y) ∉ Edges xs*  
**by**(*unfold Edges-def*)(*blast intro:is-sublist-in*)

**lemma** *notinset-notinEdge2: y ∉ set xs ⇒ (x,y) ∉ Edges xs*  
**by**(*unfold Edges-def*)(*blast intro:is-sublist-in1*)

**lemma** *in-Edges-in-set: (x,y) : Edges vs ⇒ x ∈ set vs ∧ y ∈ set vs*  
**by**(*unfold Edges-def*)(*blast intro:is-sublist-in is-sublist-in1*)

**lemma** *edges-conv-Edges:*

*distinct(vertices(f::face)) ⇒  $\mathcal{E} f =$*   
*Edges (vertices f) ∪*  
*(if vertices f = [] then {} else {(last(vertices f), hd(vertices f))})*  
**by**(*induct f*) (*auto simp: Edges-def is-nextElem-def*)

```

lemma edges-conv-Edges-if-cong:
   $\llbracket \text{vertices } (f::\text{face}) \cong vs; \text{distinct } vs; vs \neq [] \rrbracket \implies$ 
   $\mathcal{E} f = \text{Edges } vs \cup \{(last\ vs, hd\ vs)\}$ 
apply(frule congs-distinct)
apply(clarsimp simp: expand-set-eq is-nextElem-congs-eq)
using is-nextElem-edges-eq[of Face vs Final,symmetric]
apply(simp del:is-nextElem-edges-eq)
apply(simp add:edges-conv-Edges)
done

```

```

lemma Edges-Cons:  $\text{Edges}(x\#xs) =$ 
   $(if\ xs = []\ then\ \{\}\ else\ \text{Edges } xs \cup \{(x,hd\ xs)\})$ 
apply(auto simp:Edges-def)
  apply(rule ccontr)
  apply(simp add:is-sublist-simp)
  apply(erule thin-rl)
  apply(erule contrapos-np)
  apply(clarsimp simp:is-sublist-def Cons-eq-append-conv)
  apply(rename-tac as bs)
  apply(erule disjE)
  apply simp
  apply(clarsimp)
  apply(rename-tac cs)
  apply(rule-tac x = cs in exI)
  apply(rule-tac x = bs in exI)
  apply(rule HOL.refl)
apply(clarsimp simp:neq-Nil-conv)
apply(subst is-sublist-rec)
apply simp
apply(simp add:is-sublist-def)
apply(erule exE)+
apply(rename-tac as bs)
apply simp
apply(rule-tac x = x#as in exI)
apply(rule-tac x = bs in exI)
apply simp
done

```

```

lemma Edges-append:  $\text{Edges}(xs\ @\ ys) =$ 
   $(if\ xs = []\ then\ \text{Edges } ys\ else$ 
   $if\ ys = []\ then\ \text{Edges } xs\ else$ 
   $\text{Edges } xs \cup \text{Edges } ys \cup \{(last\ xs, hd\ ys)\})$ 
apply(induct xs)
  apply simp
apply (simp add:Edges-Cons)
apply blast
done

```

**lemma** *Edges-rev-disj*:  $\text{distinct } xs \implies \text{Edges}(\text{rev } xs) \cap \text{Edges}(xs) = \{\}$   
**apply** (*induct xs*)  
**apply** (*simp*)  
**apply** (*auto simp:Edges-Cons Edges-append last-rev*  
*notinset-notinEdge1 notinset-notinEdge2*)  
**done**

**lemma** *disj-sets-disj-Edges*:  
 $\text{set } xs \cap \text{set } ys = \{\} \implies \text{Edges } xs \cap \text{Edges } ys = \{\}$   
**by** (*unfold Edges-def*) (*blast intro:is-sublist-in is-sublist-in1*)

**lemma** *disj-sets-disj-Edges2*:  
 $\text{set } ys \cap \text{set } xs = \{\} \implies \text{Edges } xs \cap \text{Edges } ys = \{\}$   
**by** (*blast intro!:disj-sets-disj-Edges*)

**lemma** *finite-Edges[iff]*:  $\text{finite}(\text{Edges } xs)$   
**by** (*induct xs*) (*simp-all add:Edges-Cons*)

**lemma** *length-conv-card-Edges*:  
 $\text{distinct } xs \implies |xs| = (\text{if } |xs| = 0 \text{ then } 0 \text{ else } \text{card}(\text{Edges } xs) + 1)$   
**apply** (*induct xs*)  
**apply** (*simp*)  
**apply** (*clarsimp simp:Edges-Cons notinset-notinEdge1*)  
**done**

**lemma** *card-edges*:  
 $\text{distinct}(\text{vertices}(f::\text{face})) \implies \text{card}(\mathcal{E} f) = |\text{vertices } f|$   
**apply** (*frule length-conv-card-Edges*)  
**apply** (*simp add:edges-conv-Edges*)  
**apply** (*clarsimp simp:Edges-Cons notinset-notinEdge2 card-insert-if neq-Nil-conv*  
*split:split-if-asm*)  
**done**

**ML***fast-arith-neq-limit := 1*

**lemma** *Edges-compl*:  
 $\llbracket \text{distinct } vs; x \in \text{set } vs; y \in \text{set } vs; x \neq y \rrbracket \implies$   
 $\text{Edges}(x \# \text{between } vs \ x \ y \ @ [y]) \cap \text{Edges}(y \# \text{between } vs \ y \ x \ @ [x]) = \{\}$   
**apply** (*subgoal-tac*)  
 $!!xs \ (ys::\text{vertex list}). \ xs \neq [] \implies \text{set } xs \cap \text{set } ys = \{\} \implies \text{hd } xs \notin \text{set } ys$   
**prefer 2 apply** (*drule hd-in-set*) **apply** (*blast*)  
**apply** (*frule split-list[of x]*)  
**apply** (*clarsimp*)  
**apply** (*erule disjE*)  
**apply** (*frule split-list[of y]*)  
**apply** (*clarsimp simp add:between-def split-def*)

```

apply (clarsimp simp add:Edges-Cons Edges-append
        notinset-notinEdge1 notinset-notinEdge2
        disj-sets-disj-Edges disj-sets-disj-Edges2
        Int-Un-distrib Int-Un-distrib2)
apply(fastsimp)
apply(frule split-list[of y])
apply(clarsimp simp add:between-def split-def)
apply (clarsimp simp add:Edges-Cons Edges-append notinset-notinEdge1
        notinset-notinEdge2 disj-sets-disj-Edges disj-sets-disj-Edges2
        Int-Un-distrib Int-Un-distrib2)
apply fastsimp
done

lemma Edges-disj:
   $\llbracket \text{distinct } vs; x \in \text{set } vs; z \in \text{set } vs; x \neq y; y \neq z; \\ y \in \text{set}(\text{between } vs \ x \ z) \rrbracket \implies \\ \text{Edges}(x \# \text{between } vs \ x \ y \ @ \ [y]) \cap \text{Edges}(y \# \text{between } vs \ y \ z \ @ \ [z]) = \{\}$ 
apply(subgoal-tac
  !!xs (ys::vertex list). xs  $\neq$  []  $\implies$  set xs  $\cap$  set ys = {}  $\implies$  hd xs  $\notin$  set ys)
prefer 2 apply(drule hd-in-set) apply(blast)
apply(frule split-list[of x])
apply clarsimp
apply(erule disjE)
apply simp
apply(drule inbetween-inset)
apply(rule Edges-compl)
  apply simp
  apply simp
  apply simp
  apply simp
apply(erule disjE)
apply(frule split-list[of z])
apply(clarsimp simp add:between-def split-def)
apply(erule disjE)
apply(frule split-list[of y])
apply clarsimp
apply (clarsimp simp add:Edges-Cons Edges-append
        notinset-notinEdge1 notinset-notinEdge2
        disj-sets-disj-Edges disj-sets-disj-Edges2
        Int-Un-distrib Int-Un-distrib2)
apply fastsimp
apply(frule split-list[of y])
apply clarsimp
apply (clarsimp simp add:Edges-Cons Edges-append notinset-notinEdge1
        notinset-notinEdge2 disj-sets-disj-Edges disj-sets-disj-Edges2
        Int-Un-distrib Int-Un-distrib2)
apply fastsimp
apply(frule split-list[of z])
apply(clarsimp simp add:between-def split-def)

```

```

apply(frule split-list[of y])
apply clarsimp
apply (clarsimp simp add:Edges-Cons Edges-append notinset-notinEdge1
  notinset-notinEdge2 disj-sets-disj-Edges disj-sets-disj-Edges2
  Int-Un-distrib Int-Un-distrib2)
apply fastsimp
done

```

```

lemma edges-conv-Un-Edges:
   $\llbracket \text{distinct}(\text{vertices}(f::\text{face})); x \in \mathcal{V} f; y \in \mathcal{V} f; x \neq y \rrbracket \implies$ 
   $\mathcal{E} f = \text{Edges}(x \# \text{between}(\text{vertices } f) x y @ [y]) \cup$ 
   $\text{Edges}(y \# \text{between}(\text{vertices } f) y x @ [x])$ 
apply(simp add:edges-conv-Edges)
apply(rule conjI)
  apply clarsimp
apply clarsimp
apply(frule split-list[of x])
apply clarsimp
apply(erule disjE)
  apply(frule split-list[of y])
  apply(clarsimp simp add:between-def split-def)
apply (clarsimp simp add:Edges-Cons Edges-append
  notinset-notinEdge1 notinset-notinEdge2
  disj-sets-disj-Edges disj-sets-disj-Edges2
  Int-Un-distrib Int-Un-distrib2)
  apply(fastsimp)
apply(frule split-list[of y])
apply(clarsimp simp add:between-def split-def)
apply (clarsimp simp add:Edges-Cons Edges-append
  notinset-notinEdge1 notinset-notinEdge2
  disj-sets-disj-Edges disj-sets-disj-Edges2
  Int-Un-distrib Int-Un-distrib2)
apply(fastsimp)
done
MLfast-arith-neq-limit := 3

```

```

lemma Edges-between-edges:
   $\llbracket (a,b) \in \text{Edges}(u \# \text{between}(\text{vertices}(f::\text{face})) u v @ [v]);$ 
   $\text{pre-split-face } f u v vs \rrbracket \implies (a,b) \in \mathcal{E} f$ 
apply(simp add:pre-split-face-def)
apply(induct f)
apply(simp add:edges-conv-Edges Edges-Cons)
apply clarify
apply(case-tac between list u v = [])
  apply simp
  apply(drule (4) is-nextElem-between-empty')
  apply(simp add:Edges-def)
apply(subgoal-tac pre-between list u v)

```

```

prefer 2 apply (simp add:pre-between-def)
apply(subgoal-tac pre-between list v u)
prefer 2 apply (simp add:pre-between-def)
apply(case-tac before list u v)
apply(drule (1) between-eq2)
apply clarsimp
apply(erule disjE)
apply (clarsimp simp:neq-Nil-conv)
apply(rule is-nextElem-sublistI)
apply(simp (no-asm) add:is-sublist-def)
apply blast
apply(rule is-nextElem-sublistI)
apply(clarsimp simp add:Edges-def is-sublist-def)
apply(rename-tac as bs cs xs ys)
apply(rule-tac x = as @ u # xs in exI)
apply(rule-tac x = ys @ cs in exI)
apply simp
apply (simp only:before-xor)
apply(drule (1) between-eq2)
apply clarsimp
apply(rename-tac as bs cs)
apply(erule disjE)
apply (clarsimp simp:neq-Nil-conv)
apply(case-tac cs)
apply clarsimp
apply(simp add:is-nextElem-def)
apply simp
apply(rule is-nextElem-sublistI)
apply(simp (no-asm) add:is-sublist-def)
apply(rule-tac x = as @ v # bs in exI)
apply simp
apply(rule-tac m = |as|+1 in is-nextElem-rotate-eq[THEN iffD1,standard])
apply simp
apply(simp add:rotate-drop-take)
apply(rule is-nextElem-sublistI)
apply(clarsimp simp add:Edges-def is-sublist-def)
apply(rename-tac xs ys)
apply(rule-tac x = bs @ u # xs in exI)
apply simp
done

```

```

MLfast-arith-neq-limit := 10
lemma triangle-if-3circular:
  [| distinct[a,b,c]; distinct(vertices(f::face));
    (a,b) ∈ E f; (b,c) ∈ E f; (c,a) ∈ E f |]
  ⇒ E f = {(a,b),(b,c),(c,a)}
apply(rule card-seteq[OF finite-edges, symmetric])
apply simp

```



```

apply(simp add: card-edges)
apply(rule ccontr)
apply(drule is-nextElem-nth1)+
apply clarsimp
apply(simp add: nth-eq-iff-index-eq)
apply(case-tac Suc i = |vertices f|)
  apply(simp)
apply(case-tac Suc(Suc i) = |vertices f|)
  apply(simp)
apply(case-tac Suc(Suc(Suc i)) = |vertices f|)
  apply simp
apply simp
done
MLfast-arith-neq-limit := 3

```

```

lemma edges-split-face1: pre-split-face f u v vs  $\implies$ 
   $\mathcal{E}(\text{fst}(\text{split-face } f \ u \ v \ vs)) =$ 
   $\text{Edges}(v \ \# \ \text{rev } vs \ @ \ [u]) \cup \text{Edges}(u \ \# \ \text{between } (\text{vertices } f) \ u \ v \ @ \ [v])$ 
apply(simp add: edges-conv-Edges split-face-distinct1')
apply(auto simp add: split-face-def Edges-Cons Edges-append)
done

```

```

lemma edges-split-face2: pre-split-face f u v vs  $\implies$ 
   $\mathcal{E}(\text{snd}(\text{split-face } f \ u \ v \ vs)) =$ 
   $\text{Edges}(u \ \# \ vs \ @ \ [v]) \cup \text{Edges}(v \ \# \ \text{between } (\text{vertices } f) \ v \ u \ @ \ [u])$ 
apply(simp add: edges-conv-Edges split-face-distinct2')
apply(auto simp add: split-face-def Edges-Cons Edges-append)
done

```

```

lemma split-face-empty-ram1-ram2-in-f21:
  pre-split-face oldF ram1 ram2 []  $\implies$ 
   $(f12, f21) = \text{split-face } oldF \ ram1 \ ram2 \ [] \implies (ram1, ram2) \in \text{edges } f21$ 
proof –
  assume split:  $(f12, f21) = \text{split-face } oldF \ ram1 \ ram2 \ []$ 
  pre-split-face oldF ram1 ram2 []
  then have ram1  $\in \mathcal{V} \ f21$  by (simp add: split-face-def)
  moreover with split have  $f21 \cdot ram1 = \text{hd } (\text{vertices } f21)$ 
  apply (rule-tac nextElem-suc2)
  apply (simp add: pre-split-face-def split-face-distinct2)
  by (simp add: split-face-def)
  with split have  $ram2 = f21 \cdot ram1$ 
  by (simp add: split-face-def)
  ultimately show ?thesis by (simp add: edges-face-def)

```

qed

**lemma** *split-face-empty-ram1-ram2-in-f21'*:

*pre-split-face oldF ram1 ram2 []*  $\implies$   
 $(ram1, ram2) \in edges (snd (split-face oldF ram1 ram2 []))$

**proof** –

**assume** *split*: *pre-split-face oldF ram1 ram2 []*

**def** *f12*  $\equiv fst (split-face oldF ram1 ram2 [])$

**def** *f21*  $\equiv snd (split-face oldF ram1 ram2 [])$

**then have**  $(f12, f21) = split-face oldF ram1 ram2 []$  **by** (*simp add: f12-def f21-def*)

**with** *split* **have**  $(ram1, ram2) \in edges f21$

**by** (*rule split-face-empty-ram1-ram2-in-f21*)

**with** *f21-def* **show** *?thesis* **by** *simp*

qed

**lemma** *splitFace-empty-ram1-ram2-in-f21*:

*pre-splitFace g ram1 ram2 oldF []*  $\implies$   
 $(f12, f21, newGraph) = splitFace g ram1 ram2 oldF [] \implies$   
 $(ram1, ram2) \in edges f21$

**proof** –

**assume** *pre*: *pre-splitFace g ram1 ram2 oldF []*

**then have** *oldF*:  $oldF \in \mathcal{F} g$  **by** (*unfold pre-splitFace-def*) *simp*

**assume** *sp*:  $(f12, f21, newGraph) = splitFace g ram1 ram2 oldF []$

**with** *oldF* **have**  $(f12, f21) = split-face oldF ram1 ram2 []$

**by** (*rule splitFace-split-face*)

**with** *pre sp* **show** *?thesis*

**apply** (*unfold splitFace-def pre-splitFace-def*)

**apply** (*simp add: split-def*)

**apply** (*rule split-face-empty-ram1-ram2-in-f21'*)

**by** (*rule pre-splitFace-pre-split-face*)

qed

**lemma** *splitFace-f21-new-vertices*:

$(f12, f21, newGraph) = splitFace g ram1 ram2 oldF newVs \implies$

$v \in set newVs \implies v \in \mathcal{V} f21$

**apply** (*unfold splitFace-def*)

**apply** (*simp add: split-def*)

**apply** (*unfold split-face-def*)

**by** *simp*

**lemma** *split-face-f12-f21-neq*:

*pre-split-face oldF ram1 ram2 vs*  $\implies$

$(f12, f21) = split-face oldF ram1 ram2 vs \implies f12 \neq f21$

**proof** –

**assume** *split*:  $(f12, f21) = split-face oldF ram1 ram2 vs$

*pre-split-face oldF ram1 ram2 vs*

**then have** *distinct* (*vertices f12*) **by** (*rule split-face-distinct1*)

**with** *split* **show** *?thesis* **apply** (*simp* *add: split-face-def*)  
**apply** (*case-tac* *vs* *rule:rev-exhaust*) **apply** (*simp* *add: pre-split-face-def*) **by**  
*simp*  
**qed**

**lemma** *split-face-edges-f12*: *pre-split-face* *f* *ram1* *ram2* *vs*  $\implies$   
*(f12, f21) = split-face* *f* *ram1* *ram2* *vs*  $\implies$  *vs*  $\neq []$   $\implies$  *vs1 = between* (*vertices*  
*f*) *ram1* *ram2*  $\implies$  *vs1*  $\neq []$   $\implies$   
*edges* *f12* =  $\{(hd$  *vs*, *ram1*) , (*ram1*, *hd* *vs1*), (*last* *vs1*, *ram2*), (*ram2*, *last* *vs*) $\}$   
 $\cup$   
*Edges*(*rev* *vs*)  $\cup$  *Edges* *vs1* (**concl** **is** *?lhs = ?rhs*)  
**proof** (*intro* *equalityI* *subsetI*)  
**fix** *x*  
**assume** *x*: *x*  $\in$  *?lhs* **and** *vors*: *pre-split-face* *f* *ram1* *ram2* *vs*  
*(f12, f21) = split-face* *f* *ram1* *ram2* *vs* *vs*  $\neq []$  *vs1 = between* (*vertices* *f*) *ram1*  
*ram2* *vs1*  $\neq []$   
**def** *c*  $\equiv$  *fst* *x*  
**def** *d*  $\equiv$  *snd* *x*  
**with** *c-def* **have** [*simp*]: *x* = (*c,d*) **by** *simp*  
**from** *vors* **have** *dist-f12*: *distinct* (*vertices* *f12*) **apply** (*rule-tac* *split-face-distinct1*)  
**by** *auto*  
**from** *x* *vors* **show** *x*  $\in$  *?rhs*  
**apply** (*simp* *add: split-face-def is-nextElem-def is-sublist-def dist-f12*)  
**apply** (*case-tac* *c = ram2*  $\wedge$  *d = last* *vs*) **apply** *simp* **apply** *simp* **apply** (*elim*  
*exE*)  
**apply** (*case-tac* *c = ram1*) **apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac* *between* (*vertices* *f*) *ram1* *ram2* @ [*ram2*] = *d* # *bs*)  
**apply** (*case-tac* *between* (*vertices* *f*) *ram1* *ram2*) **apply** *simp* **apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*rule* *dist-at2*) **apply** (*rule* *dist-f12*) **apply** (*rule* *sym*) **apply** *simp*  
**apply** *simp*  
  
**apply** (*case-tac* *c*  $\in$  *set*(*rev* *vs*))  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac* *distinct*(*rev* *vs*)) **apply** (*simp* *only: in-set-conv-decomp*)  
**apply** (*elim* *exE*) **apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*case-tac* *zs*) **apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac* *ys = as*) **apply**(*drule* *last-rev*) **apply** (*simp*)  
**apply** (*rule* *dist-at1*) **apply** (*rule* *dist-f12*) **apply** (*rule* *sym*) **apply** *simp*  
**apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*simp* *add:rev-swap*)  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac* *ys = as*)  
**apply** (*clarsimp* *simp* *add: Edges-def is-sublist-def*)  
**apply** (*rule* *conjI*)  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac*  $\exists$  *as* *bs*. *rev* *list* @ [*d*, *c*] = *as* @ *d* # *c* # *bs*) **apply**  
*simp* **apply** (*intro* *exI*) **apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac*  $\exists$  *asa* *bs*. *rev* *list* @ *d* # *c* # *rev* *as* = *asa* @ *d* # *c* #  
*bs*) **apply** *simp* **apply** (*intro* *exI*) **apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*rule* *dist-at1*) **apply** (*rule* *dist-f12*) **apply** (*rule* *sym*) **apply** *simp*  
**apply** *simp*

```

apply (simp add: pre-split-face-def)

apply (case-tac c ∈ set (between (vertices f) ram1 ram2))
  apply (subgoal-tac distinct (between (vertices f) ram1 ram2)) apply (simp
add: in-set-conv-decomp) apply (elim exE) apply simp
  apply (case-tac zs) apply simp apply (subgoal-tac rev vs @ ram1 # ys =
as) apply force
  apply (rule dist-at1) apply (rule dist-f12) apply (rule sym) apply simp
apply simp
  apply simp
  apply (subgoal-tac rev vs @ ram1 # ys = as) apply (simp add: Edges-def
is-sublist-def)
  apply (subgoal-tac (rev vs @ ram1 # ys) @ c # a # list @ [ram2] = as @
c # d # bs) apply simp
  apply (rule conjI) apply (rule impI) apply (rule disjI2)+ apply (rule
exI) apply force
  apply (rule impI) apply (rule disjI2)+ apply force
  apply force
  apply (rule dist-at1) apply (rule dist-f12) apply (rule sym) apply simp
apply simp
  apply (thin-tac rev vs @ ram1 # between (vertices f) ram1 ram2 @ [ram2] =
as @ c # d # bs)
  apply (subgoal-tac distinct (vertices f12)) apply simp
  apply (rule dist-f12)

apply (subgoal-tac c = ram2) apply simp
  apply (subgoal-tac rev vs @ ram1 # between (vertices f) ram1 ram2 = as)
apply force
  apply (rule dist-at1) apply (rule dist-f12) apply (rule sym) apply simp
apply simp

  apply (subgoal-tac c ∈ set (rev vs @ ram1 # between (vertices f) ram1 ram2
@ [ram2]))
  apply (thin-tac rev vs @ ram1 # between (vertices f) ram1 ram2 @ [ram2] =
as @ c # d # bs) apply simp
  by simp
next
fix x
assume x: x ∈ ?rhs and vors: pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 vs
  (f12, f21) = split-face f ram1 ram2 vs vs ≠ [] vs1 = between (vertices f) ram1
ram2 vs1 ≠ []
  def c ≡ fst x
  def d ≡ snd x
  with c-def have [simp]: x = (c,d) by simp
from vors have dist-f12: distinct (vertices f12) apply (rule-tac split-face-distinct1)
by auto
from x vors show x ∈ ?lhs
  apply (simp add: dist-f12 is-nextElem-def is-sublist-def) apply (simp add:

```

```

split-face-def)
  apply (case-tac c = ram2  $\wedge$  d = last vs) apply simp
  apply (rule disjCI) apply simp
  apply (case-tac c = hd vs  $\wedge$  d = ram1)
  apply (case-tac vs) apply simp
  apply force
  apply simp
  apply (case-tac c = ram1  $\wedge$  d = hd (between (vertices f) ram1 ram2))
  apply (case-tac between (vertices f) ram1 ram2) apply simp apply force
  apply simp
  apply (case-tac c = last (between (vertices f) ram1 ram2)  $\wedge$  d = ram2)
  apply (case-tac between (vertices f) ram1 ram2 rule: rev-exhaust) apply simp
  apply simp
  apply (intro exI) apply (subgoal-tac rev vs @ ram1 # ys @ [y, ram2] = (rev
vs @ ram1 # ys) @ y # ram2 # [])
    apply assumption
    apply simp
    apply simp
  apply (case-tac (d,c)  $\in$  Edges vs) apply (simp add: Edges-def is-sublist-def)
  apply (elim exE) apply simp apply (intro exI) apply simp
  apply (simp add: Edges-def is-sublist-def)
  apply (elim exE) apply simp apply (intro exI)
  apply (subgoal-tac rev vs @ ram1 # as @ c # d # bs @ [ram2] = (rev vs @
ram1 # as) @ c # d # bs @ [ram2])
    apply assumption
    by simp
qed

```

```

lemma split-face-edges-f12-vs: pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 []  $\implies$ 
  (f12, f21) = split-face f ram1 ram2 []  $\implies$  vs1 = between (vertices f) ram1 ram2
 $\implies$  vs1  $\neq$  []  $\implies$ 
  edges f12 = {(ram2, ram1) , (ram1, hd vs1), (last vs1, ram2)}  $\cup$ 
  Edges vs1 (concl is ?lhs = ?rhs)
proof (intro equalityI subsetI)
  fix x
  assume x: x  $\in$  ?lhs and vors: pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 []
  (f12, f21) = split-face f ram1 ram2 [] vs1 = between (vertices f) ram1 ram2
vs1  $\neq$  []
  def c  $\equiv$  fst x
  def d  $\equiv$  snd x
  with c-def have [simp]: x = (c,d) by simp
  from vors have dist-f12: distinct (vertices f12) apply (rule-tac split-face-distinct1)
  by auto
  from x vors show x  $\in$  ?rhs
  apply (simp add: split-face-def is-nextElem-def is-sublist-def dist-f12)
  apply (case-tac c = ram2  $\wedge$  d = ram1) apply simp
  apply simp apply (elim exE)
  apply (case-tac c = ram1) apply simp
  apply (subgoal-tac as = []) apply simp

```

```

    apply (case-tac between (vertices f) ram1 ram2) apply simp
    apply simp
    apply (rule dist-at1) apply (rule dist-f12) apply force apply (rule sym)
apply simp

    apply (case-tac c ∈ set (between (vertices f) ram1 ram2))
    apply (subgoal-tac distinct (between (vertices f) ram1 ram2)) apply (simp
add: in-set-conv-decomp) apply (elim exE) apply simp
    apply (case-tac zs) apply simp apply (subgoal-tac ram1 # ys = as) apply
force
    apply (rule dist-at1) apply (rule dist-f12) apply (rule sym) apply simp
apply simp
    apply simp
    apply (subgoal-tac ram1 # ys = as) apply (simp add: Edges-def is-sublist-def)
    apply (subgoal-tac (ram1 # ys) @ c # a # list @ [ram2] = as @ c # d #
bs) apply simp
    apply (rule conjI) apply (rule impI) apply (rule disjI2)+ apply (rule
exI) apply force
    apply (rule impI) apply (rule disjI2)+ apply force
    apply force
    apply (rule dist-at1) apply (rule dist-f12) apply (rule sym) apply simp
apply simp
    apply (thin-tac ram1 # between (vertices f) ram1 ram2 @ [ram2] = as @ c
# d # bs)
    apply (subgoal-tac distinct (vertices f12)) apply simp
    apply (rule dist-f12)

    apply (subgoal-tac c = ram2) apply simp
    apply (subgoal-tac ram1 # between (vertices f) ram1 ram2 = as) apply force
    apply (rule dist-at1) apply (rule dist-f12) apply (rule sym) apply simp
apply simp

    apply (subgoal-tac c ∈ set (ram1 # between (vertices f) ram1 ram2 @ [ram2]))
    apply (thin-tac ram1 # between (vertices f) ram1 ram2 @ [ram2] = as @ c
# d # bs) apply simp
    by simp
next
fix x
assume x: x ∈ ?rhs and vors: pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 []
(f12, f21) = split-face f ram1 ram2 [] vs1 = between (vertices f) ram1 ram2
vs1 ≠ []
def c ≡ fst x
def d ≡ snd x
with c-def have [simp]: x = (c,d) by simp
from vors have dist-f12: distinct (vertices f12) apply (rule-tac split-face-distinct1)
by auto
from x vors show x ∈ ?lhs
    apply (simp add: dist-f12 is-nextElem-def is-sublist-def) apply (simp add:

```

```

split-face-def)
  apply (case-tac c = ram2  $\wedge$  d = ram1) apply simp
  apply (rule disjCI) apply simp
  apply (case-tac c = ram1  $\wedge$  d = hd (between (vertices f) ram1 ram2))
  apply (case-tac between (vertices f) ram1 ram2) apply simp
  apply force
  apply simp
  apply (case-tac c = last (between (vertices f) ram1 ram2)  $\wedge$  d = ram2)
  apply (case-tac between (vertices f) ram1 ram2 rule: rev-exhaust) apply simp
  apply simp
  apply (intro exI) apply (subgoal-tac ram1 # ys @ [y, ram2] = (ram1 # ys)
@ y # ram2 # [])
  apply assumption
  apply simp
  apply simp
  apply (case-tac (c, d)  $\in$  Edges vs) apply (simp add: Edges-def is-sublist-def)
  apply (elim exE) apply simp apply (intro exI)
  apply (subgoal-tac ram1 # as @ c # d # bs @ [ram2] = (ram1 # as) @ c
# d # (bs @ [ram2])) apply assumption
  apply simp
  apply (simp add: Edges-def is-sublist-def)
  apply (elim exE) apply simp apply (intro exI)
  apply (subgoal-tac ram1 # as @ c # d # bs @ [ram2] = (ram1 # as) @ c #
d # bs @ [ram2])
  apply assumption
  by simp
qed

```

```

lemma split-face-edges-f12-bet: pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 vs  $\implies$ 
(f12, f21) = split-face f ram1 ram2 vs  $\implies$  vs  $\neq$  []  $\implies$  between (vertices f) ram1
ram2 = []  $\implies$ 
edges f12 = {(hd vs, ram1), (ram1, ram2), (ram2, last vs)}  $\cup$ 
Edges(rev vs) (concl is ?lhs = ?rhs)
proof (intro equalityI subsetI)
  fix x
  assume x: x  $\in$  ?lhs and vors: pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 vs
  (f12, f21) = split-face f ram1 ram2 vs vs  $\neq$  [] between (vertices f) ram1 ram2
= []
  def c  $\equiv$  fst x
  def d  $\equiv$  snd x
  with c-def have [simp]: x = (c,d) by simp
  from vors have dist-f12: distinct (vertices f12) apply (rule-tac split-face-distinct1)
by auto
  from x vors show x  $\in$  ?rhs
  apply (simp add: split-face-def is-nextElem-def is-sublist-def dist-f12)
  apply (case-tac c = ram2  $\wedge$  d = last vs) apply simp
  apply simp apply (elim exE)
  apply (case-tac c = ram1) apply simp
  apply (subgoal-tac rev vs = as) apply simp

```

```

apply (rule dist-at1) apply (rule dist-f12) apply (rule sym) apply simp
apply simp

apply (case-tac  $c \in \text{set}(\text{rev } vs)$ )
apply (subgoal-tac  $\text{distinct}(\text{rev } vs)$ ) apply (simp only: in-set-conv-decomp)
apply (elim exE) apply simp
apply (case-tac  $zs$ ) apply simp apply (subgoal-tac  $ys = as$ ) apply (simp
add:rev-swap)
apply (rule dist-at1) apply (rule dist-f12) apply (rule sym) apply simp
apply simp apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac  $ys = as$ ) apply (simp add: Edges-def is-sublist-def rev-swap)
apply (rule conjI)
apply (subgoal-tac  $\exists as \ bs. \text{rev list } @ [d, c] = as @ d \# c \# bs$ ) apply
simp apply (intro exI) apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac  $\exists asa \ bs. \text{rev list } @ d \# c \# \text{rev } as = asa @ d \# c \#$ 
 $bs$ ) apply simp apply (intro exI) apply simp
apply (rule dist-at1) apply (rule dist-f12) apply (rule sym) apply simp
apply simp
apply (simp add: pre-split-face-def)

apply (subgoal-tac  $c = \text{ram2}$ ) apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac  $\text{rev } vs @ [\text{ram1}] = as$ ) apply force
apply (rule dist-at1) apply (rule dist-f12) apply (rule sym) apply simp
apply simp

apply (subgoal-tac  $c \in \text{set}(\text{rev } vs @ \text{ram1} \# [\text{ram2}]))$ 
apply (thin-tac  $\text{rev } vs @ \text{ram1} \# [\text{ram2}] = as @ c \# d \# bs$ ) apply simp
by simp
next
fix  $x$ 
assume  $x: x \in ?rhs$  and  $vors: \text{pre-split-face } f \ \text{ram1} \ \text{ram2} \ vs$ 
 $(f12, f21) = \text{split-face } f \ \text{ram1} \ \text{ram2} \ vs \ vs \neq []$  between (vertices  $f$ )  $\text{ram1} \ \text{ram2}$ 
 $= []$ 
def  $c \equiv \text{fst } x$ 
def  $d \equiv \text{snd } x$ 
with  $c\text{-def}$  have  $[simp]: x = (c, d)$  by simp
from  $vors$  have  $\text{dist-f12}: \text{distinct}(\text{vertices } f12)$  apply (rule-tac split-face-distinct1)
by auto
from  $x \ vors$  show  $x \in ?lhs$ 
apply (simp add: dist-f12 is-nextElem-def is-sublist-def) apply (simp add:
split-face-def)
apply (case-tac  $c = \text{hd } vs \wedge d = \text{ram1}$ )
apply (case-tac  $vs$ ) apply simp
apply force
apply simp
apply (case-tac  $c = \text{ram1} \wedge d = \text{ram2}$ ) apply force
apply simp
apply (case-tac  $c = \text{ram2} \wedge d = \text{last } vs$ )

```



```

apply (case-tac vs rule:rev-exhaust) apply simp
apply simp
apply (simp add: Edges-def is-sublist-def)
apply (elim exE) apply simp apply (rule conjI)
apply (rule impI) apply (rule disjI1) apply (intro exI)
apply (subgoal-tac c # d # rev as @ [ram1, ram2] = [] @ c # d # rev as @
[ram1, ram2]) apply assumption apply simp
apply (rule impI) apply (rule disjI1) apply (intro exI) by simp
qed

```

```

lemma split-face-edges-f12-bet-vs: pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 [] ==>
(f12, f21) = split-face f ram1 ram2 [] ==> between (vertices f) ram1 ram2 = []
==>
edges f12 = {(ram2, ram1), (ram1, ram2)} (concl is ?lhs = ?rhs)
proof (intro equalityI subsetI)
fix x
assume x: x ∈ ?lhs and vors: pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 []
(f12, f21) = split-face f ram1 ram2 [] between (vertices f) ram1 ram2 = []
def c ≡ fst x
def d ≡ snd x
with c-def have [simp]: x = (c,d) by simp
from vors have dist-f12: distinct (vertices f12) apply (rule-tac split-face-distinct1)
by auto
from x vors show x ∈ ?rhs
apply (simp add: split-face-def is-nextElem-def is-sublist-def dist-f12)
apply (case-tac c = ram2 ∧ d = ram1) apply force
apply simp apply (elim exE)
apply (case-tac c = ram1) apply simp
apply (case-tac as) apply simp
apply (case-tac list) apply simp apply simp
apply (case-tac as) apply simp apply (case-tac list) apply simp by simp
next
fix x
assume x: x ∈ ?rhs and vors: pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 []
(f12, f21) = split-face f ram1 ram2 [] between (vertices f) ram1 ram2 = []
def c ≡ fst x
def d ≡ snd x
with c-def have [simp]: x = (c,d) by simp
from vors have dist-f12: distinct (vertices f12) apply (rule-tac split-face-distinct1)
by auto
from x vors show x ∈ ?lhs
apply (simp add: dist-f12 is-nextElem-def is-sublist-def) apply (simp add:
split-face-def)
by auto
qed

```

```

lemma split-face-edges-f12-subset: pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 vs ==>
(f12, f21) = split-face f ram1 ram2 vs ==> vs ≠ [] ==>

```

```

    {(hd vs, ram1), (ram2, last vs)} ∪ Edges(rev vs) ⊆ edges f12
  apply (case-tac between (vertices f) ram1 ram2)
    apply (frule split-face-edges-f12-bet) apply simp apply simp apply simp
  apply force
    apply (frule split-face-edges-f12) apply simp+ by force

```

```

lemma split-face-edges-f21: pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 vs ⇒
  (f12, f21) = split-face f ram1 ram2 vs ⇒ vs ≠ [] ⇒ vs2 = between (vertices
  f) ram2 ram1 ⇒ vs2 ≠ [] ⇒
  edges f21 = {(last vs2, ram1), (ram1, hd vs), (last vs, ram2), (ram2, hd vs2)}
  ∪
  Edges vs ∪ Edges vs2 (concl is ?lhs = ?rhs)
proof (intro equalityI subsetI)
  fix x
  assume x: x ∈ ?lhs and vors: pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 vs
    (f12, f21) = split-face f ram1 ram2 vs vs ≠ [] vs2 = between (vertices f) ram2
    ram1 vs2 ≠ []
  def c ≡ fst x
  def d ≡ snd x
  with c-def have [simp]: x = (c,d) by simp
  from vors have dist-f21: distinct (vertices f21) apply (rule-tac split-face-distinct2)
by auto
  from x vors show x ∈ ?rhs
    apply (simp add: split-face-def is-nextElem-def is-sublist-def dist-f21)
    apply (case-tac c = last vs ∧ d = ram2) apply simp
    apply simp apply (elim exE)
    apply (case-tac c = ram1) apply simp
    apply (subgoal-tac ram2 # between (vertices f) ram2 ram1 = as)
    apply clarsimp
    apply (rule dist-at1) apply (rule dist-f21) apply (rule sym) apply simp
apply simp

  apply (case-tac c ∈ set vs)
  apply (subgoal-tac distinct vs)
  apply (simp add: in-set-conv-decomp) apply (elim exE) apply simp
  apply (case-tac zs) apply simp
  apply (subgoal-tac ram2 # between (vertices f) ram2 ram1 @ ram1 # ys =
  as) apply force
    apply (rule dist-at1) apply (rule dist-f21) apply (rule sym) apply simp
apply simp
  apply simp
  apply (subgoal-tac ram2 # between (vertices f) ram2 ram1 @ ram1 # ys =
  as)
    apply (subgoal-tac (ram2 # between (vertices f) ram2 ram1 @ ram1 # ys)
    @ c # a # list = as @ c # d # bs)
    apply (thin-tac ram2 # between (vertices f) ram2 ram1 @ ram1 # ys @ c
    # a # list = as @ c # d # bs)

```

```

    apply (simp add: Edges-def is-sublist-def)
    apply(rule conjI)
    apply (subgoal-tac  $\exists as bs. ys @ [c, d] = as @ c \# d \# bs$ ) apply simp
  apply force
    apply force
    apply force
    apply (rule dist-at1) apply (rule dist-f21) apply (rule sym) apply simp
  apply simp
    apply (simp add: pre-split-face-def)

  apply (case-tac  $c \in set (between (vertices f) ram2 ram1)$ )
    apply (subgoal-tac distinct (between (vertices f) ram2 ram1)) apply (simp
  add: in-set-conv-decomp) apply (elim exE) apply simp
    apply (case-tac zs) apply simp apply (subgoal-tac  $ram2 \# ys = as$ ) apply
  force
    apply (rule dist-at1) apply (rule dist-f21) apply (rule sym) apply simp
  apply simp
    apply simp
    apply (subgoal-tac  $ram2 \# ys = as$ ) apply (simp add: Edges-def is-sublist-def)
    apply (subgoal-tac ( $ram2 \# ys$ ) @  $c \# a \# list @ ram1 \# vs = as @ c \#$ 
   $d \# bs$ )
    apply (thin-tac  $ram2 \# ys @ c \# a \# list @ ram1 \# vs = as @ c \# d \#$ 
   $bs$ )
    apply (rule conjI) apply (rule impI) apply (rule disjI2)+ apply force
    apply (rule impI) apply (rule disjI2)+ apply force
    apply force
    apply (rule dist-at1) apply (rule dist-f21) apply (rule sym) apply simp
  apply simp
    apply (subgoal-tac distinct (vertices f21))
    apply (thin-tac  $ram2 \# between (vertices f) ram2 ram1 @ ram1 \# vs = as$ 
  @  $c \# d \# bs$ ) apply simp
    apply (rule dist-f21)

  apply (subgoal-tac  $c = ram2$ ) apply simp
    apply (subgoal-tac  $\square = as$ ) apply simp apply (case-tac between (vertices f)
   $ram2 ram1$ ) apply simp apply simp
    apply (rule dist-at1) apply (rule dist-f21) apply (rule sym) apply simp
  apply simp

  apply (subgoal-tac  $c \in set (ram2 \# between (vertices f) ram2 ram1 @ ram1$ 
   $\# vs)$ )
    apply (thin-tac  $ram2 \# between (vertices f) ram2 ram1 @ ram1 \# vs = as$ 
  @  $c \# d \# bs$ ) apply simp
    by simp
  next
  fix x
  assume x:  $x \in ?rhs$  and vors: pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 vs
    ( $f12, f21$ ) = split-face f ram1 ram2 vs vs  $\neq \square$  vs2 = between (vertices f) ram2

```

```

ram1 vs2 ≠ []
def c ≡ fst x
def d ≡ snd x
with c-def have [simp]: x = (c,d) by simp
from vors have dist-f21: distinct (vertices f21) apply (rule-tac split-face-distinct2)
by auto
from x vors show x ∈ ?lhs
  apply (simp add: dist-f21 is-nextElem-def is-sublist-def) apply (simp add:
split-face-def)
  apply (case-tac c = ram2 ∧ d = hd (between (vertices f) ram2 ram1)) apply
simp apply (rule disjI1)
  apply (intro exI) apply (subgoal-tac ram2 # between (vertices f) ram2 ram1
@ ram1 # vs =
  [] @ ram2 # hd (between (vertices f) ram2 ram1) # tl (between (vertices f)
ram2 ram1) @ ram1 # vs) apply assumption apply simp
  apply (case-tac c = ram1 ∧ d = hd vs) apply (rule disjI1)
  apply (case-tac vs) apply simp
  apply simp apply (intro exI)
  apply (subgoal-tac ram2 # between (vertices f) ram2 ram1 @ ram1 # a #
list =
  (ram2 # between (vertices f) ram2 ram1) @ ram1 # a # list) apply
assumption apply simp
  apply (case-tac c = last vs ∧ d = ram2)
  apply (case-tac vs rule:rev-exhaust) apply simp
  apply simp
  apply simp
  apply (case-tac c = last (between (vertices f) ram2 ram1) ∧ d = ram1) apply
(rule disjI1)
  apply (case-tac between (vertices f) ram2 ram1 rule: rev-exhaust) apply simp
  apply (intro exI) apply simp
  apply (subgoal-tac ram2 # ys @ y # ram1 # vs = (ram2 # ys) @ y # ram1
# vs)
  apply assumption
  apply simp
  apply simp
  apply (case-tac (c, d) ∈ Edges vs) apply (simp add: Edges-def is-sublist-def)
  apply (elim exE) apply simp apply (rule conjI) apply (rule impI) apply
(rule disjI1) apply (intro exI)
  apply (subgoal-tac ram2 # between (vertices f) ram2 ram1 @ ram1 # as @
[c, d]
  = (ram2 # between (vertices f) ram2 ram1 @ ram1 # as) @ c # d # [])
apply assumption apply simp
  apply (rule impI) apply (rule disjI1) apply (intro exI)
  apply (subgoal-tac ram2 # between (vertices f) ram2 ram1 @ ram1 # as @
c # d # bs
  = (ram2 # between (vertices f) ram2 ram1 @ ram1 # as) @ c # d # bs)
apply assumption apply simp
  apply (simp add: Edges-def is-sublist-def)
  apply (elim exE) apply simp apply (rule disjI1) apply (intro exI)

```

**apply** (*subgoal-tac* *ram2 # as @ c # d # bs @ ram1 # vs = (ram2 # as) @ c # d # (bs @ ram1 # vs)*)  
**apply** *assumption* **by** *simp*  
**qed**

**lemma** *split-face-edges-f21-vs: pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 [] ==>*  
*(f12, f21) = split-face f ram1 ram2 [] ==> vs2 = between (vertices f) ram2 ram1*  
*==> vs2 ≠ [] ==>*  
*edges f21 = {(last vs2, ram1), (ram1, ram2), (ram2, hd vs2)} ∪*  
*Edges vs2 (concl is ?lhs = ?rhs)*  
**proof** (*intro equalityI subsetI*)

**fix** *x*  
**assume** *x: x ∈ ?lhs and vors: pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 []*  
*(f12, f21) = split-face f ram1 ram2 [] vs2 = between (vertices f) ram2 ram1*  
*vs2 ≠ []*  
**def** *c ≡ fst x*  
**def** *d ≡ snd x*  
**with** *c-def* **have** [*simp*]: *x = (c,d)* **by** *simp*  
**from** *vors* **have** *dist-f21: distinct (vertices f21)* **apply** (*rule-tac split-face-distinct2*)  
**by** *auto*  
**from** *x vors* **show** *x ∈ ?rhs*  
**apply** (*simp add: split-face-def is-nextElem-def is-sublist-def dist-f21*)  
**apply** (*case-tac c = ram1 ∧ d = ram2*) **apply** *simp* **apply** *simp* **apply** (*elim exE*)

**apply** (*case-tac c = ram1*) **apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac ram2 # between (vertices f) ram2 ram1 = as*)  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac (ram2 # between (vertices f) ram2 ram1) @ [ram1] = as*  
*@ ram1 # d # bs*)  
**apply** (*thin-tac ram2 # between (vertices f) ram2 ram1 @ [ram1] = as @*  
*ram1 # d # bs*)  
**apply** *simp* **apply** *force*  
**apply** (*rule dist-at1*) **apply** (*rule dist-f21*) **apply** (*rule sym*) **apply** *simp* **apply** *simp*

**apply** (*case-tac c ∈ set (between (vertices f) ram2 ram1)*)  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac distinct (between (vertices f) ram2 ram1)*) **apply** (*simp*  
*add: in-set-conv-decomp*) **apply** (*elim exE*) **apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*case-tac zs*) **apply** *simp* **apply** (*subgoal-tac ram2 # ys = as*) **apply** *force*  
**apply** (*rule dist-at1*) **apply** (*rule dist-f21*) **apply** (*rule sym*) **apply** *simp* **apply** *simp* **apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac ram2 # ys = as*) **apply** (*simp add: Edges-def is-sublist-def*)  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac (ram2 # ys) @ c # a # list @ [ram1] = as @ c # d # bs*)  
**apply** (*thin-tac ram2 # ys @ c # a # list @ [ram1] = as @ c # d # bs*)  
**apply** (*rule conjI*) **apply** (*rule impI*) **apply** (*rule disjI2*) **apply** *force*  
**apply** (*rule impI*) **apply** (*rule disjI2*) **apply** *force* **apply** *force*  
**apply** (*rule dist-at1*) **apply** (*rule dist-f21*) **apply** (*rule sym*) **apply** *simp* **apply** *simp*

```

simp
  apply (subgoal-tac distinct (vertices f21))
  apply (thin-tac ram2 # between (vertices f) ram2 ram1 @ [ram1] = as @ c
# d # bs) apply simp
  apply (rule dist-f21)

  apply (subgoal-tac c = ram2) apply simp
  apply (subgoal-tac [] = as) apply simp apply (case-tac between (vertices f)
ram2 ram1) apply simp apply simp
  apply (rule dist-at1) apply (rule dist-f21) apply (rule sym) apply simp
  apply simp

  apply (subgoal-tac c ∈ set (ram2 # between (vertices f) ram2 ram1 @ [ram1]))
  apply (thin-tac ram2 # between (vertices f) ram2 ram1 @ [ram1] = as @ c
# d # bs) apply simp
  by simp
next
fix x
assume x: x ∈ ?rhs and vors: pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 []
  (f12, f21) = split-face f ram1 ram2 [] vs2 = between (vertices f) ram2 ram1
vs2 ≠ []
  def c ≡ fst x
  def d ≡ snd x
  with c-def have [simp]: x = (c,d) by simp
  from vors have dist-f21: distinct (vertices f21) apply (rule-tac split-face-distinct2)
  by auto
  from x vors show x ∈ ?lhs
    apply (simp add: dist-f21 is-nextElem-def is-sublist-def) apply (simp add:
split-face-def)
    apply (case-tac c = ram2 ∧ d = hd (between (vertices f) ram2 ram1)) apply
simp apply (rule disjI1)
    apply (intro exI) apply (subgoal-tac ram2 # between (vertices f) ram2 ram1
@ [ram1] =
[] @ ram2 # hd (between (vertices f) ram2 ram1) # tl (between (vertices f)
ram2 ram1) @ [ram1]) apply assumption apply simp
    apply (case-tac c = ram1 ∧ d = ram2) apply (rule disjI2) apply simp apply
simp
    apply (case-tac c = last (between (vertices f) ram2 ram1) ∧ d = ram1) apply
(rule disjI1)
    apply (case-tac between (vertices f) ram2 ram1 rule: rev-exhaust) apply simp
    apply (intro exI) apply simp
    apply (subgoal-tac ram2 # ys @ y # [ram1] = (ram2 # ys) @ y # [ram1])
    apply assumption apply simp apply simp
  apply (simp add: Edges-def is-sublist-def)
  apply (elim exE) apply simp apply (rule disjI1) apply (intro exI)
  apply (subgoal-tac ram2 # as @ c # d # bs @ [ram1] = (ram2 # as) @ c
# d # (bs @ [ram1]))
  apply assumption by simp

```

qed

```
lemma split-face-edges-f21-bet: pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 vs  $\implies$ 
  (f12, f21) = split-face f ram1 ram2 vs  $\implies$  vs  $\neq$  []  $\implies$  between (vertices f) ram2
ram1 = []  $\implies$ 
  edges f21 = {(ram1, hd vs), (last vs, ram2), (ram2, ram1)}  $\cup$ 
  Edges vs (concl is ?lhs = ?rhs)
proof (intro equalityI subsetI)
  fix x
  assume x: x  $\in$  ?lhs and vors: pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 vs
    (f12, f21) = split-face f ram1 ram2 vs vs  $\neq$  [] between (vertices f) ram2 ram1
  = []
  def c  $\equiv$  fst x
  def d  $\equiv$  snd x
  with c-def have [simp]: x = (c,d) by simp
  from vors have dist-f21: distinct (vertices f21) apply (rule-tac split-face-distinct2)
  by auto
  from x vors show x  $\in$  ?rhs
    apply (simp add: split-face-def is-nextElem-def is-sublist-def dist-f21)
    apply (case-tac c = last vs  $\wedge$  d = ram2) apply simp
    apply simp apply (elim exE)
    apply (case-tac c = ram1) apply simp
    apply (subgoal-tac [ram2] = as) apply clarsimp
    apply (rule dist-at1) apply (rule dist-f21) apply (rule sym) apply simp
  apply simp

  apply (case-tac c  $\in$  set vs)
  apply (subgoal-tac distinct vs) apply (simp add: in-set-conv-decomp) apply
  (elim exE) apply simp
  apply (case-tac zs) apply simp
  apply (subgoal-tac ram2 # ram1 # ys = as) apply force
  apply (rule dist-at1) apply (rule dist-f21) apply (rule sym) apply simp
  apply simp
  apply simp
  apply (subgoal-tac ram2 # ram1 # ys = as)
  apply (subgoal-tac (ram2 # ram1 # ys) @ c # a # list = as @ c # d #
  bs)
  apply (thin-tac ram2 # ram1 # ys @ c # a # list = as @ c # d # bs)
  apply (simp add: Edges-def is-sublist-def) apply force
  apply force
  apply (rule dist-at1) apply (rule dist-f21) apply (rule sym) apply simp
  apply simp
  apply (simp add: pre-split-face-def)

  apply (subgoal-tac c = ram2) apply simp
  apply (subgoal-tac [] = as) apply simp
  apply (rule dist-at1) apply (rule dist-f21) apply (rule sym) apply simp
  apply simp
```

```

apply (subgoal-tac  $c \in \text{set } (\text{ram2} \# \text{ram1} \# \text{vs})$ )
apply (thin-tac  $\text{ram2} \# \text{ram1} \# \text{vs} = \text{as} \ @ \ c \ \# \ d \ \# \ \text{bs}$ ) apply simp
by simp
next
fix  $x$ 
assume  $x: x \in ?\text{rhs}$  and  $\text{vors: pre-split-face } f \ \text{ram1} \ \text{ram2} \ \text{vs}$ 
 $(f12, f21) = \text{split-face } f \ \text{ram1} \ \text{ram2} \ \text{vs} \ \text{vs} \neq []$  between (vertices  $f$ )  $\text{ram2} \ \text{ram1}$ 
= []
def  $c \equiv \text{fst } x$ 
def  $d \equiv \text{snd } x$ 
with  $c\text{-def}$  have [simp]:  $x = (c, d)$  by simp
from  $\text{vors}$  have  $\text{dist-f21: distinct } (\text{vertices } f21)$  apply (rule-tac split-face-distinct2)
by auto
from  $x \ \text{vors}$  show  $x \in ?\text{lhs}$ 
apply (simp add:  $\text{dist-f21 is-nextElem-def is-sublist-def}$ ) apply (simp add:
split-face-def)
apply (case-tac  $c = \text{ram2} \wedge d = \text{ram1}$ ) apply simp apply (rule disjI1) apply
force
apply (case-tac  $c = \text{ram1} \wedge d = \text{hd } \text{vs}$ ) apply (rule disjI1)
apply (case-tac  $\text{vs}$ ) apply simp
apply simp apply (intro exI)
apply (subgoal-tac  $\text{ram2} \# \text{ram1} \# a \# \text{list} =$ 
 $[\text{ram2}] \ @ \ \text{ram1} \ \# \ a \ \# \ \text{list}$ ) apply assumption apply simp
apply (case-tac  $c = \text{last } \text{vs} \wedge d = \text{ram2}$ )
apply (case-tac  $\text{vs}$  rule: rev-exhaust) apply simp
apply simp
apply (simp add: Edges-def is-sublist-def)
apply (elim exE) apply simp apply (rule conjI) apply (rule impI) apply
(rule disjI1) apply (intro exI)
apply (subgoal-tac  $\text{ram2} \# \text{ram1} \# \text{as} \ @ \ [c, d]$ 
=  $(\text{ram2} \# \text{ram1} \# \text{as}) \ @ \ c \ \# \ d \ \# \ []$ ) apply assumption apply simp
apply (rule impI) apply (rule disjI1) apply (intro exI)
apply (subgoal-tac  $\text{ram2} \# \text{ram1} \# \text{as} \ @ \ c \ \# \ d \ \# \ \text{bs}$ 
=  $(\text{ram2} \# \text{ram1} \# \text{as}) \ @ \ c \ \# \ d \ \# \ \text{bs}$ ) apply assumption by simp
qed

```

```

lemma split-face-edges-f21-bet-vs: pre-split-face  $f \ \text{ram1} \ \text{ram2} \ [] \implies$ 
 $(f12, f21) = \text{split-face } f \ \text{ram1} \ \text{ram2} \ [] \implies \text{between } (\text{vertices } f) \ \text{ram2} \ \text{ram1} = []$ 
 $\implies$ 
 $\text{edges } f21 = \{(\text{ram1}, \text{ram2}), (\text{ram2}, \text{ram1})\}$  (concl is  $?\text{lhs} = ?\text{rhs}$ )
proof (intro equalityI subsetI)
fix  $x$ 
assume  $x: x \in ?\text{lhs}$  and  $\text{vors: pre-split-face } f \ \text{ram1} \ \text{ram2} \ []$ 
 $(f12, f21) = \text{split-face } f \ \text{ram1} \ \text{ram2} \ []$  between (vertices  $f$ )  $\text{ram2} \ \text{ram1} = []$ 
def  $c \equiv \text{fst } x$ 
def  $d \equiv \text{snd } x$ 
with  $c\text{-def}$  have [simp]:  $x = (c, d)$  by simp

```



```

from vors have dist-f21: distinct (vertices f21) apply (rule-tac split-face-distinct2)
by auto
from x vors show  $x \in ?rhs$ 
  apply (simp add: split-face-def is-nextElem-def is-sublist-def dist-f21)
  apply (case-tac c = ram1  $\wedge$  d = ram2) apply simp apply simp apply (elim
exE)
  apply (case-tac as) apply simp apply (case-tac list) by auto
next
fix x
assume  $x \in ?rhs$  and vors: pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 []
  (f12, f21) = split-face f ram1 ram2 [] between (vertices f) ram2 ram1 = []
  def  $c \equiv fst\ x$ 
  def  $d \equiv snd\ x$ 
  with c-def have [simp]:  $x = (c, d)$  by simp
from vors have dist-f21: distinct (vertices f21) apply (rule-tac split-face-distinct2)
by auto
from x vors show  $x \in ?lhs$ 
  apply (simp add: dist-f21 is-nextElem-def is-sublist-def) apply (simp add:
split-face-def)
  by auto
qed

```

```

lemma split-face-edges-f21-subset: pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 vs  $\implies$ 
(f12, f21) = split-face f ram1 ram2 vs  $\implies vs \neq [] \implies$ 
{(last vs, ram2), (ram1, hd vs)}  $\cup$  Edges vs  $\subseteq$  edges f21
apply (case-tac between (vertices f) ram2 ram1)
apply (frule split-face-edges-f21-bet) apply simp apply simp apply simp
apply force
apply (frule split-face-edges-f21) apply simp+ by force

```

```

lemma verticesFrom-ram1: pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 vs  $\implies$ 
verticesFrom f ram1 = ram1  $\#$  between (vertices f) ram1 ram2 @ ram2  $\#$ 
between (vertices f) ram2 ram1
apply (subgoal-tac pre-between (vertices f) ram1 ram2)
apply (subgoal-tac distinct (vertices f))
apply (case-tac before (vertices f) ram1 ram2)
apply (simp add: verticesFrom-Def)
apply (subgoal-tac ram2  $\in$  set (snd (splitAt ram1 (vertices f)))) apply (drule
splitAt-ram)
apply (subgoal-tac snd (splitAt ram2 (snd (splitAt ram1 (vertices f)))) = snd
(splitAt ram2 (vertices f)))
apply simp apply (thin-tac snd (splitAt ram1 (vertices f)) =
fst (splitAt ram2 (snd (splitAt ram1 (vertices f)))) @
ram2  $\#$  snd (splitAt ram2 (snd (splitAt ram1 (vertices f))))) apply simp
apply (rule before-dist-r2) apply simp apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac before (vertices f) ram2 ram1)
apply (subgoal-tac pre-between (vertices f) ram2 ram1)
apply (simp add: verticesFrom-Def)
apply (subgoal-tac ram2  $\in$  set (fst (splitAt ram1 (vertices f)))) apply (drule

```

*splitAt-ram*  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac* *fst* (*splitAt* *ram2* (*fst* (*splitAt* *ram1* (*vertices* *f*)))) = *fst* (*splitAt* *ram2* (*vertices* *f*)))  
**apply** *simp* **apply** (*thin-tac* *fst* (*splitAt* *ram1* (*vertices* *f*)) = *fst* (*splitAt* *ram2* (*fst* (*splitAt* *ram1* (*vertices* *f*)))) @ *ram2* # *snd* (*splitAt* *ram2* (*fst* (*splitAt* *ram1* (*vertices* *f*)))))) **apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*rule before-dist-r1*) **apply** *simp* **apply** *simp* **apply** (*simp add: pre-between-def*)  
**apply** *force*  
**apply** (*simp add: pre-split-face-def*) **by** (*rule pre-split-face-p-between*)

**lemma** *split-face-edges-f-vs1-vs2*: *pre-split-face* *f* *ram1* *ram2* *vs*  $\implies$   
*between* (*vertices* *f*) *ram1* *ram2* = []  $\implies$   
*between* (*vertices* *f*) *ram2* *ram1* = []  $\implies$   
*edges* *f* = {(*ram2*, *ram1*) , (*ram1*, *ram2*)} (**concl is** *?lhs* = *?rhs*)  
**proof** (*intro equalityI subsetI*)

**fix** *x*  
**assume** *x*: *x*  $\in$  *?lhs* **and** *vors*: *pre-split-face* *f* *ram1* *ram2* *vs*  
*between* (*vertices* *f*) *ram1* *ram2* = []  
*between* (*vertices* *f*) *ram2* *ram1* = []  
**def** *c*  $\equiv$  *fst* *x*  
**def** *d*  $\equiv$  *snd* *x*  
**with** *c-def* **have** [*simp*]: *x* = (*c*,*d*) **by** *simp*  
**from** *vors* **have** *dist-f*: *distinct* (*vertices* *f*) **by** (*simp add: pre-split-face-def*)  
**from** *x* *vors* **show** *x*  $\in$  *?rhs* **apply** (*simp add: dist-f*)  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac* *pre-between* (*vertices* *f*) *ram1* *ram2*)  
**apply** (*drule is-nextElem-or*) **apply** *assumption*  
**apply** (*simp add: Edges-def*)  
**apply** (*case-tac is-sublist* [*c*, *d*] [*ram1*, *ram2*]) **apply** (*simp*)  
**apply** (*simp*) **apply** *blast*  
**by** (*rule pre-split-face-p-between*)  
**next**  
**fix** *x*  
**assume** *x*: *x*  $\in$  *?rhs* **and** *vors*: *pre-split-face* *f* *ram1* *ram2* *vs*  
*between* (*vertices* *f*) *ram1* *ram2* = []  
*between* (*vertices* *f*) *ram2* *ram1* = []  
**def** *c*  $\equiv$  *fst* *x*  
**def** *d*  $\equiv$  *snd* *x*  
**with** *c-def* **have** [*simp*]: *x* = (*c*,*d*) **by** *simp*  
**from** *vors* **have** *dist-f*: *distinct* (*vertices* *f*) **by** (*simp add: pre-split-face-def*)  
**from** *x* *vors* **show** *x*  $\in$  *?lhs* **apply** (*simp add: dist-f*)  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac* *ram1*  $\in$   $\mathcal{V}$  *f*) **apply** (*simp add: verticesFrom-is-nextElem*  
*verticesFrom-ram1*)  
**apply** (*simp add: is-nextElem-def*) **apply** *blast*  
**by** (*simp add: pre-split-face-def*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *split-face-edges-f-vs1*: *pre-split-face* *f* *ram1* *ram2* *vs*  $\implies$   
*between* (*vertices* *f*) *ram1* *ram2* = []  $\implies$   
*vs2* = *between* (*vertices* *f*) *ram2* *ram1*  $\implies$  *vs2*  $\neq$  []  $\implies$

```

edges f = {(last vs2, ram1) , (ram1, ram2), (ram2, hd vs2)} ∪
Edges vs2 (concl is ?lhs = ?rhs)
proof (intro equalityI subsetI)
fix x
assume x: x ∈ ?lhs and vors: pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 vs
  between (vertices f) ram1 ram2 = []
  vs2 = between (vertices f) ram2 ram1 vs2 ≠ []
def c ≡ fst x
def d ≡ snd x
with c-def have [simp]: x = (c,d) by simp
from vors have dist-f: distinct (vertices f) by (simp add: pre-split-face-def)
from vors have dist-vs2: distinct (ram2 # vs2 @ [ram1]) apply (simp only:)
  apply (rule between-distinct-r12) apply (rule dist-f) apply (rule not-sym) by
(simp add: pre-split-face-def)
from x vors show x ∈ ?rhs apply (simp add: dist-f)
  apply (subgoal-tac pre-between (vertices f) ram1 ram2)
  apply (drule is-nextElem-or) apply assumption
  apply (simp add: Edges-def)
  apply (case-tac is-sublist [c, d] [ram1, ram2])
  apply simp
  apply simp
  apply (erule disjE) apply blast
  apply (case-tac c = ram2)
  apply (case-tac between (vertices f) ram2 ram1) apply simp
  apply simp
  apply (drule is-sublist-distinct-prefix)
  apply (subgoal-tac distinct (ram2 # vs2 @ [ram1]))
  apply simp
  apply (rule dist-vs2)
  apply simp
  apply (case-tac c = ram1)
  apply (subgoal-tac ¬ is-sublist [c, d] (ram2 # vs2 @ [ram1]))
  apply simp
  apply (rule is-sublist-notlast)
  apply (rule-tac dist-vs2)
  apply simp
  apply simp
  apply (simp add: is-sublist-def)
  apply (elim exE)
  apply (case-tac between (vertices f) ram2 ram1 rule: rev-exhaust) apply simp
  apply simp
  apply (case-tac bs rule: rev-exhaust) apply simp
  apply simp
  apply (rule disjI2)
  apply (intro exI)
  apply simp
  apply (rule pre-split-face-p-between) by simp
next
fix x

```

```

assume  $x: x \in ?rhs$  and  $vors: pre-split-face\ f\ ram1\ ram2\ vs$ 
   $between\ (vertices\ f)\ ram1\ ram2 = []$ 
   $vs2 = between\ (vertices\ f)\ ram2\ ram1\ vs2 \neq []$ 
def  $c \equiv fst\ x$ 
def  $d \equiv snd\ x$ 
with  $c-def$  have  $[simp]: x = (c,d)$  by  $simp$ 
from  $vors$  have  $dist-f: distinct\ (vertices\ f)$  by  $(simp\ add: pre-split-face-def)$ 
from  $vors$  have  $dist-vs2: distinct\ (ram2\ \# \ vs2\ @\ [ram1])$  apply  $(simp\ only:)$ 
  apply  $(rule\ between-distinct-r12)$  apply  $(rule\ dist-f)$  apply  $(rule\ not-sym)$  by
 $(simp\ add: pre-split-face-def)$ 
from  $x\ vors$  show  $x \in ?lhs$  apply  $(simp\ add: dist-f)$ 
  apply  $(subgoal-tac\ ram1 \in set\ (vertices\ f))$  apply  $(simp\ add: verticesFrom-is-nextElem$ 
 $verticesFrom-ram1)$ 
  apply  $(simp\ add: is-nextElem-def)$ 
  apply  $(case-tac\ c = last\ (between\ (vertices\ f)\ ram2\ ram1) \wedge d = ram1)$  apply
 $simp$  apply  $simp$  apply  $(rule\ disjI1)$ 
  apply  $(case-tac\ c = ram1 \wedge d = ram2)$  apply  $(simp\ add: is-sublist-def)$ 
apply  $force$  apply  $simp$ 
  apply  $(case-tac\ c = ram2 \wedge d = hd\ (between\ (vertices\ f)\ ram2\ ram1))$ 
  apply  $(case-tac\ between\ (vertices\ f)\ ram2\ ram1)$  apply  $simp$  apply  $(simp$ 
 $add: is-sublist-def)$  apply  $(intro\ exI)$ 
  apply  $(subgoal-tac\ ram1\ \# \ ram2\ \# \ a\ \# \ list =$ 
 $[ram1]\ @\ ram2\ \# \ a\ \# \ (list))$  apply  $assumption$  apply  $simp$ 
apply  $simp$ 
  apply  $(subgoal-tac\ is-sublist\ [c,\ d]\ ((ram1\ \#$ 
 $[ram2])\ @\ between\ (vertices\ f)\ ram2\ ram1\ @\ []))$ 
  apply  $simp$  apply  $(rule\ is-sublist-add)$  apply  $(simp\ add: Edges-def)$ 
by  $(simp\ add: pre-split-face-def)$ 
qed

```

```

lemma  $split-face-edges-f-vs2: pre-split-face\ f\ ram1\ ram2\ vs \implies$ 
 $vs1 = between\ (vertices\ f)\ ram1\ ram2 \implies vs1 \neq [] \implies$ 
 $between\ (vertices\ f)\ ram2\ ram1 = [] \implies$ 
 $edges\ f = \{(ram2,\ ram1), (ram1,\ hd\ vs1), (last\ vs1,\ ram2)\} \cup$ 
 $Edges\ vs1$  (concl  $is\ ?lhs = ?rhs$ )

```

```

proof  $(intro\ equalityI\ subsetI)$ 

```

```

fix  $x$ 

```

```

assume  $x: x \in ?lhs$  and  $vors: pre-split-face\ f\ ram1\ ram2\ vs$ 

```

```

   $vs1 = between\ (vertices\ f)\ ram1\ ram2\ vs1 \neq []$ 

```

```

   $between\ (vertices\ f)\ ram2\ ram1 = []$ 

```

```

def  $c \equiv fst\ x$ 

```

```

def  $d \equiv snd\ x$ 

```

```

with  $c-def$  have  $[simp]: x = (c,d)$  by  $simp$ 

```

```

from  $vors$  have  $dist-f: distinct\ (vertices\ f)$  by  $(simp\ add: pre-split-face-def)$ 

```

```

from  $vors$  have  $dist-vs1: distinct\ (ram1\ \# \ vs1\ @\ [ram2])$  apply  $(simp\ only:)$ 

```

```

  apply  $(rule\ between-distinct-r12)$  apply  $(rule\ dist-f)$  by  $(simp\ add: pre-split-face-def)$ 

```

```

from  $x\ vors$  show  $x \in ?rhs$  apply  $(simp\ add: dist-f)$ 

```

```

  apply  $(subgoal-tac\ pre-between\ (vertices\ f)\ ram1\ ram2)$ 

```

```

apply (drule is-nextElem-or) apply assumption
apply (simp add: Edges-def)
apply (case-tac is-sublist [c, d] (ram1 # between (vertices f) ram1 ram2 @
[ram2]))
  apply simp
  apply (case-tac c = ram1)
  apply (case-tac between (vertices f) ram1 ram2) apply simp
  apply simp
  apply (drule is-sublist-distinct-prefix)
  apply (subgoal-tac distinct (ram1 # vs1 @ [ram2])) apply simp
  apply (rule dist-vs1)
  apply simp
  apply (case-tac c = ram2)
  apply (subgoal-tac ¬ is-sublist [c, d] (ram1 # vs1 @ [ram2])) apply simp
  apply (rule is-sublist-notlast) apply (rule-tac dist-vs1)
  apply simp
  apply simp
  apply (simp add: is-sublist-def)
  apply (elim exE)
apply (case-tac between (vertices f) ram1 ram2 rule: rev-exhaust) apply simp
  apply simp
  apply (case-tac bs rule: rev-exhaust) apply simp
  apply simp
  apply (rule disjI2)
  apply (intro exI)
  apply simp
  apply simp
apply (rule pre-split-face-p-between) by simp
next
fix x
assume x: x ∈ ?rhs and vors: pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 vs
  vs1 = between (vertices f) ram1 ram2 vs1 ≠ []
  between (vertices f) ram2 ram1 = []
def c ≡ fst x
def d ≡ snd x
with c-def have [simp]: x = (c,d) by simp
from vors have dist-f: distinct (vertices f) by (simp add: pre-split-face-def)
from vors have dist-vs1: distinct (ram1 # vs1 @ [ram2]) apply (simp only:)
apply (rule between-distinct-r12) apply (rule dist-f) by (simp add: pre-split-face-def)
from x vors show x ∈ ?lhs apply (simp add: dist-f)
  apply (subgoal-tac ram1 ∈ V f) apply (simp add: verticesFrom-is-nextElem
verticesFrom-ram1)
  apply (simp add: is-nextElem-def)
  apply (case-tac c = ram2 ∧ d = ram1) apply simp apply simp apply (rule
disjI1)
  apply (case-tac c = ram1 ∧ d = hd (between (vertices f) ram1 ram2))
  apply (case-tac between (vertices f) ram1 ram2) apply simp apply (force
simp: is-sublist-def) apply simp
  apply (case-tac c = last (between (vertices f) ram1 ram2) ∧ d = ram2)

```

```

    apply (case-tac between (vertices f) ram1 ram2 rule: rev-exhaust) apply simp
  apply (simp add: is-sublist-def)
    apply (intro exI)
    apply (subgoal-tac ram1 # ys @ [y, ram2] =
      (ram1 # ys) @ y # ram2 # [])) apply assumption apply simp
  apply simp
    apply (simp add: Edges-def)
    apply (subgoal-tac is-sublist [c, d] ([ram1] @ between (vertices f) ram1 ram2
@ [ram2]))
      apply simp apply (rule is-sublist-add) apply simp
    by (simp add: pre-split-face-def)
  qed

```

```

lemma split-face-edges-f: pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 vs  $\implies$ 
  vs1 = between (vertices f) ram1 ram2  $\implies$  vs1  $\neq$  []  $\implies$ 
  vs2 = between (vertices f) ram2 ram1  $\implies$  vs2  $\neq$  []  $\implies$ 
  edges f = {(last vs2, ram1), (ram1, hd vs1), (last vs1, ram2), (ram2, hd vs2)}
 $\cup$ 
  Edges vs1  $\cup$  Edges vs2 (concl is ?lhs = ?rhs)
proof (intro equalityI subsetI)
  fix x
  assume x: x  $\in$  ?lhs and vors: pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 vs
    vs1 = between (vertices f) ram1 ram2 vs1  $\neq$  []
    vs2 = between (vertices f) ram2 ram1 vs2  $\neq$  []
  def c  $\equiv$  fst x
  def d  $\equiv$  snd x
  with c-def have [simp]: x = (c,d) by simp
  from vors have dist-f: distinct (vertices f) by (simp add: pre-split-face-def)
  from vors have dist-vs1: distinct (ram1 # vs1 @ [ram2]) apply (simp only:)
    apply (rule between-distinct-r12) apply (rule dist-f) by (simp add: pre-split-face-def)
  from vors have dist-vs2: distinct (ram2 # vs2 @ [ram1]) apply (simp only:)
    apply (rule between-distinct-r12) apply (rule dist-f) apply (rule not-sym) by
  (simp add: pre-split-face-def)
  from x vors show x  $\in$  ?rhs apply (simp add: dist-f)
    apply (subgoal-tac pre-between (vertices f) ram1 ram2)
    apply (drule is-nextElem-or) apply assumption apply (simp add: Edges-def)
    apply (case-tac is-sublist [c, d] (ram1 # between (vertices f) ram1 ram2 @
[ram2])) apply simp
      apply (case-tac c = ram1)
        apply (case-tac between (vertices f) ram1 ram2) apply simp apply simp
        apply (drule is-sublist-distinct-prefix) apply (subgoal-tac distinct (ram1 #
vs1 @ [ram2]))
          apply simp apply (rule dist-vs1) apply simp
      apply (case-tac c = ram2)
        apply (subgoal-tac  $\neg$  is-sublist [c, d] (ram1 # vs1 @ [ram2])) apply simp
        apply (rule is-sublist-notlast) apply (rule-tac dist-vs1) apply simp
      apply simp apply (simp add: is-sublist-def) apply (elim exE)
        apply (case-tac between (vertices f) ram1 ram2 rule: rev-exhaust) apply

```

```

simp apply simp
  apply (case-tac bs rule: rev-exhaust) apply simp apply simp
  apply (rule disjI2) apply (rule disjI2) apply (rule disjI1) apply (intro
exI) apply simp
  apply simp
  apply (case-tac c = ram2)
  apply (case-tac between (vertices f) ram2 ram1) apply simp apply simp
  apply (drule is-sublist-distinct-prefix) apply (subgoal-tac distinct (ram2 #
vs2 @ [ram1]))
  apply simp apply (rule dist-vs2) apply simp
  apply (case-tac c = ram1)
  apply (subgoal-tac  $\neg$  is-sublist [c, d] (ram2 # vs2 @ [ram1])) apply simp
  apply (rule is-sublist-notlast) apply (rule-tac dist-vs2) apply simp
  apply simp apply (simp add: is-sublist-def) apply (elim exE)
  apply (case-tac between (vertices f) ram2 ram1 rule: rev-exhaust) apply
simp apply simp
  apply (case-tac bs rule: rev-exhaust) apply simp apply simp
  apply (rule disjI2) apply (rule disjI2) apply (rule disjI2) apply (intro
exI) apply simp
  apply (rule pre-split-face-p-between) by simp
next
fix x
assume x: x  $\in$  ?rhs and vors: pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 vs
  vs1 = between (vertices f) ram1 ram2 vs1  $\neq$  []
  vs2 = between (vertices f) ram2 ram1 vs2  $\neq$  []
def c  $\equiv$  fst x
def d  $\equiv$  snd x
with c-def have [simp]: x = (c,d) by simp
from vors have dist-f: distinct (vertices f) by (simp add: pre-split-face-def)
from vors have dist-vs1: distinct (ram1 # vs1 @ [ram2]) apply (simp only:)
  apply (rule between-distinct-r12) apply (rule dist-f) by (simp add: pre-split-face-def)
from vors have dist-vs2: distinct (ram2 # vs2 @ [ram1]) apply (simp only:)
  apply (rule between-distinct-r12) apply (rule dist-f) apply (rule not-sym) by
(simp add: pre-split-face-def)
from x vors show x  $\in$  ?lhs apply (simp add: dist-f)
  apply (subgoal-tac ram1  $\in$   $\mathcal{V}$  f) apply (simp add: verticesFrom-is-nextElem
verticesFrom-ram1)
  apply (simp add: is-nextElem-def)
  apply (case-tac c = last (between (vertices f) ram2 ram1)  $\wedge$  d = ram1) apply
simp apply simp apply (rule disjI1)
  apply (case-tac c = ram1  $\wedge$  d = hd (between (vertices f) ram1 ram2))
  apply (case-tac between (vertices f) ram1 ram2) apply simp apply (force
simp: is-sublist-def) apply simp
  apply (case-tac c = last (between (vertices f) ram1 ram2)  $\wedge$  d = ram2)
  apply (case-tac between (vertices f) ram1 ram2 rule: rev-exhaust) apply simp
apply (simp add: is-sublist-def)
  apply (intro exI)
  apply (subgoal-tac ram1 # ys @ y # ram2 # between (vertices f) ram2 ram1
=

```

$(ram1 \# ys) @ y \# ram2 \# (between (vertices f) ram2 ram1))$  **apply**  
*assumption* **apply simp apply simp**  
**apply** (*case-tac*  $c = ram2 \wedge d = hd (between (vertices f) ram2 ram1)$ )  
**apply** (*case-tac*  $between (vertices f) ram2 ram1$ ) **apply simp apply** (*simp*  
*add: is-sublist-def*) **apply** (*intro exI*)  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac*  $ram1 \# between (vertices f) ram1 ram2 @ ram2 \# a \#$   
*list =*  
 $(ram1 \# between (vertices f) ram1 ram2) @ ram2 \# a \# (list)$ ) **apply**  
*assumption* **apply simp apply simp**  
**apply** (*case-tac*  $(c, d) \in Edges (between (vertices f) ram1 ram2)$ ) **apply** (*simp*  
*add: Edges-def*)  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac*  $is-sublist [c, d] ([ram1] @ between (vertices f) ram1 ram2$   
 $@$   
 $(ram2 \# between (vertices f) ram2 ram1)))$ )  
**apply simp apply** (*rule is-sublist-add*) **apply simp**  
**apply simp**  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac*  $is-sublist [c, d] ((ram1 \# between (vertices f) ram1 ram2$   
 $@$   
 $[ram2]) @ between (vertices f) ram2 ram1 @ []))$ )  
**apply simp apply** (*rule is-sublist-add*) **apply** (*simp add: Edges-def*)  
**by** (*simp add: pre-split-face-def*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *split-face-edges-f12-f21*:

$pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 vs \implies (f12, f21) = split-face f ram1 ram2 vs \implies$   
 $vs \neq []$   
 $\implies edges f12 \cup edges f21 = edges f \cup$   
 $\{(hd vs, ram1), (ram1, hd vs), (last vs, ram2), (ram2, last vs)\} \cup$   
 $Edges vs \cup$   
 $Edges (rev vs)$   
**apply** (*case-tac*  $between (vertices f) ram1 ram2 = []$ )  
**apply** (*case-tac*  $between (vertices f) ram2 ram1 = []$ )  
**apply** (*simp add: split-face-edges-f12-bet split-face-edges-f21-bet split-face-edges-f-vs1-vs2*)  
**apply force**  
**apply** (*simp add: split-face-edges-f12-bet split-face-edges-f21 split-face-edges-f-vs1*)  
**apply force**  
**apply** (*case-tac*  $between (vertices f) ram2 ram1 = []$ )  
**apply** (*simp add: split-face-edges-f21-bet split-face-edges-f12 split-face-edges-f-vs2*)  
**apply force**  
**apply** (*simp add: split-face-edges-f21 split-face-edges-f12 split-face-edges-f*) **by**  
*force*

**lemma** *split-face-edges-f12-f21-vs*:

$pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 [] \implies (f12, f21) = split-face f ram1 ram2 []$   
 $\implies edges f12 \cup edges f21 = edges f \cup$   
 $\{(ram2, ram1), (ram1, ram2)\}$   
**apply** (*case-tac*  $between (vertices f) ram1 ram2 = []$ )



**apply** (*case-tac between (vertices f) ram2 ram1 = []*)  
**apply** (*simp add: split-face-edges-f12-bet-vs split-face-edges-f21-bet-vs split-face-edges-f-vs1-vs2*)  
**apply** *force*  
**apply** (*simp add: split-face-edges-f12-bet-vs split-face-edges-f21-vs split-face-edges-f-vs1*)  
**apply** *force*  
**apply** (*case-tac between (vertices f) ram2 ram1 = []*)  
**apply** (*simp add: split-face-edges-f21-bet-vs split-face-edges-f12-vs split-face-edges-f-vs2*)  
**apply** *force*  
**apply** (*simp add: split-face-edges-f21-vs split-face-edges-f12-vs split-face-edges-f*)  
**by** *force*

**lemma** *split-face-edges-f12-f21-sym:*

$f \in \mathcal{F} \ g \implies$   
 $pre-split-face \ f \ ram1 \ ram2 \ vs \implies (f12, f21) = split-face \ f \ ram1 \ ram2 \ vs$   
 $\implies ((a,b) \in edges \ f12 \vee (a,b) \in edges \ f21) =$   
 $((a,b) \in edges \ f \vee$   
 $((b,a) \in edges \ f12 \vee (b,a) \in edges \ f21) \wedge$   
 $((a,b) \in edges \ f12 \vee (a,b) \in edges \ f21)))$   
**apply** (*subgoal-tac ((a,b) \in edges f12 \cup edges f21) =*  
 $((a,b) \in edges \ f \vee ((b,a) \in edges \ f12 \cup edges \ f21) \wedge (a,b) \in edges \ f12 \cup edges$   
 $f21))$  **apply** *force*  
**apply** (*case-tac vs = []*)  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 []*)  
**apply** (*drule split-face-edges-f12-f21-vs*) **apply** *simp* **apply** *simp* **apply** *force*  
**apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*drule split-face-edges-f12-f21*) **apply** *simp* **apply** *simp*  
**apply** *simp* **by** *force*

**lemma** *splitFace-edges-g'-help: pre-splitFace g ram1 ram2 f vs \implies*

$(f12, f21, g') = splitFace \ g \ ram1 \ ram2 \ f \ vs \implies vs \neq [] \implies$   
 $edges \ g' = edges \ g \cup edges \ f \cup Edges \ vs \cup Edges(rev \ vs) \cup$   
 $\{(ram2, last \ vs), (hd \ vs, ram1), (ram1, hd \ vs), (last \ vs, ram2)\}$

**proof** –

**assume** *pre: pre-splitFace g ram1 ram2 f vs*  
**and** *fdg: (f12, f21, g') = splitFace g ram1 ram2 f vs*  
**and** *vs-neq: vs \neq []*

**from** *pre fdg* **have** *split: (f12, f21) = split-face f ram1 ram2 vs*

**apply** (*unfold pre-splitFace-def*) **apply** (*elim conjE*)  
**by** (*simp add: splitFace-split-face*)

**from** *fdg pre* **have**  $edges \ g' = (\bigcup_{a \in set} (replace \ f \ [f21] \ (faces \ g)) \ edges \ a) \cup$   
 $edges \ (f12)$  **by** (*auto simp: splitFace-def split-def edges-graph-def*)

**with** *pre vs-neq* **show** *?thesis* **apply** (*simp add: UNION-def*) **apply** (*rule equalityI*) **apply** *simp*

**apply** (*rule conjI*) **apply** (*rule subsetI*) **apply** *simp* **apply** (*erule beqE*) **apply**  
(*drule replace5*)

**apply** (*case-tac xa \in \mathcal{F} \ g*) **apply** *simp*

```

apply (subgoal-tac  $x \in \text{edges } g$ ) apply simp
apply (simp add: edges-graph-def) apply force
apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac pre-split-face  $f \text{ ram1 ram2 vs}$ )
apply (case-tac between (vertices  $f$ )  $\text{ram2 ram1} = []$ )
  apply (frule split-face-edges-f21-bet) apply (rule split) apply simp apply
simp
  apply (case-tac between (vertices  $f$ )  $\text{ram1 ram2} = []$ )
  apply (frule split-face-edges-f-vs1-vs2) apply simp apply simp apply simp
apply force
  apply (frule split-face-edges-f-vs2) apply simp apply simp apply simp
apply force
  apply (frule split-face-edges-f21) apply (rule split) apply simp apply simp
apply simp
  apply (case-tac between (vertices  $f$ )  $\text{ram1 ram2} = []$ )
  apply (frule split-face-edges-f-vs1) apply simp apply simp apply simp
apply simp apply force
  apply (frule split-face-edges-f) apply simp apply simp apply simp apply
simp apply force
  apply simp
  apply (subgoal-tac pre-split-face  $f \text{ ram1 ram2 vs}$ )
  apply (case-tac between (vertices  $f$ )  $\text{ram1 ram2} = []$ )
  apply (frule split-face-edges-f12-bet) apply (rule split) apply simp apply
simp
  apply (case-tac between (vertices  $f$ )  $\text{ram2 ram1} = []$ )
  apply (frule split-face-edges-f-vs1-vs2) apply simp apply simp apply simp
apply force
  apply (frule split-face-edges-f-vs1) apply simp apply simp apply simp
apply force
  apply (frule split-face-edges-f12) apply (rule split) apply simp apply simp
apply simp
  apply (case-tac between (vertices  $f$ )  $\text{ram2 ram1} = []$ )
  apply (frule split-face-edges-f-vs2) apply simp apply simp apply simp
apply simp apply force
  apply (frule split-face-edges-f) apply simp apply simp apply simp apply
simp apply force
  apply simp
  apply simp
  apply (subgoal-tac pre-split-face  $f \text{ ram1 ram2 vs}$ )
  apply (subgoal-tac ( $\text{ram2, last vs} \in \text{edges } f12 \wedge (\text{hd vs, ram1}) \in \text{edges } f12$ )
  apply (rule conjI) apply simp
  apply (rule conjI) apply simp
  apply (subgoal-tac ( $\text{ram1, hd vs} \in \text{edges } f21 \wedge (\text{last vs, ram2}) \in \text{edges } f21$ )
  apply (rule conjI) apply (rule disjI1) apply (rule bexE) apply (elim conjE)
apply simp
  apply (rule replace3) apply(erule pre-splitFace-oldF) apply simp
  apply (rule conjI) apply (rule disjI1) apply (rule bexE) apply (elim conjE)
apply simp
  apply (rule replace3) apply(erule pre-splitFace-oldF)

```

**apply simp**  
**apply** (subgoal-tac edges  $f \subseteq \{y. \exists x \in \text{set } (\text{replace } f \text{ [f21] } (\text{faces } g))\}. y \in \text{edges } x\} \cup \text{edges } f12$ )  
**apply** (subgoal-tac edges  $g \subseteq \{y. \exists x \in \text{set } (\text{replace } f \text{ [f21] } (\text{faces } g))\}. y \in \text{edges } x\} \cup \text{edges } f12$ )  
**apply** (rule conjI) **apply simp**  
**apply** (rule conjI) **apply simp**  
**apply** (subgoal-tac Edges( $\text{rev } vs \subseteq \text{edges } f12$ )) **apply** (rule conjI) **prefer 2**  
**apply blast**  
**apply** (subgoal-tac Edges  $vs \subseteq \text{edges } f21$ )  
**apply** (subgoal-tac Edges  $vs \subseteq \{y. \exists x \in \text{set } (\text{replace } f \text{ [f21] } (\text{faces } g))\}. y \in \text{edges } x\}$ ) **apply blast**  
**apply** (rule subset-trans) **apply assumption** **apply** (rule subsetI) **apply simp** **apply** (rule bexE) **apply simp**  
**apply** (rule replace3) **apply** (erule pre-splitFace-oldF) **apply simp**  
  
**apply** (frule split-face-edges-f21-subset) **apply** (rule split) **apply simp** **apply simp**  
**apply** (frule split-face-edges-f12-subset) **apply** (rule split) **apply simp** **apply simp**  
**apply** (simp add: edges-graph-def) **apply** (rule subsetI) **apply simp** **apply** (elim bexE)  
**apply** (case-tac  $xa = f$ ) **apply simp** **apply blast**  
**apply** (rule disjI1) **apply** (rule bexE) **apply simp** **apply** (rule replace4)  
**apply simp** **apply force**  
**apply** (rule subsetI)  
**apply** (subgoal-tac  $\exists u v. x = (u, v)$ ) **apply** (elim exE conjE)  
**apply** (frule split-face-edges-or [OF split]) **apply simp**  
**apply** (case-tac  $(u, v) \in \text{edges } f12$ ) **apply simp** **apply simp**  
**apply** (rule bexE) **apply** (thin-tac  $(u, v) \in \text{edges } f$ ) **apply assumption**  
**apply** (rule replace3) **apply** (erule pre-splitFace-oldF) **apply simp** **apply simp**  
**apply** (frule split-face-edges-f21-subset) **apply** (rule split) **apply simp** **apply simp**  
**apply** (frule split-face-edges-f12-subset) **apply** (rule split) **apply simp** **apply simp**  
**by simp**  
**qed**

**lemma** pre-splitFace-edges-f-in-g: pre-splitFace  $g \text{ ram1 ram2 } f \text{ vs} \implies \text{edges } f \subseteq \text{edges } g$

**apply** (simp add: edges-graph-def) **by** (force)

**lemma** pre-splitFace-edges-f-in-g2: pre-splitFace  $g \text{ ram1 ram2 } f \text{ vs} \implies x \in \text{edges } f \implies x \in \text{edges } g$

**apply** (simp add: edges-graph-def) **by** (force)

**lemma** splitFace-edges-g': pre-splitFace  $g \text{ ram1 ram2 } f \text{ vs} \implies (f12, f21, g') = \text{splitFace } g \text{ ram1 ram2 } f \text{ vs} \implies \text{vs} \neq [] \implies$

```

edges g' = edges g ∪ Edges vs ∪ Edges(rev vs) ∪
{(ram2, last vs), (hd vs, ram1), (ram1, hd vs), (last vs, ram2)}
apply (subgoal-tac edges g ∪ edges f = edges g)
apply (frule splitFace-edges-g'-help) apply simp apply simp apply simp
apply (frule pre-splitFace-edges-f-in-g) by blast

lemma splitFace-edges-g'-vs: pre-splitFace g ram1 ram2 f [] ⇒
(f12, f21, g') = splitFace g ram1 ram2 f [] ⇒
edges g' = edges g ∪ {(ram1, ram2), (ram2, ram1)}
proof -
assume pre: pre-splitFace g ram1 ram2 f []
and fdg: (f12, f21, g') = splitFace g ram1 ram2 f []

from pre fdg have split: (f12, f21) = split-face f ram1 ram2 []
apply (unfold pre-splitFace-def) apply (elim conjE)
by (simp add: splitFace-split-face)

from fdg pre have edges g' = (∪a∈set (replace f [f21] (faces g)) edges a) ∪
edges (f12) by (auto simp: splitFace-def split-def edges-graph-def)
with pre show ?thesis apply (simp add: UNION-def) apply (rule equalityI)
apply simp
apply (rule conjI) apply (rule subsetI) apply simp apply (erule bexE) apply
(drule replace5)
apply (case-tac xa ∈ ℱ g) apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac x ∈ edges g) apply simp
apply (simp add: edges-graph-def) apply force
apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 [])
apply (case-tac between (vertices f) ram2 ram1 = []) apply (simp add:
pre-FaceDiv-between2)
apply (frule split-face-edges-f21-vs) apply (rule split) apply simp apply
simp apply simp
apply (case-tac x = (ram1, ram2)) apply simp apply simp apply (rule
disjI2)
apply (rule pre-splitFace-edges-f-in-g2) apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 [])
apply (frule split-face-edges-f) apply simp apply simp apply (rule pre-FaceDiv-between1)
apply simp apply simp
apply force apply force apply simp apply simp

apply (rule subsetI) apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 [])
apply (case-tac between (vertices f) ram1 ram2 = []) apply (simp add:
pre-FaceDiv-between1)
apply (frule split-face-edges-f12-vs) apply (rule split) apply simp apply
simp apply simp
apply (case-tac x = (ram2, ram1)) apply simp apply simp apply (rule
disjI2)

```

```

apply (rule pre-splitFace-edges-f-in-g2) apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 [])
apply (frule split-face-edges-f) apply simp apply simp apply simp apply
(rule pre-FaceDiv-between2) apply simp
apply simp apply force apply simp apply simp
apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 [])
apply (subgoal-tac (ram1, ram2) ∈ edges f21)
apply (rule conjI) apply (rule disjI1) apply (rule bexE) apply simp apply
(force)
apply (subgoal-tac (ram2, ram1) ∈ edges f12)
apply (rule conjI) apply force
apply (rule subsetI) apply (simp add: edges-graph-def) apply (elim bexE)
apply (case-tac xa = f) apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac ∃ u v. x = (u,v)) apply (elim exE conjE)
apply (subgoal-tac pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 [])
apply (frule split-face-edges-or [OF split]) apply simp
apply (case-tac (u, v) ∈ edges f12) apply simp apply simp apply force
apply simp apply simp
apply (rule disjI1) apply (rule bexE) apply simp apply (rule replace4) apply
simp apply force
apply (frule split-face-edges-f12-vs) apply simp apply (rule split) apply simp
apply (rule pre-FaceDiv-between1) apply simp apply simp
apply (frule split-face-edges-f21-vs) apply simp apply (rule split) apply simp
apply (rule pre-FaceDiv-between2) apply simp apply simp
by simp
qed

```

```

lemma splitFace-edges-incr:
pre-splitFace g ram1 ram2 f vs ⇒
(f1, f2, g') = splitFace g ram1 ram2 f vs ⇒
edges g ⊆ edges g'
apply(cases vs)
apply(simp add:splitFace-edges-g'-vs)
apply blast
apply(simp add:splitFace-edges-g')
apply blast
done

```

```

lemma snd-snd-splitFace-edges-incr:
pre-splitFace g v1 v2 f vs ⇒
edges g ⊆ edges(snd(snd(splitFace g v1 v2 f vs)))
apply(erule splitFace-edges-incr
[where f1 = fst(splitFace g v1 v2 f vs)
and f2 = fst(snd(splitFace g v1 v2 f vs))])
apply(auto)
done

```

## 12.12 *removeNones*

**constdefs** *removeNones* :: 'a option list  $\Rightarrow$  'a list  
*removeNones vOptionList*  $\equiv$  [the *x*. *x*  $\in$  *vOptionList*, ( $\lambda x$ . *x*  $\neq$  None)]

**declare** *removeNones-def* [simp]  
**lemma** *removeNones-inI*[intro]: Some *a*  $\in$  set *ls*  $\implies$  *a*  $\in$  set (*removeNones ls*)  
**by** (induct *ls*) auto  
**lemma** *removeNones-hd*[simp]: *removeNones* (Some *a* # *ls*) = *a* # *removeNones ls*  
**by** auto  
**lemma** *removeNones-last*[simp]: *removeNones* (*ls* @ [Some *a*]) = *removeNones ls*  
@ [*a*] **by** auto  
**lemma** *removeNones-in*[simp]: *removeNones* (*as* @ Some *a* # *bs*) = *removeNones as*  
@ *a* # *removeNones bs* **by** auto  
**lemma** *removeNones-none-hd*[simp]: *removeNones* (None # *ls*) = *removeNones ls*  
**by** auto  
**lemma** *removeNones-none-last*[simp]: *removeNones* (*ls* @ [None]) = *removeNones ls*  
**by** auto  
**lemma** *removeNones-none-in*[simp]: *removeNones* (*as* @ None # *bs*) = *removeNones (as*  
@ *bs*) **by** auto  
**lemma** *removeNones-inI*[intro]: Some *a*  $\in$  set *ls*  $\implies$  *a*  $\in$  set (*removeNones ls*)  
**by** (induct *ls*) auto  
**lemma** *removeNones-empty*[simp]: *removeNones* [] = [] **by** auto  
**declare** *removeNones-def* [simp del]

## 12.13 *natToVertexList*

**consts** *natToVertexListRec* ::  
*nat*  $\Rightarrow$  *vertex*  $\Rightarrow$  *face*  $\Rightarrow$  *nat list*  $\Rightarrow$  *vertex option list*

**primrec**  
*natToVertexListRec* *old v f* [] = []  
*natToVertexListRec* *old v f* (*i* # *is*) =  
(if *i* = *old* then None # *natToVertexListRec i v f is*  
else Some ( $f^i \cdot v$ )  
# *natToVertexListRec i v f is*)

**consts** *natToVertexList* ::  
*vertex*  $\Rightarrow$  *face*  $\Rightarrow$  *nat list*  $\Rightarrow$  *vertex option list*

**primrec**  
*natToVertexList* *v f* [] = []  
*natToVertexList* *v f* (*i* # *is*) =  
(if *i* = 0 then (Some *v*) # (*natToVertexListRec i v f is*) else [])

## 12.14 *indexToVertexList*

**lemma** *nextVertex-inj*:  
*distinct* (*vertices f*)  $\implies$  *v*  $\in$   $\mathcal{V}$  *f*  $\implies$   
*i* < *length* (*vertices (f::face)*)  $\implies$  *a* < *length* (*vertices f*)  $\implies$

$f^a.v = f^i.v \implies i = a$   
**proof** –  
**assume**  $d$ : *distinct (vertices f)* **and**  $v$ :  $v \in \mathcal{V} f$  **and**  $i$ :  $i < \text{length (vertices (f::face))}$   
**and**  $a$ :  $a < \text{length (vertices f)}$  **and**  $eq$ :  $f^a.v = f^i.v$   
**then have**  $eq$ :  $(\text{verticesFrom } f \ v) ! a = (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v) ! i$  **by** (*simp add: verticesFrom-nth*)  
**def**  $xs \equiv \text{verticesFrom } f \ v$   
**with**  $eq$  **have**  $eq$ :  $xs ! a = xs ! i$  **by** *auto*  
**from**  $d \ v$  **have**  $z$ : *distinct (verticesFrom f v)* **by** *auto*  
**moreover**  
**from**  $xs\text{-def } a \ v \ d$  **have**  $(\text{verticesFrom } f \ v) = \text{take } a \ xs \ @ \ xs \ ! \ a \ \# \ \text{drop (Suc } a) \ xs$   
**by** (*auto intro: id-take-nth-drop simp: verticesFrom-length*)  
**with**  $eq$  **have**  $(\text{verticesFrom } f \ v) = \text{take } a \ xs \ @ \ xs \ ! \ i \ \# \ \text{drop (Suc } a) \ xs$  **by** *simp*  
**moreover**  
**from**  $xs\text{-def } i \ v \ d$  **have**  $(\text{verticesFrom } f \ v) = \text{take } i \ xs \ @ \ xs \ ! \ i \ \# \ \text{drop (Suc } i) \ xs$   
**by** (*auto intro: id-take-nth-drop simp: verticesFrom-length*)  
**ultimately have**  $\text{take } a \ xs = \text{take } i \ xs$  **by** (*rule dist-at1*)  
**moreover**  
**from**  $v \ d$  **have**  $\text{vertFrom}[simp]: \text{length (vertices } f) = \text{length (verticesFrom } f \ v)$   
**by** (*auto simp: verticesFrom-length*)  
**from**  $xs\text{-def } a \ i$  **have**  $a < \text{length } xs \ i < \text{length } xs$  **by** *auto*  
**moreover**  
**have**  $\bigwedge a \ i. a < \text{length } xs \implies i < \text{length } xs \implies \text{take } a \ xs = \text{take } i \ xs \implies a = i$   
**proof** (*induct xs*)  
**case Nil** **then show** *?case* **by** *auto*  
**next**  
**case (Cons x xs)** **then show** *?case*  
**apply** (*cases a*) **apply** *auto*  
**apply** (*cases i*) **apply** *auto*  
**apply** (*cases i*) **by** *auto*  
**qed**  
**ultimately show** *?thesis* **by** *simp*  
**qed**

**lemma**  $a$ : *distinct (vertices f)  $\implies v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies (\forall i \in \text{set } is. i < \text{length (vertices f)}) \implies$*   
 $(\bigwedge a. a < \text{length (vertices } f) \implies \text{hideDupsRec } ((f \cdot \hat{a}) \ v) [(f \cdot \hat{k}) \ v. k \in is] = \text{natToVertexListRec } a \ v \ f \ is)$   
**proof** (*induct is*)  
**case Nil** **then show** *?case* **by** *simp*  
**next**  
**case (Cons i is)** **then show** *?case*  
**by** (*auto simp: nextVertices-def intro: nextVertex-inj*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *indexToVertexList-natToVertexList-eq: distinct (vertices f)  $\implies v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies$*   
 $\implies$

$(\forall i \in \text{set } is. i < \text{length } (\text{vertices } f)) \implies is \neq [] \implies$   
 $hd \ is = 0 \implies \text{indexToVertexList } f \ v \ is = \text{natToVertexList } v \ f \ is$   
**apply** (cases is) **by** (auto simp: a [where a = 0, simplified] indexToVertexList-def  
nextVertices-def)

**lemma** nvlr-length:  $\bigwedge \text{old}. (\text{length } (\text{natToVertexListRec } \text{old } v \ f \ ls)) = \text{length } ls$   
**apply** (induct ls) **by** auto

**lemma** nvl-length[simp]:  $hd \ e = 0 \implies \text{length } (\text{natToVertexList } v \ f \ e) = \text{length } e$   
**apply** (cases e)  
**by** (auto intro: nvlr-length)

**lemma** nvl-nvlRec:  $1 < i \implies \text{incrIndexList } e \ i \ (\text{length } (\text{vertices } f)) \implies \text{natToVertexList } v \ f \ e = (\text{Some } v) \# \text{natToVertexListRec } 0 \ v \ f \ (\text{tl } e)$   
**apply** (case-tac e) **apply** simp **apply** (subgoal-tac a = 0) **by** auto

**lemma** natToVertexListRec-length[simp]:  $\bigwedge e \ f. \text{length } (\text{natToVertexListRec } e \ v \ f \ es) = \text{length } es$   
**by** (induct es) auto

**lemma** natToVertexList-length[simp]:  $\text{incrIndexList } es \ (\text{length } es) \ (\text{length } (\text{vertices } f)) \implies$   
 $\text{length } (\text{natToVertexList } v \ f \ es) = \text{length } es$  **apply** (case-tac es) **by** simp-all

**lemma** natToVertexList-nth-Suc:  $\text{incrIndexList } es \ (\text{length } es) \ (\text{length } (\text{vertices } f)) \implies \text{Suc } n < \text{length } es \implies$   
 $(\text{natToVertexList } v \ f \ es)!(\text{Suc } n) = (\text{if } (es!n = es!(\text{Suc } n)) \text{ then } \text{None} \text{ else } (\text{Some } f(es!\text{Suc } n) \cdot v))$

**proof** –

**assume** incr:  $\text{incrIndexList } es \ (\text{length } es) \ (\text{length } (\text{vertices } f))$  **and** n:  $\text{Suc } n < \text{length } es$

**have** rec:  $\bigwedge \text{old } n. \text{Suc } n < \text{length } es \implies$

$(\text{natToVertexListRec } \text{old } v \ f \ es)!(\text{Suc } n) = (\text{if } (es!n = es!(\text{Suc } n)) \text{ then } \text{None} \text{ else } (\text{Some } f(es!\text{Suc } n) \cdot v))$

**proof** (induct es)

**case** Nil **then show** ?case **by** auto

**next**

**case** (Cons e es)

**note** cons1 = this

**then show** ?case



```

proof (cases es)
  case Nil with cons1 show ?thesis by simp
next
  case (Cons e' es')
  with cons1 show ?thesis
  proof (cases n)
    case 0 with Cons cons1 show ?thesis by simp
  next
    case (Suc m) with Cons cons1
    have  $\bigwedge$  old. natToVertexListRec old v f es ! Suc m = (if es ! m = es ! Suc
m then None else Some fes ! Suc m . v)
      by (rule-tac cons1) auto
    then show ?thesis apply (cases e = old) by (simp-all add: Suc)
  qed
qed
qed
with n have natToVertexListRec 0 v f es ! Suc n = (if es ! n = es ! Suc n then
None else Some fes ! Suc n . v) by (rule-tac rec) auto
with incr show ?thesis by (cases es) auto
qed

```

```

lemma natToVertexList-nth-0: incrIndexList es (length es) (length (vertices f))
 $\implies$  0 < length es  $\implies$ 
(natToVertexList v f es)!0 = (Some f(es!0) . v) apply (cases es) apply (simp-all
add: nextVertices-def) by (subgoal-tac a = 0) auto

```

```

lemma natToVertexList-hd[simp]:
incrIndexList es (length es) (length (vertices f))  $\implies$  hd (natToVertexList v f es)
= Some v
apply (cases es) by (simp-all add: nextVertices-def)

```

```

lemma nth-last[intro]: Suc i = length xs  $\implies$  xs!i = last xs
by (cases xs rule: rev-exhaust) auto

```

```

declare incrIndexList-help4 [simp del]

```

```

lemma natToVertexList-last[simp]:
distinct (vertices f)  $\implies$  v  $\in$   $\mathcal{V}$  f  $\implies$  incrIndexList es (length es) (length (vertices
f))  $\implies$  last (natToVertexList v f es) = Some (last (verticesFrom f v))
proof -
  assume vors: distinct (vertices f) v  $\in$   $\mathcal{V}$  f and incr: incrIndexList es (length
es) (length (vertices f))
  def n'  $\equiv$  length es - 2
  from incr have 1 < length es by auto
  with n'-def have n': Suc (Suc n') = length es by arith
  from incr n' have last-ntvl: (natToVertexList v f es)!(Suc n') = last (natToVertexList
v f es) by auto
  from n' have last-es: es!(Suc n') = last es by auto

```

**from**  $n'l$  **have**  $es!n' = \text{last } (\text{butlast } es)$  **apply** (*cases es rule: rev-exhaust*) **by**  
*(auto simp: nth-append)*  
**with** *last-es incr* **have**  $less: es!n' < es!(\text{Suc } n')$  **by** *auto*  
**from**  $n'l$  **have**  $\text{Suc } n' < \text{length } es$  **by** *arith*  
**with** *incr less* **have**  $(\text{natToVertexList } v \ f \ es)!(\text{Suc } n') = (\text{Some } f(es!\text{Suc } n') \cdot v)$   
**by** (*auto dest: natToVertexList-nth-Suc*)  
**with** *incr last-ntvl last-es* **have**  $\text{rule1: last } (\text{natToVertexList } v \ f \ es) = \text{Some}$   
 $f((\text{length } (\text{vertices } f)) - (\text{Suc } 0)) \cdot v$  **by** *auto*

**from** *incr* **have**  $lvf: 1 < \text{length } (\text{vertices } f)$  **by** *auto*  
**with** *vors* **have**  $\text{rule2: verticesFrom } f \ v \ ! ((\text{length } (\text{vertices } f)) - (\text{Suc } 0)) =$   
 $f((\text{length } (\text{vertices } f)) - (\text{Suc } 0)) \cdot v$  **apply** (*auto intro!: verticesFrom-nth*) **by** *arith*

**from** *vors lvf* **have**  $\text{verticesFrom } f \ v \ ! ((\text{length } (\text{vertices } f)) - (\text{Suc } 0)) = \text{last}$   
 $(\text{verticesFrom } f \ v)$   
**apply** (*rule-tac nth-last*)  
**apply** (*auto simp: verticesFrom-length*)  
**by** *arith*  
**with** *rule1 rule2* **show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *indexToVertexList-last[simp]*:  
 $\text{distinct } (\text{vertices } f) \implies v \in \mathcal{V} \ f \implies \text{incrIndexList } es \ (\text{length } es) \ (\text{length } (\text{vertices}$   
 $f)) \implies \text{last } (\text{indexToVertexList } f \ v \ es) = \text{Some } (\text{last } (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v))$   
**apply** (*subgoal-tac indexToVertexList f v es = natToVertexList v f es*) **apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*rule indexToVertexList-natToVertexList-eq*) **by** *auto*

**lemma** *sublist-take*:  $\bigwedge n \text{ iset. } \forall i \in \text{iset. } i < n \implies \text{sublist } (\text{take } n \ xs) \ \text{iset} =$   
 $\text{sublist } xs \ \text{iset}$   
**proof** (*induct xs*)  
**case** *Nil* **then show** *?case* **by** *simp*  
**next**  
**case** (*Cons x xs*) **then show** *?case* **apply** (*simp add: sublist-Cons*) **apply** (*cases*  
 $n$ ) **apply** *simp* **apply** (*simp add: sublist-Cons*) **apply** (*rule Cons*) **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *sublist-reduceIndices*:  $\bigwedge \text{iset. } \text{sublist } xs \ \text{iset} = \text{sublist } xs \ \{i. i < \text{length } xs$   
 $\wedge i \in \text{iset}\}$   
**proof** (*induct xs*)  
**case** *Nil* **then show** *?case* **by** *simp*  
**next**  
**case** (*Cons x xs*) **then**  
**have**  $\text{sublist } xs \ \{j. \text{Suc } j \in \text{iset}\} = \text{sublist } xs \ \{i. i < \text{length } xs \wedge i \in \{j. \text{Suc } j \in$   
 $\text{iset}\}\}$  **by** (*rule-tac Cons*)  
**then show** *?case* **by** (*simp add: sublist-Cons*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *natToVertexList-sublist1*:  $\text{distinct } (\text{vertices } f) \implies$

$v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies vs = \text{verticesFrom } f v \implies$   
 $\text{incrIndexList } es \ (\text{length } es) \ (\text{length } vs) \implies n \leq \text{length } es \implies$   
 $\text{sublist } (\text{take } (\text{Suc } (es!(n - 1))) \ vs) \ (\text{set } (\text{take } n \ es))$   
 $= \text{removeNones } (\text{take } n \ (\text{natToVertexList } v \ f \ es))$

**proof** *(induct n)*  
**case 0 then show** *?case by simp*  
**next**  
**case (Suc n)**  
**then have**  $\text{sublist } (\text{take } (\text{Suc } (es! (n - \text{Suc } 0))) \ (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v)) \ (\text{set } (\text{take } n \ es)) = \text{removeNones } (\text{take } n \ (\text{natToVertexList } v \ f \ es))$   
 $\text{distinct } (\text{vertices } f) \ v \in \mathcal{V} f \ vs = \text{verticesFrom } f \ v \ \text{incrIndexList } es \ (\text{length } es)$   
 $(\text{length } (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v)) \ \text{Suc } n \leq \text{length } es$  **by auto**  
**note**  $\text{suc1} = \text{this}$   
**then have**  $\text{ivs}: \text{length } vs = \text{length } (\text{vertices } f)$  **by** *(auto intro: verticesFrom-length)*  
**with**  $\text{suc1}$  **have**  $\text{vsne}: vs \neq []$  **by auto**  
**with**  $\text{suc1}$  **show** *?case*  
**proof** *(cases natToVertexList v f es ! n)*  
**case None then show** *?thesis*  
**proof** *(cases n)*  
**case 0 with None suc1 lvs show** *?thesis by (simp add: take-Suc-conv-app-nth natToVertexList-nth-0)*  
**next**  
**case (Suc n')**  
**with None suc1 lvs have**  $\text{esn}: es!n = es!n'$  **by** *(simp add: natToVertexList-nth-Suc split: split-if-asm)*  
**from**  $\text{Suc}$  **have**  $n' : n - \text{Suc } 0 = n'$  **by auto**  
**show** *?thesis*  
**proof** *(cases Suc n = length es)*  
**case True then**  
**have**  $\text{small-n}: n < \text{length } es$  **by auto**  
**from**  $\text{True}$  **have**  $\text{take } (\text{Suc } n) \ es = es$  **by auto**  
**with**  $\text{small-n}$  **have**  $\text{take } n \ es \ @ \ [es!n] = es$  **by** *(simp add: take-Suc-conv-app-nth)*  
**then have**  $\text{esn-simps}: \text{take } n \ es = \text{butlast } es \ \wedge \ es!n = \text{last } es$  **by** *(cases es rule: rev-exhaust) auto*  
  
**from**  $\text{True } \text{Suc}$  **have**  $n'! : \text{Suc } n' = \text{length } (\text{butlast } es)$  **apply auto by arith**  
**then have**  $\text{small-n}': n' < \text{length } (\text{butlast } es)$  **by auto**  
  
**from**  $\text{Suc } \text{small-n}$  **have**  $\text{take-n}': \text{take } (\text{Suc } n') \ (\text{butlast } es \ @ \ [\text{last } es]) = \text{take } (\text{Suc } n') \ (\text{butlast } es)$  **by auto**  
  
**from**  $\text{small-n}$  **have**  $\text{es-exh}: es = \text{butlast } es \ @ \ [\text{last } es]$  **by** *(cases es rule: rev-exhaust) auto*  
  
**from**  $n'!$  **have**  $\text{take } (\text{Suc } n') \ (\text{butlast } es \ @ \ [\text{last } es]) = \text{butlast } es$  **by auto**  
**with**  $\text{es-exh}$  **have**  $\text{take } (\text{Suc } n') \ es = \text{butlast } es$  **by auto**  
**with**  $\text{small-n } \text{Suc}$  **have**  $\text{take } n' \ es \ @ \ [es!n'] = (\text{butlast } es)$  **by** *(simp add: take-Suc-conv-app-nth)*  
**with**  $\text{small-n}'$  **have**  $\text{esn'-simps}: \text{take } n' \ es = \text{butlast } (\text{butlast } es) \ \wedge \ es!n' =$

```

last (butlast es)
  by (cases butlast es rule: rev-exhaust) auto

  from suc1 have last (butlast es) < last es by auto
  with esn esn-simps esn'-simps have False by auto
  then show ?thesis by auto
next
  case False with suc1 have le: Suc n < length es by auto
  from suc1 le have es = take (Suc n) es @ es!(Suc n) # drop (Suc (Suc
n)) es by (auto intro: id-take-nth-drop)
  with suc1 have increasing (take (Suc n) es @ es!(Suc n) # drop (Suc (Suc
n)) es) by auto
  then have  $\forall i \in (\text{set } (\text{take } (\text{Suc } n) \text{ es})). i \leq \text{es} ! (\text{Suc } n)$  by (auto intro:
increasing2)
  with suc1 have  $\forall i \in (\text{set } (\text{take } n \text{ es})). i \leq \text{es} ! (\text{Suc } n)$  by (simp add:
take-Suc-conv-app-nth)
  then have seq: sublist (take (Suc (es ! Suc n)) (verticesFrom f v)) (set (take
n es))
    = sublist (verticesFrom f v) (set (take n es))
  apply (rule-tac sublist-take) by auto
  from suc1 have es = take n es @ es!n # drop (Suc n) es by (auto intro:
id-take-nth-drop)
  with suc1 have increasing (take n es @ es!n # drop (Suc n) es) by auto
  then have  $\forall i \in (\text{set } (\text{take } n \text{ es})). i \leq \text{es} ! n$  by (auto intro: increasing2)
  with suc1 esn have  $\forall i \in (\text{set } (\text{take } n \text{ es})). i \leq \text{es} ! n'$  by (simp add:
take-Suc-conv-app-nth)
  with Suc have seq2: sublist (take (Suc (es ! n')) (verticesFrom f v)) (set
(take n es))
    = sublist (verticesFrom f v) (set (take n es))
  apply (rule-tac sublist-take) by auto
  from Suc suc1 have (insert (es ! n') (set (take n es))) = set (take n es)
  apply auto by (simp add: take-Suc-conv-app-nth)
  with esn None suc1 seq seq2 n' show ?thesis by (simp add: take-Suc-conv-app-nth)
qed
qed
next
  case (Some v') then show ?thesis
  proof (cases n)
  case 0
  from suc1 lvs have verticesFrom f v  $\neq []$  by auto
  then have verticesFrom f v = hd (verticesFrom f v) # tl (verticesFrom f v)
  by auto
  then have verticesFrom f v = v # tl (verticesFrom f v) by (simp add:
verticesFrom-hd)
  then obtain z where verticesFrom f v = v # z by auto
  then have sub: sublist (verticesFrom f v) {0} = [v] by (auto simp: sublist-Cons)
  from 0 suc1 have es!0 = 0 by (cases es) auto
  with 0 Some suc1 lvs sub vsne show ?thesis
  by (simp add: take-Suc-conv-app-nth natToVertexList-nth-0 nextVertices-def)

```

```

take-Suc
  sublist-Cons verticesFrom-hd del:verticesFrom-empty)
next
  case (Suc n')
  with Some suc1 lvs have esn: es!n ≠ es!n' by (simp add: natToVertexList-nth-Suc
split: split-if-asm)
  from suc1 Suc have Suc n' < length es by auto
  with suc1 lvs esn have natToVertexList v f es !(Suc n) = Some f(es!(Suc n'))
  · v
  apply (simp add: natToVertexList-nth-Suc)
  by (simp add: Suc)
  with Suc have natToVertexList v f es ! n = Some f(es!n) · v by auto
  with Some have v': v' = f(es!n) · v by simp
  from Suc have n': n - Suc 0 = n' by auto
  from suc1 Suc have es = take (Suc n') es @ es!n # drop (Suc n) es by
(auto intro: id-take-nth-drop)
  with suc1 have increasing (take (Suc n') es @ es!n # drop (Suc n) es) by
auto
  with suc1 Suc have es!n' ≤ es!n apply (auto intro!: increasing2)
  by (auto simp: take-Suc-conv-app-nth)
  with esn have smaller-n: es!n' < es!n by auto
  from suc1 lvs have smaller: (es!n) < length vs by auto
  from suc1 smaller lvs have (verticesFrom f v)!(es!n) = f(es!n) · v by (auto
intro: verticesFrom-nth)
  with v' have (verticesFrom f v)!(es!n) = v' by auto
  then have sub1: sublist (((verticesFrom f v)!(es!n)))
    {j. j + (es!n) : (insert (es ! n) (set (take n es)))} = [v'] by auto

  from suc1 smaller lvs have len: length (take (es ! n) (verticesFrom f v)) =
es!n apply auto by arith

  have ∧x. x ∈ (set (take n es)) ⇒ x < (es ! n)
  proof -
    fix x
    assume x: x ∈ set (take n es)
    from suc1 Suc have es = take n' es @ es!n' # drop (Suc n') es by (auto
intro: id-take-nth-drop)
    with suc1 have increasing (take n' es @ es!n' # drop (Suc n') es) by auto
    then have ∧ x. x ∈ set (take n' es) ⇒ x ≤ es!n' by (auto intro!:
increasing2)
    with x Suc suc1 have x ≤ es!n' by (auto simp: take-Suc-conv-app-nth)
    with smaller-n show x < es!n by auto
  qed
  then have {i. i < es ! n ∧ i ∈ set (take n es)} = (set (take n es)) by auto
  then have elim-insert: {i. i < es ! n ∧ i ∈ insert (es ! n) (set (take n es))}
= (set (take n es)) by auto

  have sublist (take (es ! n) (verticesFrom f v)) (insert (es ! n) (set (take n
es))) =

```

```

      sublist (take (es ! n) (verticesFrom f v)) {i. i < length (take (es ! n)
(verticesFrom f v))
      ∧ i ∈ (insert (es ! n) (set (take n es)))} by (rule sublist-reduceIndices)
    with len have sublist (take (es ! n) (verticesFrom f v)) (insert (es ! n) (set
(take n es))) =
      sublist (take (es ! n) (verticesFrom f v)) {i. i < (es ! n) ∧ i ∈ (insert (es !
n) (set (take n es)))}
    by simp
    with elim-insert have sub2: sublist (take (es ! n) (verticesFrom f v)) (insert
(es ! n) (set (take n es))) =
      sublist (take (es ! n) (verticesFrom f v)) (set (take n es)) by simp

```

```

def m ≡ es!n - es!n'
with smaller-n have mgz: 0 < m by auto
with m-def have esn: es!n = (es!n') + m by auto

```

```

have helper: ∧x. x ∈ (set (take n es)) ⇒ x ≤ (es ! n')
proof -
  fix x
  assume x: x ∈ set (take n es)
  from suc1 Suc have es = take n' es @ es!n' # drop (Suc n') es by (auto
intro: id-take-nth-drop)
  with suc1 have increasing (take n' es @ es!n' # drop (Suc n') es) by auto
  then have ∧ x. x ∈ set (take n' es) ⇒ x ≤ es!n' by (auto intro!:
increasing2)
  with x Suc suc1 show x ≤ es!n' by (auto simp: take-Suc-conv-app-nth)
qed

```

```

def m' ≡ m - 1
def Suc-es-n' ≡ Suc (es!n')

```

```

from smaller smaller-n have Suc (es!n') < length vs by auto
then have min (length vs) (Suc (es ! n')) = Suc (es!n') by arith
with Suc-es-n'-def have empty: {j. j + length (take Suc-es-n' vs) ∈ set (take
n es)} = {}
  apply auto apply (frule helper) by arith

```

```

from Suc-es-n'-def mgz esn m'-def have esn': es!n = Suc-es-n' + m' by
auto

```

```

with smaller have (take (Suc-es-n' + m') vs) = take (Suc-es-n') vs @ take
m' (drop (Suc-es-n') vs)
  by (auto intro: take-add)
with esn' have sublist (take (es ! n) vs) (set (take n es))
  = sublist (take (Suc-es-n') vs @ take m' (drop (Suc-es-n') vs)) (set (take
n es)) by auto
then have sublist (take (es ! n) vs) (set (take n es)) =
  sublist (take (Suc-es-n') vs) (set (take n es)) @

```

```

      sublist (take m' (drop (Suc-es-n') vs)) {j. j + length (take (Suc-es-n') vs)}
: (set (take n es))}
  by (simp add: sublist-append)
with empty Suc-es-n'-def have sublist (take (es ! n) vs) (set (take n es)) =
  sublist (take (Suc (es!n')) vs) (set (take n es)) by simp
with suc1 sub2 have sub3: sublist (take (es ! n) (verticesFrom f v)) (insert
(es ! n) (set (take n es))) =
  sublist (take (Suc (es!n')) (verticesFrom f v)) (set (take n es)) by simp

from smaller suc1 have take (Suc (es ! n)) (verticesFrom f v)
= take (es ! n) (verticesFrom f v) @ [((verticesFrom f v)!(es!n))]
by (auto simp: take-Suc-conv-app-nth)
with suc1 smaller have
  sublist (take (Suc (es ! n)) (verticesFrom f v)) (insert (es ! n) (set (take n
es))) =
  sublist (take (es ! n) (verticesFrom f v)) (insert (es ! n) (set (take n es)))
  @ sublist ([((verticesFrom f v)!(es!n))] {j. j + (es!n) : (insert (es ! n)
(set (take n es))})}
  apply (auto simp: sublist-append) by arith
with sub1 sub3 have sublist (take (Suc (es ! n)) (verticesFrom f v)) (insert
(es ! n) (set (take n es)))
= sublist (take (Suc (es ! n')) (verticesFrom f v)) (set (take n es)) @ [v'] by
auto
with Some suc1 lvs n' show ?thesis by (simp add: take-Suc-conv-app-nth)
qed
qed
qed

```

**lemma** *natToVertexList-sublist: distinct (vertices f)  $\implies v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies$   
 $\text{incrIndexList } es \text{ (length } es \text{) (length (vertices f))} \implies$   
 $\text{sublist (verticesFrom f v) (set es) = removeNones (natToVertexList v f es)}$*

**proof** –

```

assume vors1: distinct (vertices f) v  $\in \mathcal{V} f$ 
  incrIndexList es (length es) (length (vertices f))
def vs  $\equiv$  verticesFrom f v
with vors1 have lvs: length vs = length (vertices f) by (auto intro: verticesFrom-length)
with vors1 vs-def have vors: distinct (vertices f) v  $\in \mathcal{V} f$ 
  vs = verticesFrom f v incrIndexList es (length es) (length vs) by auto

```

with lvs have vsne: vs  $\neq []$  by auto

def n  $\equiv$  length es

then have es!(n - 1) = last es

**proof** (cases n)

case 0 with n-def vors show ?thesis by (cases es) auto

next

case (Suc n')

with n-def have small-n': n' < length es by arith

from Suc n-def have take (Suc n') es = es by auto

with small-n' have take n' es @ [es!n'] = es by (simp add: take-Suc-conv-app-nth)

**then have**  $es!n' = \text{last } es$  **by** (*cases es rule: rev-exhaust*) *auto*  
**with** *Suc* **show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*  
**qed**  
**with** *vors* **have**  $es!(n - 1) = (\text{length } vs) - 1$  **by** *auto*  
**with** *vsne* **have**  $\text{Suc } (es! (n - 1)) = (\text{length } vs)$  **by** *auto*  
**then have** *take-vs: take (Suc (es!(n - 1))) vs = vs* **by** *auto*  
  
**from** *n-def vors* **have**  $n = \text{length } (\text{natToVertexList } v \text{ } f \text{ } es)$  **by** *auto*  
**then have** *take-nTVL: take n (natToVertexList v f es) = natToVertexList v f es*  
**by** *auto*  
  
**from** *n-def* **have** *take-es: take n es = es* **by** *auto*  
  
**from** *n-def* **have**  $n \leq \text{length } es$  **by** *auto*  
**with** *vors* **have**  $\text{sublist } (\text{take } (\text{Suc } (es!(n - 1))) \text{ } vs) (\text{set } (\text{take } n \text{ } es))$   
 $= \text{removeNones } (\text{take } n \text{ } (\text{natToVertexList } v \text{ } f \text{ } es))$  **by** (*rule natToVertexList-sublist1*)  
**with** *take-vs take-nTVL take-es vs-def* **show** *?thesis* **by** *simp*  
**qed**

**lemma** *filter-Cons2:*

$x \notin \text{set } ys \implies [y \in ys. y = x \vee P y] = [y \in ys. P y]$   
**by** (*induct ys*) (*auto*)

**lemma** *natToVertexList-removeNones:*

$\text{distinct } (\text{vertices } f) \implies v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies$   
 $\text{incrIndexList } es \text{ } (\text{length } es) \text{ } (\text{length } (\text{vertices } f)) \implies$   
 $[x \in \text{verticesFrom } f \text{ } v. x \in \text{set } (\text{removeNones } (\text{natToVertexList } v \text{ } f \text{ } es))]$   
 $= \text{removeNones } (\text{natToVertexList } v \text{ } f \text{ } es)$

**proof** –

**assume** *vors: distinct (vertices f) v ∈ V f*  
 $\text{incrIndexList } es \text{ } (\text{length } es) \text{ } (\text{length } (\text{vertices } f))$   
**then have** *dist: distinct (verticesFrom f v)* **by** *auto*  
**from** *vors* **have** *sub-eq: sublist (verticesFrom f v) (set es)*  
 $= \text{removeNones } (\text{natToVertexList } v \text{ } f \text{ } es)$  **by** (*rule natToVertexList-sublist*)  
**from** *dist* **have**  $[x \in \text{verticesFrom } f \text{ } v.$   
 $x \in \text{set } (\text{sublist } (\text{verticesFrom } f \text{ } v) \text{ } (\text{set } es))] = \text{removeNones } (\text{natToVertexList } v \text{ } f \text{ } es)$   
**apply** (*simp add: filter-in-sublist*)  
**by** (*simp add: sub-eq*)  
**with** *sub-eq* **show** *?thesis* **by** *simp*  
**qed**

**lemma** *indexToVertexList-removeNones:*

$\text{distinct } (\text{vertices } f) \implies v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies$   
 $\text{incrIndexList } es \text{ } (\text{length } es) \text{ } (\text{length } (\text{vertices } f)) \implies$   
 $[x \in \text{verticesFrom } f \text{ } v. x \in \text{set } (\text{removeNones } (\text{indexToVertexList } f \text{ } v \text{ } es))]$   
 $= \text{removeNones } (\text{indexToVertexList } f \text{ } v \text{ } es)$   
**apply** (*subgoal-tac indexToVertexList f v es = natToVertexList v f es*)



**apply** *simp* **apply** (*rule natToVertexList-removeNones*) **apply** *assumption+*  
**apply** (*rule indexToVertexList-natToVertexList-eq*) **apply** (*simp-all*) **by** *auto*

**constdefs** *is-duplicateEdge* :: *graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *face*  $\Rightarrow$  *vertex*  $\Rightarrow$  *vertex*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
*is-duplicateEdge* *g f a b*  $\equiv$   
 $((a, b) \in \text{edges } g \wedge (a, b) \notin \text{edges } f \wedge (b, a) \notin \text{edges } f)$   
 $\vee ((b, a) \in \text{edges } g \wedge (b, a) \notin \text{edges } f \wedge (a, b) \notin \text{edges } f)$

**constdefs** *invalidVertexList* :: *graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *face*  $\Rightarrow$  *vertex option list*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
*invalidVertexList* *g f vs*  $\equiv$   
 $\exists i < |vs| - 1.$   
*case vs!**i* of *None*  $\Rightarrow$  *False*  
| *Some a*  $\Rightarrow$  *case vs!* $(i+1)$  of *None*  $\Rightarrow$  *False*  
| *Some b*  $\Rightarrow$  *is-duplicateEdge* *g f a b*

### 12.15 *pre-subdivFace*(')

**constdefs** *pre-subdivFace-face* :: *face*  $\Rightarrow$  *vertex*  $\Rightarrow$  *vertex option list*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
*pre-subdivFace-face* *f v' vOptionList*  $\equiv$   
 $[v \in \text{verticesFrom } f v'. v \in \text{set } (\text{removeNones } vOptionList)]$   
 $= (\text{removeNones } vOptionList)$   
 $\wedge \neg \text{final } f \wedge \text{distinct } (\text{vertices } f)$   
 $\wedge \text{hd } (vOptionList) = \text{Some } v'$   
 $\wedge v' \in \mathcal{V} f$   
 $\wedge \text{last } (vOptionList) = \text{Some } (\text{last } (\text{verticesFrom } f v'))$   
 $\wedge \text{hd } (\text{tl } (vOptionList)) \neq \text{last } (vOptionList)$   
 $\wedge 2 < |vOptionList|$   
 $\wedge vOptionList \neq []$   
 $\wedge \text{tl } (vOptionList) \neq []$

**constdefs** *pre-subdivFace* :: *graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *face*  $\Rightarrow$  *vertex*  $\Rightarrow$  *vertex option list*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
*pre-subdivFace* *g f v' vOptionList*  $\equiv$   
*pre-subdivFace-face* *f v' vOptionList*  $\wedge \neg \text{invalidVertexList } g f vOptionList$

**constdefs** *pre-subdivFace'* :: *graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *face*  $\Rightarrow$  *vertex*  $\Rightarrow$  *vertex*  $\Rightarrow$  *nat*  $\Rightarrow$  *vertex option list*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
*pre-subdivFace'* *g f v' ram1 n vOptionList*  $\equiv$   
 $\neg \text{final } f \wedge v' \in \mathcal{V} f \wedge \text{ram1} \in \mathcal{V} f$   
 $\wedge v' \notin \text{set } (\text{removeNones } vOptionList)$   
 $\wedge \text{distinct } (\text{vertices } f)$   
 $\wedge ($   
 $[v \in \text{verticesFrom } f v'. v \in \text{set } (\text{removeNones } vOptionList)]$   
 $= (\text{removeNones } vOptionList)$   
 $\wedge \text{before } (\text{verticesFrom } f v') \text{ram1 } (\text{hd } (\text{removeNones } vOptionList))$   
 $\wedge \text{last } (vOptionList) = \text{Some } (\text{last } (\text{verticesFrom } f v'))$   
 $)$

$\wedge vOptionList \neq []$   
 $\wedge ((v' = ram1 \wedge (0 < n)) \vee ((v' = ram1 \wedge (hd (vOptionList) \neq Some (last (verticesFrom f v')))) \vee (v' \neq ram1)))$   
 $\wedge \neg invalidVertexList g f vOptionList$   
 $\wedge (n = 0 \wedge hd (vOptionList) \neq None \longrightarrow \neg is-duplicateEdge g f ram1 (the (hd (vOptionList))))$   
 $\vee (vOptionList = [] \wedge v' \neq ram1)$   
 $)$

**lemma** *pre-subdivFace-face-in-f[intro]*: *pre-subdivFace-face f v ls*  $\implies$  *Some a*  $\in$  *set ls*  $\implies$  *a*  $\in$  *set (verticesFrom f v)*  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac a*  $\in$  *set (removeNones ls)*) **apply** (*auto simp: pre-subdivFace-face-def*)  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac a*  $\in$  *set [v* $\in$ *verticesFrom f v . v*  $\in$  *set (removeNones ls)]*)  
**apply** (*thin-tac [v* $\in$ *verticesFrom f v . v*  $\in$  *set (removeNones ls)] = removeNones ls*) **by auto**

**lemma** *pre-subdivFace-in-f[intro]*: *pre-subdivFace g f v ls*  $\implies$  *Some a*  $\in$  *set ls*  $\implies$  *a*  $\in$  *set (verticesFrom f v)*  
**by** (*auto simp: pre-subdivFace-def*)

**lemma** *pre-subdivFace-face-in-f'[intro]*: *pre-subdivFace-face f v ls*  $\implies$  *Some a*  $\in$  *set ls*  $\implies$  *a*  $\in$   $\mathcal{V} f$   
**apply** (*cases a = v*) **apply** (*force simp: pre-subdivFace-face-def*)  
**apply** (*rule verticesFrom-in'*) **apply** (*rule pre-subdivFace-face-in-f*)  
**by auto**

**lemma** *hilf1*: *a*  $\in$  *set b*  $\implies$  (*v = a*  $\vee$  *v*  $\in$  *set b*) = (*v*  $\in$  *set b*) **by auto**

**lemma** *filter-congs-shorten1'*: *distinct (vertices f)*  $\implies$  [*v* $\in$ *vertices f . v = a*  $\vee$  *v*  $\in$  *set vs*]  $\cong$  (*a*  $\#$  *vs*)  
 $\implies$  [*v* $\in$ *vertices f . v*  $\in$  *set vs*]  $\cong$  *vs*

**proof** –

**assume** *dist: distinct (vertices f)* **and** [*v* $\in$ *vertices f . v = a*  $\vee$  *v*  $\in$  *set vs*]  $\cong$  (*a*  $\#$  *vs*)

**then obtain n where** *removeNones-vol: a*  $\#$  *vs = rotate n [v* $\in$ *vertices f . v = a*  $\vee$  *v*  $\in$  *set vs]*

**by** (*auto simp: congs-def*)

**have**  $\exists m. rotate n [v$  $\in$ *vertices f . v = a*  $\vee$  *v*  $\in$  *set vs] = [*v* $\in$ (*rotate m (vertices f)*) . *v = a*  $\vee$  *v*  $\in$  *set vs]**

**by** (*auto intro: rotate-help6*)

**then obtain m where** *rotate n [v* $\in$ *vertices f . v = a*  $\vee$  *v*  $\in$  *set vs]  
= [*v* $\in$ (*rotate m (vertices f)*) . *v = a*  $\vee$  *v*  $\in$  *set vs] **by auto****

**with** *removeNones-vol* **have** *a-removeNones-vol: [v* $\in$ (*rotate m (vertices f)*) . *v = a*  $\vee$  *v*  $\in$  *set vs] = *a*  $\#$  *vs* **by simp***

```

have rule1:  $\bigwedge vs\ a\ ys. \text{distinct } vs \implies [v \in vs . v = a \vee v \in \text{set } ys] = a \# ys \implies$ 
   $[v \in vs. v \in \text{set } ys] = ys$ 
proof -
  fix vs a ys
  assume dist: distinct vs and ays:  $[v \in vs . v = a \vee v \in \text{set } ys] = a \# ys$ 
  then have distinct ( $[v \in vs . v = a \vee v \in \text{set } ys]$ ) by (rule-tac distinct-filter)
  with ays have distys: distinct ( $a \# ys$ ) by simp
  from dist distys ays show  $[v \in vs. v \in \text{set } ys] = ys$ 
  apply (induct vs) by (auto split: split-if-asm simp: filter-Cons2)
qed

from dist have distinct (rotate m (vertices f)) by auto
with a-removeNones-vol have  $[v \in (\text{rotate } m (\text{vertices } f)). v \in \text{set } vs] = vs$  by
(rule-tac rule1)
also have  $\exists l. [v \in (\text{rotate } m (\text{vertices } f)). v \in \text{set } vs] = \text{rotate } l [v \in \text{vertices}$ 
f. v \in set vs]
by (rule rotate-help5)
then obtain l where  $[v \in (\text{rotate } m (\text{vertices } f)). v \in \text{set } vs] = \text{rotate } l [v \in$ 
vertices f. v \in set vs] by auto
ultimately have  $vs = \text{rotate } l [v \in \text{vertices } f . v \in \text{set } vs]$  by simp
thus ?thesis by (auto simp: congs-def)
qed

lemma filter-congs-shorten1: distinct (verticesFrom f v)  $\implies [v \in \text{verticesFrom } f\ v$ 
. v = a \vee v \in set vs] = (a \# vs)
 $\implies [v \in \text{verticesFrom } f\ v . v \in \text{set } vs] = vs$ 
proof -
assume dist: distinct (verticesFrom f v) and eq:  $[v \in \text{verticesFrom } f\ v . v = a \vee$ 
v \in set vs] = (a \# vs)
have rule1:  $\bigwedge vs\ a\ ys. \text{distinct } vs \implies [v \in vs . v = a \vee v \in \text{set } ys] = a \# ys$ 
 $\implies [v \in vs. v \in \text{set } ys] = ys$ 
proof -
fix vs a ys
assume dist: distinct vs and ays:  $[v \in vs . v = a \vee v \in \text{set } ys] = a \# ys$ 
then have distinct ( $[v \in vs . v = a \vee v \in \text{set } ys]$ ) by (rule-tac distinct-filter)
with ays have distys: distinct ( $a \# ys$ ) by simp
from dist distys ays show  $[v \in vs. v \in \text{set } ys] = ys$ 
apply (induct vs) by (auto split: split-if-asm simp: filter-Cons2)
qed

from dist eq show ?thesis by (rule-tac rule1)
qed

lemma ovl-shorten': distinct (vertices f)  $\implies [v \in \text{vertices } f . v \in \text{set } (\text{removeNones}$ 
(va \# vol))] \cong (\text{removeNones } (va \# vol))
 $\implies [v \in \text{vertices } f . v \in \text{set } (\text{removeNones } (vol))] \cong (\text{removeNones } (vol))$ 
proof -
assume dist: distinct (vertices f) and vors:  $[v \in \text{vertices } f . v \in \text{set } (\text{removeNones}$ 

```

```

(va # vol))]  $\cong$  (removeNones (va # vol))
  then show ?thesis
  proof (cases va)
    case None with vors Cons show ?thesis by auto
  next
    case (Some a) with vors dist show ?thesis by (auto intro!: filter-congs-shorten1')
  qed
qed

```

```

lemma ovl-shorten: distinct (verticesFrom f v)  $\implies$ 
  [v $\in$ verticesFrom f v . v  $\in$  set (removeNones (va # vol))] = (removeNones (va
# vol))
 $\implies$  [v $\in$ verticesFrom f v . v  $\in$  set (removeNones (vol))] = (removeNones (vol))
proof -
  assume dist: distinct (verticesFrom f v)
  and vors: [v $\in$ verticesFrom f v . v  $\in$  set (removeNones (va # vol))] = (removeNones
(va # vol))
  then show ?thesis
  proof (cases va)
    case None with vors Cons show ?thesis by auto
  next
    case (Some a) with vors dist show ?thesis by (auto intro!: filter-congs-shorten1)
  qed
qed

```

```

lemma pre-subdivFace-face-distinct: pre-subdivFace-face f v vol  $\implies$  distinct (removeNones
vol)
  apply (auto dest!: verticesFrom-distinct simp: pre-subdivFace-face-def)
  apply (subgoal-tac distinct ([v $\in$ verticesFrom f v . v  $\in$  set (removeNones vol)]))
  apply simp
  apply (thin-tac [v $\in$ verticesFrom f v . v  $\in$  set (removeNones vol)] = removeNones
vol) by auto

```

```

lemma pre-subdivFace-face-not-empty: pre-subdivFace-face f v (vo # vol)  $\implies$  vol
 $\neq$  []
  by (simp split: split-if-asm add: pre-subdivFace-face-def)

```

```

lemma invalidVertexList-shorten: invalidVertexList g f vol  $\implies$  invalidVertexList
g f (v # vol)
  apply (simp add: invalidVertexList-def) apply auto apply (rule exI) apply safe
  apply (subgoal-tac (Suc i) < | vol |) apply assumption apply arith
  apply auto apply (case-tac vol!i) by auto

```

```

lemma edges-in-faces-in-graph: x  $\in$  edges f  $\implies$  f  $\in$   $\mathcal{F}$  g  $\implies$  x  $\in$  edges g
  apply (simp add: edges-graph-def) by auto

```

```

lemma pre-subdivFace-pre-subdivFace': v  $\in$   $\mathcal{V}$  f  $\implies$  pre-subdivFace g f v (vo #
vol)  $\implies$ 
  pre-subdivFace' g f v v 0 (vol)

```

**proof** –

**assume**  $vors$ :  $v \in \mathcal{V} f$  *pre-subdivFace*  $g f v$  ( $vo \# vol$ )

**then have**  $vors'$ :  $v \in \mathcal{V} f$  *pre-subdivFace-face*  $f v$  ( $vo \# vol$ )  $\neg$  *invalidVertexList*  $g f$  ( $vo \# vol$ )

**by** (*auto simp: pre-subdivFace-def*)

**then have**  $r$ : *removeNones*  $vol \neq []$  **apply** (*cases vol rule: rev-exhaust*) **by** (*auto simp: pre-subdivFace-face-def*)

**then have**  $Some$  ( $hd$  (*removeNones vol*))  $\in$  *set vol* **apply** (*induct vol*) **apply** *auto* **apply** (*case-tac a*) **by** *auto*

**then have**  $Some$  ( $hd$  (*removeNones vol*))  $\in$  *set* ( $vo \# vol$ ) **by** *auto*

**with**  $vors'$  **have**  $hd$ :  $hd$  (*removeNones vol*)  $\in \mathcal{V} f$  **by** (*rule-tac pre-subdivFace-face-in-f'*)

**from**  $vors'$  **have**  $Some$   $v = vo$  **by** (*auto simp: pre-subdivFace-face-def*)

**with**  $vors'$  **have**  $v \notin$  *set* ( $tl$  (*removeNones* ( $vo \# vol$ ))) **apply** (*drule-tac pre-subdivFace-face-distinct*) **by** *auto*

**with**  $vors'$   $r$  **have**  $ne$ :  $v \neq hd$  (*removeNones vol*) **by** (*cases removeNones vol*) (*auto simp: pre-subdivFace-face-def*)

**from**  $vors'$  **have**  $dist$ : *distinct* (*removeNones* ( $vo \# vol$ )) **apply** (*rule-tac pre-subdivFace-face-distinct*) .

**from**  $vors'$  **have**  $invalid$ :  $\neg$  *invalidVertexList*  $g f vol$  **by** (*auto simp: invalidVertexList-shorten*)

**from**  $ne$   $hd$   $vors'$   $invalid$   $dist$  **show** *?thesis* **apply** (*unfold pre-subdivFace'-def*)

**apply** (*simp add: pre-subdivFace'-def pre-subdivFace-face-def*)

**apply** *safe*

**apply** (*rule owl-shorten*)

**apply** (*simp add: pre-subdivFace-face-def*) **apply** *assumption*

**apply** (*rule before-verticesFrom*)

**apply** *simp+*

**apply** (*simp add: invalidVertexList-def*)

**apply** (*erule allE*)

**apply** (*erule impE*)

**apply** (*subgoal-tac*  $0 < |vol|$ )

**apply** (*thin-tac*  $Suc$   $0 < |vol|$ )

**apply** *assumption*

**apply** *simp*

**apply** (*simp*)

**apply** (*case-tac vol*) **apply** *simp* **by** (*simp add: is-duplicateEdge-def*)

**qed**

**lemma** *pre-subdivFace'-distinct*: *pre-subdivFace'*  $g f v' v n vol \implies$  *distinct* (*removeNones vol*)

**apply** (*unfold pre-subdivFace'-def*)

**apply** (*cases vol*) **apply** *simp+*

**apply** (*elim conjE*)

**apply** (*drule-tac verticesFrom-distinct*) **apply** *assumption*

**apply** (subgoal-tac distinct [v∈verticesFrom f v' . v ∈ set (removeNones (a # list))]) **apply** force  
**apply** (thin-tac [v∈verticesFrom f v' . v ∈ set (removeNones (a # list))] = removeNones (a # list))  
**by** auto

**lemma** natToVertexList-pre-subdivFace-face:

$\neg$  final f  $\implies$  distinct (vertices f)  $\implies$  v ∈  $\mathcal{V}$  f  $\implies$  2 < |es|  $\implies$   
incrIndexList es (length es) (length (vertices f))  $\implies$   
pre-subdivFace-face f v (natToVertexList v f es)

**proof** –

**assume** vors:  $\neg$  final f distinct (vertices f) v ∈  $\mathcal{V}$  f 2 < |es|  
incrIndexList es (length es) (length (vertices f))  
**then have** lastOvl: last (natToVertexList v f es) = Some (last (verticesFrom f v)) **by** auto

**from** vors **have** nvl-l: 2 < | natToVertexList v f es |  
**by** auto

**from** vors **have** distinct [x∈verticesFrom f v . x ∈ set (removeNones (natToVertexList v f es))] **by** auto

**with** vors **have** distinct (removeNones (natToVertexList v f es)) **by** (simp add: natToVertexList-removeNones)

**with** nvl-l lastOvl **have** hd-last: hd (tl (natToVertexList v f es)) ≠ last (natToVertexList v f es) **apply** auto

**apply** (cases natToVertexList v f es) **apply** simp  
**apply** (case-tac list rule: rev-exhaust) **apply** simp  
**apply** (case-tac ys) **apply** simp  
**apply** (case-tac a) **apply** simp **by** simp

**from** vors lastOvl hd-last nvl-l **show** ?thesis

**apply** (auto intro: natToVertexList-removeNones simp: pre-subdivFace-face-def)

**apply** (cases es) **apply** auto

**apply** (cases es) **apply** auto

**apply** (subgoal-tac 0 < length list) **apply** (case-tac list) **by** (auto split: split-if-asm)

**qed**

**lemma** indexToVertexList-pre-subdivFace-face:

$\neg$  final f  $\implies$  distinct (vertices f)  $\implies$  v ∈  $\mathcal{V}$  f  $\implies$  2 < |es|  $\implies$   
incrIndexList es (length es) (length (vertices f))  $\implies$   
pre-subdivFace-face f v (indexToVertexList f v es)

**apply** (subgoal-tac indexToVertexList f v es = natToVertexList v f es) **apply** simp

**apply** (rule natToVertexList-pre-subdivFace-face) **apply** assumption+

**apply** (rule indexToVertexList-natToVertexList-eq) **by** auto

**lemma** subdivFace-subdivFace'-eq: pre-subdivFace g f v vol  $\implies$  subdivFace g f vol

= *subdivFace' g f v 0 (tl vol)*  
**by** (*simp-all add: subdivFace-def pre-subdivFace-def pre-subdivFace-face-def*)

**lemma** *pre-subdivFace'-None*:  
*pre-subdivFace' g f v' v n (None # vol)  $\implies$*   
*pre-subdivFace' g f v' v (Suc n) vol*  
**by**(*auto simp: pre-subdivFace'-def dest:invalidVertexList-shorten*  
*split:split-if-asm*)

**declare** *verticesFrom-between* [*simp del*]

**lemma** *verticesFrom-split*: *v # tl (verticesFrom f v) = verticesFrom f v* **by** (*auto*  
*simp: verticesFrom-Def*)

**lemma** *verticesFrom-v*: *distinct (vertices f)  $\implies$  vertices f = a @ v # b  $\implies$*   
*verticesFrom f v = v # b @ a*  
**by** (*simp add: verticesFrom-Def*)

**lemma** *splitAt-fst[simp]*: *distinct xs  $\implies$  xs = a @ v # b  $\implies$  fst (splitAt v xs) =*  
*a*  
**by** *auto*

**lemma** *splitAt-snd[simp]*: *distinct xs  $\implies$  xs = a @ v # b  $\implies$  snd (splitAt v xs)*  
*= b*  
**by** *auto*

**lemma** *verticesFrom-splitAt-v-fst[simp]*:  
*distinct (verticesFrom f v)  $\implies$  fst (splitAt v (verticesFrom f v)) = []*  
**by** (*simp add: verticesFrom-Def*)

**lemma** *verticesFrom-splitAt-v-snd[simp]*:  
*distinct (verticesFrom f v)  $\implies$  snd (splitAt v (verticesFrom f v)) = tl (verticesFrom*  
*f v)*  
**by** (*simp add: verticesFrom-Def*)

**lemma** *filter-distinct-at*:  
*distinct xs  $\implies$  xs = (as @ u # bs)  $\implies$  [v  $\in$  xs. v = u  $\vee$  P v] = u # us  $\implies$*   
*[v  $\in$  bs. P v] = us  $\wedge$  [v  $\in$  as. P v] = []*  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac filter P as @ u # filter P bs = [] @ u # us*)  
**apply** (*drule local-help'*) **by** (*auto simp: filter-Cons2*)

**lemma** *filter-distinct-at2*: *distinct xs  $\implies$  xs = (as @ u # bs)  $\implies$*   
*[v  $\in$  xs. v = u  $\vee$  P v] = u # us  $\implies$  filter P zs = []  $\implies$  [v  $\in$  zs@bs. P v] = us*  
**apply** (*drule filter-distinct-at*) **apply** *assumption+* **by** *simp*

**lemma** *filter-distinct-at3*:  $distinct\ xs \implies xs = (as\ @\ u\ \#\ bs) \implies$   
 $[v \in xs. v = u \vee P\ v] = u\ \#\ us \implies \forall z \in set\ zs. z \in set\ as \vee \neg (P\ z) \implies$   
 $[v \in zs@bs. P\ v] = us$   
**apply** (*drule filter-distinct-at*) **apply** *assumption+* **apply** *simp*  
**by** (*induct zs*) *auto*

**lemma** *filter-distinct-at4*:  $distinct\ xs \implies xs = (as\ @\ u\ \#\ bs)$   
 $\implies [v \in xs. v = u \vee v \in set\ us] = u\ \#\ us$   
 $\implies set\ zs \cap set\ us \subseteq \{u\} \cup set\ as$   
 $\implies [v \in zs@bs. v \in set\ us] = us$

**proof** –

**assume** *vors*:  $distinct\ xs\ xs = (as\ @\ u\ \#\ bs)$

$[v \in xs. v = u \vee v \in set\ us] = u\ \#\ us$

$set\ zs \cap set\ us \subseteq \{u\} \cup set\ as$

**then have**  $distinct\ ([v \in xs. v = u \vee v \in set\ us])$  **apply** (*rule-tac distinct-filter*)

**by** *simp*

**with** *vors* **have** *dist*:  $distinct\ (u\ \#\ us)$  **by** *auto*

**with** *vors* **show** *?thesis*

**apply** (*rule-tac filter-distinct-at3*) **by** *assumption+* *auto*

**qed**

**lemma** *filter-distinct-at5*:  $distinct\ xs \implies xs = (as\ @\ u\ \#\ bs)$   
 $\implies [v \in xs. v = u \vee v \in set\ us] = u\ \#\ us$   
 $\implies set\ zs \cap set\ xs \subseteq \{u\} \cup set\ as$   
 $\implies [v \in zs@bs. v \in set\ us] = us$

**proof** –

**assume** *vors*:  $distinct\ xs\ xs = (as\ @\ u\ \#\ bs)$

$[v \in xs. v = u \vee v \in set\ us] = u\ \#\ us$

$set\ zs \cap set\ xs \subseteq \{u\} \cup set\ as$

**have**  $set\ ([v \in xs. v = u \vee v \in set\ us]) \subseteq set\ xs$  **by** *auto*

**with** *vors* **have**  $set\ (u\ \#\ us) \subseteq set\ xs$  **by** *simp*

**then have**  $set\ us \subseteq set\ xs$  **by** *simp*

**with** *vors* **have**  $set\ zs \cap set\ us \subseteq set\ zs \cap insert\ u\ (set\ as \cup set\ bs)$  **by** *auto*

**with** *vors* **show** *?thesis* **apply** (*rule-tac filter-distinct-at4*) **apply** *assumption+*

**by** *auto*

**qed**

**lemma** *filter-distinct-at6*:  $distinct\ xs \implies xs = (as\ @\ u\ \#\ bs)$   
 $\implies [v \in xs. v = u \vee v \in set\ us] = u\ \#\ us$   
 $\implies set\ zs \cap set\ xs \subseteq \{u\} \cup set\ as$   
 $\implies [v \in zs@bs. v \in set\ us] = us \wedge [v \in bs. v \in set\ us] = us$

**proof** –

**assume** *vors*:  $distinct\ xs\ xs = (as\ @\ u\ \#\ bs)$

$[v \in xs. v = u \vee v \in set\ us] = u\ \#\ us$

$set\ zs \cap set\ xs \subseteq \{u\} \cup set\ as$

**then show** *?thesis* **apply** (*rule-tac conjI*) **apply** (*rule-tac filter-distinct-at5*)

**apply** *assumption+*

**apply** (*drule filter-distinct-at*) **apply** *assumption+* **by** *auto*

**qed**



**lemma** *filter-distinct-at-special*:

$distinct\ xs \implies xs = (as\ @\ u\ \#\ bs)$   
 $\implies [v \in xs. v = u \vee v \in set\ us] = u\ \#\ us$   
 $\implies set\ zs \cap set\ xs \subseteq \{u\} \cup set\ as$   
 $\implies us = hd-us\ \#\ tl-us$   
 $\implies [v \in zs@bs. v \in set\ us] = us \wedge hd-us \in set\ bs$

**proof** –

**assume** *vors*:  $distinct\ xs\ xs = (as\ @\ u\ \#\ bs)$

$[v \in xs. v = u \vee v \in set\ us] = u\ \#\ us$

$set\ zs \cap set\ xs \subseteq \{u\} \cup set\ as$

$us = hd-us\ \#\ tl-us$

**then have**  $[v \in zs@bs. v \in set\ us] = us \wedge [v \in bs. v \in set\ us] = us$

**by** (*rule-tac filter-distinct-at6*)

**with** *vors* **show** *?thesis* **apply** (*rule-tac conjI*) **apply** *safe* **apply** *simp*

**apply** (*subgoal-tac set (hd-us # tl-us) ⊆ set bs*) **apply** *simp*

**apply** (*subgoal-tac set [v ∈ bs . v = hd-us ∨ v ∈ set tl-us] ⊆ set bs*) **apply** *simp*

**by** (*rule-tac filter-is-subset*)

**qed**

**lemma** *pre-subdivFace'-Some1'*:

**assumes** *pre-add*:  $pre-subdivFace'\ g\ f\ v'\ v\ n\ ((Some\ u)\ \#\ vol)$

**and** *pre-fdg*:  $pre-splitFace\ g\ v\ u\ f\ ws$

**and** *fdg*:  $f21 = fst\ (snd\ (splitFace\ g\ v\ u\ f\ ws))$

**and** *g'*:  $g' = snd\ (snd\ (splitFace\ g\ v\ u\ f\ ws))$

**shows**  $pre-subdivFace'\ g'\ f21\ v'\ u\ 0\ vol$

**proof** (*cases vol = []*)

**case** *True* **then show** *?thesis* **using** *pre-add fdg pre-fdg*

**apply** (*unfold pre-subdivFace'-def pre-splitFace-def*)

**apply** (*simp add: splitFace-def split-face-def split-def del:distinct.simps*)

**apply** (*rule conjI*)

**apply** (*clarsimp*)

**apply** (*rule before-between*)

**apply** (*erule (5) rotate-before-vFrom*)

**apply** (*erule not-sym*)

**apply** (*clarsimp simp:between-distinct between-not-r1 between-not-r2*)

**apply** (*blast dest:inbetween-inset*)

**done**

**next**

**case** *False*

**with** *pre-add*

**have**  $removeNones\ vol \neq []$  **apply** (*cases vol rule: rev-exhaust*) **by** (*auto simp: pre-subdivFace'-def*)

**then have** *removeNones-split*:  $removeNones\ vol = hd\ (removeNones\ vol)\ \#\ tl$

(*removeNones vol*) **by** *auto*

**from** *pre-add* **have** *dist: distinct (removeNones ((Some u) # vol))* **by** (*rule-tac pre-subdivFace'-distinct*)

**from** *pre-add* **have** *v': v' ∈ V f* **by** (*auto simp: pre-subdivFace'-def*)  
**hence** (*vertices f*)  $\cong$  (*verticesFrom f v'*) **by** (*rule verticesFrom-congs*)  
**hence** *set-eq: set (verticesFrom f v') = V f*  
**apply** (*rule-tac sym*) **by** (*rule congs-pres-nodes*)

**from** *pre-fdg fdg* **have** *dist-f21: distinct (vertices f21)* **by** *auto*

**from** *pre-add* **have** *pre-bet': pre-between (verticesFrom f v') u v*  
**apply** (*simp add: pre-between-def pre-subdivFace'-def*)  
**apply** (*elim conjE*) **apply** (*thin-tac n = 0 → ¬ is-duplicateEdge g f v u*)  
**apply** (*thin-tac v' = v ∧ 0 < n ∨ v' = v ∧ u ≠ last (verticesFrom f v') ∨ v' ≠ v*)  
**apply** (*auto simp add: before-def*)  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac distinct (verticesFrom f v')*) **apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*rule-tac verticesFrom-distinct*) **by** *auto*

**with** *pre-add* **have** *pre-bet: pre-between (vertices f) u v*  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac (vertices f) ≅ (verticesFrom f v')*)  
**apply** (*simp add: pre-between-def pre-subdivFace'-def*)  
**by** (*auto dest: congs-pres-nodes intro: verticesFrom-congs simp: pre-subdivFace'-def*)

**from** *pre-bet pre-add* **have** *bet-eq[simp]: between (vertices f) u v = between (verticesFrom f v') u v*  
**by** (*auto intro: verticesFrom-between simp: pre-subdivFace'-def*)

**from** *fdg* **have** *f21-split-face: f21 = snd (split-face f v u ws)*  
**by** (*simp add: splitFace-def split-def*)  
**then** **have** *f21: f21 = Face (u # between (vertices f) u v @ v # ws) Nonfinal*  
**by** (*simp add: split-face-def*)  
**with** *pre-add pre-bet'*  
**have** *vert-f21: vertices f21*  
 $= u \# \text{snd} (\text{splitAt } u (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v')) @ \text{fst} (\text{splitAt } v (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v'))$   
 $@ v \# ws$   
**apply** (*drule-tac pre-between-symI*)  
**by** (*auto simp: pre-subdivFace'-def between-simp2 intro: pre-between-symI*)

**moreover**

**from** *pre-add* **have** *v ∈ set (verticesFrom f v')* **by** (*auto simp: pre-subdivFace'-def before-def*)  
**then** **have** *verticesFrom f v' =*  
 $\text{fst} (\text{splitAt } v (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v')) @ v \# \text{snd} (\text{splitAt } v (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v'))$   
**by** (*auto dest: splitAt-ram*)  
**then** **have** *m: v' # tl (verticesFrom f v')*

=  $\text{fst} (\text{splitAt } v (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v')) @ v \# \text{snd} (\text{splitAt } v (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v'))$   
 by (*simp add: verticesFrom-split*)

**then have**  $vv': v \neq v' \implies \text{fst} (\text{splitAt } v (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v'))$   
 =  $v' \# \text{tl} (\text{fst} (\text{splitAt } v (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v')))$   
 by (*cases fst (splitAt v (verticesFrom f v')) auto*)

**ultimately have**  $v \neq v' \implies \text{vertices } f21$   
 =  $u \# \text{snd} (\text{splitAt } u (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v')) @ v' \# \text{tl} (\text{fst} (\text{splitAt } v (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v')))$   
 @  $v \# \text{ws}$   
 by *auto*

**moreover**  
**with** *f21* **have** *rule2: v' ∈ V f21* by *auto*  
**with** *dist-f21* **have** *dist-f21-v': distinct (verticesFrom f21 v')* by *auto*

**ultimately have**  $m1: v \neq v' \implies \text{verticesFrom } f21 \ v'$   
 =  $v' \# \text{tl} (\text{fst} (\text{splitAt } v (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v')) @ v \# \text{ws} @ u \# \text{snd} (\text{splitAt } u (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v')))$   
 (verticesFrom f v')  
**apply** *auto*  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac snd (splitAt v' (vertices f21)) = tl (fst (splitAt v (verticesFrom f v')) @ v # ws)*)  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac fst (splitAt v' (vertices f21)) = u # snd (splitAt u (verticesFrom f v'))*)  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac verticesFrom f21 v' = v' # snd (splitAt v' (vertices f21))*)  
 @ *fst (splitAt v' (vertices f21))*)  
**apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*intro verticesFrom-v dist-f21*) **apply** *force*  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac distinct (vertices f21)*) **apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*rule-tac dist-f21*)  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac distinct (vertices f21)*) **apply** *simp*  
 by (*rule-tac dist-f21*)

**from** *pre-add* **have** *dist-uf-v': distinct (verticesFrom f v')* by (*simp add: pre-subdivFace'-def*)  
**with** *vert-f21* **have**  $m2: v = v' \implies \text{verticesFrom } f21 \ v' = v' \# \text{ws} @ u \# \text{snd} (\text{splitAt } u (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v'))$   
 (splitAt u (verticesFrom f v'))  
**apply** *auto* **apply** (*intro verticesFrom-v dist-f21*) by *simp*

**from** *pre-add* **have**  $u: u \in \text{set} (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v')$  by (*fastsimp simp: pre-subdivFace'-def before-def*)  
**then have** *split-u: verticesFrom f v'*  
 =  $\text{fst} (\text{splitAt } u (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v')) @ u \# \text{snd} (\text{splitAt } u (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v'))$   
 by (*auto dest!: splitAt-ram*)

**then have** *rule1': [v ∈ snd (splitAt u (verticesFrom f v')) . v ∈ set (removeNones vol)] = removeNones vol*  
**proof** –  
**from** *split-u* **have**  $v' \# \text{tl} (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v')$   
 =  $\text{fst} (\text{splitAt } u (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v')) @ u \# \text{snd} (\text{splitAt } u (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v'))$

```

v'))
  by (simp add: verticesFrom-split)
  have help: set [] ∩ set (verticesFrom f v') ⊆ {u} ∪ set (fst (splitAt u (verticesFrom
f v'))) by auto
  from split-u dist-vf-v' pre-add
  have [v ∈ [] @ snd (splitAt u (verticesFrom f v')) . v ∈ set (removeNones vol)]
= removeNones vol
  apply (rule-tac filter-distinct-at5) apply assumption+
  apply (simp add: pre-subdivFace'-def) by (rule help)
  then show ?thesis by auto
qed
then have inSnd-u: ∧ x. x ∈ set (removeNones vol) ⇒ x ∈ set (snd (splitAt
u (verticesFrom f v')))
  apply (subgoal-tac x ∈ set [v ∈ snd (splitAt u (verticesFrom f v')) . v ∈ set
(removeNones vol)] ⇒
  x ∈ set (snd (splitAt u (verticesFrom f v'))))
  apply force apply (thin-tac [v ∈ snd (splitAt u (verticesFrom f v')) . v ∈ set
(removeNones vol)] = removeNones vol)
  by simp

from split-u dist-vf-v' have notinFst-u: ∧ x. x ∈ set (removeNones vol) ⇒
  x ∉ set ((fst (splitAt u (verticesFrom f v'))) @ [u]) apply (drule-tac inSnd-u)
  apply (subgoal-tac distinct (fst (splitAt u (verticesFrom f v'))) @ u # snd
(splitAt u (verticesFrom f v'))))
  apply (thin-tac verticesFrom f v'
  = fst (splitAt u (verticesFrom f v')) @ u # snd (splitAt u (verticesFrom f
v')))
  apply simp apply safe
  apply (subgoal-tac x ∈ set (fst (splitAt u (verticesFrom f v'))) ∩ set (snd
(splitAt u (verticesFrom f v'))))
  apply simp
  apply (thin-tac set (fst (splitAt u (verticesFrom f v'))) ∩ set (snd (splitAt u
(verticesFrom f v'))) = {})
  apply simp
  by (simp only:)

from rule2 v' have ∧ a b. is-nextElem (vertices f) a b ∧ a ∈ set (removeNones
vol) ∧ b ∈ set (removeNones vol) ⇒
  is-nextElem (vertices f21) a b
proof -
  fix a b
  assume vors: is-nextElem (vertices f) a b ∧ a ∈ set (removeNones vol) ∧ b ∈
set (removeNones vol)
  def vor-u ≡ fst (splitAt u (verticesFrom f v'))
  def nach-u ≡ snd (splitAt u (verticesFrom f v'))
  from vors v' have is-nextElem (verticesFrom f v') a b by (simp add: verticesFrom-is-nextElem)
  moreover
  from vors inSnd-u nach-u-def have a ∈ set (nach-u) by auto
  moreover

```

```

from vors inSnd-u nach-u-def have  $b \in \text{set } (nach-u)$  by auto
moreover
from split-u vor-u-def nach-u-def have  $\text{verticesFrom } f \ v' = \text{vor-u } @ \ u \ \# \ nach-u$ 
by auto
moreover
note dist-vf-v'
ultimately have  $\text{is-sublist } [a,b] \ (nach-u)$  apply (simp add: is-nextElem-def
split:split-if-asm)
  apply (subgoal-tac  $b \neq \text{hd } (\text{vor-u } @ \ u \ \# \ nach-u)$ )
  apply simp
  apply (subgoal-tac  $\text{distinct } (\text{vor-u } @ \ (u \ \# \ nach-u))$ )
  apply (drule is-sublist-at5)
  apply simp
  apply simp
  apply (erule disjE)
  apply (drule is-sublist-in1)+
  apply (subgoal-tac  $b \in \text{set } \text{vor-u} \cap \text{set } \text{nach-u}$ ) apply simp
  apply (thin-tac  $\text{set } \text{vor-u} \cap \text{set } \text{nach-u} = \{\}$ )
  apply simp
  apply (erule disjE)
  apply (subgoal-tac  $\text{distinct } ([u] @ \ nach-u)$ )
  apply (drule is-sublist-at5)
  apply simp
  apply simp
  apply (erule disjE)
  apply simp
  apply simp
  apply simp
  apply (subgoal-tac  $\text{distinct } (\text{vor-u } @ \ (u \ \# \ nach-u))$ )
  apply (drule is-sublist-at5) apply simp
  apply (erule disjE)
  apply (drule is-sublist-in1)+
  apply simp
  apply (erule disjE)
  apply (drule is-sublist-in1)+ apply simp
  apply simp
  apply simp
  apply simp
apply (cases vor-u) by auto

with nach-u-def have  $\text{is-sublist } [a,b] \ (\text{snd } (\text{splitAt } u \ (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v')))$  by
auto
then have  $\text{is-sublist } [a,b] \ (\text{verticesFrom } f21 \ v')$ 
  apply (cases v = v') apply (simp-all add: m1 m2)
  apply (subgoal-tac is-sublist  $[a, b] \ ((v' \ \# \ ws \ @ \ [u]) \ @ \ \text{snd } (\text{splitAt } u \ (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v')) \ @ \ [])$ )
  apply simp apply (rule is-sublist-add) apply simp
  apply (subgoal-tac is-sublist  $[a, b] \ ((v' \ \# \ \text{tl } (\text{fst } (\text{splitAt } v \ (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v')) \ @ \ v \ \# \ ws \ @ \ [u]) \ @ \ (\text{snd } (\text{splitAt } u \ (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v')) \ @ \ []))$ )

```

```

u (verticesFrom f v')) @ [])
  apply simp apply (rule is-sublist-add) by simp
  with rule2 show is-nextElem (vertices f) a b  $\wedge$  a  $\in$  set (removeNones vol)  $\wedge$ 
b  $\in$  set (removeNones vol)  $\implies$ 
  is-nextElem (vertices f21) a b apply (simp add: verticesFrom-is-nextElem)
by (auto simp: is-nextElem-def)
qed
with pre-add dist-f21 have rule5':
 $\wedge$  a b. (a,b)  $\in$  edges f  $\wedge$  a  $\in$  set (removeNones vol)  $\wedge$  b  $\in$  set (removeNones
vol)  $\implies$  (a, b)  $\in$  edges f21
by (simp add: is-nextElem-edges-eq pre-subdivFace'-def)

have rule1: [v $\in$ verticesFrom f21 v' . v  $\in$  set (removeNones vol)]
= removeNones vol  $\wedge$  hd (removeNones vol)  $\in$  set (snd (splitAt u (verticesFrom
f v')))
proof (cases v = v')
case True
from split-u have v' # tl (verticesFrom f v')
= fst (splitAt u (verticesFrom f v')) @ u # snd (splitAt u (verticesFrom f
v'))
by (simp add: verticesFrom-split)
then have u  $\neq$  v'  $\implies$  fst (splitAt u (verticesFrom f v'))
= v' # tl (fst (splitAt u (verticesFrom f v'))) by (cases fst (splitAt u
(verticesFrom f v'))) auto
moreover
have v'  $\in$  set (v' # tl (fst (splitAt u (verticesFrom f v')))) by simp
ultimately have u  $\neq$  v'  $\implies$  v'  $\in$  set (fst (splitAt u (verticesFrom f v'))) by
simp
moreover
from pre-fdg have set (v' # ws @ [u])  $\cap$  set (verticesFrom f v')  $\subseteq$  {v', u}
apply (simp add: set-eq)
by (unfold pre-splitFace-def) auto
ultimately have help: set (v' # ws @ [u])  $\cap$  set (verticesFrom f v')
 $\subseteq$  {u}  $\cup$  set (fst (splitAt u (verticesFrom f v'))) apply (rule-tac subset-trans)
apply assumption apply (cases u = v') by simp-all
from split-u dist-vf-v' pre-add pre-fdg removeNones-split have
[v $\in$ (v' # ws @ [u]) @ snd (splitAt u (verticesFrom f v')) . v  $\in$  set (removeNones
vol)]
= removeNones vol  $\wedge$  hd (removeNones vol)  $\in$  set (snd (splitAt u (verticesFrom
f v')))
apply (rule-tac filter-distinct-at-special) apply assumption+
apply (simp add: pre-subdivFace'-def) apply (rule help) .
with True m2 show ?thesis by auto
next
case False

with m1 dist-f21-v' have ne-uv': u  $\neq$  v' by auto
def fst-u  $\equiv$  fst (splitAt u (verticesFrom f v'))

```

```

def fst-v ≡ fst (splitAt v (verticesFrom f v'))

from pre-add u dist-vf-v' have v ∈ set (fst (splitAt u (verticesFrom f v')))
  apply (rule-tac before-dist-r1) by (auto simp: pre-subdivFace'-def)
with fst-u-def have fst-u = fst (splitAt v (fst (splitAt u (verticesFrom f v'))))
  @ v # snd (splitAt v (fst (splitAt u (verticesFrom f v'))))
  by (auto dest: splitAt-ram)
with pre-add fst-v-def pre-bet' have fst-u':fst-u
  = fst-v @ v # snd (splitAt v (fst (splitAt u (verticesFrom f v')))) by (simp
add: pre-subdivFace'-def)

  from pre-fdg have set (v # ws @ [u]) ∩ set (verticesFrom f v') ⊆ {v, u}
apply (simp add: set-eq)
  by (unfold pre-splitFace-def) auto

  with fst-u' have set (v # ws @ [u]) ∩ set (verticesFrom f v') ⊆ {u} ∪ set fst-u
by auto
  moreover
  from fst-u' have set fst-v ⊆ set fst-u by auto
  ultimately
  have (set (v # ws @ [u]) ∪ set fst-v) ∩ set (verticesFrom f v') ⊆ {u} ∪ set
fst-u by auto
  with fst-u-def fst-v-def
  have set (fst (splitAt v (verticesFrom f v'))) @ v # ws @ [u] ∩ set (verticesFrom
f v')
    ⊆ {u} ∪ set (fst (splitAt u (verticesFrom f v'))) by auto
  moreover
  with False vv' have v' # tl (fst (splitAt v (verticesFrom f v')))
    = fst (splitAt v (verticesFrom f v')) by auto
  ultimately have set ((v' # tl (fst (splitAt v (verticesFrom f v')))) @ v # ws
@ [u]) ∩ set (verticesFrom f v')
    ⊆ {u} ∪ set (fst (splitAt u (verticesFrom f v')))
  by (simp only:)
  then have help: set (v' # tl (fst (splitAt v (verticesFrom f v'))) @ v # ws @
[u]) ∩ set (verticesFrom f v')
    ⊆ {u} ∪ set (fst (splitAt u (verticesFrom f v'))) by auto

from split-u dist-vf-v' pre-add pre-fdg removeNones-split have
  [v ∈ (v' # tl (fst (splitAt v (verticesFrom f v')))) @ v # ws @ [u])
  @ snd (splitAt u (verticesFrom f v')) . v ∈ set (removeNones vol)]
  = removeNones vol ∧ hd (removeNones vol) ∈ set (snd (splitAt u (verticesFrom
f v')))
  apply (rule-tac filter-distinct-at-special) apply assumption+
  apply (simp add: pre-subdivFace'-def) apply (rule help) .
with False m1 show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

**from** *rule1* **have**  $(hd (removeNones vol)) \in set (snd (splitAt u (verticesFrom f v')))$  **by** *auto*  
**with** *m1 m2 dist-f21-v'* **have** *rule3*:  $before (verticesFrom f21 v') u (hd (removeNones vol))$   
**proof** –  
**assume** *hd-ram*:  $(hd (removeNones vol)) \in set (snd (splitAt u (verticesFrom f v')))$   
**from** *m1 m2 dist-f21-v'* **have**  $distinct (snd (splitAt u (verticesFrom f v')))$   
**apply**  $(cases v = v')$   
**by** *auto*  
**moreover**  
**def** *z1*  $\equiv fst (splitAt (hd (removeNones vol)) (snd (splitAt u (verticesFrom f v'))))$   
**def** *z2*  $\equiv snd (splitAt (hd (removeNones vol)) (snd (splitAt u (verticesFrom f v'))))$   
**note** *z1-def z2-def hd-ram*  
**ultimately** **have**  $snd (splitAt u (verticesFrom f v')) = z1 @ (hd (removeNones vol)) \# z2$   
**by**  $(auto intro: splitAt-ram)$   
**with** *m1 m2* **show** *?thesis* **apply**  $(cases v = v')$  **apply**  $(auto simp: before-def)$   
**apply**  $(intro exI)$   
**apply**  $(subgoal-tac v' \# ws @ u \# z1 @ hd (removeNones vol) \# z2 = (v' \# ws) @ u \# z1 @ hd (removeNones vol) \# z2)$   
**apply** *assumption* **apply** *simp*  
**apply**  $(intro exI)$   
**apply**  $(subgoal-tac v' \# tl (fst (splitAt v (verticesFrom f v'))) @ v \# ws @ u \# z1 @ hd (removeNones vol) \# z2 =$   
 $(v' \# tl (fst (splitAt v (verticesFrom f v'))) @ v \# ws) @ u \# z1 @ hd (removeNones vol) \# z2)$   
**apply** *assumption* **by** *simp*  
**qed**

**from** *rule1* **have**  $ne:(hd (removeNones vol)) \in set (snd (splitAt u (verticesFrom f v')))$  **by** *auto*  
**with** *m1 m2* **have**  $last (verticesFrom f21 v') = last (snd (splitAt u (verticesFrom f v')))$   
**apply**  $(cases snd (splitAt u (verticesFrom f v')) rule: rev-exhaust)$  **apply** *simp-all*  
**apply**  $(cases v = v')$  **by** *simp-all*  
**moreover**  
**from** *ne* **have**  $last (fst (splitAt u (verticesFrom f v'))) @ u \# snd (splitAt u (verticesFrom f v'))$   
 $= last (snd (splitAt u (verticesFrom f v')))$  **by** *auto*  
**moreover**  
**note** *split-u*  
**ultimately** **have** *rule4*:  $last (verticesFrom f v') = last (verticesFrom f21 v')$  **by** *simp*



```

have l:  $\bigwedge a b f v. v \in \text{set } (\text{vertices } f) \implies \text{is-nextElem } (\text{vertices } f) a b =$ 
 $\text{is-nextElem } (\text{verticesFrom } f v) a b$ 
  apply (rule is-nextElem-congs-eq) by (rule verticesFrom-congs)

def f12  $\equiv \text{fst } (\text{split-face } f v u ws)$ 
then have f12-fdg:  $f12 = \text{fst } (\text{splitFace } g v u f ws)$ 
  by (simp add: splitFace-def split-def)

from pre-bet pre-add have bet-eq2[simp]:  $\text{between } (\text{vertices } f) v u = \text{between}$ 
 $(\text{verticesFrom } f v') v u$ 
  apply (drule-tac pre-between-symI)
  by (auto intro: verticesFrom-between simp: pre-subdivFace'-def)

from f12-fdg have f12-split-face:  $f12 = \text{fst } (\text{split-face } f v u ws)$ 
  by (simp add: splitFace-def split-def)
then have f12:  $f12 = \text{Face } (\text{rev } ws @ v \# \text{between } (\text{verticesFrom } f v') v u @$ 
 $[u]) \text{Nonfinal}$ 
  by (simp add: split-face-def)
then have vertices f12  $= \text{rev } ws @ v \# \text{between } (\text{verticesFrom } f v') v u @ [u]$ 
by simp
with pre-add pre-bet' have vert-f12:  $\text{vertices } f12$ 
 $= \text{rev } ws @ v \# \text{snd } (\text{splitAt } v (\text{fst } (\text{splitAt } u (\text{verticesFrom } f v')))) @ [u]$ 
  apply (subgoal-tac between (verticesFrom f v') v u = fst (splitAt u (snd (splitAt
v (verticesFrom f v')))))
  apply (simp add: pre-subdivFace'-def)
  apply (rule between-simp1)
  apply (simp add: pre-subdivFace'-def)
  apply (rule pre-between-symI) .
with dist-f21-v' have removeNones-vol-not-f12:  $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{set } (\text{removeNones } \text{vol})$ 
 $\implies x \notin \text{set } (\text{vertices } f12)$ 
  apply (frule-tac notinFst-u) apply (drule inSnd-u) apply simp
  apply (case-tac v = v') apply (simp add: m1 m2)
  apply (rule conjI) apply force
  apply (rule conjI) apply (rule ccontr) apply simp
  apply (subgoal-tac  $x \in \text{set } ws \cap \text{set } (\text{snd } (\text{splitAt } u (\text{verticesFrom } f v'))))$ 
  apply simp apply (elim conjE)
  apply (thin-tac  $\text{set } ws \cap \text{set } (\text{snd } (\text{splitAt } u (\text{verticesFrom } f v'))) = \{\}$ )
  apply simp
  apply force

  apply (simp add: m1 m2)
  apply (rule conjI) apply force
  apply (rule conjI) apply (rule ccontr) apply simp
  apply (subgoal-tac  $x \in \text{set } ws \cap \text{set } (\text{snd } (\text{splitAt } u (\text{verticesFrom } f v'))))$ 
  apply simp apply (elim conjE)
  apply (thin-tac  $\text{set } ws \cap \text{set } (\text{snd } (\text{splitAt } u (\text{verticesFrom } f v'))) = \{\}$ ) apply
simp
  by force

```

**from** *pre-fdg f12-split-face* **have** *dist-f12: distinct (vertices f12)* **by** (*auto intro: split-face-distinct1*')

**then have** *removeNones-vol-edges-not-f12:  $\bigwedge x y. x \in \text{set (removeNones vol)} \implies (x,y) \notin \text{edges f12}$*

**apply** (*drule-tac removeNones-vol-not-f12*) **by** *auto*

**from** *dist-f12* **have** *removeNones-vol-edges-not-f12':  $\bigwedge x y. y \in \text{set (removeNones vol)} \implies (x,y) \notin \text{edges f12}$*

**apply** (*drule-tac removeNones-vol-not-f12*) **by** *auto*

**from** *f12-fdg pre-fdg g' fdg* **have** *face-set-eq:  $\mathcal{F} g' \cup \{f\} = \{f12, f21\} \cup \mathcal{F} g$*

**apply** (*rule-tac splitFace-faces-1*)

**by** (*simp-all*)

**have** *rule5'':  $\bigwedge a b. (a,b) \in \text{edges } g' \wedge (a,b) \notin \text{edges } g$*

*$\wedge a \in \text{set (removeNones vol)} \wedge b \in \text{set (removeNones vol)} \implies (a, b) \in \text{edges f21}$*

**apply** (*simp add: edges-graph-def*) **apply** *safe*

**apply** (*case-tac x = f*) **apply** *simp* **apply** (*rule rule5'*) **apply** *safe*

**apply** (*subgoal-tac x  $\in \mathcal{F} g' \cup \{f\}$* ) **apply** (*thin-tac x  $\neq f$* )

**apply** (*thin-tac x  $\in \text{set (faces } g')$* ) **apply** (*simp only: add: face-set-eq*)

**apply** *safe* **apply** (*drule removeNones-vol-edges-not-f12*) **by** *auto*

**have** *rule5''':  $\bigwedge a b. (a,b) \in \text{edges } g' \wedge (a,b) \notin \text{edges } g$*

*$\wedge a \in \text{set (removeNones vol)} \wedge b \in \text{set (removeNones vol)} \implies (a, b) \in \text{edges f21}$*

**apply** (*simp add: edges-graph-def*) **apply** *safe*

**apply** (*case-tac x = f*) **apply** *simp* **apply** (*rule rule5'*) **apply** *safe*

**apply** (*subgoal-tac x  $\in \mathcal{F} g' \cup \{f\}$* ) **apply** (*thin-tac x  $\neq f$* )

**apply** (*thin-tac x  $\in \mathcal{F} g'$* ) **apply** (*simp only: add: face-set-eq*)

**apply** *safe* **apply** (*drule removeNones-vol-edges-not-f12*) **by** *auto*

**from** *pre-fdg fdg f12-fdg g' fdg* **have** *edges-g'1:  $ws \neq [] \implies \text{edges } g' = \text{edges } g \cup \text{Edges } ws \cup \text{Edges (rev } ws)$*

*$\cup \{(u, \text{last } ws), (\text{hd } ws, v), (v, \text{hd } ws), (\text{last } ws, u)\}$*

**apply** (*rule-tac splitFace-edges-g'*) **apply** *simp*

**apply** (*subgoal-tac (f12, f21, g') = splitFace g v u f ws*) **apply** *assumption* **by** *auto*

**from** *pre-fdg fdg f12-fdg g' fdg* **have** *edges-g'2:  $ws = [] \implies \text{edges } g' = \text{edges } g \cup \{(v, u), (u, v)\}$*

**apply** (*rule-tac splitFace-edges-g'-vs*) **apply** *simp*

**apply** (*subgoal-tac (f12, f21, g') = splitFace g v u f []*) **apply** *assumption* **by** *auto*

**from** *f12-split-face f21-split-face* **have** *split: (f12,f21) = split-face f v u ws* **by**

*simp*

```
from pre-add have  $\neg$  invalidVertexList g f vol
  by (auto simp: pre-subdivFace'-def dest: invalidVertexList-shorten)
then have rule5:  $\neg$  invalidVertexList g' f21 vol

apply (simp add: invalidVertexList-def)
apply (intro allI impI)
apply (case-tac vol!i) apply simp+
apply (case-tac vol!Suc i) apply simp+
apply (subgoal-tac  $\neg$  is-duplicateEdge g f a aa)
apply (thin-tac  $\forall i < |vol| - Suc 0. \neg$  (case vol ! i of None  $\Rightarrow$  False
  | Some a  $\Rightarrow$  option-case False (is-duplicateEdge g f a) (vol ! (i+1))))
apply (simp add: is-duplicateEdge-def)
apply (subgoal-tac a  $\in$  set (removeNones vol)  $\wedge$  aa  $\in$  set (removeNones vol))
apply (rule conjI)
apply (rule impI)
apply (case-tac (a, aa)  $\in$  edges f)
  apply simp
  apply (subgoal-tac pre-split-face f v u ws)
    apply (frule split-face-edges-or [OF split]) apply simp
    apply (simp add: removeNones-vol-edges-not-f12)
  apply (rule pre-splitFace-pre-split-face) apply (rule pre-fdg)
  apply (case-tac (aa, a)  $\in$  edges f)
    apply simp
    apply (subgoal-tac pre-split-face f v u ws)
      apply (frule split-face-edges-or [OF split]) apply simp
      apply (simp add: removeNones-vol-edges-not-f12)
    apply (rule pre-splitFace-pre-split-face) apply (rule pre-fdg)
  apply simp
  apply (case-tac ws = []) apply (frule edges-g'2) apply simp
  apply (subgoal-tac pre-split-face f v u [])
    apply (subgoal-tac (f12, f21) = split-face f v u ws)
      apply (case-tac between (vertices f) u v = [])
        apply (frule split-face-edges-f21-bet-vs) apply simp apply simp
        apply simp
      apply (frule split-face-edges-f21-vs) apply simp apply simp apply simp
      apply (case-tac a = v  $\wedge$  aa = u) apply simp apply simp
    apply (rule split)
  apply (subgoal-tac pre-split-face f v u ws) apply simp
  apply (rule pre-splitFace-pre-split-face) apply (rule pre-fdg)
  apply (frule edges-g'1) apply simp
  apply (subgoal-tac pre-split-face f v u ws)
    apply (subgoal-tac (f12, f21) = split-face f v u ws)
      apply (case-tac between (vertices f) u v = [])
        apply (frule split-face-edges-f21-bet) apply simp apply simp apply simp
        apply simp
      apply (case-tac a = u  $\wedge$  aa = last ws) apply simp apply simp
```

```

    apply (case-tac a = hd ws ∧ aa = v) apply simp apply simp
    apply (case-tac a = v ∧ aa = hd ws) apply simp apply simp
    apply (case-tac a = last ws ∧ aa = u) apply simp apply simp
    apply (case-tac (a, aa) ∈ Edges ws) apply simp
    apply simp
    apply (frule split-face-edges-f21) apply simp apply simp apply simp
  apply simp
    apply (force)
    apply (rule split)
    apply (rule pre-splitFace-pre-split-face) apply (rule pre-fdg)
    apply (rule impI)
    apply (case-tac (aa, a) ∈ edges f) apply simp
    apply (subgoal-tac pre-split-face f v u ws)
    apply (frule split-face-edges-or [OF split]) apply simp
    apply (simp add: removeNones-vol-edges-not-f12)
    apply (rule pre-splitFace-pre-split-face) apply (rule pre-fdg)
    apply (case-tac (a, aa) ∈ edges f) apply simp
    apply (subgoal-tac pre-split-face f v u ws)
    apply (frule split-face-edges-or [OF split]) apply simp
    apply (simp add: removeNones-vol-edges-not-f12)
    apply (rule pre-splitFace-pre-split-face) apply (rule pre-fdg)
    apply simp
    apply (case-tac ws = []) apply (frule edges-g'2) apply simp
    apply (subgoal-tac pre-split-face f v u [])
    apply (subgoal-tac (f12, f21) = split-face f v u ws)
    apply (case-tac between (vertices f) u v = [])
    apply (frule split-face-edges-f21-bet-vs) apply simp apply simp
    apply simp
    apply (frule split-face-edges-f21-vs) apply simp apply simp apply simp
    apply force
    apply (rule split)
    apply (subgoal-tac pre-split-face f v u ws) apply simp
    apply (rule pre-splitFace-pre-split-face) apply (rule pre-fdg)
    apply (frule edges-g'1) apply simp
    apply (subgoal-tac pre-split-face f v u ws)
    apply (subgoal-tac (f12, f21) = split-face f v u ws)
    apply (case-tac between (vertices f) u v = [])
    apply (frule split-face-edges-f21-bet) apply simp apply simp apply simp
    apply (force)
    apply (frule split-face-edges-f21) apply simp apply simp apply simp apply
  simp
    apply (force)
    apply (rule split)
    apply (rule pre-splitFace-pre-split-face) apply (rule pre-fdg)
    apply (rule conjI)
    apply (subgoal-tac Some a ∈ set vol) apply (induct vol) apply simp apply
  force
    apply (subgoal-tac vol ! i ∈ set vol) apply simp
    apply (rule nth-mem) apply arith

```

**apply** (*subgoal-tac* *Some aa*  $\in$  *set vol*) **apply** (*induct vol*) **apply** *simp* **apply**  
*force*  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac vol ! (Suc i)*  $\in$  *set vol*) **apply** *simp* **apply** (*rule nth-mem*)  
**apply** *arith*  
**by** *auto*

**from** *pre-fdg dist-f21 v'* **have** *dists: distinct (vertices f) distinct (vertices f12)*  
*distinct (vertices f21) v'  $\in$   $\mathcal{V}$  f*  
**apply** *auto* **defer**  
**apply** (*drule splitFace-distinct2*) **apply** (*simp add: f12-fdg*)  
**apply** (*unfold pre-splitFace-def*) **by** *simp*  
**with** *pre-fdg* **have** *edges-or:  $\bigwedge$  a b. (a,b)  $\in$  edges f  $\implies$  (a,b)  $\in$  edges f12  $\vee$  (a,b)*  
 $\in$  *edges f21*  
**apply** (*rule-tac split-face-edges-or*) **apply** (*simp add: f12-split-face f21-split-face*)  
**by** *simp+*

**from** *pre-fdg* **have** *dist-f: distinct (vertices f)* **apply** (*unfold pre-splitFace-def*)  
**by** *simp*

**from** *g'* **have** *edges-g': edges g'*  
 $=$  (*UN h:set(replace f [snd (split-face f v u ws)] (faces g)). edges h*)  
 $\cup$  *edges (fst (split-face f v u ws))*  
**by** (*auto simp add: splitFace-def split-def edges-graph-def*)

**from** *pre-fdg edges-g'* **have** *edges-g'-or:*  
 $\bigwedge$  *a b. (a,b)  $\in$  edges g'  $\implies$*   
 $(a,b) \in$  *edges g  $\vee$  (a,b)  $\in$  edges f12  $\vee$  (a,b)  $\in$  edges f21*  
**apply** *simp* **apply** (*case-tac (a, b)  $\in$  edges (fst (split-face f v u ws))*)  
**apply** (*simp add:f12-split-face*) **apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*elim bexE*) **apply** (*simp add: f12-split-face*) **apply** (*case-tac x  $\in$   $\mathcal{F}$  g*)  
**apply** (*induct g*) **apply** (*simp add: edges-graph-def*) **apply** (*rule disjI1*)  
**apply** (*rule bexE*) **apply** *simp* **apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*drule replace1*) **apply** *simp* **by** (*simp add: f21-split-face*)

**have** *rule6: 0 < |vol|  $\implies$   $\neg$  invalidVertexList g f (Some u  $\#$  vol)  $\implies$*   
 $(\exists y. \text{hd vol} = \text{Some } y) \longrightarrow \neg$  *is-duplicateEdge g' f21 u (the (hd vol))*

**apply** (*rule impI*)  
**apply** (*erule exE*) **apply** *simp* **apply** (*case-tac vol*) **apply** *simp+*  
**apply** (*simp add: invalidVertexList-def*) **apply** (*erule allE*) **apply** (*erule impE*)  
**apply** *force*  
**apply** (*simp*)  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac y  $\notin$   $\mathcal{V}$  f12*) **defer** **apply** (*rule removeNones-vol-not-f12*)  
**apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*simp add: is-duplicateEdge-def*)

```

apply (subgoal-tac  $y \in \text{set } (\text{removeNones } \text{vol})$ )
apply (rule conjI)
apply (rule impI)
apply (case-tac  $(u, y) \in \text{edges } f$ ) apply simp
  apply (subgoal-tac pre-split-face  $f v u \text{ ws}$ )
    apply (frule split-face-edges-or [OF split]) apply simp
    apply (simp add: removeNones-vol-edges-not-f12')
  apply (rule pre-splitFace-pre-split-face) apply simp apply (rule pre-fdg)
apply (case-tac  $(y, u) \in \text{edges } f$ ) apply simp
  apply (subgoal-tac pre-split-face  $f v u \text{ ws}$ )
    apply (frule split-face-edges-or [OF split]) apply simp
    apply (simp add: removeNones-vol-edges-not-f12')
  apply (rule pre-splitFace-pre-split-face) apply simp apply (rule pre-fdg)
apply simp
apply (case-tac  $\text{ws} = []$ ) apply (frule edges-g'2) apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac pre-split-face  $f v u []$ )
apply (subgoal-tac  $(f12, f21) = \text{split-face } f v u \text{ ws}$ )
apply (case-tac between (vertices  $f$ )  $u v = []$ )
  apply (frule split-face-edges-f21-bet-vs) apply simp apply simp apply
simp
  apply (frule split-face-edges-f21-vs) apply simp apply simp apply simp
  apply force
  apply (rule split)
apply (subgoal-tac pre-split-face  $f v u \text{ ws}$ ) apply simp
apply (rule pre-splitFace-pre-split-face) apply (rule pre-fdg)
apply (frule edges-g'1) apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac pre-split-face  $f v u \text{ ws}$ )
apply (subgoal-tac  $(f12, f21) = \text{split-face } f v u \text{ ws}$ )
apply (case-tac between (vertices  $f$ )  $u v = []$ )
  apply (frule split-face-edges-f21-bet) apply simp apply simp apply simp
  apply (force)
apply (frule split-face-edges-f21) apply simp apply simp apply simp apply
simp
  apply (force)
  apply (rule split)
apply (rule pre-splitFace-pre-split-face) apply (rule pre-fdg)
apply (rule impI)
apply (case-tac  $(u, y) \in \text{edges } f$ ) apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac pre-split-face  $f v u \text{ ws}$ )
  apply (frule split-face-edges-or [OF split]) apply simp apply (simp add:
removeNones-vol-edges-not-f12')
  apply (rule pre-splitFace-pre-split-face) apply simp apply (rule pre-fdg)
apply (case-tac  $(y, u) \in \text{edges } f$ ) apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac pre-split-face  $f v u \text{ ws}$ )
  apply (frule split-face-edges-or [OF split]) apply simp apply (simp add:
removeNones-vol-edges-not-f12')
  apply (rule pre-splitFace-pre-split-face) apply simp apply (rule pre-fdg)
apply simp
apply (case-tac  $\text{ws} = []$ ) apply (frule edges-g'2) apply simp

```

```

apply (subgoal-tac pre-split-face f v u [])
apply (subgoal-tac (f12, f21) = split-face f v u ws)
apply (case-tac between (vertices f) u v = [])
apply (frule split-face-edges-f21-bet-vs) apply simp apply simp
apply simp
apply (frule split-face-edges-f21-vs) apply simp apply simp apply simp
apply force
apply (rule split)
apply (subgoal-tac pre-split-face f v u ws) apply simp
apply (rule pre-splitFace-pre-split-face) apply (rule pre-fdg)
apply (frule edges-g'1) apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac pre-split-face f v u ws)
apply (subgoal-tac (f12, f21) = split-face f v u ws)
apply (case-tac between (vertices f) u v = [])
apply (frule split-face-edges-f21-bet) apply simp apply simp apply simp
apply (force)
apply (frule split-face-edges-f21) apply simp apply simp apply simp apply
simp
apply (force)
apply (rule split)
apply (rule pre-splitFace-pre-split-face) apply (rule pre-fdg)
by simp
have u21: u ∈ V f21 by (simp add:f21)
from fdg have ¬ final f21
by (simp add:splitFace-def split-face-def split-def)
with pre-add rule1 rule2 rule3 rule4 rule5 rule6 dist-f21 False dist u21
show ?thesis by (simp-all add: pre-subdivFace'-def l)
qed

```

```

lemma before-filter:  $\bigwedge$  ys. filter P xs = ys  $\implies$  distinct xs  $\implies$  before ys u v  $\implies$ 
before xs u v
apply (subgoal-tac P u)
apply (subgoal-tac P v)
apply (subgoal-tac pre-between xs u v)
apply (rule ccontr) apply (simp add: before-xor)
apply (subgoal-tac before ys v u)
apply (subgoal-tac ¬ before ys v u)
apply simp
apply (rule before-dist-not1) apply force apply simp
apply (simp add: before-def) apply (elim exE) apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac a @ u # b @ v # c = filter P aa @ v # filter P ba @ u #
filter P ca)
apply (intro exI) apply assumption
apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac u ∈ set ys ∧ v ∈ set ys ∧ u ≠ v) apply (simp add:
pre-between-def) apply force
apply (subgoal-tac distinct ys)
apply (simp add: before-def) apply (elim exE) apply simp

```

```

apply force
apply (subgoal-tac  $v \in \text{set } (\text{filter } P \text{ } xs)$ ) apply force
apply (simp add: before-def) apply (elim exE) apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac  $u \in \text{set } (\text{filter } P \text{ } xs)$ ) apply force
apply (simp add: before-def) apply (elim exE) by simp

lemma pre-subdivFace'-Some2: pre-subdivFace' g f v' v 0 ((Some u) # vol)  $\implies$ 
pre-subdivFace' g f v' u 0 vol
apply (cases vol = [])
apply (simp add: pre-subdivFace'-def)
  apply (cases u = v') apply simp
apply(rule verticesFrom-in')
apply(rule last-in-set)
apply(simp add:verticesFrom-Def)
apply clarsimp
apply (simp add: pre-subdivFace'-def)
apply (elim conjE)
apply (thin-tac  $v' = v \wedge u \neq \text{last } (\text{verticesFrom } f \text{ } v') \vee v' \neq v$ )
apply auto
  apply(rule verticesFrom-in'[where  $v = v'$ ])
  apply(clarsimp simp:before-def)
  apply simp
  apply (rule owl-shorten) apply simp
  apply (subgoal-tac [ $v \in \text{verticesFrom } f \text{ } v' . v \in \text{set } (\text{removeNones } ((\text{Some } u) \# \text{vol}))$ ] = removeNones ((Some u) # vol))
  apply assumption
  apply simp
apply (rule before-filter)
  apply assumption
  apply simp
apply (simp add: before-def)
apply (intro exI)
apply (subgoal-tac  $u \# \text{removeNones } \text{vol} = [] @ u \# [] @ \text{hd } (\text{removeNones } \text{vol})$ 
# tl (removeNones vol)) apply assumption
  apply simp
  apply (subgoal-tac  $\text{removeNones } \text{vol} \neq []$ ) apply simp
  apply (cases vol rule: rev-exhaust) apply simp-all
apply (simp add: invalidVertexList-shorten)
apply (simp add: is-duplicateEdge-def)
apply (case-tac vol) apply simp
apply simp
apply (simp add: invalidVertexList-def)
apply (elim allE)
apply (rotate-tac -1)
apply (erule impE)
apply (subgoal-tac  $0 < \text{Suc } |list|$ )
  apply assumption
apply simp

```



**apply** *simp*  
**by** (*simp add: is-duplicateEdge-def*)

**lemma** *pre-subdivFace'-preFaceDiv*: *pre-subdivFace' g f v' v n ((Some u) # vol)*  
 $\implies f \in \mathcal{F} g \implies (f \cdot v = u \implies n \neq 0) \implies \mathcal{V} f \subseteq \mathcal{V} g$   
 $\implies \text{pre-splitFace } g \ v \ u \ f \ [\text{countVertices } g \ ..< \text{countVertices } g + n]$

**proof** –

**assume** *pre-add*: *pre-subdivFace' g f v' v n ((Some u) # vol)* **and** *f*:  $f \in \mathcal{F} g$   
**and** *nextVert*:  $(f \cdot v = u \implies n \neq 0)$  **and** *subset*:  $\mathcal{V} f \subseteq \mathcal{V} g$   
**have** *distinct*  $[\text{countVertices } g \ ..< \text{countVertices } g + n]$  **by** (*induct n*) *auto*  
**moreover**  
**have**  $\mathcal{V} g \cap \text{set } [\text{countVertices } g \ ..< \text{countVertices } g + n] = \{\}$   
**apply** (*cases g*) **by** *auto*  
**with** *subset* **have**  $\mathcal{V} f \cap \text{set } [\text{countVertices } g \ ..< \text{countVertices } g + n] = \{\}$  **by**  
*auto*  
**moreover**  
**from** *pre-add* **have**  $\mathcal{V} f = \text{set } (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v')$  **apply** (*intro congs-pres-nodes*  
*verticesFrom-congs*)  
**by** (*simp add: pre-subdivFace'-def*)  
**with** *pre-add* **have** *help*:  $v \in \mathcal{V} f \wedge u \in \mathcal{V} f \wedge v \neq u$   
**apply** (*simp add: pre-subdivFace'-def before-def*)  
**apply** (*elim conjE exE*)  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac distinct (verticesFrom f v')*) **apply** *force*  
**apply** (*rule verticesFrom-distinct*) **by** *simp-all*  
**moreover**  
**from** *help pre-add nextVert* **have** *help1*: *is-nextElem (vertices f) v u  $\implies 0 < n$*   
**apply** *auto*  
**apply** (*simp add: nextVertex-def*)  
**by** (*simp add: nextElem-is-nextElem pre-subdivFace'-def*)  
**moreover**  
**have** *help2*: *before (verticesFrom f v') v u  $\implies \text{distinct (verticesFrom f v')} \implies v \neq v' \implies \neg \text{is-nextElem (verticesFrom f v') u v}$*   
**apply** (*simp add: before-def is-nextElem-def verticesFrom-hd is-sublist-def*) **ap-**  
**ply** *safe*  
**apply** (*frule dist-at*)  
**apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*thin-tac verticesFrom f v' = a @ v # b @ u # c*)  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac verticesFrom f v' = (as @ [u]) @ v # bs*) **apply** *assumption*  
**apply** *simp* **apply** (*subgoal-tac distinct (a @ v # b @ u # c)*) **apply** *force* **by**  
*simp*  
**note** *pre-add f*  
**moreover**  
**have**  $\bigwedge m. \{k. k < m\} \cap \{k. m \leq k \wedge k < (m + n)\} = \{\}$  **by** *auto*  
**moreover**  
**from** *pre-add f help2 help1 help* **have**  $[\text{countVertices } g \ ..< \text{countVertices } g + n] =$   
 $\{\} \implies (v, u) \notin \text{edges } f \wedge (u, v) \notin \text{edges } f$   
**apply** (*cases 0 < n*) **apply** (*induct g*) **apply** *simp+*  
**apply** (*simp add: pre-subdivFace'-def*)

```

apply (rule conjI) apply force
apply (simp split: split-if-asm)
apply (rule ccontr) apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac v = v') apply simp apply (elim conjE) apply (simp
only:)
apply (rule verticesFrom-is-nextElem-last) apply force apply force
apply (simp add: verticesFrom-is-nextElem [symmetric])
apply (cases v = v') apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac v' ∈ V f)
apply (thin-tac u ∈ V f)

apply (simp add: verticesFrom-is-nextElem)
apply (rule ccontr) apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac v' ∈ V f)
apply (drule verticesFrom-is-nextElem-hd) apply simp+

apply (elim conjE) apply (drule help2)
apply simp apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac is-nextElem (vertices f) u v = is-nextElem (verticesFrom f
v') u v)
apply simp
apply (rule verticesFrom-is-nextElem) by simp
ultimately

show ?thesis
apply (simp add: pre-subdivFace'-def)
apply (unfold pre-splitFace-def)
apply simp
apply (cases 0 < n) apply (induct g) apply simp+

apply (rule conjI) apply (induct g) apply simp
apply (rule ccontr) apply (elim conjE)
by (simp add: invalidVertexList-def is-duplicateEdge-def)
qed

lemma pre-subdivFace'-Some1:
pre-subdivFace' g f v' v n ((Some u) # vol)
⇒ f ∈ F g ⇒ (f · v = u → n ≠ 0) ⇒ V f ⊆ V g
⇒ f21 = fst (snd (splitFace g v u f [countVertices g ..< countVertices g + n]))
⇒ g' = snd (snd (splitFace g v u f [countVertices g ..< countVertices g + n]))
⇒ pre-subdivFace' g' f21 v' u 0 vol
apply (subgoal-tac pre-splitFace g v u f [countVertices g ..< countVertices g +
n])
apply (rule pre-subdivFace'-Some1') apply assumption+
apply simp
apply (rule pre-subdivFace'-preFaceDiv)
by auto

```

end

## 13 Invariants of (Plane) Graphs

**theory** *Invariants*  
**imports** *FaceDivisionProps*  
**begin**

### 13.1 Rotation of face into normal form

**constdefs** *minVertex* :: *face*  $\Rightarrow$  *vertex*  
*minVertex* *f*  $\equiv$  *minList* (*vertices* *f*)

**constdefs** *normFace* :: *face*  $\Rightarrow$  *vertex list*  
*normFace*  $\equiv$   $\lambda f. \text{verticesFrom } f \text{ (minVertex } f)$

**constdefs** *normFaces* :: *face list*  $\Rightarrow$  *vertex list list*  
*normFaces* *fl*  $\equiv$  *map* *normFace* *fl*

**lemma** *normFaces-distinct*: *distinct* (*normFaces* *fl*)  $\implies$  *distinct* *fl*  
**apply** (*induct* *fl*) **by** (*auto simp: normFace-def normFaces-def*)

### 13.2 Minimal (plane) graph properties

**constdefs** *minGraphProps'* :: *graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
*minGraphProps'* *g*  $\equiv$   $\forall f \in \mathcal{F} g. 2 < |\text{vertices } f| \wedge \text{distinct } (\text{vertices } f)$

**constdefs** *edges-sym*:: *graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
*edges-sym* *g*  $\equiv$   $\forall a b. (a,b) \in \text{edges } g \longrightarrow (b,a) \in \text{edges } g$

**constdefs** *faceListAt-len*:: *graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
*faceListAt-len* *g*  $\equiv$  (*length* (*faceListAt* *g*) = *countVertices* *g*)

**constdefs** *facesAt-eq*:: *graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
*facesAt-eq* *g*  $\equiv$   $\forall v \in \mathcal{V} g. \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g \ v) = \{f. f \in \mathcal{F} g \wedge v \in \mathcal{V} f\}$

**constdefs** *facesAt-distinct*:: *graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
*facesAt-distinct* *g*  $\equiv$   $\forall v \in \mathcal{V} g. \text{distinct } (\text{normFaces } (\text{facesAt } g \ v))$

**constdefs** *faces-distinct*:: *graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
*faces-distinct* *g*  $\equiv$  *distinct* (*normFaces* (*faces* *g*))

**constdefs** *faces-subset*:: *graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
*faces-subset* *g*  $\equiv$   $\forall f \in \mathcal{F} g. \mathcal{V} f \subseteq \mathcal{V} g$

**constdefs** *edges-disj* :: *graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*

*edges-disj*  $g \equiv$   
 $\forall f \in \mathcal{F} g. \forall f' \in \mathcal{F} g. f \neq f' \longrightarrow \mathcal{E} f \cap \mathcal{E} f' = \{\}$

**constdefs**

*face-face-op* :: *graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
*face-face-op*  $g \equiv |faces\ g| \neq 2 \longrightarrow$   
 $(\forall f \in \mathcal{F} g. \forall f' \in \mathcal{F} g. f \neq f' \longrightarrow \mathcal{E} f \neq (\mathcal{E} f')^{-1})$

**constdefs**

*one-final-but* :: *graph*  $\Rightarrow$  (*vertex*  $\times$  *vertex*)*set*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
*one-final-but*  $g\ E \equiv$   
 $\forall f \in \mathcal{F} g. \neg final\ f \longrightarrow$   
 $(\forall (a,b) \in \mathcal{E} f - E. (b,a) : E \vee (\exists f' \in \mathcal{F} g. final\ f' \wedge (b,a) \in \mathcal{E} f'))$

*one-final* :: *graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
*one-final*  $g \equiv one-final-but\ g\ \{\}$

**constdefs**

*minGraphProps* :: *graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
*minGraphProps*  $g \equiv minGraphProps'\ g \wedge facesAt-eq\ g \wedge faceListAt-len\ g \wedge facesAt-distinct$   
 $g \wedge faces-distinct\ g \wedge faces-subset\ g \wedge edges-sym\ g \wedge edges-disj\ g \wedge face-face-op\ g$

*inv* :: *graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
*inv*  $g \equiv minGraphProps\ g \wedge one-final\ g \wedge |faces\ g| \geq 2$

**lemma** *facesAt-distinctI*:

$(\bigwedge v. v \in \mathcal{V} g \Longrightarrow distinct\ (normFaces\ (facesAt\ g\ v))) \Longrightarrow facesAt-distinct\ g$   
**by** (*simp add: facesAt-distinct-def*)

**lemma** *minGraphProps2*: *minGraphProps*  $g \Longrightarrow$

$f \in \mathcal{F} g \Longrightarrow 2 < |vertices\ f|$   
**by** (*unfold minGraphProps-def minGraphProps'-def*) *auto*

**lemma** *mgp-vertices3*:

*minGraphProps*  $g \Longrightarrow f \in \mathcal{F} g \Longrightarrow |vertices\ f| \geq 3$   
**by** (*auto dest: minGraphProps2*)

**lemma** *mgp-vertices-nonempty*:

*minGraphProps*  $g \Longrightarrow f \in \mathcal{F} g \Longrightarrow vertices\ f \neq []$   
**by** (*auto dest: minGraphProps2*)

**lemma** *minGraphProps3*: *minGraphProps*  $g \Longrightarrow$

$f \in \mathcal{F} g \Longrightarrow distinct\ (vertices\ f)$   
**by** (*unfold minGraphProps-def minGraphProps'-def*) *auto*

**lemma** *minGraphProps4*:  $\text{minGraphProps } g \implies$   
 $(\text{length } (\text{faceListAt } g) = \text{countVertices } g)$   
**by** (*unfold minGraphProps-def faceListAt-len-def simp*)

**lemma** *minGraphProps5*:  
 $\llbracket \text{minGraphProps } g; f \in \text{set } (\text{facesAt } g \ v) \rrbracket \implies f \in \mathcal{F} \ g$   
**by**(*auto simp: facesAt-def facesAt-eq-def minGraphProps-def minGraphProps'-def*  
*faceListAt-len-def split:split-if-asm*)

**lemma** *minGraphProps6*:  
 $\text{minGraphProps } g \implies f \in \text{set } (\text{facesAt } g \ v) \implies v \in \mathcal{V} \ f$   
**by**(*auto simp: facesAt-def facesAt-eq-def minGraphProps-def minGraphProps'-def*  
*faceListAt-len-def split:split-if-asm*)

**lemma** *minGraphProps9*:  $\text{minGraphProps } g \implies$   
 $f \in \mathcal{F} \ g \implies v \in \mathcal{V} \ f \implies v \in \mathcal{V} \ g$   
**by** (*unfold minGraphProps-def faces-subset-def auto*)

**lemma** *minGraphProps7*:  $\text{minGraphProps } g \implies$   
 $f \in \mathcal{F} \ g \implies v \in \mathcal{V} \ f \implies f \in \text{set } (\text{facesAt } g \ v)$   
**apply**(*frule (2) minGraphProps9*)  
**by** (*unfold minGraphProps-def facesAt-eq-def simp*)

**lemma** *minGraphProps-facesAt-eq*:  $\text{minGraphProps } g \implies$   
 $v \in \mathcal{V} \ g \implies \text{set } (\text{facesAt } g \ v) = \{f \in \mathcal{F} \ g. v \in \mathcal{V} \ f\}$   
**by** (*simp add: minGraphProps-def facesAt-eq-def*)

**lemma** *mgp-dist-facesAt[simp]*:  $\text{minGraphProps } g \implies \text{distinct } (\text{facesAt } g \ v)$   
**by**(*auto simp: facesAt-def minGraphProps-def minGraphProps'-def facesAt-distinct-def*  
*dest: normFaces-distinct*)

**lemma** *minGraphProps8*:  $\text{minGraphProps } g \implies \text{distinct } (\text{normFaces } (\text{facesAt } g \ v))$   
**by**(*auto simp: facesAt-def minGraphProps-def minGraphProps'-def facesAt-distinct-def*  
*normFaces-def*)

**lemma** *minGraphProps8a*:  $\text{minGraphProps } g \implies$   
 $v \in \mathcal{V} \ g \implies \text{distinct } (\text{normFaces } (\text{faceListAt } g \ ! \ v))$   
**apply** (*frule minGraphProps8[where v=v]*) **by** (*simp add: facesAt-def*)

**lemma** *minGraphProps8a'*:  $\text{minGraphProps } g \implies$   
 $v < \text{countVertices } g \implies \text{distinct } (\text{normFaces } (\text{faceListAt } g \ ! \ v))$   
**by** (*simp add: minGraphProps8a vertices-graph*)

**lemma** *minGraphProps9'*:  $\text{minGraphProps } g \implies$   
 $f \in \mathcal{F} \ g \implies v \in \mathcal{V} \ f \implies v < \text{countVertices } g$

```

    by (simp add: minGraphProps9 in-vertices-graph[symmetric])

lemma minGraphProps10:
  minGraphProps g  $\implies$  (a, b)  $\in$  edges g  $\implies$  (b, a)  $\in$  edges g
  apply (unfold minGraphProps-def edges-sym-def)
  apply (elim conjE allE impE)
  by simp+

lemma minGraphProps11: minGraphProps g  $\implies$ 
  distinct (normFaces (faces g))
  by (unfold minGraphProps-def faces-distinct-def) simp

lemma minGraphProps11': minGraphProps g  $\implies$ 
  distinct (faces g)
  by (simp add: minGraphProps11 normFaces-distinct)

lemma face-eq-if-normFace-eq:
   $\llbracket$  minGraphProps g; f  $\in$   $\mathcal{F}$  g; f'  $\in$   $\mathcal{F}$  g; normFace f = normFace f'  $\rrbracket$ 
   $\implies$  f = f'
  apply (drule minGraphProps11)
  apply (simp add: normFaces-def distinct-map)
  apply (blast dest: inj-onD)
  done

lemma minGraphProps12:
  minGraphProps g  $\implies$  f  $\in$   $\mathcal{F}$  g  $\implies$  (a,b)  $\in$   $\mathcal{E}$  f  $\implies$  (b,a)  $\notin$   $\mathcal{E}$  f
  apply (subgoal-tac distinct (vertices f)) apply (simp add: is-nextElem-def)
  apply (case-tac vertices f = []) apply (drule minGraphProps2) apply simp
  apply simp apply simp
  apply (case-tac a = last (vertices f)  $\wedge$  b = hd (vertices f))
  apply (case-tac vertices f) apply simp
  apply (case-tac list rule: rev-exhaust)
  apply (drule minGraphProps2) apply simp apply simp
  apply (case-tac ys)
  apply (drule minGraphProps2) apply simp apply simp
  apply (simp del: distinct-append distinct.simps) apply (rule conjI)
  apply (rule ccontr) apply (simp del: distinct-append distinct.simps)
  apply (drule is-sublist-distinct-prefix) apply simp apply (simp add: is-prefix-def)
  apply simp
  apply (rule conjI)
  apply (simp add: is-sublist-def) apply (elim exE) apply (intro allI) apply (rule
  ccontr)
  apply (simp del: distinct-append distinct.simps)
  apply (subgoal-tac asa = as @ [a]) apply simp
  apply (rule dist-at1) apply assumption apply force apply (rule sym) apply
  simp
  apply (subgoal-tac is-sublist [a, b] (vertices f))

```

**apply** (rule *impI*) **apply** (rule *ccontr*)  
**apply** (simp add: *is-sublist-def del: distinct-append distinct.simps*)  
**apply** (subgoal-tac last (vertices f) = b  $\wedge$  hd (vertices f) = a)  
**apply** (thin-tac a = hd (vertices f)) **apply** (thin-tac b = last (vertices f))  
**apply** (elim conjE)  
**apply** (elim exE)  
**apply** (case-tac as)  
**apply** (case-tac bs rule: *rev-exhaust*) **apply** (drule *minGraphProps2*) **apply**  
*simp apply simp*  
**apply** *simp+*  
**apply** (rule *minGraphProps3*) **by** *simp+*

**lemma** *minGraphProps7'*: *minGraphProps g*  $\implies$   
 $f \in \mathcal{F} g \implies v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies f \in \text{set} (\text{faceListAt } g ! v)$   
**apply** (frule *minGraphProps7*) **apply** *assumption+*  
**by** (simp add: *facesAt-def split: split-if-asm*)

**lemma** *mgp-edges-disj*:  
 $\llbracket \text{minGraphProps } g; f \neq f'; f \in \mathcal{F} g; f' \in \mathcal{F} g \rrbracket \implies$   
 $uv \in \mathcal{E} f \implies uv \notin \mathcal{E} f'$   
**by** (simp add: *minGraphProps-def edges-disj-def*) **blast**

**lemma** *one-final-but-antimono*:  
 $\text{one-final-but } g E \implies E \subseteq E' \implies \text{one-final-but } g E'$   
**apply** (unfold *one-final-but-def*)  
**apply** *blast*  
**done**

**lemma** *one-final-antimono*:  $\text{one-final } g \implies \text{one-final-but } g E$   
**apply** (unfold *one-final-def one-final-but-def*)  
**apply** *blast*  
**done**

**lemma** *inv-two-faces*:  $\text{inv } g \implies |\text{faces } g| \geq 2$   
**by** (simp add: *inv-def*)

**lemma** *inv-mgp[simp]*:  $\text{inv } g \implies \text{minGraphProps } g$   
**by** (simp add: *inv-def*)

**lemma** *makeFaceFinal-id[simp]*:  $\text{final } f \implies \text{makeFaceFinal } f g = g$   
**apply** (induct g)  
**apply** (simp add: *makeFaceFinal-def makeFaceFinalFaceList-def*  
 $\text{setFinal-eq-iff [THEN iffD2]}$ )  
**done**

**lemma** *inv-one-finalD'*:  
 $\llbracket \text{inv } g; f \in \mathcal{F} \ g; \neg \text{final } f; (a,b) \in \mathcal{E} \ f \rrbracket \implies$   
 $\exists f' \in \mathcal{F} \ g. \text{final } f' \wedge f' \neq f \wedge (b,a) \in \mathcal{E} \ f'$   
**apply**(*unfold inv-def one-final-def one-final-but-def*)  
**apply** *blast*  
**done**

**lemmas** *minGraphProps* =  
*minGraphProps2 minGraphProps3 minGraphProps4*  
*minGraphProps5 minGraphProps6 minGraphProps7 minGraphProps8*  
*minGraphProps9*

**lemmas** *minGraphProps-simps* = *minGraphProps4*

**lemma** *mgp-no-loop[simp]*:  
 $\text{minGraphProps } g \implies f \in \mathcal{F} \ g \implies v \in \mathcal{V} \ f \implies f \cdot v \neq v$   
**apply**(*frule (1) mgp-vertices3*)  
**apply**(*frule (1) minGraphProps3*)  
**apply**(*simp add: distinct-no-loop1*)  
**done**

**lemma** *mgp-facesAt-no-loop*:  
 $\text{minGraphProps } g \implies f \in \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g \ v) \implies f \cdot v \neq v$   
**by**(*blast dest:mgp-no-loop minGraphProps5 minGraphProps6*)

**lemma** *edge-pres-faceAt*:  
 $\llbracket \text{minGraphProps } g; f \in \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g \ u); (u,v) \in \mathcal{E} \ f \rrbracket \implies$   
 $f \in \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g \ v)$   
**apply**(*auto simp:edges-face-eq*)  
**apply**(*rule minGraphProps7, assumption*)  
**apply**(*blast intro:minGraphProps*)  
**apply**(*simp*)  
**done**

**lemma** *in-facesAt-nextVertex*:  
 $\text{minGraphProps } g \implies f \in \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g \ v) \implies f \in \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g \ (f \cdot v))$   
**apply**(*subgoal-tac (v,f · v) ∈ E f*)  
**apply**(*blast intro:edge-pres-faceAt*)  
**by**(*blast intro: nextVertex-in-edges minGraphProps*)

**lemma** *mgp-edge-face-ex*:  
**assumes** [*intro*]: *minGraphProps g*



**and**  $fv: f \in \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g \ v)$  **and**  $uv: (u,v) \in \mathcal{E} \ f$   
**shows**  $\exists f' \in \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g \ v). (v,u) \in \mathcal{E} \ f'$   
**proof** –  
**from**  $fv$  **have**  $f \in \mathcal{F} \ g$  **by** (*blast intro: minGraphProps*)  
**with**  $uv$  **have**  $(u,v) \in \mathcal{E} \ g$  **by** (*auto simp: edges-graph-def*)  
**hence**  $(v,u) \in \mathcal{E} \ g$  **by** (*blast intro: minGraphProps10*)  
**then obtain**  $f'$  **where**  $f': f' \in \mathcal{F} \ g$  **and**  $vu: (v,u) \in \mathcal{E} \ f'$   
**by** (*auto simp: edges-graph-def*)  
**from**  $vu$  **have**  $v \in \mathcal{V} \ f'$  **by** (*auto simp: edges-face-eq*)  
**with**  $f'$  **have**  $f' \in \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g \ v)$  **by** (*blast intro: minGraphProps*)  
**with**  $vu$  **show** *?thesis* **by** *blast*  
**qed**

**lemma** *mgp-nextVertex-face-ex2*:  
**assumes**  $mgp[\text{intro}]: \text{minGraphProps } g$  **and**  $f: f \in \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g \ v)$   
**shows**  $\exists f' \in \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g \ (f \cdot v)). f' \cdot (f \cdot v) = v$   
**proof** –  
**from**  $f$  **have**  $(v, f \cdot v) \in \mathcal{E} \ f$   
**by** (*blast intro: nextVertex-in-edges minGraphProps*)  
**with** *in-facesAt-nextVertex*[*OF mgp f*]  
**obtain**  $f'$  **where**  $f' \in \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g \ (f \cdot v))$   
**and**  $(f \cdot v, v) \in \mathcal{E} \ f'$   
**by** (*blast dest: mgp-edge-face-ex*[*OF mgp*])  
**thus** *?thesis* **by** (*auto simp: edges-face-eq*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *inv-finals-nonempty*:  $\text{inv } g \implies \text{finals } g \neq []$   
**apply** (*frule inv-two-faces*)  
**apply** (*clarsimp simp: filter-empty-conv finals-def*)  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac faces g ≠ []*)  
**prefer** 2 **apply** *clarsimp*  
**apply** (*simp add: neq-Nil-conv*)  
**apply** *clarify*  
**apply** (*rename-tac f fs*)  
**apply** (*case-tac final f*)  
**apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*frule mgp-vertices-nonempty*[*OF inv-mgp*])  
**apply** *fastsimp*  
**apply** (*clarsimp simp: neq-Nil-conv*)  
**apply** (*rename-tac v vs*)  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac v ∈ V f*)  
**prefer** 2 **apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*drule nextVertex-in-edges*)  
**apply** (*drule inv-one-finalD'*)  
**prefer** 2 **apply** *assumption*  
**apply** *simp*  
**apply** *assumption*

**apply**(*auto*)  
**done**

### 13.3 *containsDuplicateEdge*

**constdefs** *containsUnacceptableEdgeSnd'* :: (nat  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  nat list  $\Rightarrow$  bool  
*containsUnacceptableEdgeSnd' N is*  $\equiv$   
 $(\exists k < |is| - 2. \text{let } i0 = is!k; i1 = is!(k+1); i2 = is!(k+2) \text{ in}$   
 $N i1 i2 \wedge (i0 < i1) \wedge (i1 < i2))$

**lemma** *containsUnacceptableEdgeSnd-eq*:  $\bigwedge v. \text{containsUnacceptableEdgeSnd } N v$   
 $is = \text{containsUnacceptableEdgeSnd}' N (v \# is)$

**proof** (*induct is*)

**case Nil then show** ?*case* **by** (*simp add: containsUnacceptableEdgeSnd'-def*)

**next**

**case** (*Cons i is*) **then show** ?*case*

**proof** (*rule-tac iffI*)

**assume** *vors: containsUnacceptableEdgeSnd N v (i # is)*

**then show** *containsUnacceptableEdgeSnd' N (v # i # is)*

**apply** (*cases is*) **apply** *simp* **apply** *simp*

**apply** (*simp split: split-if-asm del: containsUnacceptableEdgeSnd.simps*)

**apply** (*simp add: containsUnacceptableEdgeSnd'-def*) **apply** *force*

**apply** (*subgoal-tac a # list = is*) **apply** (*thin-tac is = a # list*) **apply**  
(*simp add: Cons*)

**apply** (*simp add: containsUnacceptableEdgeSnd'-def*) **apply** (*elim exE*)

**apply** (*rule exI*) **apply** (*subgoal-tac Suc k < |is|*) **apply** (*rule conjI*) **apply**

*assumption* **by** *auto*

**next**

**assume** *vors: containsUnacceptableEdgeSnd' N (v # i # is)*

**then show** *containsUnacceptableEdgeSnd N v (i # is)*

**apply** *simp* **apply** (*cases is*) **apply** (*simp add: containsUnacceptableEdgeSnd'-def*)

**apply** (*simp del: containsUnacceptableEdgeSnd.simps*)

**apply** (*subgoal-tac a # list = is*) **apply** (*thin-tac is = a # list*)

**apply** (*simp add: Cons*)

**apply** (*subgoal-tac is = a # list*) **apply** (*thin-tac a # list = is*)

**apply** (*simp add: containsUnacceptableEdgeSnd'-def*)

**apply** (*elim exE*) **apply** (*case-tac k*) **apply** *simp* **apply** *simp* **apply** (*intro*  
*impI exI*)

**apply** (*rule conjI*) **apply** (*elim conjE*) **apply** *assumption* **by** *auto*

**qed**

**qed**

**lemma** *containsDuplicateEdge-eq1*: *containsDuplicateEdge g f v is = containsDu-*  
*plicateEdge' g f v is*

**apply** (*simp add: containsDuplicateEdge-def*)

**apply** (*cases is*) **apply** (*simp add: containsDuplicateEdge'-def*)

**apply** *simp*

**apply** (*case-tac list*) **apply** (*simp add: containsDuplicateEdge'-def*)

**apply** (*simp add: containsUnacceptableEdgeSnd-eq del: containsUnacceptableEdgeSnd.simps*)

**apply** (rule conjI) **apply** (simp add: containsDuplicateEdge'-def) **apply** (rule impI)  
**apply** (case-tac a < aa)  
**by** (simp-all add: containsDuplicateEdge'-def containsUnacceptableEdgeSnd'-def)

**lemma** containsDuplicateEdge-eq: containsDuplicateEdge = containsDuplicateEdge'  
**apply** (rule ext)+  
**by** (simp add: containsDuplicateEdge-eq1)

**declare** Nat.diff-is-0-eq' [simp del]

### 13.4 replacefacesAt

**consts** replacefacesAt2 :: nat list  $\Rightarrow$  face  $\Rightarrow$  face list  $\Rightarrow$  face list list  $\Rightarrow$  face list list

**primrec** replacefacesAt2 [] f fs F = F  
replacefacesAt2 (n#ns) f fs F =  
(if n < |F|  
then replacefacesAt2 ns f fs (F [n:=replace f fs (F!n)])  
else replacefacesAt2 ns f fs F)

**lemma** replacefacesAt-eq[THEN eq-reflection]:  
 $\bigwedge F. \text{replacefacesAt } ns \text{ oldf newfs } F = \text{replacefacesAt2 } ns \text{ oldf newfs } F$   
**apply** (induct ns)  
**by** (auto simp add: replacefacesAt-def)

**lemma** replacefacesAt2-notin:  
 $\bigwedge Fss. i \notin \text{set } is \implies (\text{replacefacesAt2 } is \text{ olfF newFs } Fss)!i = Fss!i$   
**proof** (induct is)  
**case** Nil **then show** ?case **by** (simp)  
**next**  
**case** (Cons j js)  
**then show** ?case  
**apply** (case-tac j < |Fss|) **by** (auto)  
**qed**

**lemma** replacefacesAt2-in:  
 $\bigwedge Fss \ i. i \in \text{set } is \implies \text{distinct } is \implies i < |Fss| \implies$   
 $(\text{replacefacesAt2 } is \text{ olfF newFs } Fss)!i = \text{replace olfF newFs } (Fss !i)$   
**proof** (induct is)  
**case** Nil **then show** ?case **by** simp  
**next**  
**case** (Cons j js)  
**then have**  $j = i \wedge i \notin \text{set } js \vee i \neq j \wedge i \in \text{set } js$  **by** auto

```

then show ?case
proof (elim disjE conjE)
  assume  $j = i \ i \notin \text{set } js$  with Cons show ?thesis
  by (auto simp add: replacefacesAt2-notin)
next
  assume  $i \in \text{set } js \ i \neq j$  with Cons show ?thesis by simp
qed
qed

```

**lemma** *distinct-replacefacesAt21*:

$\bigwedge i. i < |Fss| \implies i \in \text{set } is \implies \text{distinct } is \implies \text{distinct } (Fss!i) \implies \text{distinct } newFs \implies$

$\text{set } (Fss ! i) \cap \text{set } newFs \subseteq \{olfF\} \implies$

$\text{distinct } ((\text{replacefacesAt2 } is \ olfF \ newFs \ Fss)! i)$

**proof** (induct is)

**case Nil then show** ?case **by simp**

**next**

**case** (Cons j js)

**then have**  $j = i \wedge i \notin \text{set } js \vee i \neq j \wedge i \in \text{set } js$  **by auto**

**then show** ?case

**proof** (elim disjE conjE)

**assume**  $j = i \ i \notin \text{set } js$  **with Cons show** ?thesis

**by** (simp add: replacefacesAt2-notin distinct-replace)

**next**

**assume**  $i \in \text{set } js \ i \neq j$  **with Cons show** ?thesis

**by** (simp add: replacefacesAt2-in distinct-replace)

**qed**

**qed**

**lemma** *distinct-replacefacesAt22*:

$\bigwedge i. i < |Fss| \implies i \notin \text{set } is \implies \text{distinct } is \implies \text{distinct } (Fss!i) \implies \text{distinct } newFs \implies$

$\text{set } (Fss ! i) \cap \text{set } newFs \subseteq \{olfF\} \implies$

$\text{distinct } ((\text{replacefacesAt2 } is \ olfF \ newFs \ Fss)! i)$

**proof** (induct is)

**case Nil then show** ?case **by simp**

**next**

**case** (Cons j js)

**then have**  $i \neq j$  **by auto**

**with Cons show** ?case

**by** (simp add: replacefacesAt2-notin distinct-replace)

**qed**

**lemma** *distinct-replacefacesAt2-2*:

$\bigwedge i. i < |Fss| \implies \text{distinct } is \implies \text{distinct } (Fss!i) \implies \text{distinct } newFs \implies$

$\text{set } (Fss ! i) \cap \text{set } newFs \subseteq \{olfF\} \implies$

$\text{distinct } ((\text{replacefacesAt2 } is \ olfF \ newFs \ Fss)! i)$

**apply** (cases  $i \in \text{set } is$ )

**by** (*auto intro: distinct-replacefacesAt21 distinct-replacefacesAt22*)

**lemma** *replacefacesAt2-length*:  $\bigwedge vs. |replacefacesAt2\ ns\ f'\ [f'']\ vs| = |vs|$   
**by** (*induct ns*) *simp-all*

**lemma** *replacefacesAt2-nth1*:  $!!F. k \notin set\ ns \implies$   
 $(replacefacesAt2\ ns\ oldf\ newfs\ F)\ !\ k = F\ !\ k$   
**apply** (*induct ns*) **by** *auto*

**lemma** *replacefacesAt2-nth1'*:  $!!F. k \in set\ ns \implies k < |F| \implies distinct\ ns \implies$   
 $(replacefacesAt2\ ns\ oldf\ newfs\ F)\ !\ k = (replace\ oldf\ newfs\ (F!k))$   
**apply** (*induct ns*) **apply** *auto* **apply** (*simp add: replacefacesAt2-nth1*)  
**apply** (*case-tac a = k*) **by** *auto*

**lemma** *replacefacesAt2-nth2*:  $k < |F| \implies$   
 $(replacefacesAt2\ [k]\ oldf\ newfs\ F)\ !\ k = replace\ oldf\ newfs\ (F!k)$   
**by** (*auto*)

**lemma** *replacefacesAt2-length[simp]*:  $\bigwedge vs. |replacefacesAt2\ ns\ f'\ f''\ vs| = |vs|$   
**by** (*induct ns*) *simp-all*

**lemma** *replacefacesAt2-replacefacesAt2-nth1*:  
 $!!F. k < |F| \implies k \notin set\ ns \implies distinct\ ms \implies$   
 $replacefacesAt2\ ms\ oldf'\ newfs'\ (replacefacesAt2\ ns\ oldf\ newfs\ F)\ !\ k =$   
 $replacefacesAt2\ ms\ oldf'\ newfs'\ F\ !\ k$   
**proof** (*induct ms*)  
**case Nil then show** *?case* **by** (*simp add: replacefacesAt2-nth1*)  
**next**  
**case (Cons m ms) then show** *?case*  
**apply** (*case-tac m = k*) **apply** (*simp*) **apply** *safe*  
**apply** (*simp add: replacefacesAt2-nth1*)  
**apply** (*simp*) **apply** (*rule impI*) **apply** *safe*  
**apply** (*case-tac k \in set ms*) **apply** (*simp add: replacefacesAt2-nth1'*)  
**by** (*simp add: replacefacesAt2-nth1*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *replacefacesAt2-nth*:  $!!F. k \in set\ ns \implies k < |F| \implies oldf \notin set\ newfs$   
 $\implies$

$distinct\ (F!k) \implies distinct\ newfs \implies oldf \in set\ (F!k) \longrightarrow set\ newfs \cap set\ (F!k)$   
 $\subseteq \{oldf\} \implies$

$(replacefacesAt2\ ns\ oldf\ newfs\ F)\ !\ k = (replace\ oldf\ newfs\ (F!k))$

**proof** (*induct ns*)

**case Nil then show** *?case* **by** *simp*

**next**

**case (Cons n ns) then show** *?case* **apply** (*simp only: replacefacesAt2.simps*)

**apply** *simp* **apply** (*case-tac n = k*)

**apply** (*simp*)

**apply** (*subgoal-tac replacefacesAt2 ns oldf newfs (F[k] := replace\ oldf\ newfs\ (F*

! k)) ! k =  
 replace oldf newfs ((F[k := replace oldf newfs (F ! k)]) ! k))  
**apply simp apply** (case-tac k ∈ set ns) **apply** (rule Cons)  
**apply simp+ apply** (rule replace-distinct) **apply simp apply simp apply**  
 simp  
**apply simp apply** (simp add:distinct-set-replace)  
**apply** (simp add: replacefacesAt2-nth1) **by** simp  
**qed**

**lemma** *replacefacesAt-notin*:

$\bigwedge Fss. i \notin set\ is \implies (replacefacesAt\ is\ olfF\ newFs\ Fss)!i = Fss!i$   
**by** (simp add: replacefacesAt-eq replacefacesAt2-notin)

**lemma** *replacefacesAt-in*:

$\bigwedge Fss\ i. i \in set\ is \implies distinct\ is \implies i < |Fss| \implies$   
 $(replacefacesAt\ is\ olfF\ newFs\ Fss)!i = replace\ olfF\ newFs\ (Fss\ !i)$   
**by** (simp add: replacefacesAt-eq replacefacesAt2-in)

**lemma** *distinct-replacefacesAt1*:

$\bigwedge i. i < |Fss| \implies i \in set\ is \implies distinct\ is \implies distinct\ (Fss!i) \implies distinct$   
 $newFs \implies$   
 $set\ (Fss\ !\ i) \cap set\ newFs \subseteq \{olfF\} \implies$   
 $distinct\ ((replacefacesAt\ is\ olfF\ newFs\ Fss)! i)$   
**by** (simp add: replacefacesAt-eq distinct-replacefacesAt1)

**lemma** *distinct-replacefacesAt2*:

$\bigwedge i. i < |Fss| \implies i \notin set\ is \implies distinct\ is \implies distinct\ (Fss!i) \implies distinct$   
 $newFs \implies$   
 $set\ (Fss\ !\ i) \cap set\ newFs \subseteq \{olfF\} \implies$   
 $distinct\ ((replacefacesAt\ is\ olfF\ newFs\ Fss)! i)$   
**by** (simp add: replacefacesAt-eq distinct-replacefacesAt2)

**lemma** *distinct-replacefacesAt*:

$\bigwedge i. i < |Fss| \implies distinct\ is \implies distinct\ (Fss!i) \implies distinct\ newFs \implies$   
 $set\ (Fss\ !\ i) \cap set\ newFs \subseteq \{olfF\} \implies$   
 $distinct\ ((replacefacesAt\ is\ olfF\ newFs\ Fss)! i)$   
**by** (simp add: replacefacesAt-eq distinct-replacefacesAt2-2)

**lemma** *replacefacesAt-length[simp]*:  $|replacefacesAt\ nvs\ f'\ [f'']\ vs| = |vs|$   
**by** (simp add: replacefacesAt-eq)

**lemma** *replacefacesAt-nth1*:  $k \notin set\ ns \implies$

$(replacefacesAt\ ns\ oldf\ newfs\ F)!k = F!k$   
**by** (simp add: replacefacesAt-eq replacefacesAt2-nth1)

**lemma** *replacefacesAt-nth1'*:  $k \in set\ ns \implies k < |F| \implies distinct\ ns \implies$

$(replacefacesAt\ ns\ oldf\ newfs\ F)!k = (replace\ oldf\ newfs\ (F!k))$   
**by** (simp add: replacefacesAt-eq replacefacesAt2-nth1')

**lemma** *replacefacesAt-nth2*:  $k < |F| \implies$   
 $(\text{replacefacesAt } [k] \text{ oldf news } F) ! k = \text{replace oldf news } (F!k)$   
**by** (*simp add: replacefacesAt-eq replacefacesAt2-nth2*)

**lemma** *replacefacesAt-replacefacesAt-nth1*:  
 $k < |F| \implies k \notin \text{set ns} \implies \text{distinct ms} \implies$   
 $\text{replacefacesAt ms oldf' news' } (\text{replacefacesAt ns oldf news } F) ! k =$   
 $\text{replacefacesAt ms oldf' news' } F ! k$   
**by** (*simp add: replacefacesAt-eq replacefacesAt2-replacefacesAt2-nth1*)

**lemma** *replacefacesAt-nth*:  $!!F. k \in \text{set ns} \implies k < |F| \implies \text{oldf} \notin \text{set news} \implies$   
 $\text{distinct } (F!k) \implies \text{distinct news} \implies \text{oldf} \in \text{set } (F!k) \longrightarrow \text{set news} \cap \text{set } (F!k)$   
 $\subseteq \{\text{oldf}\} \implies$   
 $(\text{replacefacesAt ns oldf news } F) ! k = (\text{replace oldf news } (F!k))$   
**by** (*simp add: replacefacesAt-eq replacefacesAt2-nth*)

**lemma** *replacefacesAt2-5*:  $\bigwedge F. x \in \text{set } (\text{replacefacesAt2 ns oldf news } F ! k) \implies$   
 $x \in \text{set } (F!k) \vee x \in \text{set news}$

**proof** (*induct ns*)

**case** *Nil* **then show** ?*case* **by** *simp*

**next**

**case** (*Cons n ns*)

**then show** ?*case* **apply** (*simp add: split: split-if-asm*) **apply** (*frule Cons*)

**apply** (*thin-tac*  $\bigwedge F. x \in \text{set } (\text{replacefacesAt2 ns oldf news } F ! k) \implies x \in \text{set}$   
 $(F ! k) \vee x \in \text{set news}$ )

**apply** (*case-tac*  $x \in \text{set news}$ ) **apply** *simp* **apply** *simp*

**apply** (*case-tac*  $k = n$ ) **apply** *simp* **apply** (*frule replace5*) **apply** *simp* **by**

*simp*

**qed**

**lemma** *replacefacesAt5*:  $\bigwedge F. x \in \text{set } (\text{replacefacesAt ns oldf news } F ! k) \implies x$   
 $\in \text{set } (F!k) \vee x \in \text{set news}$

**by** (*simp add: replacefacesAt-eq replacefacesAt2-5*)

**lemma** *replacefacesAt-delete-oldF*:  $\text{oldF} \notin \text{set news} \implies \text{distinct } (F!k) \implies k \in$   
 $\text{set ns} \implies \text{distinct news} \implies$

$\text{oldF} \in \text{set } (F ! k) \longrightarrow \text{set news} \cap \text{set } (F ! k) \subseteq \{\text{oldF}\} \implies k < |F| \implies$

$\text{oldF} \notin \text{set } (\text{replacefacesAt ns oldF news } F ! k)$

**apply** (*frule replacefacesAt-nth*) **apply** (*simp-all*)

**by** (*simp-all add: distinct-set-replace*)

**lemma** *replacefacesAt-Nil[*simp*]*:  $\text{replacefacesAt } [] \text{ f fs } F = F$

**by** (*simp add: replacefacesAt-eq*)

**lemma** *replacefacesAt-Cons[*simp*]*:

$\text{replacefacesAt } (n \# \text{ns}) \text{ f fs } F =$

(*if*  $n < |F|$  *then*  $\text{replacefacesAt ns f fs } (F[n := \text{replace f fs } (F!n)])$ )

$else\ replacefacesAt\ ns\ f\ fs\ F)$   
**by** (*simp add: replacefacesAt-eq*)

**lemmas** *replacefacesAt-simps = replacefacesAt-Nil replacefacesAt-Cons*

**lemma** *len-nth-repAt[simp]*:  
 $!!xs. i < |xs| \implies |replacefacesAt\ is\ x\ [y]\ xs\ !\ i| = |xs!\ i|$   
**by** (*induct is*) (*simp-all add: add:nth-list-update*)

### 13.5 *normFace*

**lemma** *minVertex-in: vertices f ≠ [] ⟹ minVertex f ∈ V f*  
**by** (*simp add: minVertex-def*)

**lemma** *minVertex-eq-if-vertices-eq*:  
 $\mathcal{V}\ f = \mathcal{V}\ f' \implies minVertex\ f = minVertex\ f'$   
**apply**(*induct f*)  
**apply**(*induct f'*)  
**apply**(*rename-tac vs ft vs' ft'*)  
**apply**(*case-tac vs = []*)  
**apply**(*simp add:vertices-face-def minVertex-def*)  
**apply**(*subgoal-tac vs' ≠ []*)  
**prefer 2 apply clarsimp**  
**apply**(*simp add:vertices-face-def minVertex-def minList-conv-Min*  
*insert-absorb del:Min-insert*)  
**done**

**lemma** *normFace-eq-if-edges-eq*:  
 $[ distinct(vertices\ f); distinct(vertices\ f'); \mathcal{E}\ f = \mathcal{E}\ f' ]$   
 $\implies normFace\ f = normFace\ f'$   
**apply**(*subgoal-tac vertices f ≅ vertices f'*)  
**prefer 2**  
**apply**(*rule cong-if-is-nextElem-eq*)  
**apply** *assumption+*  
**apply**(*simp add:vertices-conv-Union-edges*)  
**apply**(*simp add:expand-set-eq*)  
**apply**(*subgoal-tac V f = V f'*)  
**prefer 2 apply**(*simp add:vertices-conv-Union-edges*)  
**apply**(*frule minVertex-eq-if-vertices-eq*)  
**apply**(*simp add:edges-conv-Edges normFace-def*)  
**apply**(*cases vertices f = []*)  
**apply** (*simp add:minVertex-def verticesFrom-def split:split-if-asm*)  
**apply**(*cases vertices f' = []*)  
**apply** (*simp add:minVertex-def verticesFrom-def split:split-if-asm*)  
**apply**(*simp*)



```

apply(subgoal-tac minVertex f' ∈ V f')
  prefer 2 apply(erule minVertex-in)
apply(subgoal-tac minVertex f ∈ V f)
  prefer 2 apply(erule minVertex-in)
apply(erule (2) verticesFrom-eq-if-vertices-cong)
  apply simp
done

```

```

lemma normFace-replace-in: normFace a ∈ set (normFaces (replace oldF newFs
fs)) ⇒
  normFace a ∈ set (normFaces newFs) ∨ normFace a ∈ set (normFaces fs)
  apply (induct fs) apply simp apply (simp add: normFaces-def split:split-if-asm)
by auto

```

```

lemma distinct-replace-norm:
distinct (normFaces fs) ⇒ distinct (normFaces newFs) ⇒
  set (normFaces fs) ∩ set (normFaces newFs) ⊆ {} ⇒ distinct (normFaces
(replace oldF newFs fs))
apply (induct fs) apply simp apply simp
apply (case-tac a = oldF) apply (simp add: normFaces-def) apply blast
apply simp apply (simp add: normFaces-def) apply (rule ccontr)
apply (subgoal-tac normFace a ∈ set(normFaces (replace oldF newFs fs)))
apply (frule normFace-replace-in) by (simp add: normFaces-def)+

```

```

lemma distinct-replacefacesAt1-norm:
  ∧i. i < |Fss| ⇒ i ∈ set is ⇒ distinct is ⇒ distinct (normFaces (Fss!i)) ⇒
distinct (normFaces newFs) ⇒
  set (normFaces (Fss ! i)) ∩ set (normFaces newFs) ⊆ {} ⇒
  distinct (normFaces ((replacefacesAt is oldF newFs Fss)! i))
proof (induct is)
  case Nil then show ?case by simp
next
  case (Cons j js)
  then have j = i ∧ i ∉ set js ∨ i ≠ j ∧ i ∈ set js by auto
  then show ?case
  proof (elim disjE conjE)
    assume j = i i ∉ set js with Cons show ?thesis
    by (simp add: replacefacesAt-notin distinct-replace-norm)
  next
    assume i ∈ set js i ≠ j with Cons show ?thesis
    by (simp add: replacefacesAt-in distinct-replace-norm)
  qed
qed

```

```

lemma distinct-replacefacesAt2-norm:
  ∧i. i < |Fss| ⇒ i ∉ set is ⇒ distinct is ⇒ distinct (normFaces (Fss!i)) ⇒
distinct (normFaces newFs) ⇒

```

$set (normFaces (Fss ! i)) \cap set (normFaces newFs) \subseteq \{\} \implies$   
 $distinct (normFaces ((replacefacesAt is oldF newFs Fss)! i))$   
**proof** (*induct is*)  
**case** *Nil* **then show** *?case* **by** *simp*  
**next**  
**case** (*Cons j js*)  
**then have**  $i \neq j$  **by** *auto*  
**with** *Cons* **show** *?case*  
**by** (*simp add: replacefacesAt-notin distinct-replace-norm*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *distinct-replacefacesAt-norm:*  
 $\bigwedge i. i < |Fss| \implies distinct\ is \implies distinct (normFaces (Fss!i)) \implies distinct$   
 $(normFaces newFs) \implies$   
 $set (normFaces (Fss ! i)) \cap set (normFaces newFs) \subseteq \{\} \implies$   
 $distinct (normFaces ((replacefacesAt is oldF newFs Fss)! i))$   
**apply** (*cases i \in set is*)  
**by** (*auto intro: distinct-replacefacesAt1-norm distinct-replacefacesAt2-norm*)

**lemma** *normFace-in-cong: vertices f \neq [] \implies minGraphProps g \implies normFace f*  
 $\in set (normFaces (faces g)) \implies$   
 $\exists f' \in set (faces g). f \cong f'$   
**apply** (*simp add: normFace-def normFaces-def*)  
**apply** (*erule imageE*)  
**apply** (*rename-tac f'*)  
**apply** (*rule beqI*)  
**defer apply** *assumption* **apply** (*simp add: cong-face-def*) **apply** (*rule congs-trans*)  
**apply** (*rule verticesFrom-congs*)  
**apply** (*rule minVertex-in*) **apply** *simp* **apply** (*rule congs-sym*) **apply** (*simp add:*  
 $normFace-def$ )  
**apply** (*rule verticesFrom-congs*) **apply** (*rule minVertex-in*)  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac 2 < | vertices f'|*) **apply** *force*  
**by** (*simp add: minGraphProps2*)

**lemma** *normFace-neq: a \in \mathcal{V} f \implies a \notin \mathcal{V} f' \implies vertices f' \neq [] \implies normFace f*  
 $\neq normFace f'$   
**apply** (*simp add: normFace-def*)  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac a \in set (verticesFrom f (minVertex f))*)  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac a \notin set (verticesFrom f' (minVertex f'))*) **apply** *force*  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac (vertices f') \cong (verticesFrom f' (minVertex f'))*) **apply** (*simp*  
 $add: congs-pres-nodes$ )  
**apply** (*rule verticesFrom-congs*) **apply** (*rule minVertex-in*) **apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac (vertices f) \cong (verticesFrom f (minVertex f))*) **apply** (*simp*  
 $add: congs-pres-nodes$ )  
**apply** (*rule verticesFrom-congs*) **apply** (*rule minVertex-in*) **by** *auto*

**lemma** *split-face-f12-f21-neq-norm:*

```

pre-split-face oldF ram1 ram2 vs  $\implies$ 
2 < |vertices oldF|  $\implies$  2 < |vertices f12|  $\implies$  2 < |vertices f21|  $\implies$ 
(f12, f21) = split-face oldF ram1 ram2 vs  $\implies$  normFace f12  $\neq$  normFace f21
proof -
  assume split: (f12, f21) = split-face oldF ram1 ram2 vs
  pre-split-face oldF ram1 ram2 vs
    and minlen: 2 < |vertices oldF| 2 < |vertices f12| 2 < |vertices f21|
  from split have dist-f12: distinct (vertices f12) by (rule split-face-distinct1)
  from split have dist-f21: distinct (vertices f21) by (rule split-face-distinct2)

  from split dist-f12 dist-f21 minlen show ?thesis
  apply (simp add: split-face-def)
  apply (case-tac between (vertices oldF) ram2 ram1)
  apply (case-tac between (vertices oldF) ram1 ram2)
  apply simp apply (subgoal-tac |vertices oldF| = 2)

  apply simp apply (frule verticesFrom-ram1)
  apply (subgoal-tac distinct (vertices oldF)) apply (drule verticesFrom-length)
  apply (subgoal-tac ram1  $\in$   $\mathcal{V}$  oldF) apply assumption apply (simp add: pre-split-face-def)
  apply simp
  apply (simp add: pre-split-face-def)

  apply (rule normFace-neq)
  apply (subgoal-tac a  $\in$   $\mathcal{V}$  (Face (rev vs @ ram1 # between (vertices oldF) ram1
ram2 @ [ram2]) Nonfinal))
  apply assumption apply simp apply force apply simp

  apply (rule not-sym)
  apply (rule normFace-neq)
  apply (subgoal-tac a  $\in$   $\mathcal{V}$  (Face (ram2 # between (vertices oldF) ram2 ram1 @
ram1 # vs) Nonfinal))
  apply assumption apply simp
  apply (frule verticesFrom-ram1)
  apply (subgoal-tac distinct (verticesFrom oldF ram1)) apply clarsimp
  apply (rule verticesFrom-distinct) by (simp add: pre-split-face-def)+
qed

```

```

lemma normFace-in: f  $\in$  set fs  $\implies$  normFace f  $\in$  set (normFaces fs)
  by (simp add: normFaces-def)

```

### 13.6 Invariants of splitFace

```

lemma splitFace-holds-minGraphProps':
  pre-splitFace g' v a f' vs  $\implies$  minGraphProps' g'  $\implies$ 
  minGraphProps' (snd (snd (splitFace g' v a f' vs)))
  apply (simp add: minGraphProps'-def)
  apply safe
  apply (simp add: splitFace-def split-def)

```

```

apply (case-tac  $f \in \mathcal{F} g'$ ) apply simp
apply safe
apply (simp add: split-face-def) apply safe apply simp apply (drule pre-FaceDiv-between1)
apply simp
apply (frule-tac replace1)
apply simp-all
apply (simp add: split-face-def) apply safe apply simp
apply (drule pre-FaceDiv-between2) apply simp
apply (drule splitFace-split)
apply safe
apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac pre-splitFace  $g' v a f' vs$ )
apply (drule splitFace-distinct2)+ apply simp+
apply (subgoal-tac pre-splitFace  $g' v a f' vs$ )
apply (drule splitFace-distinct1)+
by simp+

```

```

lemma splitFace-holds-faceListAt-len:
pre-splitFace  $g' v a f' vs \implies$ 
minGraphProps  $g' \implies$ 
faceListAt-len (snd (snd (splitFace  $g' v a f' vs$ )))
by (simp add: minGraphProps-def faceListAt-len-def splitFace-def split-def)

```

```

lemma splitFace-new-f12:
pre-splitFace  $g ram1 ram2 oldF newVs \implies$ 
minGraphProps  $g \implies$ 
( $f12, f21, newGraph$ ) = splitFace  $g ram1 ram2 oldF newVs \implies$ 
 $f12 \notin \mathcal{F} g$ 
proof –
assume props: minGraphProps  $g$ 
assume pre: pre-splitFace  $g ram1 ram2 oldF newVs$ 
assume spl: ( $f12, f21, newGraph$ ) = splitFace  $g ram1 ram2 oldF newVs$ 
show ?thesis
proof (cases newVs)
case Nil with pre have ( $ram2, ram1$ )  $\notin$  edges  $g$ 
by (unfold pre-splitFace-def) auto
moreover from Nil pre
have ( $ram2, ram1$ )  $\in$  edges  $f12$ 
apply (rule-tac splitFace-empty-ram2-ram1-in-f12)
by (auto simp: Nil[symmetric])
ultimately show ?thesis by (auto simp add: edges-graph-def)
next
case (Cons  $v vs$ )
with pre have  $v \notin \mathcal{V} g$ 
apply (unfold pre-splitFace-def) by auto
moreover from Cons spl have  $v \in \mathcal{V} f12$ 
by (simp add: splitFace-f12-new-vertices)

```

**moreover note** *props*  
**ultimately show** *?thesis* **by** (*auto dest: minGraphProps*)  
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma** *splitFace-new-f12-norm:*  
*pre-splitFace g ram1 ram2 oldF newVs*  $\implies$   
*minGraphProps g*  $\implies$   
*(f12, f21, newGraph) = splitFace g ram1 ram2 oldF newVs*  $\implies$   
*normFace f12  $\notin$  set (normFaces (faces g))*

**proof** –  
**assume** *props: minGraphProps g*  
**assume pre:** *pre-splitFace g ram1 ram2 oldF newVs*  
**assume spl:** *(f12, f21, newGraph) = splitFace g ram1 ram2 oldF newVs*  
**show** *?thesis*  
**proof** (*cases newVs*)  
**case Nil with pre have** (*ram2, ram1*)  $\notin$  *edges g*  
**by** (*unfold pre-splitFace-def*) *auto*  
**moreover**  
**from pre spl [symmetric] have** *dist-f12: distinct (vertices f12)*  
**apply** (*drule-tac splitFace-distinct2*) **by** *simp*  
**moreover**  
**from Nil pre**  
**have** (*ram2, ram1*)  $\in$  *edges f12*  
**apply** (*rule-tac splitFace-empty-ram2-ram1-in-f12*)  
**by** (*auto simp: Nil[symmetric]*)  
**moreover**  
**with dist-f12 have** *vertices f12  $\neq$  []*  
**apply** (*simp add: is-nextElem-def*) **apply** (*case-tac vertices f12*) **apply** (*simp*  
*add: is-sublist-def*)  
**by** *simp*  
**ultimately show** *?thesis* **apply** (*auto simp add: edges-graph-def*) **apply** (*frule*  
*normFace-in-cong*)  
**apply** *assumption+* **apply** (*elim bexE*)  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac (ram2, ram1)  $\in$  edges f'*) **apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac (vertices f12)  $\cong$  (vertices f')*) **apply** (*frule congs-distinct*)  
**by** (*simp add: cong-face-def is-nextElem-congs-eq*)  
**next**  
**case (Cons v vs)**  
**with pre have** *v  $\notin$   $\mathcal{V}$  g*  
**apply** (*unfold pre-splitFace-def*) **by** *auto*  
**moreover from Cons spl have** *v  $\in$   $\mathcal{V}$  f12*  
**by** (*simp add: splitFace-f12-new-vertices*)  
**moreover note** *props*  
**ultimately show** *?thesis* **apply** *auto*  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac (vertices f12)  $\neq$  []*)  
**apply** (*frule normFace-in-cong*) **apply** *assumption+* **apply** (*erule bexE*)  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac v  $\in$   $\mathcal{V}$  f'*) **apply** (*simp add: minGraphProps9*)  
**apply** (*simp add: congs-pres-nodes cong-face-def*) **by** *auto*

qed  
qed

**lemma** *splitFace-new-f21*:

*pre-splitFace g ram1 ram2 oldF newVs*  $\implies$   
*minGraphProps g*  $\implies$   
*(f12, f21, newGraph) = splitFace g ram1 ram2 oldF newVs*  $\implies$   
*f21*  $\notin \mathcal{F} g$

**proof** –

**assume** *props: minGraphProps g*  
**assume** *pre: pre-splitFace g ram1 ram2 oldF newVs*  
**assume** *spl: (f12, f21, newGraph) = splitFace g ram1 ram2 oldF newVs*  
**show** *?thesis*

**proof** (*cases newVs*)

**case** *Nil* **with** *pre* **have** *(ram1, ram2)  $\notin$  edges g*  
**by** (*unfold pre-splitFace-def*) *auto*  
**moreover from** *Nil pre*  
**have** *(ram1, ram2)  $\in$  edges f21*  
**apply** (*rule-tac splitFace-empty-ram1-ram2-in-f21*)  
**by** (*auto simp: Nil[symmetric]*)  
**ultimately show** *?thesis* **by** (*auto simp add: edges-graph-def*)

**next**

**case** (*Cons v vs*)  
**with** *pre* **have** *v  $\notin \mathcal{V} g$*   
**apply** (*unfold pre-splitFace-def*) **by** *auto*  
**moreover from** *Cons spl* **have** *v  $\in \mathcal{V} f21$*   
**by** (*simp add: splitFace-f21-new-vertices*)  
**moreover note** *props*  
**ultimately show** *?thesis* **by** (*auto dest: minGraphProps*)

qed

qed

**lemma** *splitFace-new-f21-norm*:

*pre-splitFace g ram1 ram2 oldF newVs*  $\implies$   
*minGraphProps g*  $\implies$   
*(f12, f21, newGraph) = splitFace g ram1 ram2 oldF newVs*  $\implies$   
*normFace f21*  $\notin$  *set (normFaces (faces g))*

**proof** –

**assume** *props: minGraphProps g*  
**assume** *pre: pre-splitFace g ram1 ram2 oldF newVs*  
**assume** *spl: (f12, f21, newGraph) = splitFace g ram1 ram2 oldF newVs*  
**show** *?thesis*

**proof** (*cases newVs*)

**case** *Nil* **with** *pre* **have** *(ram1, ram2)  $\notin$  edges g*  
**by** (*unfold pre-splitFace-def*) *auto*  
**moreover**  
**from** *pre spl [symmetric]* **have** *dist-f21: distinct (vertices f21)*  
**apply** (*drule-tac splitFace-distinct1*) **by** *simp*  
**moreover**

```

from Nil pre
have (ram1, ram2) ∈ edges f21
  apply (rule-tac splitFace-empty-ram1-ram2-in-f21)
  by (auto simp: Nil[symmetric])
moreover
with dist-f21 have vertices f21 ≠ []
  apply (simp add: is-nextElem-def) apply (case-tac vertices f21) apply (simp
add: is-sublist-def)
  by simp
  ultimately show ?thesis apply (auto simp add: edges-graph-def) apply (frule
normFace-in-cong)
  apply assumption+ apply (elim bexE)
  apply (subgoal-tac (ram1, ram2) ∈ edges f') apply simp
  apply (subgoal-tac (vertices f21) ≅ (vertices f')) apply (frule congs-distinct)
  by (simp add: cong-face-def is-nextElem-congs-eq)+
next
case (Cons v vs)
with pre have v ∉ V g
  apply (unfold pre-splitFace-def) by auto
moreover from Cons spl have v ∈ V f21
  by (simp add: splitFace-f21-new-vertices)
moreover note props
ultimately show ?thesis apply auto
  apply (subgoal-tac (vertices f21) ≠ [])
  apply (frule normFace-in-cong) apply assumption+ apply (erule bexE)
  apply (subgoal-tac v ∈ V f') apply (simp add: minGraphProps9)
  apply (simp add: congs-pres-nodes cong-face-def) by auto
qed
qed

```

```

lemma splitFace-f21-oldF-neq:
pre-splitFace g ram1 ram2 oldF newVs ⇒
minGraphProps g ⇒
(f12, f21, newGraph) = splitFace g ram1 ram2 oldF newVs ⇒
oldF ≠ f21
apply (frule splitFace-new-f21)
by (auto)

```

```

lemma splitFace-f21-oldF-neq-norm:
pre-splitFace g ram1 ram2 oldF newVs ⇒
minGraphProps g ⇒
(f12, f21, newGraph) = splitFace g ram1 ram2 oldF newVs ⇒
normFace oldF ≠ normFace f21
apply (frule splitFace-new-f21-norm) apply simp apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac normFace oldF ∈ set (normFaces (faces g))) apply force
apply (rule normFace-in) by (simp)

```

```

lemma splitFace-f12-oldF-neq:
pre-splitFace g ram1 ram2 oldF newVs ⇒

```

$minGraphProps\ g \implies$   
 $(f12, f21, newGraph) = splitFace\ g\ ram1\ ram2\ oldF\ newVs \implies$   
 $oldF \neq f12$   
**apply** (frule splitFace-new-f12)  
**by**(auto)

**lemma** splitFace-f12-oldF-neq-norm:  
 $pre-splitFace\ g\ ram1\ ram2\ oldF\ newVs \implies$   
 $minGraphProps\ g \implies$   
 $(f12, f21, newGraph) = splitFace\ g\ ram1\ ram2\ oldF\ newVs \implies$   
 $normFace\ oldF \neq normFace\ f12$   
**apply** (frule splitFace-new-f12-norm) **apply** simp **apply** simp  
**apply** (subgoal-tac normFace oldF  $\in$  set (normFaces (faces g))) **apply** force  
**apply** (rule normFace-in) **by** (simp)

**lemma** splitFace-f12-f21-neq-norm:  
 $pre-splitFace\ g\ ram1\ ram2\ oldF\ vs \implies minGraphProps\ g \implies$   
 $(f12, f21, newGraph) = splitFace\ g\ ram1\ ram2\ oldF\ vs \implies$   
 $normFace\ f12 \neq normFace\ f21$   
**apply** (subgoal-tac minGraphProps' newGraph)  
**apply** (subgoal-tac  $f12 \in \mathcal{F}\ newGraph \wedge f21 \in \mathcal{F}\ newGraph$ )  
**apply** (subgoal-tac pre-split-face oldF ram1 ram2 vs)  
**apply** (frule split-face-f12-f21-neq-norm) **apply** (rule minGraphProps2) **apply**  
simp **apply**(erule pre-splitFace-oldF)  
**apply** (subgoal-tac  $2 < | vertices\ f12 |$ ) **apply** assumption **apply** (force simp:  
minGraphProps'-def)  
**apply** (subgoal-tac  $2 < | vertices\ f21 |$ ) **apply** assumption **apply** (force simp:  
minGraphProps'-def)  
**apply** (simp add: splitFace-def split-def)  
**apply** simp  
**apply** force  
**apply** (simp add: splitFace-def split-def)  
**apply** (rule disjI2)  
**apply** (erule replace3[OF pre-splitFace-oldF])  
**apply** simp  
**apply** (frule splitFace-holds-minGraphProps') **apply** (simp add: minGraphProps-def  
minGraphProps'-def)  
**by** (simp add: splitFace-def split-def)

**lemma** set-faces-splitFace:  
 $\llbracket minGraphProps\ g; f \in \mathcal{F}\ g; pre-splitFace\ g\ v1\ v2\ f\ vs; \rrbracket$   
 $(f1, f2, g') = splitFace\ g\ v1\ v2\ f\ vs \llbracket$   
 $\implies \mathcal{F}\ g' = \{f1, f2\} \cup (\mathcal{F}\ g - \{f\})$   
**apply**(frule minGraphProps11')  
**apply**(blast dest:splitFace-new-f21 splitFace-new-f12  
splitFace-faces-1 splitFace-delete-oldF)  
**done**



**declare** *minGraphProps8 minGraphProps8a minGraphProps8a'* [intro]

**lemma** *splitFace-holds-facesAt-distinct*:

*pre-splitFace g v w f [countVertices g..<countVertices g + n]  $\implies$   
 minGraphProps g  $\implies$   
 facesAt-distinct (snd (snd (splitFace g v w f [countVertices g..<countVertices g + n])))*

**proof** –

**assume** *pre*: *pre-splitFace g v w f [countVertices g..<countVertices g + n]*  
**and** *mgp*: *minGraphProps g*  
**def** *ws*  $\equiv$  [countVertices g..<countVertices g + n]  
**def** *f21*  $\equiv$  *snd (split-face f v w ws)*  
**with** *pre ws-def* **have** *dist-f21*: *distinct (vertices f21)* **by** (*auto intro: split-face-distinct2*)  
**def** *f12*  $\equiv$  *fst (split-face f v w ws)*  
**with** *pre ws-def* **have** *dist-f12*: *distinct (vertices f12)* **by** (*auto intro: split-face-distinct1*)  
**def** *vs1*  $\equiv$  *between (vertices f) v w*  
**def** *vs2*  $\equiv$  *between (vertices f) w v*  
**def** *g'*  $\equiv$  *snd (snd (splitFace g v w f [countVertices g..<countVertices g + n]))*  
**from** *f12-def f21-def ws-def g'-def*  
**have** *fdg*: (*f12, f21, g'*) = *splitFace g v w f [countVertices g..<countVertices g + n]*  
**by** (*simp add: splitFace-def split-def*)  
**from** *pre mgp fdg* **have** *new-f12*: *f12  $\notin \mathcal{F} g$*   
**apply** (*rule-tac splitFace-new-f12*) **by** *simp-all*  
**from** *pre mgp fdg* **have** *new-f21*: *f21  $\notin \mathcal{F} g$*   
**apply** (*rule-tac splitFace-new-f21*) **by** *simp-all*  
**from** *pre mgp fdg* **have** *new-f12-norm*: *normFace f12  $\notin$  set (normFaces (faces g))*  
**apply** (*rule-tac splitFace-new-f12-norm*) **by** *simp-all*  
**from** *pre mgp fdg* **have** *new-f21-norm*: *normFace f21  $\notin$  set (normFaces (faces g))*  
**apply** (*rule-tac splitFace-new-f21-norm*) **by** *simp-all*

**have** *facesAt-distinct g'*

**proof** (*rule facesAt-distinctI*)

**fix** *x* **assume** *x*: *x  $\in \mathcal{V} g'$*

**show** *distinct (normFaces (facesAt g' x))*

**proof** –

**from** *mgp pre* **have** *a*: *v < |faceListAt g| w < |faceListAt g|*

**apply** (*unfold pre-splitFace-def*)

**apply** (*simp-all add: minGraphProps4*)

**by** (*auto intro: minGraphProps9'*)

**then show** *?thesis*

**proof** (*cases x = w*)

**case** *True*

**moreover with** *pre* **have** *v  $\neq w$*

```

    by (unfold pre-splitFace-def) simp
  moreover note a x pre mgp
  ultimately show ?thesis
  apply -
  apply (unfold pre-splitFace-def)
  apply (unfold g'-def splitFace-def facesAt-def)
  apply (simp add: split-def nth-append)
  apply (rule distinct-replace-norm)
  apply (rule distinct-replacefacesAt-norm)
    apply simp
    apply (rule between-distinct)
    apply simp
  apply (rule distinct-replacefacesAt-norm)
    apply assumption
    apply (rule between-distinct)
    apply simp
    apply (rule minGraphProps8a') apply assumption+ apply (simp
add: minGraphProps4)
    apply (simp add: normFaces-def)

  apply (subgoal-tac set (faceListAt g ! w) = {f ∈ ℱ g. w ∈ ℳ f}) apply
simp
  apply (subgoal-tac set (normFaces (faces g)) ∩ {normFace f12} = {})
    apply (simp add: f12-def ws-def normFaces-def) apply blast
    apply (simp add: new-f12-norm)

  apply (frule minGraphProps-facesAt-eq)
  apply (subgoal-tac w ∈ ℳ g) apply assumption
  apply (rule minGraphProps9) apply assumption apply blast apply
simp
  apply (simp add: facesAt-def split: split-if-asm)

  apply (simp add: normFaces-def)

  apply (subgoal-tac w ∉ set (between (vertices f) v w))
  apply (simp add: replacefacesAt-nth1)
  apply (subgoal-tac set (faceListAt g ! w) = {f ∈ ℱ g. w ∈ ℳ f})
  apply (subgoal-tac set (normFaces (faces g)) ∩ {normFace f21} = {})
    apply (simp add: f21-def ws-def normFaces-def) apply blast
    apply (simp add: new-f21-norm)

  apply (frule minGraphProps-facesAt-eq)
  apply (subgoal-tac w ∈ ℳ g) apply assumption
  apply (rule minGraphProps9) apply assumption apply blast apply
simp
  apply (simp add: facesAt-def minGraphProps4 vertices-graph)
  apply (rule between-not-r2) apply simp

  apply (simp add: normFaces-def) apply (rule splitFace-f12-f21-neq-norm)

```

```

    apply (rule pre) apply simp
    apply (subgoal-tac (f12, f21, g') = splitFace g v w f [countVertices
g..<countVertices g + n])
    apply (simp add: f12-def f21-def g'-def ws-def)
    apply (rule fdg)

    apply (subgoal-tac w ∉ set (between (vertices f) w v))
    apply (simp add: replacefacesAt-nth1)
    apply (subgoal-tac w ∉ set (between (vertices f) v w))
    apply (simp add: replacefacesAt-nth1)
    apply (subgoal-tac set (faceListAt g ! w) = {f ∈ ℱ g. w ∈ ℳ f})
    apply (subgoal-tac set (normFaces (faces g)) ∩ {normFace f12, normFace
f21} = {})
    apply (simp add: f12-def f21-def ws-def normFaces-def) apply blast
    apply (simp add: new-f21-norm new-f12-norm)
    apply (frule minGraphProps-facesAt-eq)
    apply (subgoal-tac w ∈ ℳ g) apply assumption
    apply (rule minGraphProps9) apply assumption apply blast apply
simp

    apply (simp add: facesAt-def minGraphProps4 vertices-graph)
    apply (rule between-not-r2) apply simp
    apply (rule between-not-r1) by simp
next
from pre have vw-neq: v ≠ w
  by (unfold pre-splitFace-def) simp
case False then show ?thesis
  proof (cases x = v)
  case True
    with a x pre mgp vw-neq
    show ?thesis
      apply –
      apply (unfold pre-splitFace-def)
      apply (unfold g'-def splitFace-def facesAt-def)
      apply (simp add: split-def nth-append)
      apply (rule distinct-replace-norm)
      apply (rule distinct-replacefacesAt-norm)
      apply simp
      apply (rule between-distinct)
      apply simp
      apply (rule distinct-replacefacesAt-norm)
      apply assumption
      apply (rule between-distinct)
      apply simp
      apply (rule minGraphProps8a) apply assumption+ apply (simp
add: minGraphProps4 vertices-graph)

      apply (simp add: normFaces-def)

      apply (subgoal-tac set (faceListAt g ! v) = {f ∈ ℱ g. v ∈ ℳ f})

```

$= \{\}$ 
  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac* *set* (*normFaces* (*faces* *g*))  $\cap$   $\{\text{normFace } f12\}$ )
  
**apply** (*simp add*: *f12-def ws-def normFaces-def*) **apply** *blast*
  
**apply** (*simp add*: *new-f12-norm*)
  
  
**apply** (*frule* *minGraphProps-facesAt-eq*)
  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac*  $v \in \mathcal{V} \ g$ ) **apply** *assumption*
  
**apply** (*rule* *minGraphProps9*) **apply** *assumption* **apply** *blast*
  
**apply** *simp*
  
**apply** (*simp add*: *facesAt-def split: split-if-asm*)
  
  
**apply** (*simp add*: *normFaces-def*)
  
  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac*  $v \notin \text{set}(\text{between}(\text{vertices } f) \ v \ w))$ )
  
**apply** (*simp add*: *replacefacesAt-nth1*)
  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac* *set* (*faceListAt*  $g \ ! \ v$ ) =  $\{f \in \mathcal{F} \ g. \ v \in \mathcal{V} \ f\}$ )
  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac* *set* (*normFaces* (*faces* *g*))  $\cap$   $\{\text{normFace } f21\}$ )
  
 $= \{\}$ 
  
**apply** (*simp add*: *f21-def ws-def normFaces-def*) **apply** *blast*
  
**apply** (*simp add*: *new-f21-norm*)
  
  
**apply** (*frule* *minGraphProps-facesAt-eq*)
  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac*  $v \in \mathcal{V} \ g$ ) **apply** *assumption*
  
**apply** (*rule* *minGraphProps9*) **apply** *assumption* **apply** *blast*
  
**apply** *simp*
  
**apply** (*simp add*: *facesAt-def split: split-if-asm*)
  
**apply** (*rule* *between-not-r1*) **apply** *simp*
  
**apply** (*simp add*: *normFaces-def*) **apply** (*rule* *not-sym*)
  
**apply** (*rule* *splitFace-f12-f21-neq-norm*) **apply** (*rule* *pre*) **apply** *simp*
  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac* (*f12*, *f21*, *g'*) = *splitFace* *g* *v* *w* *f* [*countVertices* *g*..*countVertices* *g* + *n*])
  
**apply** (*simp add*: *f12-def f21-def ws-def g'-def*) **apply** (*rule* *fdg*)
  
  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac*  $v \notin \text{set}(\text{between}(\text{vertices } f) \ w \ v))$ )
  
**apply** (*simp add*: *replacefacesAt-nth1*)
  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac*  $v \notin \text{set}(\text{between}(\text{vertices } f) \ v \ w))$ )
  
**apply** (*simp add*: *replacefacesAt-nth1*)
  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac* *set* (*faceListAt*  $g \ ! \ v$ ) =  $\{f \in \mathcal{F} \ g. \ v \in \mathcal{V} \ f\}$ )
  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac* *set* (*normFaces* (*faces* *g*))  $\cap$   $\{\text{normFace } f21, \text{normFace } f12\} = \{\}$ )
  
**apply** (*simp add*: *f12-def f21-def ws-def normFaces-def*) **apply**
  
*blast*
  
**apply** (*simp add*: *new-f21-norm new-f12-norm*)
  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac* *set* (*normFaces* (*faces* *g*))  $\cap$   $\{\text{normFace } f21\} =$ 
  
 $\{\}$ )
  
**apply** (*simp add*: *new-f21-norm*)
  
**apply** (*frule* *minGraphProps-facesAt-eq*)
  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac*  $v \in \mathcal{V} \ g$ ) **apply** *assumption*
  
**apply** (*rule* *minGraphProps9*) **apply** *assumption* **apply** *blast*

```

apply simp
  apply (simp add: facesAt-def minGraphProps4 vertices-graph)
  apply (simp add: new-f21-norm)
  apply (rule between-not-r1) apply simp
  apply (rule between-not-r2) by simp
next
assume xw-neq: x ≠ w
case False
with a x pre mgp vw-neq xw-neq
show ?thesis
  apply -
  apply (unfold pre-splitFace-def g'-def splitFace-def facesAt-def)
  apply (simp add: split-def nth-append)
  apply (case-tac x < |faceListAt g|)
  apply simp
  apply (subgoal-tac x ∈ V g)
  apply (rule distinct-replacefacesAt-norm)
    apply simp
    apply (rule between-distinct)
    apply simp
  apply (rule distinct-replacefacesAt-norm) apply assumption
    apply (rule between-distinct)
    apply simp
  apply (rule minGraphProps8a) apply assumption apply (simp
add: minGraphProps4)

    apply (simp add: normFaces-def)

apply (subgoal-tac set (faceListAt g ! x) = {f ∈ F g. x ∈ V f})
apply (subgoal-tac set (normFaces (faces g)) ∩ {normFace f12})
= {}

  apply (simp add: f12-def ws-def normFaces-def) apply blast
apply (simp add: new-f12-norm)

apply (frule minGraphProps-facesAt-eq) apply assumption
apply (simp add: facesAt-def split: split-if-asm)
apply (simp add: normFaces-def)

apply (case-tac x ∉ set (between (vertices f) v w))
apply (simp add: replacefacesAt-nth1)
apply (subgoal-tac set (faceListAt g ! x) = {f ∈ F g. x ∈ V f})
apply (subgoal-tac set (normFaces (faces g)) ∩ {normFace f21})
= {}

  apply (simp add: f21-def ws-def normFaces-def) apply blast
apply (simp add: new-f21-norm)

apply (frule minGraphProps-facesAt-eq) apply assumption
apply (simp add: facesAt-def split: split-if-asm)
apply (simp add: normFaces-def)

```

```

apply (drule replacefacesAt-nth) apply assumption
  apply (subgoal-tac  $f \notin \text{set } [\text{fst } (\text{split-face } f \ v \ w \ [\text{countVertices } g..<\text{countVertices } g + n])]$ )
    apply assumption apply simp
    apply (rule splitFace-f12-oldF-neq)
      apply (subgoal-tac pre-splitFace  $g \ v \ w \ f \ [\text{countVertices } g..<\text{countVertices } g + n]$ )
        apply assumption apply (simp add: pre) apply assumption+
        apply (simp add: splitFace-def split-def) apply force
        apply (rule normFaces-distinct)
        apply (rule minGraphProps8a) apply assumption apply (simp
add: minGraphProps4 vertices-graph)
        apply (simp add: normFaces-def)
        apply (rule impI) apply simp
        apply (subgoal-tac  $\text{set } (\text{faceListAt } g \ ! \ x) = \{f \in \mathcal{F} \ g. \ x \in \mathcal{V} \ f\}$ )
        apply (subgoal-tac  $\mathcal{F} \ g \cap \{f12\} = \{\}$ )
        apply (simp add: f12-def ws-def) apply blast
        apply (simp add: new-f12)
        apply (frule minGraphProps-facesAt-eq)
        apply (subgoal-tac  $x \in \mathcal{V} \ g$ ) apply assumption
        apply (simp add: minGraphProps4 vertices-graph)
        apply (simp add: facesAt-def minGraphProps4 vertices-graph)
        apply (frule replacefacesAt-nth) apply assumption

      apply (subgoal-tac  $f \notin \text{set } [\text{fst } (\text{split-face } f \ v \ w \ [\text{countVertices } g..<\text{countVertices } g + n])]$ )
        apply assumption apply simp apply (rule splitFace-f12-oldF-neq)
          apply (subgoal-tac pre-splitFace  $g \ v \ w \ f \ [\text{countVertices } g..<\text{countVertices } g + n]$ ) apply assumption
          apply (simp add: pre) apply assumption apply (simp add: splitFace-def split-def)
            apply force
            apply (rule normFaces-distinct)
            apply (rule minGraphProps8a') apply assumption apply (simp
add: minGraphProps4)
            apply simp
            apply (rule impI) apply simp
            apply (subgoal-tac  $\text{set } (\text{faceListAt } g \ ! \ x) = \{f \in \mathcal{F} \ g. \ x \in \mathcal{V} \ f\}$ )
            apply (subgoal-tac  $\mathcal{F} \ g \cap \{f12\} = \{\}$ )
            apply (simp add: f12-def ws-def) apply blast
            apply (simp add: new-f12)
            apply (frule minGraphProps-facesAt-eq)
            apply (subgoal-tac  $x \in \mathcal{V} \ g$ ) apply assumption
            apply (simp add: minGraphProps4 vertices-graph)
            apply (simp add: facesAt-def minGraphProps4 vertices-graph)
            apply (simp add: f12-def [symmetric] f21-def [symmetric] ws-def
[symmetric])
            apply (subgoal-tac  $\text{normFace } f21 \notin \text{set } (\text{normFaces } (\text{replace } f \ [f12] \ (\text{faceListAt } g \ ! \ x))))$ )

```

```

    apply (simp add: normFaces-def)
  apply (rule ccontr) apply simp
  apply (frule normFace-replace-in)
  apply (subgoal-tac normFace f12 ≠ normFace f21)
  apply (subgoal-tac normFace f21 ∉ set (normFaces (faceListAt g
! x)))
    apply (simp add: normFaces-def)
  apply (rule ccontr) apply simp
  apply (subgoal-tac normFace f21 ∉ set (normFaces (facesAt g
x)))
    apply (simp add: facesAt-def)
  apply (subgoal-tac x ∈ V g) apply (simp add: normFaces-def)
  apply (simp add: minGraphProps4 vertices-graph)
  apply (subgoal-tac normFace f21 ∉ set (normFaces (faces g)))
  apply (frule minGraphProps-facesAt-eq)
    apply (subgoal-tac x ∈ V g) apply assumption apply (simp
add: minGraphProps4 vertices-graph)
    apply (simp add: normFaces-def) apply (rule ccontr) apply
simp
    apply blast
  apply (rule new-f21-norm)
  apply (rule splitFace-f12-f21-neq-norm) apply (rule pre) apply
simp apply (rule fdg)
  apply (simp add: minGraphProps4 vertices-graph)

  apply (simp add: normFaces-def)
  apply (subgoal-tac (x - |faceListAt g |) < n) apply simp
  apply (rule splitFace-f12-f21-neq-norm) apply (rule pre) apply
simp
    apply (simp add: f12-def [symmetric] f21-def [symmetric] ws-def
[symmetric]) apply (simp add: ws-def) apply (rule fdg)
  apply (simp add: minGraphProps4) by arith
  qed
  qed
  qed
  then show ?thesis by (simp add: g'-def)
  qed

```

**lemma** *splitFace-holds-facesAt-eq*:

```

pre-splitFace g' v a f' [countVertices g'..<countVertices g' + n] ⇒
minGraphProps g' ⇒
g'' = (snd (snd (splitFace g' v a f' [countVertices g'..<countVertices g' + n])))
⇒
facesAt-eq g''

```

**proof** –

```

assume pre-F: pre-splitFace g' v a f' [countVertices g'..<countVertices g' + n]

```

```

and mgp: minGraphProps g'
and g'': g'' = (snd (snd (splitFace g' v a f' [countVertices g'..<countVertices g'
+ n])))
have [0..<countVertices g''] = [0..<countVertices g' + n]
  apply (simp add: g'') by (simp add: splitFace-def split-def)
hence vg'': vertices g'' = [0..<countVertices g' + n] by (simp add: vertices-graph)

def ws ≡ [countVertices g'..<countVertices g' + n]
def f21 ≡ snd (split-face f' v a ws)
def f12 ≡ fst (split-face f' v a ws)
def vs1 ≡ between (vertices f') v a
def vs2 ≡ between (vertices f') a v
from ws-def [symmetric] f21-def [symmetric] f12-def [symmetric] g'' have fdg:
(f12, f21, g'') = splitFace g' v a f' ws
  by (simp add: splitFace-def split-def)
from pre-F have pre-F': pre-splitFace g' v a f' ws apply (unfold pre-splitFace-def
ws-def) by force

from pre-F' mgp fdg have f'-f21: f' ≠ f21 apply (rule-tac splitFace-f21-oldF-neq)
apply assumption by simp+
from pre-F' mgp fdg have f'-f12: f' ≠ f12 apply (rule-tac splitFace-f12-oldF-neq)
apply assumption by simp+

from f12-def vs1-def have vert-f12: vertices f12 = rev ws @ v # vs1 @ [a] by
(simp add: split-face-def)
from f21-def vs2-def have vert-f21: vertices f21 = a # vs2 @ v # ws by (simp
add: split-face-def)
from vs1-def vs2-def pre-F have vertFrom-f': verticesFrom f' v =
  v # vs1 @ a # vs2 apply simp
  apply (rule-tac verticesFrom-ram1) by (rule pre-splitFace-pre-split-face)
from vs1-def vs2-def pre-F vertFrom-f' have vert-f':  $\mathcal{V} f' = \text{set } vs1 \cup \text{set } vs2$ 
 $\cup \{a, v\}$ 
  apply (subgoal-tac (vertices f')  $\cong$  (verticesFrom f' v)) apply (drule congs-pres-nodes)
  apply (simp add: congs-pres-nodes) apply blast
  apply (rule verticesFrom-congs) by (simp only: pre-splitFace-def)
from pre-F have dist-vertFrom-f': distinct (verticesFrom f' v) apply (rule-tac
verticesFrom-distinct)
  by (simp only: pre-splitFace-def)+
then have vs1-vs2-empty: set vs1  $\cap$  set vs2 = {} by (simp add: vertFrom-f')

from ws-def f21-def f12-def have faces g'' = (replace f' [f21] (faces g')) @ [f12]
  apply (simp add: g'') by (simp add: splitFace-def split-def)

from mgp have dist-all:  $\bigwedge x. x \in \mathcal{V} g' \implies \text{distinct } (\text{faceListAt } g' ! x)$ 
  apply (rule-tac normFaces-distinct)
  by (simp add: minGraphProps-def facesAt-distinct-def facesAt-def)

from mgp have fla:  $|\text{faceListAt } g'| = \text{countVertices } g'$ 
  by (simp add: minGraphProps-def faceListAt-len-def)

```



```

from ws-def [symmetric] f21-def [symmetric] f12-def [symmetric]
  vs1-def [symmetric] vs2-def [symmetric] pre-F mgp vert-f' show ?thesis
apply (simp add: g'')
apply (unfold splitFace-def facesAt-eq-def facesAt-def)
apply (rule ballI)
apply (simp only: split-def Let-def)
apply (simp only: snd-conv)
apply (rule equalityI)
apply (rule subsetI)
apply (simp only: faceListAt.simps vertices.simps split:split-if-asm)
apply (case-tac v < |faceListAt g'|  $\wedge$  a < |faceListAt g'|)
apply (simp only: nth-append split: split-if-asm)
apply (case-tac va < |faceListAt g'|)
apply (subgoal-tac va  $\in \mathcal{V}$  g')
apply (subgoal-tac distinct vs1  $\wedge$  distinct vs2  $\wedge$ 
  v  $\notin$  set vs1  $\wedge$  v  $\notin$  set vs2  $\wedge$  a  $\notin$  set vs1  $\wedge$  a  $\notin$  set vs2  $\wedge$  a  $\neq$  v  $\wedge$  v  $\neq$  a  $\wedge$ 
set vs1  $\cap$  set vs2 = { })
apply (case-tac a = va)
apply (simp add:replacefacesAt-nth2 replacefacesAt-nth1)
apply (subgoal-tac distinct (faceListAt g' ! va))
apply (subgoal-tac distinct (faces g'))
apply (simp add: replace6)
apply (case-tac x = f12) apply (simp add: vert-f12) apply simp
apply (case-tac x = f') apply (simp add: vert-f21) apply (simp)
apply (case-tac x = f21) apply (simp add: vert-f21) apply (simp)
apply (rule conjI)
apply (rule minGraphProps5) apply simp apply (fastsimp simp:
facesAt-def)
apply (rule minGraphProps6) apply simp apply (simp add: facesAt-def)
apply (rule minGraphProps11') apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac distinct (facesAt g' va)) apply (simp add: facesAt-def)
apply (rule normFaces-distinct) apply (rule minGraphProps8) apply simp
apply simp
apply (case-tac v = va)
apply (simp add:replacefacesAt-nth2 replacefacesAt-nth1)
apply (subgoal-tac distinct (faceListAt g' ! va))
apply (subgoal-tac distinct (faces g'))
apply (simp add: replace6)
apply (case-tac x = f12) apply (simp add: vert-f12) apply simp
apply (case-tac x = f') apply (simp add: vert-f21) apply simp
apply (case-tac x = f21) apply (simp add: vert-f21) apply simp
apply (rule conjI)
apply (rule minGraphProps5) apply simp apply (fastsimp simp:
facesAt-def)
apply (rule minGraphProps6) apply simp apply (fastsimp simp:
facesAt-def)
apply (rule minGraphProps11') apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac distinct (facesAt g' va)) apply (simp add: facesAt-def)

```

```

    apply (rule normFaces-distinct) apply (rule minGraphProps8) apply simp
  apply simp
    apply (case-tac va ∈ set vs1)
    apply (subgoal-tac va ∉ set vs2)
  apply (simp add:replacefacesAt-nth2 replacefacesAt-nth1 replacefacesAt-nth1')
    apply (subgoal-tac distinct (faceListAt g' ! va))
    apply (subgoal-tac distinct (faces g'))
    apply (simp add: replace6)
    apply (case-tac x = f12) apply (simp add: vert-f12) apply simp
    apply (case-tac x = f') apply (simp add: vert-f21) apply simp
    apply (rule conjI)
    apply (rule disjI2)
      apply (rule minGraphProps5) apply simp apply (fastsimp simp:
facesAt-def)
      apply (rule minGraphProps6) apply simp apply (fastsimp simp:
facesAt-def)
        apply (rule minGraphProps11') apply simp
        apply (subgoal-tac distinct (facesAt g' va)) apply (simp add: facesAt-def)
        apply (rule normFaces-distinct) apply (rule minGraphProps8) apply simp
        apply blast
        apply (case-tac va ∈ set vs2)
      apply (simp add:replacefacesAt-nth2 replacefacesAt-nth1 replacefacesAt-nth1')
        apply (subgoal-tac distinct (faceListAt g' ! va))
        apply (subgoal-tac distinct (faces g'))
        apply (simp add: replace6)
        apply (case-tac x = f21) apply (simp add: vert-f21) apply simp
        apply (case-tac x = f') apply (simp add: vert-f21) apply simp
        apply (rule conjI)
        apply (rule disjI2)
          apply (rule minGraphProps5) apply simp apply (fastsimp simp:
facesAt-def)
          apply (rule minGraphProps6) apply simp apply (fastsimp simp:
facesAt-def)
            apply (rule minGraphProps11') apply simp
            apply (subgoal-tac distinct (facesAt g' va)) apply (simp add: facesAt-def)
            apply (rule normFaces-distinct) apply (rule minGraphProps8) apply simp

    apply (simp add:replacefacesAt-nth2 replacefacesAt-nth1 replacefacesAt-nth1')
      apply (subgoal-tac distinct (faceListAt g' ! va))
      apply (subgoal-tac distinct (faces g'))
      apply (simp add: replace6)
      apply (case-tac x = f')
      apply (subgoal-tac va ∈ V f') apply simp apply (rule minGraphProps6)
  apply simp
    apply (simp add: fla) apply (simp add: facesAt-def) apply simp
    apply (rule conjI)
    apply (rule disjI2) apply (rule disjI2)
      apply (rule minGraphProps5) apply simp apply (fastsimp simp:
facesAt-def)

```

```

apply (rule minGraphProps6) apply simp apply(fastsimp simp: facesAt-def)
apply (rule minGraphProps11') apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac distinct (facesAt g' va)) apply (simp add: facesAt-def)
apply (rule normFaces-distinct) apply (rule minGraphProps8) apply simp
apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac distinct (vertices f12)  $\wedge$  distinct (vertices f21))
apply (simp add: vert-f12 vert-f21)
apply (rule vs1-vs2-empty)
apply (subgoal-tac pre-split-face f' v a ws)
apply (simp add: f12-def f21-def split-face-distinct1' split-face-distinct2')
apply simp
apply (simp add: vertices-graph fla)

apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac distinct (faces g'))
apply (simp add: replace6)
apply (thin-tac [countVertices g'..<countVertices g' + n]  $\equiv$  ws)
apply (subgoal-tac (va - |faceListAt g'|) < | ws |) apply simp apply (rule
conjI) apply blast
apply (subgoal-tac va  $\in$  set ws)
apply (case-tac x = f12) apply (simp add: vert-f12) apply (simp add:
vert-f21)
apply (simp add: ws-def fla)
apply (simp add: ws-def fla) apply arith
apply (rule minGraphProps11') apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac v  $\in$   $\mathcal{V}$  g'  $\wedge$  a  $\in$   $\mathcal{V}$  g')
apply (simp only: fla in-vertices-graph)
apply (subgoal-tac f'  $\in$   $\mathcal{F}$  g')
apply (subgoal-tac v  $\in$   $\mathcal{V}$  f'  $\wedge$  a  $\in$   $\mathcal{V}$  f') apply (simp only: minGraphProps9)
apply force
apply (subgoal-tac pre-split-face f' v a ws) apply (simp only: pre-split-face-def)
apply force
apply (rule pre-splitFace-pre-split-face) apply assumption
apply (simp only: pre-splitFace-def)
apply simp

apply (rule subsetI)
apply (case-tac v < |faceListAt g'|  $\wedge$  a < | faceListAt g'|)
apply (case-tac va < | faceListAt g'|)
apply (subgoal-tac va  $\in$   $\mathcal{V}$  g')
apply (subgoal-tac distinct vs1  $\wedge$  distinct vs2  $\wedge$ 
v  $\notin$  set vs1  $\wedge$  v  $\notin$  set vs2  $\wedge$  a  $\notin$  set vs1  $\wedge$  a  $\notin$  set vs2  $\wedge$  a  $\neq$  v  $\wedge$  v  $\neq$  a  $\wedge$ 
set vs1  $\cap$  set vs2 = { } )
apply (simp del: replacefacesAt-simps add: nth-append)
apply (case-tac a = va)
apply (simp add:replacefacesAt-nth2 replacefacesAt-nth1)
apply (subgoal-tac distinct (faceListAt g' ! va))
apply (subgoal-tac distinct (faces g'))

```

**apply** (*simp add: replace6*)  
**apply** (*case-tac x = f12*) **apply simp** **apply** (*rule disjI1*) **apply** (*rule minGraphProps7'*) **apply simp** **apply simp** **apply simp**  
**apply** (*case-tac x = f21*) **apply simp** **apply** (*rule disjI1*) **apply** (*rule minGraphProps7'*) **apply simp** **apply simp** **apply simp**  
**apply simp** **apply** (*rule minGraphProps7'*) **apply simp** **apply simp** **apply simp**  
**apply** (*rule minGraphProps11'*) **apply simp** **apply** (*rule normFaces-distinct*)  
**apply** (*rule minGraphProps8a*) **apply simp** **apply simp**  
**apply** (*case-tac v = va*)  
**apply** (*simp add:replacefacesAt-nth2 replacefacesAt-nth1*)  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac distinct (faceListAt g' ! va)*)  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac distinct (faces g')*)  
**apply** (*simp add: replace6*)  
**apply** (*case-tac x = f12*) **apply simp** **apply** (*rule disjI1*) **apply** (*rule minGraphProps7'*) **apply simp** **apply simp** **apply simp**  
**apply** (*case-tac x = f21*) **apply simp** **apply** (*rule disjI1*) **apply** (*rule minGraphProps7'*) **apply simp** **apply simp** **apply simp**  
**apply simp** **apply** (*rule minGraphProps7'*) **apply simp** **apply simp** **apply simp**  
**apply** (*rule minGraphProps11'*) **apply simp** **apply** (*rule normFaces-distinct*)  
**apply** (*rule minGraphProps8a*) **apply simp** **apply simp** **apply** (*case-tac va ∈ set vs1*)  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac va ∉ set vs2*)  
**apply** (*simp add:replacefacesAt-nth2 replacefacesAt-nth1 replacefacesAt-nth1'*)  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac distinct (faceListAt g' ! va)*)  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac distinct (faces g')*)  
**apply** (*simp add: replace6*)  
**apply** (*case-tac x = f12*) **apply simp** **apply** (*rule disjI1*) **apply** (*rule minGraphProps7'*) **apply simp** **apply simp** **apply simp**  
**apply** (*case-tac x = f'*)  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac f' ≠ f21*) **apply simp** **apply** (*rule splitFace-f21-oldF-neq*)  
**apply** (*rule pre-F'*) **apply simp** **apply** (*rule fdg*)  
**apply** (*case-tac x = f21*) **apply** (*simp add: vert-f21 fla*) **apply** (*thin-tac [countVertices g'..<countVertices g' + n] ≡ ws*)  
**apply** (*simp add: ws-def*)  
**apply simp** **apply** (*rule minGraphProps7'*) **apply simp** **apply simp** **apply simp**  
**apply** (*rule minGraphProps11'*) **apply simp** **apply** (*rule normFaces-distinct*)  
**apply** (*rule minGraphProps8a*) **apply simp** **apply simp**  
**apply blast**  
**apply** (*case-tac va ∈ set vs2*)  
**apply** (*simp add:replacefacesAt-nth2 replacefacesAt-nth1 replacefacesAt-nth1'*)  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac distinct (faceListAt g' ! va)*)  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac distinct (faces g')*)  
**apply** (*simp add: replace6*)  
**apply** (*case-tac x = f21*) **apply simp** **apply** (*rule disjI1*) **apply** (*rule minGraphProps7'*) **apply simp** **apply simp** **apply simp**  
**apply** (*case-tac x = f'*)

**apply** (*subgoal-tac*  $f' \neq f12$ ) **apply** *simp* **apply** (*rule* *splitFace-f12-oldF-neq*)  
**apply** (*rule* *pre-F'*) **apply** *simp* **apply** (*rule* *fdg*)  
**apply** (*case-tac*  $x = f12$ ) **apply** (*simp* *add: vert-f12 fla*) **apply** (*thin-tac*  
 $[countVertices\ g'..<countVertices\ g' + n] \equiv ws$ )  
**apply** (*simp* *add: ws-def*)  
**apply** *simp* **apply** (*rule* *minGraphProps7'*) **apply** *simp* **apply** *simp* **apply**  
*simp*  
**apply** (*rule* *minGraphProps11'*) **apply** *simp* **apply** (*rule* *normFaces-distinct*)  
**apply** (*rule* *minGraphProps8a*) **apply** *simp* **apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*simp* *add:replacefacesAt-nth2 replacefacesAt-nth1 replacefacesAt-nth1'*)  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac* *distinct (faces g')*)  
**apply** (*simp* *add: replace6*)  
**apply** (*rule* *minGraphProps7'*) **apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*case-tac*  $x = f21$ ) **apply** (*simp* *add: vert-f21*) **apply** (*thin-tac*  
 $[countVertices\ g'..<countVertices\ g' + n] \equiv ws$ )  
**apply** (*simp* *add: ws-def vertices-graph*)  
**apply** (*case-tac*  $x = f12$ ) **apply** (*simp* *add: vert-f12*) **apply** (*thin-tac*  
 $[countVertices\ g'..<countVertices\ g' + n] \equiv ws$ )  
**apply** (*simp* *add: ws-def vertices-graph*)  
**apply** *simp* **apply** *simp* **apply** (*rule* *minGraphProps11'*) **apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac* *distinct (vertices f12)  $\wedge$  distinct (vertices f21)*)  
**apply** (*simp* *add: vert-f12 vert-f21*)  
**apply** (*rule* *vs1-vs2-empty*)  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac* *pre-split-face f' v a ws*)  
**apply** (*simp* *add: f12-def f21-def split-face-distinct1' split-face-distinct2'*)  
**apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*simp* *add: vertices-graph fla*)  
**apply** (*simp* *add: nth-append del:replacefacesAt-simps*)  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac* *distinct (faces g')*)  
**apply** (*simp* *add: replace6*)  
**apply** (*thin-tac*  $[countVertices\ g'..<countVertices\ g' + n] \equiv ws$ )  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac*  $(va - |faceListAt\ g'|) < |ws|$ ) **apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*rule* *ccontr*) **apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*case-tac*  $x = f'$ ) **apply** *simp* **apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac*  $va \in \mathcal{V}\ g'$ ) **apply** (*simp* *add: fla vertices-graph*)  
**apply** (*rule* *minGraphProps9*) **apply** *simp* **apply** *force* **apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*simp* *add: ws-def fla*) **apply** *arith*  
**apply** (*rule* *minGraphProps11'*) **apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac*  $v \in \mathcal{V}\ g' \wedge a \in \mathcal{V}\ g'$ )  
**apply** (*simp* *only: fla in-vertices-graph*)  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac*  $f' \in \mathcal{F}\ g'$ )  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac*  $v \in \mathcal{V}\ f' \wedge a \in \mathcal{V}\ f'$ ) **apply** (*simp* *only: minGraphProps9*)  
**apply** *force*  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac* *pre-split-face f' v a ws*) **apply** (*simp* *only: pre-split-face-def*)  
**apply** *force*  
**apply** (*rule* *pre-splitFace-pre-split-face*) **apply** *assumption*  
**by** (*simp* *only: pre-splitFace-def*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *splitFace-holds-faces-subset*:

*pre-splitFace g' v a f' [countVertices g'..<countVertices g' + n]  $\implies$*   
*minGraphProps g'  $\implies$*   
*faces-subset (snd (snd (splitFace g' v a f' [countVertices g'..<countVertices g' + n])))*)

**proof** –

**assume** *pre-F*: *pre-splitFace g' v a f' [countVertices g'..<countVertices g' + n]*  
**and** *mgp*: *minGraphProps g'*  
**def** *g''*  $\equiv$  (*snd (snd (splitFace g' v a f' [countVertices g'..<countVertices g' + n]))*)  
**def** *ws*  $\equiv$  [*countVertices g'..<countVertices g' + n*]  
**def** *f21*  $\equiv$  *snd (split-face f' v a ws)*  
**def** *f12*  $\equiv$  *fst (split-face f' v a ws)*  
**def** *vs1*  $\equiv$  *between (vertices f') v a*  
**def** *vs2*  $\equiv$  *between (vertices f') a v*  
**from** *ws-def [symmetric] f21-def [symmetric] f12-def [symmetric] g''-def*  
**have** *fdg*: (*f12, f21, g''*) = *splitFace g' v a f' ws*  
**by** (*simp add: splitFace-def split-def*)  
**from** *pre-F* **have** *pre-F'*: *pre-splitFace g' v a f' ws* **apply** (*unfold pre-splitFace-def ws-def*) **by** *force*

**from** *f12-def vs1-def* **have** *vert-f12*: *vertices f12 = rev ws @ v # vs1 @ [a]* **by** (*simp add: split-face-def*)  
**from** *f21-def vs2-def* **have** *vert-f21*: *vertices f21 = a # vs2 @ v # ws* **by** (*simp add: split-face-def*)  
**from** *vs1-def vs2-def pre-F* **have** *vertFrom-f'*: *verticesFrom f' v = v # vs1 @ a # vs2* **apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*rule-tac verticesFrom-ram1*) **by** (*rule pre-splitFace-pre-split-face*)  
**from** *vs1-def vs2-def pre-F vertFrom-f'* **have** *vert-f'*:  $\mathcal{V} f' = \text{set } vs1 \cup \text{set } vs2 \cup \{a, v\}$   
**apply** (*subgoal-tac (vertices f')  $\cong$  (verticesFrom f' v)*) **apply** (*drule congs-pres-nodes*)  
**apply** (*simp add: congs-pres-nodes*) **apply** *blast*  
**apply** (*rule verticesFrom-congs*) **by** (*simp only: pre-splitFace-def*)

**from** *ws-def f21-def f12-def* **have** *faces:faces g'' = (replace f' [f21] (faces g')) @ [f12]*  
**apply** (*simp add: g''-def*) **by** (*simp add: splitFace-def split-def*)

**from** *ws-def* **have** *vertices:vertices g'' = vertices g' @ ws* **by** (*simp add: g''-def*)

**from** *ws-def [symmetric] f21-def [symmetric] f12-def [symmetric]*  
*vs1-def [symmetric] vs2-def [symmetric] pre-F mgp g''-def [symmetric]* **show** *?thesis*  
**apply** (*simp add: faces-subset-def*) **apply** (*rule ballI*) **apply** (*simp add: faces vertices*)  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac  $\mathcal{V} f' \subseteq \mathcal{V} g'$* )  
**apply** (*case-tac f = f12*) **apply** (*simp add: vert-f12 vert-f'*) **apply** *force*  
**apply** *simp* **apply** (*drule replace5*)  
**apply** (*case-tac f = f21*) **apply** (*simp add: vert-f21 vert-f'*) **apply** *force*

```

    apply simp apply (rule subsetI) apply (frule minGraphProps9) apply as-
    sumption+ apply simp
    apply (rule subsetI) apply (rule minGraphProps9) by auto
qed

```

**lemma** *splitFace-holds-edges-sym*:

```

pre-splitFace g' v a f' ws  $\implies$ 
minGraphProps g'  $\implies$ 
edges-sym (snd (snd (splitFace g' v a f' ws)))
proof -
  assume pre-F: pre-splitFace g' v a f' ws
  and mgp: minGraphProps g'
  def g''  $\equiv$  (snd (snd (splitFace g' v a f' ws)))
  def f21  $\equiv$  snd (split-face f' v a ws)
  def f12  $\equiv$  fst (split-face f' v a ws)
  def vs1  $\equiv$  between (vertices f') v a
  def vs2  $\equiv$  between (vertices f') a v
  from f21-def [symmetric] f12-def [symmetric] g''-def
    have fdg: (f12, f21, g'') = splitFace g' v a f' ws
    by (simp add: splitFace-def split-def)
  from pre-F have pre-F': pre-splitFace g' v a f' ws apply (unfold pre-splitFace-def)
  by force

  from f21-def f12-def have faces:faces g'' = (replace f' [f21] (faces g')) @ [f12]
    apply (simp add: g''-def) by (simp add: splitFace-def split-def)

  from f12-def f21-def have split: (f12, f21) = split-face f' v a ws by simp

  from pre-F mgp g''-def [symmetric] split show ?thesis
  apply (simp add: edges-sym-def edges-graph-def f21-def [symmetric] f12-def [symmetric]
    vs1-def [symmetric] vs2-def [symmetric])
  apply (intro allI impI) apply (elim bexE) apply (simp add: faces)
  apply (case-tac x = f12  $\vee$  x = f21)
    apply (subgoal-tac (aa,b)  $\in$  edges f'  $\vee$  ((b,aa)  $\in$  (edges f12  $\cup$  edges f21)  $\wedge$ 
      (aa,b)  $\in$  (edges f12  $\cup$  edges f21))) apply simp
    apply (case-tac (aa, b)  $\in$  edges f')
      apply (subgoal-tac (b,aa)  $\in$  edges g')
        apply (simp add: edges-graph-def) apply (elim bexE) apply (rule disjI2)
  apply (rule bexI)
    apply simp apply (subgoal-tac xa  $\neq$  f') apply (rule replace4) apply simp
  apply force
    apply (drule minGraphProps12) apply simp apply simp apply (rule
  ccontr) apply simp
    apply (rule minGraphProps10) apply simp apply (simp add: edges-graph-def)
    apply (rule bexI) apply (thin-tac (aa, b)  $\in$  edges x) apply simp apply
  simp
    apply simp
    apply (case-tac (b, aa)  $\in$  edges f12) apply simp apply simp

```

**apply** (*case-tac* ( $(b, aa) \in \text{edges } f21$ ) **apply** (*rule* *bexI*)  
**apply** *simp* **apply** (*rule* *replace3*) **apply** *simp* **apply** *simp* **apply** *simp*

**apply** (*subgoal-tac*  
 $((aa,b) \in \text{edges } f' \vee ((b,aa) \in (\text{edges } f12 \cup \text{edges } f21) \wedge (aa,b) \in (\text{edges } f12 \cup \text{edges } f21))) = ((aa,b) \in \text{edges } f12 \vee (aa,b) \in \text{edges } f21))$  **apply** *force*  
**apply** (*rule* *sym*) **apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*rule* *split-face-edges-f12-f21-sym*) **apply** (*erule* *pre-splitFace-oldF*)  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac* *pre-split-face*  $f' v a ws$ ) **apply** *assumption* **apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*rule* *split*)  
**apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac* *distinct* (*faces*  $g'$ )) **apply** (*simp* *add: replace6*)  
**apply** (*case-tac*  $x = f'$ ) **apply** *simp* **apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac* ( $(b,aa) \in \text{edges } g'$ )  
**apply** (*simp* *add: edges-graph-def*) **apply** (*elim* *bexE*)  
**apply** (*case-tac*  $xa = f'$ )  
**apply** *simp* **apply** (*rule* *split-face-edges-or*) **apply** *simp* **apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*case-tac* ( $(b, aa) \in \text{edges } f12$ ) **apply** *simp* **apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*rule* *bexI*) **apply** (*thin-tac* ( $(b, aa) \in \text{edges } f'$ )  
**apply** *simp* **apply** (*rule* *replace3*) **apply** *simp* **apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*rule* *disjI2*) **apply** (*rule* *bexI*) **apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*rule* *replace4*) **apply** *simp* **apply** *force*  
**apply** (*rule* *minGraphProps10*) **apply** *simp* **apply** (*simp* *add: edges-graph-def*)  
**apply** (*rule* *bexI*) **apply** *simp* **apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*rule* *minGraphProps11'*) **by** *simp*

qed

**lemma** *splitFace-holds-faces-distinct*:  
 $\text{pre-splitFace } g' v a f' [\text{countVertices } g' .. < \text{countVertices } g' + n] \implies$   
 $\text{minGraphProps } g' \implies$   
 $\text{faces-distinct } (\text{snd } (\text{snd } (\text{splitFace } g' v a f' [\text{countVertices } g' .. < \text{countVertices } g' + n])))$

**proof** –  
**assume** *pre-F*:  $\text{pre-splitFace } g' v a f' [\text{countVertices } g' .. < \text{countVertices } g' + n]$   
**and** *mgp*:  $\text{minGraphProps } g'$   
**def**  $g'' \equiv (\text{snd } (\text{snd } (\text{splitFace } g' v a f' [\text{countVertices } g' .. < \text{countVertices } g' + n])))$   
**def**  $ws \equiv [\text{countVertices } g' .. < \text{countVertices } g' + n]$   
**def**  $f21 \equiv \text{snd } (\text{split-face } f' v a ws)$   
**def**  $f12 \equiv \text{fst } (\text{split-face } f' v a ws)$   
**def**  $vs1 \equiv \text{between } (\text{vertices } f') v a$   
**def**  $vs2 \equiv \text{between } (\text{vertices } f') a v$   
**from** *ws-def* [*symmetric*] *f21-def* [*symmetric*] *f12-def* [*symmetric*]  $g''\text{-def}$   
**have** *fdg*:  $(f12, f21, g'') = \text{splitFace } g' v a f' ws$   
**by** (*simp* *add: splitFace-def split-def*)  
**from** *pre-F* **have** *pre-F'*:  $\text{pre-splitFace } g' v a f' ws$  **apply** (*unfold* *pre-splitFace-def* *ws-def*) **by** *force*



```

from ws-def f21-def f12-def have faces:faces g'' = (replace f' [f21] (faces g'))
@ [f12]
  apply (simp add: g''-def) by (simp add: splitFace-def split-def)
from f12-def f21-def have split: (f12, f21) = split-face f' v a ws by simp

from ws-def [symmetric]
  pre-F mgp g''-def [symmetric] split show ?thesis
  apply (simp add: faces-distinct-def faces)
  apply (subgoal-tac distinct (normFaces (replace f' [f21] (faces g'))))
  apply (simp add: normFaces-def)
  apply safe
  apply (subgoal-tac distinct (faces g')) apply (simp add: replace6)
  apply (case-tac x = f') apply simp
  apply (subgoal-tac f' ≠ f21) apply simp apply (rule splitFace-f21-oldF-neq)
  apply (rule pre-F') apply simp apply (rule fdg) apply simp
  apply (case-tac x = f21) apply simp
    apply (subgoal-tac normFace f12 ≠ normFace f21) apply simp
    apply (rule splitFace-f12-f21-neq-norm) apply force apply simp
    apply (simp add: fdg) apply (rule fdg)
  apply simp
  apply (subgoal-tac normFace f12 ∉ set (normFaces (faces g')))
    apply (simp add: normFaces-def)
    apply (rule splitFace-new-f12-norm) apply (rule pre-F') apply simp apply
(rule fdg)
    apply (rule minGraphProps11') apply simp

  apply (rule distinct-replace-norm) apply (rule minGraphProps11) apply simp
  apply (simp add: normFaces-def)
  apply (subgoal-tac normFace f21 ∉ set (normFaces (faces g')))
  apply (simp add: normFaces-def)
  apply (rule splitFace-new-f21-norm) apply (rule pre-F') apply simp
  by (rule fdg)
qed

```

```

lemma help:
shows  $xs \neq [] \implies x \notin \text{set } xs \implies x \neq \text{hd } xs$  and
   $xs \neq [] \implies x \notin \text{set } xs \implies x \neq \text{last } xs$  and
   $xs \neq [] \implies x \notin \text{set } xs \implies \text{hd } xs \neq x$  and
   $xs \neq [] \implies x \notin \text{set } xs \implies \text{last } xs \neq x$ 
by(auto)

```

```

lemma split-face-edge-disj:
[[ pre-split-face f a b vs; (f1, f2) = split-face f a b vs; |vertices f| ≥ 3;
  vs = [] ⟶ (a,b) ∉ edges f ∧ (b,a) ∉ edges f
  ⟹  $\mathcal{E} f_1 \cap \mathcal{E} f_2 = \{\}$ 
apply(frule pre-split-face-p-between[THEN between-inter-empty])
apply(unfold pre-split-face-def)
apply clarify

```

```

apply(subgoal-tac !!x y. x ∈ set vs ⇒ y ∈ V f ⇒ x ≠ y)
  prefer 2 apply blast
apply(subgoal-tac !!x y. x ∈ set vs ⇒ y ∈ V f ⇒ y ≠ x)
  prefer 2 apply blast
apply(subgoal-tac a ∉ set vs)
  prefer 2 apply blast
apply(subgoal-tac b ∉ set vs)
  prefer 2 apply blast
apply(subgoal-tac distinct(vs @ a # between (vertices f) a b @ [b]))
  prefer 2 apply(simp add:between-not-r1 between-not-r2 between-distinct)
  apply(blast dest:inbetween-inset)
apply(subgoal-tac distinct(b # between (vertices f) b a @ a # rev vs))
  prefer 2 apply(simp add:between-not-r1 between-not-r2 between-distinct)
  apply(blast dest:inbetween-inset)
apply(subgoal-tac vs = [] ⇒ between (vertices f) a b ≠ [])
  prefer 2 apply clarsimp apply(frule (4) is-nextElem-between-empty')apply blast
apply(subgoal-tac vs = [] ⇒ between (vertices f) b a ≠ [])
  prefer 2 apply clarsimp
apply(frule (3) is-nextElem-between-empty')apply simp apply blast
apply(subgoal-tac vs ≠ [] ⇒ hd vs ∉ V f)
  prefer 2 apply(drule hd-in-set) apply blast
apply(subgoal-tac vs ≠ [] ⇒ last vs ∉ V f)
  prefer 2 apply(drule last-in-set) apply blast
apply(subgoal-tac !!u v. between (vertices f) u v ≠ [] ⇒ hd(between (vertices f) u v) ∈ V f)
  prefer 2 apply(drule hd-in-set)apply(drule inbetween-inset) apply blast
apply(subgoal-tac !!u v. between (vertices f) u v ≠ [] ⇒ last (between (vertices f) u v) ∈ V f)
  prefer 2 apply(drule last-in-set) apply(drule inbetween-inset) apply blast
apply(simp add:split-face-def edges-conv-Edges Edges-append Edges-Cons last-rev notinset-notinEdge1 notinset-notinEdge2 notinset-notinbetween between-not-r1 between-not-r2 help Edges-rev-disj disj-sets-disj-Edges Int-Un-distrib Int-Un-distrib2)
apply clarify
apply(rule conjI)
  apply clarify
  apply(rule disj-sets-disj-Edges)
  apply simp
  apply(blast dest:inbetween-inset)
apply clarify
apply(rule conjI)
  apply clarify
  apply(rule disj-sets-disj-Edges)
  apply simp
  apply(blast dest:inbetween-inset)
apply clarify
apply(rule conjI)
  apply(rule disj-sets-disj-Edges)
  apply simp

```

```

  apply(blast dest:inbetween-inset)
  apply(rule disj-sets-disj-Edges)
  apply(blast dest:inbetween-inset)
  done

```

```

lemma splitFace-edge-disj:
  assumes mgp: minGraphProps g and pre: pre-splitFace g u v f vs
  and FDG: (f1,f2,g') = splitFace g u v f vs
  shows edges-disj g'
  proof -
    from mgp have disj: edges-disj g by (simp add:minGraphProps-def)
    have  $\mathcal{V} g \cap \text{set } vs = \{\}$  using pre
      by (simp add: pre-splitFace-def)
    hence gvs:  $\forall f \in \mathcal{F} g. \mathcal{V} f \cap \text{set } vs = \{\}$ 
      by (clarisimp simp:edges-graph-def edges-face-def)
      (blast dest: minGraphProps9[OF mgp])
    have f:  $f \in \mathcal{F} g$  by (rule pre-splitFace-oldF[OF pre])
    note split-face = splitFace-split-face[OF f FDG]
    note pre-split-face = pre-splitFace-pre-split-face[OF pre]
    have  $\mathcal{E} f_1 \cap \mathcal{E} f_2 = \{\}$ 
    apply (rule split-face-edge-disj[OF pre-split-face split-face mgp-vertices3[OF mgp
  f]])
      using pre
      apply (simp add:pre-splitFace-def del: pre-splitFace-oldF)
      apply clarify
      by (simp)
    moreover
    { fix f' assume f':  $f' \in \mathcal{F} g f' \neq f$ 
      have  $(\mathcal{E} f_1 \cup \mathcal{E} f_2) \cap \mathcal{E} f' = \{\}$ 
      proof cases
        assume vs:  $vs = []$ 
        have  $(u,v) \notin \mathcal{E} g \wedge (v,u) \notin \mathcal{E} g$  using pre vs
          by (simp add:pre-splitFace-def)
        with split-face-edges-f12-f21-vs[OF pre-split-face[simplified vs] split-face[simplified
  vs]]
          show ?thesis using f f' disj
            by (simp add:is-duplicateEdge-def edges-graph-def edges-disj-def)
      next
        assume vs:  $vs \neq []$ 
        have f12:  $vs \neq [] \implies \mathcal{E} f_1 \cup \mathcal{E} f_2 \subseteq$ 
           $\mathcal{E} f \cup UNIV \times \text{set } vs \cup \text{set } vs \times UNIV$ 
          using split-face-edges-f12-f21[OF pre-split-face split-face]
          by simp (fastsimp dest:in-Edges-in-set)
        have !!x y.  $(y,x) \in \mathcal{E} f' \implies x \notin \text{set } vs \wedge y \notin \text{set } vs$ 
          using f' gvs by (blast dest:in-edges-in-vertices)
        then show ?thesis using f f' f12 disj vs
          by (simp add: edges-graph-def edges-disj-def) blast
      qed }

```

```

ultimately show ?thesis using disj
  by(simp add:edges-disj-def set-faces-splitFace[OF mgp f pre FDG])
  blast
qed

lemma splitFace-edges-disj2:
  minGraphProps g  $\implies$  pre-splitFace g u v f vs
 $\implies$  edges-disj(snd(snd(splitFace g u v f vs)))
  apply(subgoal-tac pre-splitFace g u v f vs)
  prefer 2 apply(simp)
  by(drule (1) splitFace-edge-disj[where f1 = fst(splitFace g u v f vs) and f2 =
fst(snd(splitFace g u v f vs))], auto)

lemma vertices-conv-Union-edges2:
  distinct(vertices f)  $\implies$   $\mathcal{V}(f::\text{face}) = (\bigcup_{(a,b)\in\mathcal{E} f} \{b\})$ 
  apply auto
  apply(fast intro: prevVertex-in-edges)
  done

lemma splitFace-face-face-op:
  assumes mgp: minGraphProps g and pre: pre-splitFace g u v f vs
  and fdg: (f1,f2,g') = splitFace g u v f vs
  shows face-face-op g'
  proof -
    have f12: (f1, f2) = split-face f u v vs
    and Fg':  $\mathcal{F} g' = \{f_1\} \cup \text{set}(\text{replace } f [f_2] (\text{faces } g))$ 
    and g': g' = snd (snd (splitFace g u v f vs)) using fdg
    by(auto simp add:splitFace-def split-def)
    have f1: f1 = fst(split-face f u v vs) and f2: f2 = snd(split-face f u v vs)
    using f12[symmetric] by simp-all
    note distF = minGraphProps11'[OF mgp]
    note pre-split = pre-splitFace-pre-split-face[OF pre]
    note distf1 = split-face-distinct1[OF f12 pre-split]
    note distf2 = split-face-distinct2[OF f12 pre-split]
    from pre have nf:  $\neg$  final f and fg: f  $\in$   $\mathcal{F} g$  and nuv: u  $\neq$  v
    and uinf: u  $\in$   $\mathcal{V} f$  and vinf: v  $\in$   $\mathcal{V} f$ 
    and distf: distinct(vertices f) and new:  $\mathcal{V} g \cap \text{set } vs = \{\}$ 
    by(unfold pre-splitFace-def, simp)+
    let ?fuv = between (vertices f) u v and ?fvu = between (vertices f) v u
    have E1:  $\mathcal{E} f_1 = \text{Edges } (v \# \text{rev } vs @ [u]) \cup \text{Edges } (u \# ?fuv @ [v])$ 
    using f1 by(simp add:edges-split-face1[OF pre-split])
    have E2:  $\mathcal{E} f_2 = \text{Edges } (u \# vs @ [v]) \cup \text{Edges } (v \# ?fvu @ [u])$ 
    using f2 by(simp add:edges-split-face2[OF pre-split])
    have vf1: vertices f1 = rev vs @ u # ?fuv @ [v]
    using f1 by(simp add:split-face-def)
    have vf2: vertices f2 = [v] @ ?fvu @ u # vs
    using f2 by(simp add:split-face-def)
    have V1:  $\mathcal{V} f_1 = \{u,v\} \cup \text{set}(?fuv) \cup \text{set}(vs)$  using vf1 by auto

```

```

have V2:  $\mathcal{V} f_2 = \{u,v\} \cup \text{set}(?fvu) \cup \text{set}(vs)$  using vf2 by auto
have 2:  $(v,u) \in \mathcal{E} f_1 \wedge (u,v) \in \mathcal{E} f_2 \wedge vs = [] \vee$ 
 $(\exists v \in \mathcal{V} f_1 \cap \mathcal{V} f_2. v \notin \mathcal{V} g)$ 
using E1 E2 V1 V2 new by(cases vs)(simp-all add:Edges-Cons)
have  $\mathcal{V} f_1 \neq \mathcal{V} f_2$ 
proof cases
assume A:  $?fvu = []$ 
have  $?fuw \neq []$ 
proof
assume  $?fuw = []$ 
with A have  $\mathcal{E} f = \{(v,u),(u,v)\}$ 
using edges-conv-Un-Edges[OF distf uinf vinf nuw]
by(simp add:Edges-Cons)
hence  $\mathcal{V} f = \{u,v\}$  by(simp add:vertices-conv-Union-edges)
hence  $\text{card}(\mathcal{V} f) \leq 2$  by(simp add:card-insert-if)
thus False
using mgp-vertices3[OF mgp fg] by(simp add:distinct-card[OF distf])
qed
moreover have  $\text{set } ?fuw \cap \text{set } vs = \{\}$ 
using new minGraphProps9[OF mgp fg inbetween-inset] by blast
moreover have  $\{u,v\} \cap \text{set } ?fuw = \{\}$ 
using between-not-r1[OF distf] between-not-r2[OF distf] by blast
ultimately show ?thesis using V1 V2 A by (auto simp:neq-Nil-conv)
next
assume  $?fvu \neq []$ 
moreover have  $\{u,v\} \cap \text{set } ?fvu = \{\}$ 
using between-not-r1[OF distf] between-not-r2[OF distf] by blast
moreover have  $\text{set } ?fuw \cap \text{set } ?fvu = \{\}$ 
by(simp add:pre-between-def between-inter-empty distf uinf vinf nuw)
moreover have  $\text{set } ?fvu \cap \text{set } vs = \{\}$ 
using new minGraphProps9[OF mgp fg inbetween-inset] by blast
ultimately show ?thesis using V1 V2 by (auto simp:neq-Nil-conv)
qed
have C12:  $\mathcal{E} f_1 \neq (\mathcal{E} f_2)^{-1}$ 
proof
assume A:  $\mathcal{E} f_1 = (\mathcal{E} f_2)^{-1}$ 
show False
proof –
have  $\mathcal{V} f_1 = (\bigcup (a,b) \in \mathcal{E} f_1. \{a\})$ 
by(rule vertices-conv-Union-edges)
also have  $\dots = (\bigcup (b,a) \in \mathcal{E} f_2. \{a\})$  by(auto simp:A)
also have  $\dots = \mathcal{V} f_2$ 
by(rule vertices-conv-Union-edges2[OF distf2, symmetric])
finally show False using  $\langle \mathcal{V} f_1 \neq \mathcal{V} f_2 \rangle$  by blast
qed
qed
{ fix h :: face assume hg:  $h \in \mathcal{F} g$ 
have  $\mathcal{E} h \neq (\mathcal{E} f_1)^{-1} \wedge \mathcal{E} h \neq (\mathcal{E} f_2)^{-1}$  using 2
proof

```

```

assume  $(v,u) \in \mathcal{E} f_1 \wedge (u,v) \in \mathcal{E} f_2 \wedge vs = []$ 
moreover hence  $(u,v) \notin \mathcal{E} g$ 
  using pre by(unfold pre-splitFace-def)simp
moreover hence  $(v,u) \notin \mathcal{E} g$  by(blast intro:minGraphProps10[OF mgp])
ultimately show ?thesis using hg by(simp add:edges-graph-def) blast
next
assume  $\exists x \in \mathcal{V} f_1 \cap \mathcal{V} f_2. x \notin \mathcal{V} g$ 
then obtain x where  $x \in \mathcal{V} f_1$  and  $x \in \mathcal{V} f_2$  and  $x \notin \mathcal{V} g$ 
  by blast
obtain y where  $(x,y) \in \mathcal{E} f_1$  using  $\langle x \in \mathcal{V} f_1 \rangle$ 
  by(auto simp:vertices-conv-Union-edges)
moreover obtain z where  $(x,z) \in \mathcal{E} f_2$  using  $\langle x \in \mathcal{V} f_2 \rangle$ 
  by(auto simp:vertices-conv-Union-edges)
moreover have  $\neg(EX y. (y,x) \in \mathcal{E} h)$ 
  using  $\langle x \notin \mathcal{V} g \rangle$  minGraphProps9[OF mgp hg]
  by(blast dest:in-edges-in-vertices)
ultimately show ?thesis by blast
qed
}
note Cg12 = this
show ?thesis
proof cases
  assume  $2: |\text{faces } g| = 2$ 
  with fg obtain f' where  $Fg: \mathcal{F} g = \{f, f'\}$ 
  by(fastsimp simp: nat-number length-Suc-conv)
  moreover hence  $f \neq f'$  using  $2$  distinct-card[OF distF] by auto
  ultimately have  $Fg': \mathcal{F} g' = \{f_1, f_2, f'\}$ 
  using set-faces-splitFace[OF mgp fg pre fdg] by blast
  show ?thesis using Fg' C12 Cg12 Fg
  by(fastsimp simp:face-face-op-def)
next
  assume  $|\text{faces } g| \neq 2$ 
  hence  $E: \forall f f'. f \in \mathcal{F} g \implies f' \in \mathcal{F} g \implies f \neq f' \implies \mathcal{E} f \neq (\mathcal{E} f')^{-1}$ 
  using mgp by(simp add:minGraphProps-def face-face-op-def)
  thus ?thesis using set-faces-splitFace[OF mgp fg pre fdg] C12 Cg12
  by(fastsimp simp:face-face-op-def)
qed
qed

lemma splitFace-face-face-op2:
   $\text{minGraphProps } g \implies \text{pre-splitFace } g \ u \ v \ f \ vs$ 
   $\implies \text{face-face-op}(\text{snd}(\text{snd}(\text{splitFace } g \ u \ v \ f \ vs)))$ 
apply(subgoal-tac pre-splitFace g u v f vs)
prefer  $2$  apply(simp)
by(drule (1) splitFace-face-face-op[where f1 = fst(splitFace g u v f vs) and f2 =
fst(snd(splitFace g u v f vs))], auto)

lemma splitFace-holds-minGraphProps:
   $\text{pre-splitFace } g' \ v \ a \ f' \ [\text{countVertices } g' .. < \text{countVertices } g' + n] \implies$ 

```

$minGraphProps\ g' \implies$   
 $minGraphProps\ (snd\ (snd\ (splitFace\ g'\ v\ a\ f'\ [countVertices\ g'..<countVertices\ g'\ +\ n])))$   
**proof** –  
**assume**  $precond: pre-splitFace\ g'\ v\ a\ f'\ [countVertices\ g'..<countVertices\ g'\ +\ n]$   
 $minGraphProps\ g'$   
**then have**  $minGraphProps'\ g'$  **by** (*simp add: minGraphProps-def*)  
**then show** *?thesis* **apply** (*simp add: minGraphProps-def*) **apply safe**  
**apply** (*rule splitFace-holds-minGraphProps'*) **apply assumption+**  
**apply** (*rule splitFace-holds-facesAt-eq*) **apply assumption+** **apply simp**  
**apply** (*rule splitFace-holds-faceListAt-len*) **apply**(*simp add:precond*) **apply**  
*assumption+*  
**apply** (*rule splitFace-holds-facesAt-distinct*) **apply assumption+**  
**apply** (*rule splitFace-holds-faces-distinct*) **apply assumption+**  
**apply** (*rule splitFace-holds-faces-subset*) **apply assumption+**  
**apply** (*rule splitFace-holds-edges-sym*) **apply**(*simp add:precond*) **apply assumption**  
**apply** (*rule splitFace-edges-disj2*) **apply assumption+**  
**apply** (*rule splitFace-face-face-op2*) **apply assumption+**  
**done**  
**qed**

### 13.7 Invariants of *makeFaceFinal*

**lemma** *MakeFaceFinal-minGraphProps'*:

$f \in \mathcal{F}\ g \implies minGraphProps\ g \implies minGraphProps'\ (makeFaceFinal\ f\ g)$   
**apply** (*simp add: minGraphProps-def minGraphProps'-def makeFaceFinal-def*)  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac 2 < |vertices f|  $\wedge$  distinct (vertices f)*)  
**apply** (*rule ballI*) **apply** (*elim conjE ballE*) **apply** (*rule conjI*) **apply simp**  
**apply simp**  
**apply** (*simp add: makeFaceFinalFaceList-def*) **apply** (*drule replace5*) **apply**  
(*simp add: setFinal-def*)  
**by force**

**lemma** *MakeFaceFinal-facesAt-eq*:

$f \in \mathcal{F}\ g \implies minGraphProps\ g \implies facesAt-eq\ (makeFaceFinal\ f\ g)$   
**apply** (*simp add: facesAt-eq-def*) **apply** (*rule ballI*)  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac v  $\in \mathcal{V}\ g$* )  
**apply** (*rule equalityI*) **apply** (*rule subsetI*)  
**apply** (*simp add: makeFaceFinal-def facesAt-def*)  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac v < |faceListAt g|*)  
**apply** (*simp add: makeFaceFinalFaceList-def*)  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac distinct ((faceListAt g ! v))*)  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac distinct (faces g)*)  
**apply** (*simp add: replace6*)  
**apply** (*case-tac x = f*) **apply simp** **apply** (*erule minGraphProps6*)  
**apply** (*simp add: facesAt-def*) **apply force** **apply simp**  
**apply** (*case-tac f  $\in$  set (faceListAt g ! v)  $\wedge$  x = setFinal f*) **apply simp**  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac v  $\in \mathcal{V}\ f$* ) **apply** (*simp add: setFinal-def*)  
**apply** (*erule minGraphProps6*) **apply** (*simp add: facesAt-def*) **apply simp**

**apply** (rule conjI) **apply** (rule disjI2)  
**apply** (erule minGraphProps5) **apply** (fastsimp simp: facesAt-def)  
**apply** (erule minGraphProps6) **apply** (fastsimp simp: facesAt-def)  
**apply** (rule minGraphProps11') **apply** simp  
**apply** (rule normFaces-distinct) **apply** (rule minGraphProps8a) **apply** simp  
**apply** simp  
**apply** (simp add: vertices-graph minGraphProps4)

**apply** (rule subsetI) **apply** (simp add: makeFaceFinal-def facesAt-def)  
**apply** (subgoal-tac  $v < | \text{faceListAt } g |$ ) **apply** simp  
**apply** (subgoal-tac distinct (faceListAt  $g ! v$ ))  
**apply** (subgoal-tac distinct (faces  $g$ ))  
**apply** (simp add: makeFaceFinalFaceList-def replace6)  
**apply** (case-tac  $x = \text{setFinal } f$ ) **apply** simp  
**apply** (rule disjI1) **apply** (rule minGraphProps7') **apply** simp **apply** simp  
**apply** (simp add: setFinal-def) **apply** simp  
**apply** (rule minGraphProps7') **apply** simp **apply** simp **apply** simp  
**apply** (rule minGraphProps11') **apply** simp  
**apply** (rule normFaces-distinct) **apply** (rule minGraphProps8a) **apply** simp  
**apply** simp  
**apply** (simp add: vertices-graph minGraphProps4)

**apply** (simp add: makeFaceFinal-def) **by** (simp add: in-vertices-graph minGraph-Props4)

**lemma** MakeFaceFinal-faceListAt-len:  
 $f \in \mathcal{F} \ g \implies \text{minGraphProps } g \implies \text{faceListAt-len } (\text{makeFaceFinal } f \ g)$   
**apply** (simp add: faceListAt-len-def makeFaceFinal-def) **apply** (rule minGraph-Props4) **by** simp

**lemma** normFaces-makeFaceFinalFaceList: (normFaces (makeFaceFinalFaceList  $f$   $fs$ )) = (normFaces  $fs$ )  
**apply** (simp add: normFaces-def) **apply** (simp add: makeFaceFinalFaceList-def)  
**apply** (induct  $fs$ ) **apply** simp **apply** simp **apply** (rule impI)  
**by** (simp add: setFinal-def normFace-def verticesFrom-def minVertex-def)

**lemma** MakeFaceFinal-facesAt-distinct:  
 $f \in \mathcal{F} \ g \implies \text{minGraphProps } g \implies \text{facesAt-distinct } (\text{makeFaceFinal } f \ g)$   
**apply** (simp add: facesAt-distinct-def makeFaceFinal-def)  
**apply** (rule allI) **apply** (rule impI)  
**apply** (simp add: facesAt-def)  
**apply** (subgoal-tac  $v < | \text{faceListAt } g |$ ) **apply** (simp add: normFaces-makeFaceFinalFaceList)  
**apply** (rule minGraphProps8a') **apply** simp **apply** simp **by** (simp add: min-GraphProps4)

**lemma** MakeFaceFinal-faces-subset:  
 $f \in \mathcal{F} \ g \implies \text{minGraphProps } g \implies \text{faces-subset } (\text{makeFaceFinal } f \ g)$   
**apply** (simp add: faces-subset-def) **apply** (intro ballI subsetI)



**apply** (*simp add: makeFaceFinal-def makeFaceFinalFaceList-def*)  
**apply** (*drule replace5*)  
**apply** (*case-tac fa ∈ ℱ g*) **apply** *simp* **apply** (*rule minGraphProps9'*)  
**apply** *simp* **apply** (*thin-tac f ∈ ℱ g*) **apply** *simp+*  
**apply** (*rule minGraphProps9'*) **apply** *simp* **apply** *simp* **by** (*simp add: setFinal-def*)

**lemma** *MakeFaceFinal-edges-sym:*

$f \in \mathcal{F} \ g \implies \text{minGraphProps } g \implies \text{edges-sym } (\text{makeFaceFinal } f \ g)$   
**apply** (*simp add: edges-sym-def*) **apply** (*intro allI impI*)  
**apply** (*simp add: makeFaceFinal-def edges-graph-def*)  
**apply** (*elim bexE*) **apply** (*simp add: makeFaceFinalFaceList-def*)  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac distinct (faces g)*)  
**apply** (*case-tac x ∈ ℱ g*)  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac (a,b) ∈ edges g*) **apply** (*frule minGraphProps10*) **apply**  
*assumption*  
**apply** (*simp add: edges-graph-def*) **apply** (*elim bexE*)  
**apply** (*case-tac xb = f*)  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac (b,a) ∈ edges (setFinal f)*)  
**apply** (*rule beXI*) **apply** (*rotate-tac -1*) **apply** *assumption*  
**apply** (*rule replace3*) **apply** *simp* **apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac distinct (vertices f)*)  
**apply** (*simp add: edges-setFinal*)  
**apply** (*rule minGraphProps3*) **apply** *simp* **apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*rule beXI*) **apply** *assumption* **apply** (*rule replace4*) **apply** *simp* **apply**  
*force*  
**apply** (*simp add: edges-graph-def*) **apply** *force*  
**apply** (*frule replace5*) **apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac (a,b) ∈ edges g*)  
**apply** (*frule minGraphProps10*) **apply** *assumption* **apply** (*simp add: edges-graph-def*)  
**apply** (*elim bexE*)  
**apply** (*case-tac xb = f*)  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac (b, a) ∈ edges (setFinal f)*)  
**apply** (*rule beXI*) **apply** (*rotate-tac -1*) **apply** *assumption*  
**apply** (*rule replace3*) **apply** *simp* **apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac distinct (vertices f)*)  
**apply** (*simp add: edges-setFinal*)  
**apply** (*rule minGraphProps3*) **apply** *simp* **apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*rule beXI*) **apply** *simp* **apply** (*rule replace4*) **apply** *simp* **apply** *force*  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac distinct (vertices f)*)  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac (a,b) ∈ edges f*)  
**apply** (*simp add: edges-graph-def*) **apply** *force*  
**apply** (*simp add: edges-setFinal*)  
**apply** (*rule minGraphProps3*) **apply** *simp* **apply** *simp*  
**by** (*rule minGraphProps11'*)

**lemma** *MakeFaceFinal-faces-distinct:*

$f \in \mathcal{F} \ g \implies \text{minGraphProps } g \implies \text{faces-distinct } (\text{makeFaceFinal } f \ g)$   
**apply** (*simp add: faces-distinct-def makeFaceFinal-def normFaces-makeFaceFinalFaceList*)  
**by** (*rule minGraphProps11*)

```

lemma MakeFaceFinal-edges-disj:
   $f \in \mathcal{F} \ g \implies \text{minGraphProps } g \implies \text{edges-disj } (\text{makeFaceFinal } f \ g)$ 
apply (frule minGraphProps11 ')
apply (clarsimp simp: edges-disj-def makeFaceFinal-def edges-graph-def
        makeFaceFinalFaceList-def replace6)
apply (case-tac f = f')
  apply (fastsimp dest:mgp-edges-disj)
apply (fastsimp dest:mgp-edges-disj)
done

```

```

lemma MakeFaceFinal-face-face-op:
   $f \in \mathcal{F} \ g \implies \text{minGraphProps } g \implies \text{face-face-op } (\text{makeFaceFinal } f \ g)$ 
apply (subgoal-tac face-face-op g)
  prefer 2 apply (simp add:minGraphProps-def)
apply (drule minGraphProps11 ')
apply (auto simp: face-face-op-def makeFaceFinal-def makeFaceFinalFaceList-def
        distinct-set-replace)
done

```

```

lemma MakeFaceFinal-minGraphProps:
   $f \in \mathcal{F} \ g \implies \text{minGraphProps } g \implies \text{minGraphProps } (\text{makeFaceFinal } f \ g)$ 
apply (simp (no-asm) add: minGraphProps-def)
apply (simp add: MakeFaceFinal-minGraphProps' MakeFaceFinal-facesAt-eq
        MakeFaceFinal-faceListAt-len MakeFaceFinal-facesAt-distinct
        MakeFaceFinal-faces-subset MakeFaceFinal-edges-sym
        MakeFaceFinal-edges-disj MakeFaceFinal-faces-distinct
        MakeFaceFinal-face-face-op)
done

```

### 13.8 Invariants of *subdivFace'*

```

lemma subdivFace'-holds-minGraphProps:  $\bigwedge f \ v' \ v \ n \ g.$ 
   $\text{pre-subdivFace}' \ g \ f \ v' \ v \ n \ \text{ovl} \implies f \in \mathcal{F} \ g \implies$ 
   $\text{minGraphProps } g \implies \text{minGraphProps } (\text{subdivFace}' \ g \ f \ v \ n \ \text{ovl})$ 
proof (induct ovl)
  case Nil then show ?case by (simp add: MakeFaceFinal-minGraphProps)
next
  case (Cons ov ovl) then show ?case
apply auto
apply (cases ov)
apply (simp-all split: split-if-asm)
apply (rule Cons)
  apply (rule pre-subdivFace'-None)
  apply simp-all
apply (intro conjI)
apply clarsimp

```

```

apply (rule Cons)
  apply (rule pre-subdivFace'-Some2)
  apply simp-all
apply (clarsimp simp: split-def)
apply (rule Cons)
  apply (rule pre-subdivFace'-Some1)
  apply simp-all
  apply (simp add: minGraphProps-def faces-subset-def)
apply (rule splitFace-add-f21')
apply simp-all
apply (rule splitFace-holds-minGraphProps)
apply simp-all
apply (rule pre-subdivFace'-preFaceDiv)
  apply simp-all
by (simp add: minGraphProps-def faces-subset-def)
qed

```

**syntax** *Edges-if* :: *face*  $\Rightarrow$  *vertex*  $\Rightarrow$  *vertex*  $\Rightarrow$  (*vertex*  $\times$  *vertex*)*set*  
**translations**

*Edges-if* *f* *u* *v*  $\Rightarrow$   
*if* *u=v* *then* {} *else* *Edges*(*u* # *between* (*vertices* *f*) *u* *v* @ [*v*])

**lemma** *FaceDivisionGraph-one-final-but*:

**assumes** *mgp*: *minGraphProps* *g* **and** *pre*: *pre-splitFace* *g* *u* *v* *f* *vs*

**and** *fdg*: (*f*<sub>1</sub>,*f*<sub>2</sub>,*g'*) = *splitFace* *g* *u* *v* *f* *vs*

**and** *nrv*: *r*  $\neq$  *v*

**and** *ruv*: *before* (*verticesFrom* *f* *r*) *u* *v* **and** *rf*: *r*  $\in$   $\mathcal{V}$  *f*

**and** *1*: *one-final-but* *g* (*Edges-if* *f* *r* *u*)

**shows** *one-final-but* *g'* (*Edges*(*r* # *between* (*vertices* *f*<sub>2</sub>) *r* *v* @ [*v*]))

**proof** –

**have** *f*<sub>1</sub>: *f*<sub>1</sub> = *fst*(*split-face* *f* *u* *v* *vs*) **and** *f*<sub>2</sub>: *f*<sub>2</sub> = *snd*(*split-face* *f* *u* *v* *vs*)

**and** *F*:  $\mathcal{F}$  *g'* = {*f*<sub>1</sub>}  $\cup$  *set*(*replace* *f* [*f*<sub>2</sub>] (*faces* *g*))

**and** *g'*: *g'* = *snd* (*snd* (*splitFace* *g* *u* *v* *f* *vs*)) **using** *fdg*

**by**(*auto* *simp* *add*:*splitFace-def* *split-def*)

**note** *pre-split* = *pre-splitFace-pre-split-face*[*OF* *pre*]

**from** *pre* **have** *nf*:  $\neg$  *final* *f* **and** *fg*: *f*  $\in$   $\mathcal{F}$  *g* **and** *nuv*: *u*  $\neq$  *v*

**and** *uinf*: *u*  $\in$   $\mathcal{V}$  *f* **and** *vinf*: *v*  $\in$   $\mathcal{V}$  *f*

**by**(*unfold* *pre-splitFace-def*, *simp*)**+**

**from** *mgp* *fg* **have** *distf*: *distinct*(*vertices* *f*) **by**(*rule* *minGraphProps3*)

**note** *distFg* = *minGraphProps11'*[*OF* *mgp*]

**have** *fvu*: *r*  $\neq$  *u*  $\implies$  *between* (*vertices* *f*) *v* *u* =

*between* (*vertices* *f*) *v* *r* @ *r* # *between* (*vertices* *f*) *r* *u*

**using** *before-between2*[*OF* *ruv* *distf* *rf*] *nrv*

*split-between*[*OF* *distf* *vinf* *uinf*, *of* *r*] **by** (*auto*)

**let** *?fvu* = *between* (*vertices* *f*) *u* *v* **and** *?fvu* = *between* (*vertices* *f*) *v* *u*

**let** *?fru* = *between* (*vertices* *f*) *r* *u* **and** *?f<sub>2</sub>rv* = *between* (*vertices* *f*<sub>2</sub>) *r* *v*

```

have E1:  $\mathcal{E} f_1 = \text{Edges } (v \# \text{rev } vs \text{ @ } [u]) \cup \text{Edges } (u \# \text{?fvu} \text{ @ } [v])$ 
  using f1 by(simp add:edges-split-face1[OF pre-split])
have E2:  $\mathcal{E} f_2 = \text{Edges } (u \# vs \text{ @ } [v]) \cup \text{Edges } (v \# \text{?fvu} \text{ @ } [u])$ 
  using f2 by(simp add:edges-split-face2[OF pre-split])
have vf2:  $\text{vertices } f_2 = [v] \text{ @ } \text{?fvu} \text{ @ } u \# vs$ 
  using f2 by(simp add:split-face-def)
have vinf2:  $v \in \mathcal{V} f_2$  using vf2 by(simp)
have rinf2:  $r \in \mathcal{V} f_2$ 
proof cases
  assume r=u thus ?thesis by(simp add:vf2)
next
  assume r≠u thus ?thesis by(simp add: vf2 fvu)
qed
have distf2:  $\text{distinct}(\text{vertices } f_2)$ 
  by(simp add:f2)(rule split-face-distinct2'[OF pre-split])
have f2uv:  $\text{between } (\text{vertices } f_2) u v = vs$ 
  using vf2 distf2 by(simp add:between-def split-def)
have f2ru:  $r \neq u \implies \text{between } (\text{vertices } f_2) r u = \text{between } (\text{vertices } f) r u$ 
  using vf2 fvu distf distf2 by(simp add:between-def split-def)
hence f2rv:  $\text{between } (\text{vertices } f_2) r v =$ 
  (if r=u then [] else ?fru @ [u]) @ vs
proof cases
  assume r=u thus ?thesis by(simp add: f2uv)
next
  assume nru:  $r \neq u$ 
  have vinf2:  $v \in \mathcal{V} f_2$  by(simp add: vf2)
  note u-bet-rv = before-between[OF ruv distf rf nru]
  have u-bet-rv2:  $u \in \text{set } (\text{between } (\text{vertices } f_2) r v)$ 
    using distf2 nru
  apply(simp add:vf2 fvu)
  apply(subst between-def[of - r v])
  apply(simp add:split-def)
  done
  show ?thesis
  by(simp add:split-between[OF distf2 rinf2 vinf2 u-bet-rv2] f2ru f2uv)
qed
have E2rv:  $\text{Edges}(r \# \text{?f2rv} \text{ @ } [v]) =$ 
   $\text{Edges-if } f r u \cup \text{Edges}(u \# vs \text{ @ } [v])$  (is ?L = ?R)
proof -
  have ?L =  $\text{Edges}((\text{if } r=u \text{ then } [] \text{ else } r \# \text{?fru}) \text{ @ } (u \# vs \text{ @ } [v]))$ 
    by (simp add: f2rv)
  also have ... = ?R by(auto simp:Edges-Cons Edges-append)
  finally show ?thesis .
qed
show ?thesis
proof (auto del: disjCI simp:one-final-but-def F)
  case (goal1 a b)
  have ab:  $(a,b) \in \mathcal{E} f_1$ 
    and nab:  $(a,b) \notin \text{Edges } (r \# \text{?f2rv} \text{ @ } [v])$  .

```

```

have (a,b) ∈ Edges (v # rev vs @ [u]) ∨
  (a,b) ∈ Edges (u # ?fw @ [v]) (is ?A ∨ ?B)
using E1 ab by blast
thus ?case
proof
  assume ?A
  hence (b,a) ∈ Edges (rev(v # rev vs @ [u])) by (simp del:rev.simps)
  hence (b,a) ∈ Edges (r # ?f2rv @ [v]) using E2rv by simp
  thus ?case by blast
next
assume abfw: ?B
have abf: (a,b) ∈  $\mathcal{E}$  f
  by(rule Edges-between-edges[OF abfw pre-split])
have (∃ f' ∈ set(replace f [f2] (faces g)). final f' ∧ (b,a) ∈  $\mathcal{E}$  f')
proof cases
  assume r = u
  then obtain f' where f' ∈  $\mathcal{F}$  g ∧ final f' ∧ (b, a) ∈  $\mathcal{E}$  f'
    using abf 1 nf fg by(simp add:one-final-but-def)fast
  moreover then have f' ∈ set (replace f [f2] (faces g))
    by(clarsimp simp: replace6[OF distFg] nf)
  ultimately show ?thesis by blast
next
assume nru: r ≠ u
moreover hence (a,b) ∉ Edges (r # ?fru @ [u])
  using abfw Edges-disj[OF distf rf vinf nru nuv
    before-between[OF ruv distf rf nru]] by fast
moreover have (b,a) ∉ Edges (r # ?fru @ [u])
proof
  assume (b,a) ∈ Edges (r # ?fru @ [u])
  moreover have pre-split-face f r u []
    by(simp add:pre-split-face-def distf rf uinf nru)
  ultimately show False
    using minGraphProps12[OF mgp fg abf]
    by(blast dest:Edges-between-edges)
qed
ultimately obtain f' where f' ∈  $\mathcal{F}$  g ∧ final f' ∧ (b, a) ∈  $\mathcal{E}$  f'
  using abf 1 nf fg by(simp add:one-final-but-def)fast
moreover hence f' ∈ set (replace f [f2] (faces g))
  by(clarsimp simp: replace6[OF distFg] nf)
ultimately show ?thesis by blast
qed
thus ?case ..
qed
next
case (goal2 f' a b)
have f': f' ∈ set (replace f [f2] (faces g))
  and nf': ¬ final f' and abf': (a,b) ∈  $\mathcal{E}$  f'
  and nab: (a,b) ∉ Edges (r # between (vertices f2) r v @ [v]) .
have f' = f2 ∨ f' ∈  $\mathcal{F}$  g ∧ f' ≠ f

```

```

using f' by (simp add: replace6 [OF distFg]) blast
hence (b, a) ∈ Edges (r # between (vertices f2) r v @ [v]) ∨
  (∃ f' ∈ set (replace f [f2] (faces g)). final f' ∧ (b, a) ∈ E f')
(is ?A ∨ ?B)
proof
  assume [simp]: f' = f2
  have (a, b) ∈ Edges (v # between (vertices f2) v r @ [r])
    using abf' nab Edges-compl [OF distf2 vinf2 rinf2 nrv [symmetric]]
    edges-conv-Un-Edges [OF distf2 rinf2 vinf2 nrv] by auto
  moreover have eq: between (vertices f2) v r = between (vertices f) v r
  proof (cases r = u)
    assume r = u thus ?thesis
      by (simp add: vf2) (rule between-front [OF between-not-r2 [OF distf]])
    next
      assume r ≠ u thus ?thesis
        by (simp add: vf2 fvu) (rule between-front [OF between-not-r2 [OF distf]])
  qed
  ultimately
  have abfvr: (a, b) ∈ Edges (v # between (vertices f) v r @ [r])
    by simp
  have abf: (a, b) ∈ E f
    apply (rule Edges-between-edges [where vs = [], OF abfvr])
    using distf rf vinf nrv by (simp add: pre-split-face-def)
  have (∃ f' ∈ set (replace f [f2] (faces g)). final f' ∧ (b, a) ∈ E f')
  proof cases
    assume r = u
    then obtain f' where f' ∈ F g ∧ final f' ∧ (b, a) ∈ E f'
      using abf 1 nf fg by (simp add: one-final-but-def) fast
    moreover then have f' ∈ set (replace f [f2] (faces g))
      by (clarsimp simp: replace6 [OF distFg] nf)
    ultimately show ?thesis by blast
  next
    assume nru: r ≠ u
    note uvr = rotate-before-vFrom [OF distf rf nru ruw]
    note bet = before-between [OF uvr distf vinf nrv [symmetric]]
    have (a, b) ∉ Edges (r # ?fru @ [u])
      using abfvr Edges-disj [OF distf vinf uinf nrv [symmetric] nru bet]
      by fast
    moreover have (b, a) ∉ Edges (r # ?fru @ [u])
  proof
    assume (b, a) ∈ Edges (r # ?fru @ [u])
    moreover have pre-split-face f r u []
      by (simp add: pre-split-face-def distf rf uinf nru)
    ultimately show False
      using minGraphProps12 [OF mgp fg abf]
      by (blast dest: Edges-between-edges)
  qed
  ultimately obtain f' where f' ∈ F g ∧ final f' ∧ (b, a) ∈ E f'
    using abf 1 nf fg nru by (simp add: one-final-but-def) fast

```

```

    moreover hence  $f' \in \text{set } (\text{replace } f \ [f_2] \ (\text{faces } g))$ 
      by(clarsimp simp: replace6[OF distFg] nf)
    ultimately show ?thesis by blast
  qed
  thus ?thesis ..
next
  assume  $f': f' \in \mathcal{F} \ g \wedge f' \neq f$ 
  moreover
  hence  $\mathcal{E} \ f' \cap \mathcal{E} \ f = \{\}$ 
    using fg by(blast dest: mgp-edges-disj[OF mgp])
  moreover
  have  $\text{Edges-if } f \ r \ u \subseteq \mathcal{E} \ f$ 
    using distf rf uinf
    apply(clarsimp simp del:is-nextElem-edges-eq)
    apply(erule Edges-between-edges[where vs = []])
    by(simp add:pre-split-face-def)
  ultimately
  have  $(b,a) : \text{Edges-if } f \ r \ u \vee$ 
     $(\exists f'' \in \mathcal{F} \ g. \text{final } f'' \wedge (b,a) \in \mathcal{E} \ f'')$  (is ?A  $\vee$  ?B)
    using  $1 \ f' \ nf' \ abf'$ 
    by(simp add:one-final-but-def split:split-if-asm) blast+
  thus ?thesis (is ?A'  $\vee$  ?B')
  proof
    assume ?A
    moreover
    have  $\text{Edges-if } f \ r \ u \subseteq \text{Edges } (r \ \# \ \text{between } (\text{vertices } f_2) \ r \ v \ @ \ [v])$ 
      using  $f_2rv$  by (auto simp:Edges-Cons Edges-append)
    ultimately have ?A' by blast
    thus ?thesis ..
  next
    assume ?B
    then obtain  $f''$  where  $f'' \in \mathcal{F} \ g \wedge \text{final } f'' \wedge (b, a) \in \mathcal{E} \ f''$ 
      by blast
    moreover hence  $f'' \neq f$  using nf by blast
    ultimately have ?B' by (blast intro:in-set-repl)
    thus ?thesis ..
  qed
  qed
  thus ?case by blast
qed
qed
qed

```

**lemma** *one-final-but-makeFaceFinal*:

```

  [ minGraphProps  $g$ ; one-final-but  $g \ E$ ;  $E \subseteq \mathcal{E} \ f$ ;  $f \in \mathcal{F} \ g$ ;  $\neg \text{final } f$  ]  $\implies$ 
  one-final (makeFaceFinal  $f \ g$ )
  apply(frule minGraphProps11')
  apply(clarsimp simp add:one-final-but-def one-final-def makeFaceFinal-def
    makeFaceFinalFaceList-def replace6)

```

```

apply(rename-tac  $f' a b$ )
apply(erule disjE)
  apply(simp)
apply(subgoal-tac  $(a,b) \notin E$ )
  prefer 2 apply (simp add: minGraphProps-def edges-disj-def) apply blast
apply(drule-tac  $x = f'$  in bspec)
  apply assumption
apply simp
apply(drule-tac  $x = (a,b)$  in bspec)
  apply simp
apply(fastsimp simp add: replace6)
done

```

**lemma** *one-final-subdivFace'*:

```

 $\bigwedge f v n g.$ 
pre-subdivFace' g f u v n ovs  $\implies$  minGraphProps g  $\implies f \in \mathcal{F} g \implies$ 
one-final-but g (Edges-if f u v)  $\implies$ 
one-final(subdivFace' g f v n ovs)
proof (induct ovs)
  case Nil
    hence pre-split-face f u v []
    by(simp add: pre-split-face-def pre-subdivFace'-def)
    hence Edges(u # between (vertices f) u v @ [v])  $\subseteq \mathcal{E} f$ 
    by(auto simp add: Edges-between-edges)
    moreover have  $\neg$  final f using Nil by(simp add: pre-subdivFace'-def)
    ultimately show ?case using Nil by (simp add: one-final-but-makeFaceFinal)
  next
    case (Cons ov ovs)
    note  $IH = Cons(1)$  and  $pre = Cons(2)$  and  $mgp = Cons(3)$  and  $fg = Cons(4)$ 
    note  $1 = Cons(5)$ 
    have  $nf: \neg$  final f and  $uf: u \in \mathcal{V} f$  and  $vf: v \in \mathcal{V} f$ 
    using  $pre$  by(simp add: pre-subdivFace'-def)+
    show ?case
    proof (cases ov)
      case None
        have  $pre': pre-subdivFace' g f u v (Suc n) ovs$ 
        using None  $pre$  by (simp add: pre-subdivFace'-None)
        show ?thesis using None
        by (simp add: IH[OF pre' mgp fg 1])
      next
        case (Some w)
        have  $uw: u \neq w$  using  $pre$  Some by(clarsimp simp: pre-subdivFace'-def)
        { assume  $w: f \cdot v = w$  and  $n: n = 0$ 
          from  $w$  minGraphProps3[OF mgp fg]
          have  $vw: nextElem (vertices f) (hd(vertices f)) v = w$ 
          by(simp add: nextVertex-def)
          have 2: one-final-but g (if u=w then {} else Edges (u # between (vertices f) u w @ [w]))

```



```

    apply (rule one-final-but-antimono[OF 1])
    using uw apply clarsimp
    apply(subgoal-tac pre-between (vertices f) u v)
    prefer 2
    using pre vf apply(simp add:pre-subdivFace'-def pre-between-def)
    apply(simp add:between-nextElem vw[symmetric])
    apply(fastsimp simp add:Edges-Cons Edges-append)
    done
  have pre': pre-subdivFace' g f u w 0 ovs
    using pre Some n by (simp (depth-limit:5) add: pre-subdivFace'-Some2)
  have one-final (subdivFace' g f w 0 ovs)
    by (simp add: IH[OF pre' mgp fg 2])
} moreover
{ let ?vs = [countVertices g..<countVertices g + n]
  let ?fdg = splitFace g v w f ?vs
  let ?Ew = if u=w then {} else Edges(u # between(vertices (fst(snd ?fdg))))
u w @ [w]
  assume a: f · v = w → 0 < n
  have pre2: pre-subdivFace' g f u v n (Some w # ovs)
    using pre Some by simp
  have fsubg: V f ⊆ V g
    using mgp fg by (simp add: minGraphProps-def faces-subset-def)
  have pre-fdg: pre-splitFace g v w f ?vs
    apply (rule pre-subdivFace'-preFaceDiv[OF - fg - fsubg])
    using Some pre apply simp
    using a apply simp
    done
  have bet: before (verticesFrom f u) v w using pre Some
    by (unfold pre-subdivFace'-def) simp
  have 2: one-final-but(snd(snd ?fdg)) ?Ew
    using uw apply simp
    apply(rule FaceDivisionGraph-one-final-but[OF mgp pre-fdg - uw bet uf 1])
    apply(fastsimp intro!:prod-eqI)
    done
  note mgp' = splitFace-holds-minGraphProps[OF pre-fdg mgp]
  have pre2': pre-subdivFace' (snd (snd ?fdg)) (fst (snd ?fdg)) u w 0 ovs
    by (rule pre-subdivFace'-Some1[OF pre2 fg - fsubg HOL.refl HOL.refl])
    (simp add:a)
  note f2inF = splitFace-add-f21'[OF fg]
  have one-final (subdivFace' (snd (snd ?fdg)) (fst (snd ?fdg)) w 0 ovs)
    by (simp add: IH[OF pre2' mgp' f2inF 2])
} ultimately show ?thesis using Some by (simp add: split-def)
qed
qed

```

**lemma** neighbors-edges:

```

  minGraphProps g ⇒ b ∈ set (neighbors g a) = ((a, b) ∈ edges g)
  apply(cases a ∈ V g)

```

```

apply (rule iffI)
apply (simp add: neighbors-def) apply clarify apply (frule minGraphProps5)
apply (simp add: vertices-graph)
apply (simp add: edges-graph-def) apply (intro bexE)
prefer 2 apply assumption
apply (simp add: edges-face-eq)
apply (erule (1) minGraphProps6)
apply (simp add: neighbors-def) apply (simp add: edges-graph-def) apply (elim
bexE)
apply (subgoal-tac  $x \in \text{set } (\text{facesAt } g \ a)$ ) apply (simp add: edges-face-def)
apply (rule minGraphProps7) apply simp+ apply (simp add: edges-face-def)
apply (auto simp: neighbors-def image-def edges-graph-def)
apply (blast dest: in-edges-in-vertices minGraphProps6 minGraphProps9)
done

```

```

lemma no-self-edges:  $\text{minGraphProps}' \ g \implies (a, a) \notin \text{edges } g$  apply (simp add:
minGraphProps'-def)
apply (induct g) apply simp apply (simp add: edges-graph-def) apply auto ap-
ply (drule bspec) apply assumption
apply auto apply (simp add: is-nextElem-def) apply safe apply (simp add:
is-sublist-def) apply force
apply (case-tac vertices x) apply simp apply (case-tac list rule: rev-exhaust)
apply simp by simp

```

Requires only *distinct* (vertices *f*) and that *g* has no self-loops.

```

lemma duplicateEdge-is-duplicateEdge-eq:
 $\text{minGraphProps } g \implies f \in \mathcal{F} \ g \implies a \in \mathcal{V} \ f \implies b \in \mathcal{V} \ f \implies$ 
duplicateEdge  $g \ f \ a \ b = \text{is-duplicateEdge } g \ f \ a \ b$ 
apply (subgoal-tac distinct (vertices f))
prefer 2 apply (simp add: minGraphProps3)
apply (simp add: duplicateEdge-def is-duplicateEdge-def neighbors-edges)
apply (rule iffI)
apply (simp add: minGraphProps10)
apply (cases a = b) apply (simp add: no-self-edges minGraphProps-def)
apply (rule ccontr)
apply (simp add: directedLength-def)
apply (case-tac is-nextElem (vertices f) a b)
apply (simp add: is-nextElem-between-empty)
apply (simp add: is-nextElem-between-empty)
apply (cases a = b) apply (simp add: no-self-edges minGraphProps-def)
apply (rule ccontr)
apply (simp add: directedLength-def)
apply (elim impE)
apply (cases between (vertices f) b a)
apply (simp add: is-nextElem-between-empty' del: is-nextElem-between-empty)
apply simp
apply (cases between (vertices f) a b)
apply (simp add: is-nextElem-between-empty' del: is-nextElem-between-empty)

```

**apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*simp add: minGraphProps10*)  
**done**

**lemma** *incrIndexList-less-eq*:

*incrIndexList ls m nmax  $\implies$  Suc n < |ls|  $\implies$  ls!n  $\leq$  ls!Suc n*  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac increasing ls*) **apply** (*thin-tac incrIndexList ls m nmax*) **apply**  
(*rule increasing1*) **apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac ls = take n ls @ ls!n # [] @ ls!(Suc n) # drop (Suc (Suc n))*  
*ls*) **apply** *assumption*  
**apply** *simp* **apply** (*subgoal-tac n < |ls|*) **apply** (*rotate-tac -1*) **apply** (*drule*  
*id-take-nth-drop*)  
**apply** (*subgoal-tac drop (Suc n) ls = ls ! Suc n # drop (Suc (Suc n)) ls*) **apply**  
*simp* **apply** (*drule drop-Suc-conv-tl*) **by** *auto*

**lemma** *incrIndexList-less*:

*incrIndexList ls m nmax  $\implies$  Suc n < |ls|  $\implies$  ls!n  $\neq$  ls!Suc n  $\implies$  ls!n < ls!Suc n*  
**apply** (*drule incrIndexList-less-eq*) **by** *auto*

**lemma** *Seed-holds-minGraphProps'*: *minGraphProps' (Seed p)*

**by** (*simp add: graph-def Seed-def minGraphProps'-def*)

**lemma** *Seed-holds-facesAt-eq*: *facesAt-eq (Seed p)*

**by** (*force simp add: graph-def Seed-def facesAt-eq-def facesAt-def*)

**lemma** *minVertex-zero1*: *minVertex (Face [0..z] Final) = 0*

**apply** (*induct z*) **apply** (*simp add: minVertex-def*)

**by** (*simp add: minVertex-def upt-conv-Cons del: upt-Suc*)

**lemma** *minVertex-zero2*: *minVertex (Face (rev [0..z]) Nonfinal) = 0*

**apply** (*induct z*) **apply** (*simp add: minVertex-def*)

**by** (*simp add: minVertex-def min-def*)

### 13.9 Invariants of *Seed*

**lemma** *Seed-holds-facesAt-distinct*: *facesAt-distinct (Seed p)*

**apply**(*simp add: Seed-def graph-def*

*facesAt-distinct-def normFaces-def facesAt-def normFace-def*)

**apply**(*simp add: nat-number minVertex-zero1 minVertex-zero2 verticesFrom-Def*

*fst-splitAt-upt snd-splitAt-upt fst-splitAt-rev snd-splitAt-rev del:upt-Suc*)

**apply**(*simp add:upt-conv-Cons del:upt-Suc*)

**apply** *simp*

**done**

**lemma** *Seed-holds-faces-subset*: *faces-subset (Seed p)*

**by** (*simp add: Seed-def graph-def faces-subset-def*)

**lemma** *Seed-holds-edges-sym*: *edges-sym (Seed p)*

**by** (*simp add: Seed-def graph-def edges-sym-def edges-graph-def*)

**lemma** *Seed-holds-edges-disj: edges-disj (Seed p)*  
**using** *is-nextElem-circ[of [0..<p+3]]*  
**apply** (*fastsimp simp add: Seed-def graph-def edges-disj-def edges-graph-def*)  
**done**

**lemma** *Seed-holds-faces-distinct: faces-distinct (Seed p)*  
**apply**(*simp add: Seed-def graph-def*  
          *faces-distinct-def normFaces-def facesAt-def normFace-def*)  
**apply**(*simp add: nat-number minVertex-zero1 minVertex-zero2 verticesFrom-Def*  
          *fst-splitAt-upt snd-splitAt-upt fst-splitAt-rev snd-splitAt-rev del:upt-Suc*)  
**apply**(*simp add:upt-conv-Cons del:upt-Suc*)  
**apply** *simp*  
**done**

**lemma** *Seed-holds-faceListAt-len: faceListAt-len (Seed p)*  
**by** (*simp add: Seed-def graph-def faceListAt-len-def*)

**lemma** *face-face-op-Seed: face-face-op(Seed p)*  
**by** (*simp add: Seed-def graph-def face-face-op-def*)

**lemma** *one-final-Seed: one-final Seed<sub>p</sub>*  
**by**(*clarsimp simp:Seed-def one-final-def one-final-but-def graph-def*)

**lemma** *two-face-Seed: |faces Seed<sub>p</sub>| ≥ 2*  
**by**(*simp add:Seed-def graph-def*)

**lemma** *inv-Seed: inv (Seed p)*  
**by** (*simp add: inv-def minGraphProps-def Seed-holds-minGraphProps'*  
          *Seed-holds-facesAt-eq Seed-holds-facesAt-distinct Seed-holds-faces-subset*  
          *Seed-holds-edges-sym Seed-holds-edges-disj face-face-op-Seed*  
          *Seed-holds-faces-distinct Seed-holds-faceListAt-len*  
          *one-final-Seed two-face-Seed*)

**lemma** *pre-subdivFace-indexToVertexList:*  
**assumes** *mgp: minGraphProps g and f: f ∈ set (nonFinals g)*  
          *and v: v ∈ V f and e: e ∈ set (enumerator i |vertices f| )*  
          *and containsNot: ¬ containsDuplicateEdge g f v e and i: 2 < i*  
**shows** *pre-subdivFace g f v (indexToVertexList f v e)*  
**proof** –  
  **from** *e i have le: |e| = i by (auto intro: enumerator-length2)*  
  **from** *f have fg: f ∈ F g ¬ final f by (auto simp: nonFinals-def)*  
  **with** *mgp have le-vf: 2 < |vertices f|*  
  **by** (*simp add: minGraphProps-def minGraphProps'-def*)  
  **from** *fg mgp have dist-f:distinct (vertices f)*

```

    by (simp add: minGraphProps-def minGraphProps'-def)
  with le v i e le-uf fg have pre-subdivFace-face f v (indexToVertexList f v e)
    by (rule-tac indexToVertexList-pre-subdivFace-face) simp-all
  moreover
  from dist-f v e le-uf have indexToVertexList f v e = natToVertexList v f e
    apply (rule-tac indexToVertexList-natToVertexList-eq)
      apply simp
      apply simp
    prefer 2 apply (simp add: enumerator-not-empty)
    by (auto simp:set-enumerator-simps intro:enumerator-bound)
  moreover
  from e le-uf le i have incrIndexList e i |vertices f| by simp
  moreover note mgp containsNot i dist-f v le
  ultimately show ?thesis
    apply (simp add: pre-subdivFace-def)
    apply (simp add: invalidVertexList-def)
    apply (simp add: containsDuplicateEdge-eq containsDuplicateEdge'-def)
    apply (rule allI) apply(rename-tac j) apply (rule impI)
    apply (case-tac natToVertexList v f e ! j) apply simp
    apply simp
    apply (case-tac natToVertexList v f e ! Suc j) apply simp
    apply simp
    apply (case-tac j) apply (simp add: natToVertexList-nth-0 natToVertexList-nth-Suc
split: split-if-asm)
      apply (drule-tac spec) apply (rotate-tac -1) apply (erule impE)
      apply (subgoal-tac e ! 0 < e ! Suc 0) apply assumption
      apply (cases e) apply simp
      apply simp
      apply (drule incrIndexList-help21)
      apply simp
      apply (subgoal-tac fe ! 0 . v ∈ V f)
      apply (subgoal-tac fe ! Suc 0 . v ∈ V f)
      apply (simp add: duplicateEdge-is-duplicateEdge-eq [symmetric] fg)
      apply (rule ccontr)
      apply simp
      apply (cases e) apply simp
      apply simp
      apply (drule incrIndexList-help21) apply clarify apply (drule not-sym)
  apply (rotate-tac -2) apply simp
    apply (rule nextVertices-in-face) apply simp
    apply (rule nextVertices-in-face) apply simp
    apply simp
    apply (subgoal-tac natToVertexList v f e ! Suc nat =
      (if e ! nat = e ! Suc nat then None else Some fe ! Suc nat . v))
    apply (simp split: split-if-asm)
    apply (subgoal-tac natToVertexList v f e ! Suc (Suc nat) =
      (if e ! (Suc nat) = e ! Suc (Suc nat) then None else Some fe ! Suc (Suc nat)
      . v))
      apply (simp split: split-if-asm)

```

```

apply (drule spec) apply (rotate-tac -1) apply (erule impE)
apply (subgoal-tac e ! nat < e ! Suc nat) apply assumption
apply (rule incrIndexList-less) apply assumption apply arith
apply simp
apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac f e ! Suc nat . v ∈ V f)
apply (subgoal-tac f e ! Suc (Suc nat) . v ∈ V f)
apply (simp add: duplicateEdge-is-duplicateEdge-eq [symmetric] fg)
apply (rule ccontr) apply simp
apply (rotate-tac -4) apply (erule impE) apply arith
apply (subgoal-tac e ! Suc nat < e ! Suc (Suc nat)) apply force
apply (rule incrIndexList-less) apply assumption apply arith
apply simp
apply (rule nextVertices-in-face) apply simp
apply (rule nextVertices-in-face) apply simp
apply (rule natToVertexList-nth-Suc) apply simp apply arith
apply (rule natToVertexList-nth-Suc) apply simp by arith
qed

```

### 13.10 Increasing properties of *subdivFace'*

```

lemma subdivFace'-incr:
assumes Ptrans: !!x y z. Q x y ⇒ P y z ⇒ P x z
and mkFin: !!f g. f ∈ F g ⇒ ¬ final f ⇒ P g (makeFaceFinal f g)
and fdg-incr: !! g u v f vs.
  pre-splitFace g u v f vs ⇒
  Q g (snd(snd(splitFace g u v f vs)))
shows
  ∧f' v n g. pre-subdivFace' g f' v' v n ovl ⇒
  minGraphProps g ⇒ f' ∈ F g ⇒ P g (subdivFace' g f' v n ovl)
proof (induct ovl)
  case Nil thus ?case by (simp add: pre-subdivFace'-def mkFin)
next
  case (Cons ov ovl) then show ?case
    apply simp
    apply (cases ov)
    apply (simp)
    apply (rule Cons)
    apply (rule pre-subdivFace'-None)
    apply assumption+
    apply simp
    apply (intro conjI)
    apply rule
    apply simp
    apply (rule Cons)
    apply (rule pre-subdivFace'-Some2)
    apply assumption+
    apply (rule)
    apply (simp add: split-def)

```

```

apply(rule Ptrans)
prefer 2
apply (rule Cons)
  apply (erule (1) pre-subdivFace'-Some1[OF - - - HOL.refl HOL.refl])
  apply simp
  apply (simp add: minGraphProps-def faces-subset-def)
  apply (rule splitFace-holds-minGraphProps)
  apply (erule (1) pre-subdivFace'-preFaceDiv)
  apply simp
  apply(simp add: minGraphProps-def faces-subset-def)
  apply assumption
  apply (erule splitFace-add-f21')
apply(rule fdg-incr)
apply(erule (1) pre-subdivFace'-preFaceDiv)
  apply simp
apply(simp add: minGraphProps-def faces-subset-def)
done
qed

lemma next-plane0-via-subdivFace':
assumes mgp: minGraphProps g and gg': g [next-plane0p]→ g'
and P:  $\bigwedge f v' v n g ovs. \text{minGraphProps } g \implies \text{pre-subdivFace}' g f v' v n ovs \implies$ 
   $f \in \mathcal{F} g \implies P g (\text{subdivFace}' g f v n ovs)$ 
shows P g g'
proof -
  from gg'
  obtain f v i is e where g': g' = subdivFace g f is
    and f: f ∈ set (nonFinals g) and v: v ∈  $\mathcal{V}$  f
    and e: e ∈ set (enumerator i |vertices f| ) and i: 2 < i
    and containsNot:  $\neg \text{containsDuplicateEdge } g f v e$ 
    and is-eq: is = indexToVertexList f v e
  by (auto simp: next-plane0-def generatePolygon-def image-def split:split-if-asm)
from f have fg: f ∈  $\mathcal{F}$  g by(simp add:nonFinals-def)
note pre-add = pre-subdivFace-indexToVertexList[OF mgp f v e containsNot i]
with g' is-eq have g': g' = subdivFace' g f v 0 (tl is)
  by (simp add: subdivFace-subdivFace'-eq)
from pre-add is-eq have is ≠ []
  by (simp add: pre-subdivFace-def pre-subdivFace-face-def)
with pre-add v is-eq
have pre-subdivFace' g f v v 0 (tl is)
  by(fastsimp simp add:neq-Nil-conv elim:pre-subdivFace-pre-subdivFace')
from P[OF mgp this fg] g' show ?thesis by simp
qed

lemma next-plane0-incr:
assumes Ptrans:  $\forall x y z. Q x y \implies P y z \implies P x z$ 
and mkFin:  $\forall f g. f \in \mathcal{F} g \implies \neg \text{final } f \implies P g (\text{makeFaceFinal } f g)$ 
and fdg-incr:  $\forall g u v f vs. \text{pre-splitFace } g u v f vs \implies$ 

```

```

    Q g (snd(snd(splitFace g u v f vs)))
  and mgp: minGraphProps g and gg': g [next-plane0p] → g'
  shows P g g'
  apply(rule next-plane0-via-subdivFace'[OF mgp gg'])
  apply(rule subdivFace'-incr)
    apply(erule (1) Ptrans)
    apply(erule (1) mkFin)
    apply(erule fdg-incr)
  apply assumption+
done

```

### 13.10.1 Increasing number of faces

**lemma** *splitFace-incr-faces:*

```

pre-splitFace g u v f vs ⇒
  finals(snd(snd(splitFace g u v f vs))) = finals g ∧
  |nonFinals(snd(snd(splitFace g u v f vs)))| = Suc |nonFinals g|
apply(unfold pre-splitFace-def)
apply(simp add: splitFace-def split-def finals-def nonFinals-def
  split-face-def filter-replace2 length-filter-replace2)
done

```

**lemma** *subdivFace'-incr-faces:*

```

pre-subdivFace' g f u v n ovs ⇒
  minGraphProps g ⇒ f ∈ ℱ g ⇒
  |finals (subdivFace' g f v n ovs)| = Suc |finals g| ∧
  |nonFinals(subdivFace' g f v n ovs)| ≥ |nonFinals g| - Suc 0
apply(rule subdivFace'-incr)
prefer 4 apply assumption
prefer 4 apply assumption
prefer 4 apply assumption
prefer 2
apply(simp add: pre-subdivFace'-def len-finals-makeFaceFinal
  len-nonFinals-makeFaceFinal)
prefer 2
apply(erule splitFace-incr-faces)
apply (rule conjI)
  apply simp
  apply arith
done

```

**lemma** *next-plane0-incr-faces:*

```

minGraphProps g ⇒ g [next-plane0p] → g' ⇒
  |finals g'| = |finals g| + 1 ∧ |nonFinals g'| ≥ |nonFinals g| - 1
apply simp
apply(rule next-plane0-incr)
prefer 4 apply assumption

```



```

prefer 4 apply assumption
prefer 2
apply(simp add: pre-subdivFace'-def len-finals-makeFaceFinal
      len-nonFinals-makeFaceFinal)
prefer 2
apply(erule splitFace-incr-faces)
apply (rule conjI)
  apply simp
apply arith
done

```

```

lemma two-faces-subdivFace':
  pre-subdivFace' g f u v n ovs  $\implies$  minGraphProps g  $\implies$   $f \in \mathcal{F} g \implies$ 
   $|faces\ g| \geq 2 \implies |faces(subdivFace'\ g\ f\ v\ n\ ovs)| \geq 2$ 
apply(drule (2) subdivFace'-incr-faces)
using len-faces-sum[of g] len-faces-sum[of subdivFace' g f v n ovs] by arith

```

### 13.11 Main invariant theorems

```

lemma inv-genPoly:
assumes inv: inv g and polygen: g'  $\in$  set(generatePolygon i v f g)
and f: f  $\in$  set (nonFinals g) and i: 2 < i and v: v  $\in$  V f
shows inv g'
proof(unfold inv-def)
  have mgp: minGraphProps g and 1: one-final g
    using inv by(simp add:inv-def)+
  from polygen
obtain is e where g': g' = subdivFace g f is
  and e: e  $\in$  set (enumerator i |vertices f| )
  and containsNot:  $\neg$  containsDuplicateEdge g f v e
  and is-eq: is = indexToVertexList f v e
  by (auto simp: generatePolygon-def)
have f': f  $\in$  F g using f by(simp add:nonFinals-def)
note pre-add = pre-subdivFace-indexToVertexList[OF mgp f v e containsNot i]
with g' is-eq have g': g' = subdivFace' g f v 0 (tl is)
  by (simp add: subdivFace-subdivFace'-eq)
from pre-add is-eq have i-nz: is  $\neq$  []
  by (simp add: pre-subdivFace-def pre-subdivFace-face-def)
with pre-add v i-nz is-eq
have pre-addSnd: pre-subdivFace' g f v v 0 (tl is)
  by(fastsimp simp add:neq-Nil-conv elim:pre-subdivFace-pre-subdivFace')
note 2 = one-final-antimono[OF 1]
show minGraphProps g'  $\wedge$  one-final g'  $\wedge$  |faces g'|  $\geq$  2
proof auto
  show minGraphProps g' using g' pre-addSnd f
    apply (simp add:nonFinals-def)
    apply (rule subdivFace'-holds-minGraphProps[OF - - mgp])
    by (simp-all add: succs)
next

```

```

    show one-final g' using g' 1
      by (simp add: one-final-subdivFace'[OF pre-addSnd mgp f' 2])
    next
      show |faces g'| ≥ 2 using g'
        by (simp add: two-faces-subdivFace'[OF pre-addSnd mgp f' inv-two-faces[OF
inv]])
      qed
    qed

```

```

lemma inv-inv-next-plane0: invariant inv next-plane0p
proof (clarsimp simp:invariant-def)
  fix g g'
  assume inv: inv g and g' ∈ set (next-plane0p g)
  then obtain i v f where g' ∈ set(generatePolygon i v f g)
    and f ∈ set (nonFinals g) and 2 < i and v ∈ V f
    by (auto simp: next-plane0-def split: split-if-asm)
  thus inv g' using inv by (blast intro:inv-genPoly)
qed

end

```

## 14 Further Plane Graph Properties

```

theory PlaneProps
imports Invariants
begin

```

### 14.1 final

```

lemma plane-final-facesAt:
  [| inv g; final g; f ∈ set (facesAt g v) |] ⇒ final f
proof -
  assume g: inv g and fin:final g and f ∈ set (facesAt g v)
  with g have f ∈ F g by (blast intro: minGraphProps inv-mgp)
  with fin show ?thesis by (rule finalGraph-face)
qed

```

```

lemma finalVertexI:
  [| inv g; final g; v ∈ V g |] ⇒ finalVertex g v
by (auto simp add: finalVertex-def nonFinals-def filter-empty-conv plane-final-facesAt)

```

```

lemma setFinal-notin-finals:
  [| f ∈ F g; ¬ final f; minGraphProps g |] ⇒ setFinal f ∉ set (finals g)
apply (drule minGraphProps11)
apply (cases f)

```

```

apply(fastsimp simp:finals-def setFinal-def normFaces-def normFace-def
        verticesFrom-def minVertex-def inj-on-def distinct-map
        split:facetype.splits)
done

```

## 14.2 degree

```

lemma planeN4: inv g  $\implies$  f  $\in$   $\mathcal{F}$  g  $\implies$  3  $\leq$  |vertices f|
apply(subgoal-tac 2 < | vertices f |)
apply arith
apply(drule inv-mgp)
apply (erule (1) minGraphProps2)
done

```

```

lemma degree-eq:
assumes pl: inv g and fin: final g
shows degree g v = tri g v + quad g v + except g v
proof -
have dist: distinct(facesAt g v) using pl by simp
have 3:  $\forall f \in \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g \ v). \text{|vertices } f| = 3 \vee \text{|vertices } f| = 4 \vee$ 
         $\text{|vertices } f| \geq 5$ 
proof
fix f assume f: f  $\in$  set (facesAt g v)
hence |vertices f|  $\geq$  3
using minGraphProps5[OF inv-mgp[OF pl] f] planeN4[OF pl] by blast
thus |vertices f| = 3  $\vee$  |vertices f| = 4  $\vee$  |vertices f|  $\geq$  5 by arith
qed
have degree g v = |facesAt g v| by(simp add:degree-def)
also have ... = card(set(facesAt g v)) by (simp add:distinct-card[OF dist])
also have set(facesAt g v) = {f  $\in$  set(facesAt g v). |vertices f| = 3}  $\cup$ 
        {f  $\in$  set(facesAt g v). |vertices f| = 4}  $\cup$ 
        {f  $\in$  set(facesAt g v). |vertices f|  $\geq$  5}
        (is - = ?T  $\cup$  ?Q  $\cup$  ?E)
using 3 by blast
also have card(?T  $\cup$  ?Q  $\cup$  ?E) = card ?T + card ?Q + card ?E
apply (subst card-Un-disjoint)
apply simp
apply simp
apply fastsimp
apply (subst card-Un-disjoint)
apply simp
apply simp
apply fastsimp
apply simp
done
also have ... = tri g v + quad g v + except g v using fin
by(simp add:tri-def quad-def except-def
        distinct-card[symmetric] distinct-filter[OF dist])

```

*plane-final-facesAt[OF pl] cong:conj-cong)*

**finally show** *?thesis* .  
**qed**

**lemma** *plane-fin-exceptionalVertex-def*:  
**assumes** *pl: inv g and fin: final g*  
**shows** *exceptionalVertex g v =*  
*( | [f ∈ facesAt g v . 5 ≤ |vertices f| ] | ≠ 0)*  
**proof** –  
**have**  $\bigwedge f. f \in \text{set } (\text{facesAt } g \ v) \implies \text{final } f$   
**by** *(rule plane-final-facesAt[OF pl fin])*  
**then show** *?thesis* **by** *(simp add: filter-simp exceptionalVertex-def except-def)*  
**qed**

**lemma** *not-exceptional*:  
*inv g  $\implies$  final g  $\implies$  f ∈ set (facesAt g v)  $\implies$*   
*¬ exceptionalVertex g v  $\implies$  |vertices f| ≤ 4*  
**by** *(frule C0)*  
*(auto simp add: plane-fin-exceptionalVertex-def except-def filter-empty-conv)*

### 14.3 Misc

**lemma** *in-next-plane0I*:  
**assumes** *g' ∈ set (generatePolygon n v f g) f ∈ set (nonFinals g)*  
*v ∈  $\mathcal{V}$  f 3 ≤ n < 4+p*  
**shows** *g' ∈ set (next-plane0<sub>p</sub> g)*  
**proof** –  
**have**  $\neg \text{final } g$  **using** *prems(2)*  
**by** *(auto simp: nonFinals-def finalGraph-def filter-empty-conv)*  
**thus** *?thesis* **using** *prems* **by** *(auto simp: next-plane0-def)*  
**qed**

**lemma** *next-plane0-nonfinals*: *g [next-plane0<sub>p</sub>] → g'  $\implies$  nonFinals g ≠ []*  
**by** *(auto simp: next-plane0-def finalGraph-def)*

**lemma** *next-plane0-ex*:  
**assumes** *a: g [next-plane0<sub>p</sub>] → g'*  
**shows**  $\exists f \in \text{set}(\text{nonFinals } g). \exists v \in \mathcal{V} f. \exists i \in \text{set}([3..maxGon } p]).$   
*g' ∈ set (generatePolygon i v f g)*  
**proof** –  
**from** *a* **have**  $\neg \text{final } g$  **by** *(auto simp add: next-plane0-def)*  
**with** *a* **show** *?thesis*  
**by** *(auto simp add: next-plane0-def nonFinals-def)*  
**qed**

**lemma** *step-outside2*:  
*inv g  $\implies$  g [next-plane0<sub>p</sub>] → g'  $\implies$  ¬ final g'  $\implies$  |faces g'| ≠ 2*

```

apply(frule inv-two-faces)
apply(frule inv-finals-nonempty)
apply(drule inv-mgp)
apply(insert len-faces-sum[of  $g$ ] len-faces-sum[of  $g'$ ])
apply(subgoal-tac |nonFinals  $g$ |  $\neq 0$ )
  prefer 2 apply(drule next-plane0-nonfinals) apply simp
apply(subgoal-tac |nonFinals  $g'$ |  $\neq 0$ )
  prefer 2 apply(simp add:finalGraph-def)
apply(drule (1) next-plane0-incr-faces)
apply(case-tac |faces  $g$ | = 2)
  prefer 2 apply arith
apply(subgoal-tac |finals  $g$ |  $\neq 0$ )
  apply arith
apply simp
done

```

#### 14.4 Increasing final faces

```

lemma set-finals-splitFace[simp]:
   $\llbracket f \in \mathcal{F} g; \neg \text{final } f \rrbracket \implies$ 
     $\text{set}(\text{finals}(\text{snd}(\text{snd}(\text{splitFace } g \ u \ v \ f \ vs)))) = \text{set}(\text{finals } g)$ 
apply(auto simp add:splitFace-def split-def finals-def
  split-face-def)
  apply(drule replace5)
  apply(clarsimp)
apply(erule replace4)
apply clarsimp
done

```

```

lemma next-plane0-finals-incr:
   $g \text{ [next-plane0}_p\text{]} \rightarrow g' \implies f \in \text{set}(\text{finals } g) \implies f \in \text{set}(\text{finals } g')$ 
apply(auto simp:next-plane0-def generatePolygon-def split:split-if-asm)
apply(erule subdivFace-pres-finals)
apply (simp add:nonFinals-def)
done

```

```

lemma next-plane0-finals-subset:
   $g' \in \text{set}(\text{next-plane0}_p \ g) \implies$ 
   $\text{set}(\text{finals } g) \subseteq \text{set}(\text{finals } g')$ 
  by (auto simp add: next-plane0-finals-incr)

```

```

lemma next-plane0-final-mono:
   $\llbracket g' \in \text{set}(\text{next-plane0}_p \ g); f \in \mathcal{F} g; \text{final } f \rrbracket \implies f \in \mathcal{F} g'$ 
apply(drule next-plane0-finals-subset)
apply(simp add:finals-def)
apply blast
done

```

## 14.5 Increasing vertices

**lemma** *next-plane0-vertices-subset*:  
 $\llbracket g' \in \text{set } (\text{next-plane0}_p g); \text{minGraphProps } g \rrbracket \implies \mathcal{V} g \subseteq \mathcal{V} g'$   
**apply**(rule *next-plane0-incr*)  
  **apply**(erule (1) *subset-trans*)  
  **apply**(simp add: *vertices-makeFaceFinal*)  
  **defer apply** *assumption+*  
**apply** (*auto simp: splitFace-def split-def vertices-graph*)  
**done**

## 14.6 Increasing vertex degrees

**lemma** *next-plane0-incr-faceListAt*:  
 $\llbracket g' \in \text{set } (\text{next-plane0}_p g); \text{minGraphProps } g \rrbracket$   
 $\implies |\text{faceListAt } g| \leq |\text{faceListAt } g'| \ \&$   
 $(\forall v < |\text{faceListAt } g|. |\text{faceListAt } g ! v| \leq |\text{faceListAt } g' ! v|)$   
**(concl is ?Q g g')**  
**apply**(rule *next-plane0-incr*[**where**  $Q = ?Q$ ])  
**prefer 4 apply** *assumption*  
**prefer 4 apply** *assumption*  
  **apply**(rule *conjI*) **apply** *fastsimp*  
  **apply**(*clarsimp*)  
  **apply**(erule *allE*, erule *impE*, *assumption*)  
  **apply**(erule-tac  $x = v$  **in** *allE*, erule *impE*) **apply** *force*  
  **apply** *force*  
  **apply**(simp add: *makeFaceFinal-def makeFaceFinalFaceList-def*)  
**apply** (*simp add: splitFace-def split-def nth-append nth-list-update*)  
**done**

**lemma** *next-plane0-incr-degree*:  
 $\llbracket g' \in \text{set } (\text{next-plane0}_p g); \text{minGraphProps } g; v \in \mathcal{V} g \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \text{degree } g v \leq \text{degree } g' v$   
**apply**(frule (1) *next-plane0-incr-faceListAt*)  
**apply**(frule (1) *next-plane0-vertices-subset*)  
**apply**(simp add: *degree-def facesAt-def*)  
**apply**(rule *conjI*)  
  **prefer 2 apply** *blast*  
**apply**(frule *minGraphProps4*)  
**apply**(simp add: *vertices-graph*)  
**done**

## 14.7 Increasing *except*

**lemma** *next-plane0-incr-except*:  
**assumes**  $g' \in \text{set } (\text{next-plane0}_p g)$  *inv*  $g v \in \mathcal{V} g$   
**shows** *except*  $g v \leq \text{except } g' v$   
**proof** (*unfold except-def*)  
  **note**  $\text{inv}' = \text{invariantE}[OF \text{inv-inv-next-plane0}, OF \text{prems}(1,2)]$

**note**  $mgp = inv\text{-}mgp[OF\ prems(2)]$  **and**  $mgp' = inv\text{-}mgp[OF\ inv]$   
**note**  $dist = distinct\text{-}filter[OF\ mgp\text{-}dist\text{-}facesAt[OF\ mgp]]$   
**note**  $dist' = distinct\text{-}filter[OF\ mgp'\text{-}dist\text{-}facesAt[OF\ mgp']]$   
**have**  $v \in \mathcal{V}\ g'$   
**using**  $prems(3)\ next\text{-}plane0\text{-}vertices\text{-}subset[OF\ prems(1)\ mgp]$  **by**  $blast$   
**have**  $||f \in facesAt\ g\ v . final\ f \wedge 5 \leq |vertices\ f| || =$   
 $card\{f \in set(facesAt\ g\ v) . final\ f \wedge 5 \leq |vertices\ f|\}$   
**(is**  $?L = card\ ?M$ ) **using**  $distinct\text{-}card[OF\ dist]$  **by**  $simp$   
**also have**  $?M = \{f \in \mathcal{F}\ g . v \in \mathcal{V}\ f \wedge final\ f \wedge 5 \leq |vertices\ f|\}$   
**by**  $(simp\ add:\ minGraphProps\text{-}facesAt\text{-}eq[OF\ mgp\ prems(3)])$   
**also have**  $\dots = \{f \in set(finals\ g) . v \in \mathcal{V}\ f \wedge 5 \leq |vertices\ f|\}$   
**by**  $(auto\ simp:\ finals\text{-}def)$   
**also have**  $card\ \dots \leq card\{f \in set(finals\ g') . v \in \mathcal{V}\ f \wedge 5 \leq |vertices\ f|\}$   
**(is**  $- \leq card\ ?M$ )  
**apply**  $(rule\ card\text{-}mono)$   
**apply**  $simp$   
**using**  $next\text{-}plane0\text{-}finals\text{-}subset[OF\ prems(1)]$  **by**  $blast$   
**also have**  $?M = \{f \in \mathcal{F}\ g' . v \in \mathcal{V}\ f \wedge final\ f \wedge 5 \leq |vertices\ f|\}$   
**by**  $(auto\ simp:\ finals\text{-}def)$   
**also have**  $\dots = \{f \in set(facesAt\ g'\ v) . final\ f \wedge 5 \leq |vertices\ f|\}$   
**by**  $(simp\ add:\ minGraphProps\text{-}facesAt\text{-}eq[OF\ mgp'\ v \in \mathcal{V}\ g'])$   
**also have**  $card\ \dots =$   
 $||f \in facesAt\ g'\ v . final\ f \wedge 5 \leq |vertices\ f| ||$  **(is**  $- = ?R$ )  
**using**  $distinct\text{-}card[OF\ dist']$  **by**  $simp$   
**finally show**  $?L \leq ?R .$   
**qed**

## 14.8 Increasing edges

**lemma**  $next\text{-}plane0\text{-}set\text{-}edges\text{-}subset:$   
 $[[\ minGraphProps\ g;\ g\ [next\text{-}plane0\ p] \rightarrow g' ] \implies edges\ g \subseteq edges\ g']$   
**apply**  $(rule\ next\text{-}plane0\text{-}incr)$   
**apply**  $(erule\ (1)\ subset\text{-}trans)$   
**apply**  $(simp\ add:\ edges\text{-}makeFaceFinal)$   
**apply**  $(erule\ snd\text{-}snd\text{-}splitFace\text{-}edges\text{-}incr)$   
**apply**  $assumption+$   
**done**

## 14.9 Increasing final vertices

**lemma**  $next\text{-}plane0\text{-}incr\text{-}finV:$   
 $[g' \in set\ (next\text{-}plane0\ p\ g);\ minGraphProps\ g]$   
 $\implies \forall v \in \mathcal{V}\ g . v \in \mathcal{V}\ g' \wedge$   
 $((\forall f \in \mathcal{F}\ g . v \in \mathcal{V}\ f \longrightarrow final\ f) \longrightarrow$   
 $(\forall f \in \mathcal{F}\ g' . v \in \mathcal{V}\ f \longrightarrow f \in \mathcal{F}\ g))$  **(concl is**  $?Q\ g\ g')$   
**apply**  $(rule\ next\text{-}plane0\text{-}incr[\mathbf{where}\ Q = ?Q\ \mathbf{and}\ g = g\ \mathbf{and}\ g' = g'])$   
**prefer**  $4$  **apply**  $assumption$   
**prefer**  $4$  **apply**  $assumption$   
**apply**  $blast$   
**apply**  $(clarsimp\ simp:\ makeFaceFinal\text{-}def\ vertices\text{-}graph\ makeFaceFinalFaceList\text{-}def)$

```

apply(drule replace5)
apply(erule disjE)apply blast apply simp
apply(simp add:setFinal-def)
apply(unfold pre-splitFace-def)
apply(clarsimp simp:splitFace-def split-def vertices-graph)
apply(rule conjI)
apply(clarsimp simp:split-face-def vertices-graph)
apply(blast dest:inbetween-inset)
apply(clarsimp)
apply(erule disjE[OF replace5]) apply blast
apply(clarsimp simp:split-face-def vertices-graph)
apply(blast dest:inbetween-inset)
done

```

**lemma** *next-plane0-finalVertex-mono*:

```

[[g' ∈ set (next-plane0p g); inv g; u ∈ V g; finalVertex g u]]
  ⇒ finalVertex g' u
apply(frule (1) invariantE[OF inv-inv-next-plane0])
apply(subgoal-tac u ∈ V g')
prefer 2 apply(blast dest:next-plane0-vertices-subset inv-mgp)
apply(clarsimp simp:finalVertex-def minGraphProps-facesAt-eq[OF inv-mgp])
apply(blast dest:next-plane0-incr-finV inv-mgp)
done

```

## 14.10 Preservation of *facesAt* at final vertices

**lemma** *next-plane0-finalVertex-facesAt-eq*:

```

[[g' ∈ set (next-plane0p g); inv g; v ∈ V g; finalVertex g v]]
  ⇒ set(facesAt g' v) = set(facesAt g v)
apply(frule (1) invariantE[OF inv-inv-next-plane0])
apply(subgoal-tac v ∈ V g')
prefer 2 apply(blast dest:next-plane0-vertices-subset inv-mgp)
apply(clarsimp simp:finalVertex-def minGraphProps-facesAt-eq[OF inv-mgp])
by(blast dest:next-plane0-incr-finV next-plane0-final-mono inv-mgp)

```

**lemma** *next-plane0-len-filter-eq*:

**assumes** *g' ∈ set (next-plane0<sub>p</sub> g) inv g v ∈ V g finalVertex g v*

**shows**  $|filter\ P\ (facesAt\ g'\ v)| = |filter\ P\ (facesAt\ g\ v)|$

**proof** –

```

note inv' = invariantE[OF inv-inv-next-plane0, OF prems(1,2)]
note mgp = inv-mgp[OF prems(2)] and mgp' = inv-mgp[OF inv]
note dist = distinct-filter[OF mgp-dist-facesAt[OF mgp]]
note dist' = distinct-filter[OF mgp-dist-facesAt[OF mgp']]
have v ∈ V g'
  using prems(3) next-plane0-vertices-subset[OF prems(1) mgp] by blast
have  $|filter\ P\ (facesAt\ g'\ v)| = card\{f \in set(facesAt\ g'\ v) . P\ f\}$ 
  using distinct-card[OF dist'] by simp

```



**also have** ... =  $\text{card}\{f \in \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g \ v) \cdot P \ f\}$   
**by** (*simp add: next-plane0-finalVertex-facesAt-eq* [*OF prems*])  
**also have** ... =  $|\text{filter } P \ (\text{facesAt } g \ v)|$   
**using** *distinct-card* [*OF dist*] **by** *simp*  
**finally show** *?thesis* .  
**qed**

## 14.11 Properties of *subdivFace'*

**lemma** *new-edge-subdivFace'*:

$\bigwedge f \ v \ n \ g.$   
 $\text{pre-subdivFace}' \ g \ f \ u \ v \ n \ ovs \implies \text{minGraphProps } g \implies f \in \mathcal{F} \ g \implies$   
 $\text{subdivFace}' \ g \ f \ v \ n \ ovs = \text{makeFaceFinal } f \ g \vee$   
 $(\forall f' \in \mathcal{F} \ (\text{subdivFace}' \ g \ f \ v \ n \ ovs) - (\mathcal{F} \ g - \{f\}).$   
 $\exists e \in \mathcal{E} \ f'. \ e \notin \mathcal{E} \ g)$

**proof** (*induct ovs*)

**case** *Nil* **thus** *?case by simp*

**next**

**case** (*Cons ov ovs*)

**note** *IH* = *Cons*(1) **and** *pre* = *Cons*(2) **and** *mgp* = *Cons*(3) **and** *fg* = *Cons*(4)

**have** *uf*:  $u \in \mathcal{V} \ f$  **and** *vf*:  $v \in \mathcal{V} \ f$  **and** *distf*: *distinct* (*vertices f*)

**using** *pre by* (*simp add:pre-subdivFace'-def*)**+**

**note** *distFg* = *minGraphProps11'* [*OF mgp*]

**show** *?case*

**proof** (*cases ov*)

**case** *None*

**have** *pre'*: *pre-subdivFace'* *g f u v (Suc n) ovs*

**using** *None pre by* (*simp add: pre-subdivFace'-None*)

**show** *?thesis using None*

**by** (*simp add: IH* [*OF pre' mgp fg*])

**next**

**case** (*Some w*)

**note** *pre* = *pre* [*simplified Some*]

**have** *uw*: *before* (*verticesFrom f u*) *v w*

**using** *pre by* (*simp add:pre-subdivFace'-def*)

**have** *uw*:  $u \neq w$  **using** *pre by* (*clarsimp simp: pre-subdivFace'-def*)

{ **assume** *w*:  $f \cdot v = w$  **and** *n*:  $n = 0$

**have** *pre'*: *pre-subdivFace'* *g f u w 0 ovs*

**using** *pre Some n by* (*simp (depth-limit:5) add: pre-subdivFace'-Some2*)

**note** *IH* [*OF pre' mgp fg*]

} **moreover**

{ **let** *?vs* = [*countVertices g*..*countVertices g + n*]

**let** *?fdg* = *splitFace g v w f ?vs*

**let** *?f<sub>1</sub>* = *fst ?fdg* **and** *?f<sub>2</sub>* = *fst (snd ?fdg)* **and** *?g'* = *snd (snd ?fdg)*

**let** *?g''* = *subdivFace'* *?g' ?f<sub>2</sub> w 0 ovs*

**let** *?fw* = *between*(*vertices f*) *v w* **and** *?fwv* = *between*(*vertices f*) *w v*

**assume** *a*:  $f \cdot v = w \implies 0 < n$

**have** *fsubg*:  $\mathcal{V} \ f \subseteq \mathcal{V} \ g$

**using** *mgp fg by* (*simp add: minGraphProps-def faces-subset-def*)

```

have pre-fdg: pre-splitFace g v w f ?vs
  apply (rule pre-subdivFace'-preFaceDiv[OF pre fg - fsubg])
  using a by simp
hence v ≠ w and w ∈ V f by (unfold pre-splitFace-def) simp+
have f1: ?f1 = fst(split-face f v w ?vs)
  and f2: ?f2 = snd(split-face f v w ?vs)
  by (auto simp add:splitFace-def split-def)
note pre-split = pre-splitFace-pre-split-face[OF pre-fdg]
have E1: E ?f1 = Edges (w # rev ?vs @ [v]) ∪ Edges (v # ?f1w @ [w])
  using f1 by (simp add:edges-split-face1[OF pre-split])
have E2: E ?f2 = Edges (v # ?vs @ [w]) ∪ Edges (w # ?f2w @ [v])
  by (simp add:splitFace-def split-def
    edges-split-face2[OF pre-split])
note mgp' = splitFace-holds-minGraphProps[OF pre-fdg mgp]
note distFg' = minGraphProps11'[OF mgp']
have pre': pre-subdivFace' ?g' ?f2 u w 0 ovs
  by (rule pre-subdivFace'-Some1[OF pre fg - fsubg HOL.refl HOL.refl])
  (simp add:a)
note f2inF = splitFace-add-f21'[OF fg]
have 1: ∃ e ∈ E ?f1. e ∉ E g
proof cases
  assume rev ?vs = []
  hence (w,v) ∈ E ?f1 ∧ (w,v) ∉ E g using pre-fdg E1
  by (unfold pre-splitFace-def) (auto simp:Edges-Cons)
  thus ?thesis by blast
next
  assume rev ?vs ≠ []
  then obtain x xs where rvs: rev ?vs = x#xs
  by (auto simp only:neq-Nil-conv)
  hence (w,x) ∈ E ?f1 using E1 by (auto simp:Edges-Cons)
  moreover have (w,x) ∉ E g
  proof -
    have x ∈ set(rev ?vs) using rvs by simp
    hence x ≥ countVertices g by simp
    hence x ∉ V g by (induct g) (simp add:vertices-graph-def)
    thus ?thesis
    by (auto simp:edges-graph-def)
    (blast dest: in-edges-in-vertices minGraphProps9[OF mgp])
  qed
  ultimately show ?thesis by blast
qed
have 2: ∃ e ∈ E ?f2. e ∉ E g
proof cases
  assume ?vs = []
  hence (v,w) ∈ E ?f2 ∧ (v,w) ∉ E g using pre-fdg E2
  by (unfold pre-splitFace-def) (auto simp:Edges-Cons)
  thus ?thesis by blast
next
  assume ?vs ≠ []

```

```

then obtain  $x$   $xs$  where  $vs: ?vs = x\#xs$ 
  by(auto simp only:neq-Nil-conv)
hence  $(v,x) \in \mathcal{E} \ ?f_2$  using  $E_2$  by (auto simp:Edges-Cons)
moreover have  $(v,x) \notin \mathcal{E} \ g$ 
proof -
  have  $x \in \text{set } ?vs$  using  $vs$  by simp
  hence  $x \geq \text{countVertices } g$  by simp
  hence  $x \notin \mathcal{V} \ g$  by(induct  $g$ ) (simp add:vertices-graph-def)
  thus ?thesis
    by (auto simp:edges-graph-def)
      (blast dest: in-edges-in-vertices minGraphProps9[OF  $mgp$ ])
qed
ultimately show ?thesis by blast
qed
have  $fdg: (?f_1, ?f_2, ?g') = \text{splitFace } g \ v \ w \ f \ ?vs$  by auto
hence  $Fg': \mathcal{F} \ ?g' = \{?f_1, ?f_2\} \cup (\mathcal{F} \ g - \{f\})$ 
  using set-faces-splitFace[OF  $mgp \ fg \ pre-fdg$ ] by blast
have  $\forall f' \in \mathcal{F} \ ?g'' - (\mathcal{F} \ g - \{f\}). \exists e \in \mathcal{E} \ f'. e \notin \mathcal{E} \ g$ 
proof (clarify)
  fix  $f'$  assume  $f'g'': f' \in \mathcal{F} \ ?g''$  and  $f'ng: f' \notin \mathcal{F} \ g - \{f\}$ 
  from IH[OF  $pre' \ mgp' \ f2inF$ ]
  show  $\exists e \in \mathcal{E} \ f'. e \notin \mathcal{E} \ g$ 
  proof
    assume  $?g'' = \text{makeFaceFinal } ?f_2 \ ?g'$ 
    hence  $f' = \text{setFinal } ?f_2 \vee f' = ?f_1$  (is  $?A \vee ?B$ )
      using  $f'g'' \ Fg' \ f'ng$ 
      by(auto simp:makeFaceFinal-def makeFaceFinalFaceList-def
        distinct-set-replace[OF  $distFg'$ ])
    thus ?thesis
  proof
    assume  $?A$  thus ?thesis using 2 by(simp)
  next
    assume  $?B$  thus ?thesis using 1 by blast
  qed
next
assume  $A: \forall f' \in \mathcal{F} \ ?g'' - (\mathcal{F} \ ?g' - \{?f_2\}).$ 
   $\exists e \in \mathcal{E} \ f'. e \notin \mathcal{E} \ ?g'$ 
  show ?thesis
  proof cases
    assume  $f' \in \{?f_1, ?f_2\}$ 
    thus ?thesis using 1 2 by blast
  next
    assume  $f' \notin \{?f_1, ?f_2\}$ 
    hence  $\exists e \in \mathcal{E} \ f'. e \notin \mathcal{E} \ ?g'$ 
      using  $A \ f'g'' \ f'ng \ Fg'$  by simp
    with splitFace-edges-incr[OF  $pre-fdg \ fdg$ ]
    show ?thesis by blast
  qed
qed

```

```

    qed
  }
  ultimately show ?thesis using Some by(auto simp: split-def)
qed
qed

```

```

lemma dist-edges-subdivFace':
  pre-subdivFace' g f u v n ovs  $\implies$  minGraphProps g  $\implies$  f  $\in$   $\mathcal{F}$  g  $\implies$ 
  subdivFace' g f v n ovs = makeFaceFinal f g  $\vee$ 
  ( $\forall f' \in \mathcal{F}$  (subdivFace' g f v n ovs) - ( $\mathcal{F}$  g - {f}).  $\mathcal{E} f' \neq \mathcal{E} f$ )
apply(drule (2) new-edge-subdivFace')
apply(erule disjE)
apply blast
apply(rule disjI2)
apply(clarify)
apply(drule bspec)
apply fast
apply(simp add:edges-graph-def)
by(blast)

```

```

lemma between-last:  $\llbracket$  distinct(vertices f); u  $\in$   $\mathcal{V}$  f  $\rrbracket \implies$ 
  between (vertices f) u (last (verticesFrom f u)) =
  butlast(tl(verticesFrom f u))
apply(drule split-list)
apply (fastsimp dest: last-in-set
  simp: between-def verticesFrom-Def split-def
  last-append butlast-append fst-splitAt-last)
done

```

```

lemma final-subdivFace':  $\bigwedge$  f u n g. minGraphProps g  $\implies$ 
  pre-subdivFace' g f r u n ovs  $\implies$  f  $\in$   $\mathcal{F}$  g  $\implies$ 
  (ovs = []  $\longrightarrow$  n=0  $\wedge$  u = last(verticesFrom f r))  $\implies$ 
   $\exists f' \in$  set(finals(subdivFace' g f u n ovs)) - set(finals g).
  (f-1 · r, r)  $\in$   $\mathcal{E} f' \wedge$  |vertices f'| =
  n + |ovs| + (if r=u then 1 else |between (vertices f) r u| + 2)
proof (induct ovs)
case Nil show ?case (is  $\exists f' \in ?F. ?P f'$ )
proof
show ?P (setFinal f) (is ?A  $\wedge$  ?B)
proof
show ?A using Nil
  by(simp add:pre-subdivFace'-def prevVertex-in-edges
  del:is-nextElem-edges-eq)
show ?B

```

```

    using Nil mgp-vertices3[OF Nil(1,3)]
    by(simp add: setFinal-def between-last pre-subdivFace'-def) arith
  qed
next
  show setFinal f ∈ ?F using Nil
  by(simp add:pre-subdivFace'-def setFinal-notin-finals minGraphProps11')
  qed
next
  case (Cons ov ovs)
  note IH = Cons(1) and mgp = Cons(2) and pre = Cons(3) and fg = Cons(4)
  and mt = Cons(5)
  have r ∈ V f and u ∈ V f and distf: distinct (vertices f)
  using pre by(simp add:pre-subdivFace'-def)+
  show ?case
  proof (cases ov)
  case None
  have pre': pre-subdivFace' g f r u (Suc n) ovs
  using None pre by (simp add: pre-subdivFace'-None)
  have ovs ≠ [] using pre None by (auto simp: pre-subdivFace'-def)
  thus ?thesis using None IH[OF mgp pre' fg] by simp
  next
  case (Some v)
  note pre = pre[simplified Some]
  have ruv: before (verticesFrom f r) u v and r ≠ v
  using pre by(simp add:pre-subdivFace'-def)+
  show ?thesis
  proof (cases f · u = v ∧ n = 0)
  case True
  have pre': pre-subdivFace' g f r v 0 ovs
  using pre True by (simp (depth-limit:5) add: pre-subdivFace'-Some2)
  have mt: ovs = [] → 0 = 0 ∧ v = last (verticesFrom f r)
  using pre by(clarsimp simp:pre-subdivFace'-def)
  show ?thesis using Some True IH[OF mgp pre' fg mt] (r ≠ v)
  by(auto simp: between-next-empty[OF distf]
  unroll-between-next2[OF distf (r ∈ V f) (u ∈ V f)])
  next
  case False
  let ?vs = [countVertices g..<countVertices g + n]
  let ?fdg = splitFace g u v f ?vs
  let ?g' = snd(snd ?fdg) and ?f2 = fst(snd ?fdg)
  let ?fvu = between (vertices f) v u
  have False': f · u = v → n ≠ 0 using False by auto
  have VfVg: V f ⊆ V g using mgp fg
  by (simp add: minGraphProps-def faces-subset-def)
  note pre-fdg = pre-subdivFace'-preFaceDiv[OF pre fg False' VfVg]
  hence u ≠ v and v ∈ V f and disj: V f ∩ set ?vs = {}
  by(unfold pre-splitFace-def) simp+
  hence vvs: v ∉ set ?vs by auto
  have vf2: vertices ?f2 = [v] @ ?fvu @ u # ?vs

```

```

    by(simp add:split-face-def splitFace-def split-def)
  hence betwf2: between (vertices ?f2) u v = ?vs
    using splitFace-distinct1[OF pre-fdg]
  by(simp add: between-back)
  have betrvf2: r ≠ u ⇒ between (vertices ?f2) r v =
    between (vertices f) r u @ [u] @ ?vs
  proof -
    assume r ≠ u
    have r: r ∈ set (between (vertices f) v u)
      using ⟨r ≠ u⟩ ⟨r ≠ v⟩ ⟨u ≠ v⟩ ⟨v ∈ V f⟩ ⟨r ∈ V f⟩ distf ruv
      by(blast intro:rotate-before-vFrom before-between)
    have between (vertices f) v u =
      between (vertices f) v r @ [r] @ between (vertices f) r u
      using split-between[OF distf ⟨v ∈ V f⟩ ⟨u ∈ V f⟩ r] ⟨r ≠ v⟩
      by simp
    moreover hence v ∉ set (between (vertices f) r u)
      using between-not-r1[OF distf, of v u] by simp
    ultimately show ?thesis using vf2 ⟨r ≠ v⟩ ⟨u ≠ v⟩ vvs
      by (simp add: between-back between-not-r2[OF distf])
  qed
  note mgp' = splitFace-holds-minGraphProps[OF pre-fdg mgp]
  note f2g = splitFace-add-f21'[OF fg]
  note pre' = pre-subdivFace'-Some1[OF pre fg False' VfVg HOL.refl HOL.refl]
  from pre-fdg have v ∈ V f and disj: V f ∩ set ?vs = {}
    by(unfold pre-splitFace-def, simp)+
  have fr: ?f2-1 · r = f-1 · r
  proof -
    note pre-split = pre-splitFace-pre-split-face[OF pre-fdg]
    have rinf2: r ∈ V ?f2
    proof cases
      assume r = u thus ?thesis by(simp add:vf2)
    next
      assume r ≠ u
      hence r ∈ set ?fvu using distf ⟨v : V f⟩ ⟨r ≠ v⟩ ⟨r : V f⟩ ruv
        by(blast intro: before-between rotate-before-vFrom)
      thus ?thesis by(simp add:vf2)
    qed
  have E2: E ?f2 = Edges (u # ?vs @ [v]) ∪
    Edges (v # ?fvu @ [u])
    by(simp add:splitFace-def split-def
      edges-split-face2[OF pre-split])
  moreover have (?f2-1 · r, r) ∈ E ?f2
    by(blast intro: prevVertex-in-edges rinf2
      splitFace-distinct1[OF pre-fdg])
  moreover have (?f2-1 · r, r) ∉ Edges (u # ?vs @ [v])
  proof -
    have r ∉ set ?vs using ⟨r : V f⟩ disj by blast
    thus ?thesis using ⟨r ≠ v⟩
      by(simp add:Edges-Cons Edges-append notinset-notinEdge2) arith

```

```

qed
ultimately have (?f2-1 · r, r) ∈ Edges (v # ?fvu @ [u]) by blast
hence (?f2-1 · r, r) ∈  $\mathcal{E}$  f using pre-split-face-symI[OF pre-split]
  by(blast intro: Edges-between-edges)
hence eq: f · (?f2-1 · r) = r and inf: ?f2-1 · r ∈  $\mathcal{V}$  f
  by(simp add:edges-face-eq)+
have ?f2-1 · r = f-1 · (f · (?f2-1 · r))
  using prevVertex-nextVertex[OF distf inf] by simp
also have ... = f-1 · r using eq by simp
finally show ?thesis .
qed
hence mt: ovs = [] → 0 = 0 ∧ v = last (verticesFrom ?f2 r)
  using pre' pre by(auto simp:pre-subdivFace'-def splitFace-def
    split-def last-vFrom)
from IH[OF mpp' pre' f2g mt] ⟨r ≠ v⟩ obtain f' where
  f: f' ∈ set(finals(subdivFace' ?g' ?f2 v 0 ovs)) - set(finals ?g')
  and ff: (?f2-1 · r, r) ∈  $\mathcal{E}$  f'
  |vertices f'| = |ovs| + |between (vertices ?f2) r v| + 2
  by simp blast
show ?thesis (is ∃ f' ∈ ?F. ?P f')
proof
  show f' ∈ ?F using f pre Some fg
    by(simp add:False split-def pre-subdivFace'-def)
  show ?P f' using ff fr by(clarsimp simp:betuvf2 betruf2)
qed
qed
qed
qed
qed

lemma subdivFace'-final-base: ∧ f u n g. minGraphProps g ⇒
  pre-subdivFace' g f r u n ovs ⇒ f ∈  $\mathcal{F}$  g ⇒
  ∃ f' ∈  $\mathcal{F}$  (subdivFace' g f u n ovs). final f' ∧ (f-1 · r, r) ∈  $\mathcal{E}$  f'
proof (induct ovs)
  case Nil show ?case (is ∃ f' ∈ ?F. ?P f')
  proof
    show ?P (setFinal f) using Nil
      by(simp add:pre-subdivFace'-def prevVertex-in-edges
        del:is-nextElem-edges-eq)
  next
    show setFinal f ∈ ?F using Nil
      by (simp add: makeFaceFinal-def makeFaceFinalFaceList-def replace3)
  qed
next
  case (Cons ov ovs)
  show ?case
  proof (cases ov)
    case None thus ?thesis using Cons by(fastsimp simp:pre-subdivFace'-None)
  next
    case (Some v)

```

```

show ?thesis
proof (cases f · u = v ∧ n = 0)
  case True with Cons Some show ?thesis
    by(fastsimp intro:pre-subdivFace'-Some2)
  next
    case False
      note IH = Cons(1) and mgp = Cons(2) and pre = Cons(3) and fg =
Cons(4)
      note pre = pre[simplified Some]
      have ruv: before (verticesFrom f r) u v and v ≠ r
        and distf: distinct (vertices f) and r ∈ V f
        using pre by(simp add:pre-subdivFace'-def)+
      let ?vs = [countVertices g..<countVertices g + n]
      let ?fdg = splitFace g u v f ?vs
      let ?g' = snd(snd ?fdg) and ?f2 = fst(snd ?fdg)
      have False': f · u = v → n ≠ 0 using False by auto
      have VfVg: V f ⊆ V g using mgp fg
        by (simp add: minGraphProps-def faces-subset-def)
      note pre-fdg = pre-subdivFace'-preFaceDiv[OF pre fg False' VfVg]
      note mgp' = splitFace-holds-minGraphProps[OF pre-fdg mgp]
      note f2g = splitFace-add-f21'[OF fg]
      note pre' = pre-subdivFace'-Some1[OF pre fg False' VfVg HOL.refl HOL.refl]
      from pre-fdg have v ∈ V f and disj: V f ∩ set ?vs = {}
by(unfold pre-splitFace-def, simp)+
      from IH[OF mgp' pre' f2g] obtain f' where
        f' ∈ F (subdivFace' ?g' ?f2 v 0 ovs) and
        final f' and (?f2-1 · r, r) ∈ E f'
        by blast
      moreover have ?f2-1 · r = f-1 · r
      proof -
        let ?fvu = between (vertices f) v u
        note pre-split = pre-splitFace-pre-split-face[OF pre-fdg]
        have vf2: vertices ?f2 = [v] @ ?fvu @ u # ?vs
          by(simp add:split-face-def splitFace-def split-def)
        have rinf2: r ∈ V ?f2
        proof cases
          assume r = u thus ?thesis by(simp add:vf2)
        next
          assume r ≠ u
          hence r ∈ set ?fvu using distf ⟨v : V f⟩ ⟨v≠r⟩ ⟨r : V f⟩ ruv
            by(blast intro: before-between rotate-before-vFrom)
          thus ?thesis by(simp add:vf2)
        qed
      have E2: E ?f2 = Edges (u # ?vs @ [v]) ∪
        Edges (v # ?fvu @ [u])
        by(simp add:splitFace-def split-def
          edges-split-face2[OF pre-split])
      moreover have (?f2-1 · r, r) ∈ E ?f2
        by(blast intro: prevVertex-in-edges rinf2)

```



```

      splitFace-distinct1[OF pre-fdg])
    moreover have (?f2-1 · r, r) ∉ Edges (u # ?vs @ [v])
  proof -
    have r ∉ set ?vs using ⟨r : V f⟩ disj by blast
    thus ?thesis using ⟨v ≠ r⟩
      by(simp add:Edges-Cons Edges-append notinset-notinEdge2) arith
  qed
  ultimately have (?f2-1 · r, r) ∈ Edges (v # ?fvu @ [u]) by blast
  hence (?f2-1 · r, r) ∈ E f using pre-split-face-symI[OF pre-split]
    by(blast intro: Edges-between-edges)
  hence eq: f · (?f2-1 · r) = r and inf: ?f2-1 · r ∈ V f
    by(simp add:edges-face-eq)+
  have ?f2-1 · r = f-1 · (f · (?f2-1 · r))
    using prevVertex-nextVertex[OF distf inf] by simp
  also have ... = f-1 · r using eq by simp
  finally show ?thesis .
qed
ultimately show ?thesis using Cons Some
  by(simp add:False split-def) blast
qed
qed
qed

```

**lemma** *Seed-max-final-ex*:

```

∃ f ∈ set (finals (Seed p)). |vertices f| = maxGon p
  by (simp add: Seed-def graph-max-final-ex)

```

**lemma** *max-face-ex*: **assumes**  $a: \text{Seed}_p [\text{next-plane}0_p] \rightarrow^* g$

**shows**  $\exists f \in \text{set} (\text{finals } g). |\text{vertices } f| = \text{maxGon } p$

**using**  $a$

**proof** (*induct rule: RTranCl-induct*)

**case refl then show ?case using Seed-max-final-ex by simp**

**next**

**case (succs g g')**

**then obtain f where f ∈ set (finals g) and |vertices f| = maxGon p**

**by auto**

**moreover have f ∈ set (finals g') by (rule next-plane0-finals-incr)**

**ultimately show ?case by auto**

**qed**

**end**

## 15 Summation Over Lists

**theory** *ListSum*

**imports** *ListAux*  
**begin**

**consts** *ListSum* :: 'b list  $\Rightarrow$  ('b  $\Rightarrow$  'a::comm-monoid-add)  $\Rightarrow$  'a::comm-monoid-add

**primrec**

*ListSum* []  $f$  = 0  
*ListSum* (l#ls)  $f$  =  $f$  l + *ListSum* ls  $f$

**syntax** *-ListSum* :: idt  $\Rightarrow$  'b list  $\Rightarrow$  ('a::comm-monoid-add)  $\Rightarrow$   
('a::comm-monoid-add) ( $\sum$  - $\in$ - -)

**translations**  $\sum_{x \in xs} f$  == *ListSum* xs ( $\lambda x. f$ )

**consts** *natListSum* :: 'b list  $\Rightarrow$  ('b  $\Rightarrow$  nat)  $\Rightarrow$  nat

**primrec**

*natListSum* []  $f$  = 0  
*natListSum* (l#ls)  $f$  =  $f$  l + *natListSum* ls  $f$

**consts** *intListSum* :: 'b list  $\Rightarrow$  ('b  $\Rightarrow$  int)  $\Rightarrow$  int

**primrec**

*intListSum* []  $f$  = 0  
*intListSum* (l#ls)  $f$  =  $f$  l + *intListSum* ls  $f$

**lemma** [*THEN* eq-reflection, code unfold]: ((*ListSum* ls  $f$ )::nat) = *natListSum* ls  $f$   
**by** (*induct* ls) *simp-all*

**lemma** [*THEN* eq-reflection, code unfold]: ((*ListSum* ls  $f$ )::int) = *intListSum* ls  $f$   
**by** (*induct* ls) *simp-all*

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $\sum_{v \in V} 0 = (0::nat)$  **by** (*induct* V) *simp-all*

**lemma** *ListSum-compl1*:

$(\sum_{x \in [x \in xs. \neg P x]} f x) + \sum_{x \in [x \in xs. P x]} f x = \sum_{x \in xs} (f x::nat)$   
**by** (*induct* xs) *simp-all*

**lemma** *ListSum-compl2*:

$(\sum_{x \in [x \in xs. P x]} f x) + \sum_{x \in [x \in xs. \neg P x]} f x = \sum_{x \in xs} (f x::nat)$   
**by** (*induct* xs) *simp-all*

**lemmas** *ListSum-compl* = *ListSum-compl1* *ListSum-compl2*

**lemma** *ListSum-conv-setsum*:  
 $distinct\ xs \implies ListSum\ xs\ f = setsum\ f\ (set\ xs)$   
**by**(*induct xs*) *simp-all*

**lemma** *listsum-cong*:  
 $\llbracket xs = ys; \bigwedge y. y \in set\ ys \implies f\ y = g\ y \rrbracket$   
 $\implies ListSum\ xs\ f = ListSum\ ys\ g$   
**apply** *simp*  
**apply**(*erule thin-rl*)  
**by** (*induct ys*) *simp-all*

**lemma** *strong-listsum-cong*[*cong*]:  
 $\llbracket xs = ys; \bigwedge y. y \in set\ ys =_{simp} \implies f\ y = g\ y \rrbracket$   
 $\implies ListSum\ xs\ f = ListSum\ ys\ g$   
**by**(*auto simp:simp-implies-def intro!:listsum-cong*)

**lemma** *ListSum-eq* [*trans*]:  
 $(\bigwedge v. v \in set\ V \implies f\ v = g\ v) \implies \sum_{v \in V} f\ v = \sum_{v \in V} g\ v$   
**by**(*auto intro!:listsum-cong*)

**lemma** *ListSum-set-eq*:  
 $\bigwedge C. distinct\ B \implies distinct\ C \implies set\ B = set\ C \implies$   
 $\sum_{a \in B} f\ a = \sum_{a \in C} (f\ a::nat)$   
**by** (*simp add: ListSum-conv-setsum*)

**lemma** *ListSum-disj-union*:  
 $distinct\ A \implies distinct\ B \implies distinct\ C \implies$   
 $set\ C = set\ A \cup set\ B \implies$   
 $set\ A \cap set\ B = \{\} \implies$   
 $\sum_{a \in C} (f\ a) = (\sum_{a \in A} f\ a) + (\sum_{a \in B} (f\ a::nat))$   
**by** (*simp add: ListSum-conv-setsum setsum-Un-disjoint*)

**constdefs** *separating* ::  $'a\ set \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b\ set) \Rightarrow bool$   
 $separating\ V\ F \equiv$   
 $(\forall v1 \in V. \forall v2 \in V. v1 \neq v2 \longrightarrow F\ v1 \cap F\ v2 = \{\})$

**lemma** *separating-insert1*:  
 $separating\ (insert\ a\ V)\ F \implies separating\ V\ F$   
**by** (*simp add: separating-def*)

**lemma** *separating-insert2*:  
 $separating\ (insert\ a\ V)\ F \implies a \notin V \implies v \in V \implies$

$F a \cap F v = \{\}$   
**by** (*auto simp add: separating-def*)

**lemma** *setsum-disj-Union*:

*finite V*  $\implies$   
 $(\bigwedge f. \text{finite } (F f)) \implies$   
*separating V F*  $\implies$   
 $(\sum v \in V. \sum f \in (F v). (w f :: \text{nat})) = (\sum f \in (\bigcup v \in V. F v). w f)$

**proof** (*induct rule: finite-induct*)

**case empty then show** ?*case* **by** *simp*

**next**

**case** (*insert a V*)

**then have** *s: separating (insert a V) F* **by** *simp*

**then have** *separating V F* **by** (*rule-tac separating-insert1*)

**with** *insert*

**have** *IH*:  $(\sum v \in V. \sum f \in (F v). w f) = (\sum f \in (\bigcup v \in V. F v). w f)$

**by** *simp*

**moreover have** *prems: finite V a*  $\notin V$   $\bigwedge f. \text{finite } (F f)$  .

**moreover from** *s* **have**  $\bigwedge v. a \notin V \implies v \in V \implies F a \cap F v = \{\}$

**by** (*simp add: separating-insert2*)

**with** *prems* **have**  $(F a) \cap (\bigcup v \in V. F v) = \{\}$  **by** *auto*

**ultimately show** ?*case* **by** (*simp add: setsum-Un-disjoint*)

**qed**

**lemma** *listsum-const*[*simp*]:

$\sum x \in xs \ k = \text{length } xs * k$

**by** (*induct xs*) (*simp-all add: ring-distrib*)

**lemma** *ListSum-add*:

$(\sum x \in V \ f x) + \sum x \in V \ g x = \sum x \in V \ (f x + (g x :: \text{nat}))$

**by** (*induct V*) *auto*

**lemma** *ListSum-le*:

$(\bigwedge v. v \in \text{set } V \implies f v \leq g v) \implies \sum v \in V \ f v \leq \sum v \in V \ (g v :: \text{nat})$

**proof** (*induct V*)

**case Nil then show** ?*case* **by** *simp*

**next**

**case** (*Cons v V*) **then have**  $\sum v \in V \ f v \leq \sum v \in V \ g v$  **by** *simp*

**moreover from** *Cons* **have**  $f v \leq g v$  **by** *simp*

**ultimately show** ?*case* **by** *simp arith*

**qed**

**lemma** *ListSum1-bound*:

$a \in \text{set } F \implies (d \ a :: \text{nat}) \leq \sum f \in F \ d \ f$

**by** (*induct F*) *auto*

```

lemma ListSum2-bound:
  a ∈ set F ⇒ b ∈ set F ⇒ a ≠ b ⇒ d a + d b ≤ ∑ f ∈ F (d f :: nat)
proof (induct F)
  case Nil then show ?case by simp
next
  case (Cons f F)
  then have a = f ∨ a ∈ set F b = f ∨ b ∈ set F by simp-all
  then show ?case
  proof (elim disjE)
    assume a = f b = f with Cons have False by simp
    then show ?thesis by simp
  next
    assume a = f b ∈ set F
    with Cons show ?thesis by (simp add: ListSum1-bound)
  next
    assume a ∈ set F b = f
    with Cons show ?thesis by (simp add: ListSum1-bound)
  next
    assume a ∈ set F b ∈ set F
    with Cons have d a + d b ≤ ∑ f ∈ F d f by simp
    then show ?thesis by simp arith
  qed
qed

end

```

## 16 Tameness

```

theory Tame
imports Graph ListSum
begin

```

### 16.1 Constants

```

constdefs squanderTarget :: nat
  squanderTarget ≡ 14800

constdefs excessTCount :: nat ⇒ nat
  a t ≡ if t < 3 then squanderTarget
        else if t = 3 then 1400
        else if t = 4 then 1500
        else 0

constdefs squanderVertex :: nat ⇒ nat ⇒ nat
  b p q ≡ if p = 0 ∧ q = 3 then 7135
          else if p = 0 ∧ q = 4 then 10649
          else if p = 1 ∧ q = 2 then 6950

```

```

else if p = 1 ∧ q = 3 then 7135
else if p = 2 ∧ q = 1 then 8500
else if p = 2 ∧ q = 2 then 4756
else if p = 2 ∧ q = 3 then 12981
else if p = 3 ∧ q = 1 then 3642
else if p = 3 ∧ q = 2 then 8334
else if p = 4 ∧ q = 0 then 4139
else if p = 4 ∧ q = 1 then 3781
else if p = 5 ∧ q = 0 then 550
else if p = 5 ∧ q = 1 then 11220
else if p = 6 ∧ q = 0 then 6339
else squanderTarget

```

**constdefs** scoreFace :: nat ⇒ int

```

c n ≡ if n = 3 then 1000
     else if n = 4 then 0
     else if n = 5 then -1030
     else if n = 6 then -2060
     else if n = 7 then -3030
     else if n = 8 then -3030
     else -3030

```

**constdefs** squanderFace :: nat ⇒ nat

```

d n ≡ if n = 3 then 0
     else if n = 4 then 2378
     else if n = 5 then 4896
     else if n = 6 then 7414
     else if n = 7 then 9932
     else if n = 8 then 10916
     else squanderTarget

```

## 16.2 Separated sets of vertices

A set of vertices  $V$  is *separated*, iff the following conditions hold:

1. For each vertex in  $V$  there is an exceptional face containing it:

**constdefs** separated<sub>1</sub> :: graph ⇒ vertex set ⇒ bool  
separated<sub>1</sub> g V ≡ ∀ v ∈ V. except g v ≠ 0

2. No two vertices in  $V$  are adjacent:

**constdefs** separated<sub>2</sub> :: graph ⇒ vertex set ⇒ bool  
separated<sub>2</sub> g V ≡ ∀ v ∈ V. ∀ f ∈ set (facesAt g v). f · v ∉ V

3. No two vertices lie on a common quadrilateral:

**constdefs** separated<sub>3</sub> :: graph ⇒ vertex set ⇒ bool  
separated<sub>3</sub> g V ≡  
∀ v ∈ V. ∀ f ∈ set (facesAt g v). |vertices f| ≤ 4 → ∨ f ∩ V = {v}

A set of vertices is called *preseparated*, iff no two vertices are adjacent or lie on a common quadrilateral:

**constdefs** *preSeparated* :: *graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *vertex set*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
*preSeparated* *g V*  $\equiv$  *separated*<sub>2</sub> *g V*  $\wedge$  *separated*<sub>3</sub> *g V*

4. Every vertex in *V* has degree 5:

**constdefs** *separated*<sub>4</sub> :: *graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *vertex set*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
*separated*<sub>4</sub> *g V*  $\equiv$   $\forall v \in V. \text{degree } g v = 5$

**constdefs** *separated* :: *graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *vertex set*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
*separated* *g V*  $\equiv$   
*separated*<sub>1</sub> *g V*  $\wedge$  *separated*<sub>2</sub> *g V*  $\wedge$  *separated*<sub>3</sub> *g V*  $\wedge$  *separated*<sub>4</sub> *g V*

### 16.3 Admissible weight assignments

A weight assignment *w* :: *face*  $\Rightarrow$  *nat* assigns a natural number to every face.

We formalize the admissibility requirements as follows:

1.  $d(|f|) \leq w(f)$ :

**constdefs** *admissible*<sub>1</sub> :: (*face*  $\Rightarrow$  *nat*)  $\Rightarrow$  *graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
*admissible*<sub>1</sub> *w g*  $\equiv$   $\forall f \in \mathcal{F} g. d |vertices f| \leq w f$

2. If *v* has type (*p, q*), then  $b(p, q) \leq \sum_{v \in f} w(f)$ :

**constdefs** *admissible*<sub>2</sub> :: (*face*  $\Rightarrow$  *nat*)  $\Rightarrow$  *graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
*admissible*<sub>2</sub> *w g*  $\equiv$   
 $\forall v \in \mathcal{V} g. \text{except } g v = 0 \longrightarrow b(\text{tri } g v) (\text{quad } g v) \leq \sum_{f \in \text{facesAt } g v} w f$

4. Let *V* be any separated set of vertices.

Then  $\sum_{v \in V} a(\text{tri}(v)) \leq \sum_{V \cap f \neq \emptyset} (w(f) - d(|f|))$ :

**constdefs** *admissible*<sub>3</sub> :: (*face*  $\Rightarrow$  *nat*)  $\Rightarrow$  *graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
*admissible*<sub>3</sub> *w g*  $\equiv$   
 $\forall V. \text{separated } g (\text{set } V) \wedge \text{set } V \subseteq \mathcal{V} g \longrightarrow$   
 $(\sum_{v \in V} a(\text{tri } g v))$   
 $+ (\sum_{f \in [f \in \text{faces } g. \exists v \in \text{set } V. f \in \text{set } (\text{facesAt } g v)]} d |vertices f| )$   
 $\leq \sum_{f \in [f \in \text{faces } g. \exists v \in \text{set } V. f \in \text{set } (\text{facesAt } g v)]} w f$

Finally we define admissibility of weights functions.

**constdefs** *admissible* :: (*face*  $\Rightarrow$  *nat*)  $\Rightarrow$  *graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
*admissible* *w g*  $\equiv$  *admissible*<sub>1</sub> *w g*  $\wedge$  *admissible*<sub>2</sub> *w g*  $\wedge$  *admissible*<sub>3</sub> *w g*

### 16.4 Tameness

1. The length of each face is (at least 3 and) at most 8:

**constdefs** *tame*<sub>1</sub> :: *graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*

$tame_1 g \equiv \forall f \in \mathcal{F} g. 3 \leq |vertices f| \wedge |vertices f| \leq 8$

2. Every 3-cycle is a face or the opposite of a face:

A face given by a vertex list  $vs$  is contained in a graph  $g$ , if it is isomorphic to one of the faces in  $g$ . The notation  $f \in_{\cong} F$  means  $\exists f' \in F. f \cong f'$ , where  $\cong$  is the equivalence relation on faces (see Chapter ??).

The notions *is-path* and *is-cycle* are defined locally (rather than in the theory of graphs) because no lemmas need to be proved about them because the generation of tame graphs uses these same executable functions as the definition of tameness. Hence there is nothing to prove.

**consts** *is-path* :: *graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *vertex list*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*

**primrec**

*is-path*  $g$  [] = *True*

*is-path*  $g$  ( $u\#vs$ ) = (case  $vs$  of []  $\Rightarrow$  *True*  
|  $v\#ws \Rightarrow v \in set(neighbors g u) \wedge is-path g ws$ )

**constdefs**

*is-cycle* :: *graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *vertex list*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*

*is-cycle*  $g$   $vs \equiv hd vs \in set(neighbors g (last vs)) \wedge is-path g vs$

**constdefs** *tame<sub>2</sub>* :: *graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*

*tame<sub>2</sub>*  $g \equiv$

$\forall a b c. is-cycle g [a,b,c] \wedge distinct [a,b,c] \longrightarrow$   
 $(\exists f \in \mathcal{F} g. vertices f \cong [a,b,c] \vee vertices f \cong [c,b,a])$

3. Every 4-cycle surrounds one of the following configurations:

**constdefs** *tameConf<sub>1</sub>* :: *vertex*  $\Rightarrow$  *vertex*  $\Rightarrow$  *vertex*  $\Rightarrow$  *vertex*  $\Rightarrow$  *vertex list list*

*tameConf<sub>1</sub>*  $a b c d \equiv [[a,b,c,d]]$

**constdefs** *tameConf<sub>2</sub>* :: *vertex*  $\Rightarrow$  *vertex*  $\Rightarrow$  *vertex*  $\Rightarrow$  *vertex*  $\Rightarrow$  *vertex list list*

*tameConf<sub>2</sub>*  $a b c d \equiv [[a,b,c], [a,c,d]]$

**constdefs** *tameConf<sub>3</sub>* :: *vertex*  $\Rightarrow$  *vertex*  $\Rightarrow$  *vertex*  $\Rightarrow$  *vertex*  $\Rightarrow$  *vertex*  $\Rightarrow$  *vertex list list*

*tameConf<sub>3</sub>*  $a b c d e \equiv [[a,b,e], [b,c,e], [a,e,c,d]]$

**constdefs** *tameConf<sub>4</sub>* :: *vertex*  $\Rightarrow$  *vertex*  $\Rightarrow$  *vertex*  $\Rightarrow$  *vertex*  $\Rightarrow$  *vertex*  $\Rightarrow$  *vertex list list*

*tameConf<sub>4</sub>*  $a b c d e \equiv [[a,b,e], [b,c,e], [c,d,e], [d,a,e]]$

Given a fixed 4-cycle and using the convention of drawing faces clockwise, a tame configuration can occur in the ‘interior’ or on the outside of the 4-cycle. For configuration *tameConf<sub>2</sub>* there are two possible rotations of the triangles, for configuration *tameConf<sub>3</sub>* there are 4. The notation  $F_1 \subseteq_{\cong} F_2$  means  $\forall f \in F_1. f \in_{\cong} F_2$ .



Note that our definition only ensures the existence of certain faces in the graph, not the fact that no other faces of the graph may lie in the interior or on the outside. Hence it is slightly weaker than the definition in Hales' paper.

```

constdefs tame-quad :: graph  $\Rightarrow$  vertex  $\Rightarrow$  vertex  $\Rightarrow$  vertex  $\Rightarrow$  vertex  $\Rightarrow$  bool
tame-quad g a b c d  $\equiv$ 
  set(tameConf1 a b c d)  $\subseteq_{\cong}$  vertices '  $\mathcal{F}$  g
 $\vee$  set(tameConf2 a b c d)  $\subseteq_{\cong}$  vertices '  $\mathcal{F}$  g
 $\vee$  set(tameConf2 b c d a)  $\subseteq_{\cong}$  vertices '  $\mathcal{F}$  g
 $\vee$  ( $\exists e \in \mathcal{V} g - \{a,b,c,d\}$ .
  set(tameConf3 a b c d e)  $\subseteq_{\cong}$  vertices '  $\mathcal{F}$  g
 $\vee$  set(tameConf3 b c d a e)  $\subseteq_{\cong}$  vertices '  $\mathcal{F}$  g
 $\vee$  set(tameConf3 c d a b e)  $\subseteq_{\cong}$  vertices '  $\mathcal{F}$  g
 $\vee$  set(tameConf3 d a b c e)  $\subseteq_{\cong}$  vertices '  $\mathcal{F}$  g
 $\vee$  set(tameConf4 a b c d e)  $\subseteq_{\cong}$  vertices '  $\mathcal{F}$  g)

```

```

constdefs tame3 :: graph  $\Rightarrow$  bool
tame3 g  $\equiv$   $\forall a b c d$ . is-cycle g [a,b,c,d]  $\wedge$  distinct[a,b,c,d]  $\longrightarrow$ 
  tame-quad g a b c d  $\vee$  tame-quad g d c b a

```

4. The degree of every vertex is at least 2 and at most 6:

```

constdefs tame45 :: graph  $\Rightarrow$  bool
tame45 g  $\equiv$   $\forall v \in \mathcal{V} g$ . degree g v  $\leq$  (if except g v = 0 then 6 else 5)

```

6. The following inequality holds:

```

constdefs tame6 :: graph  $\Rightarrow$  bool
tame6 g  $\equiv$  8000  $\leq$   $\sum f \in \text{faces } g$  c |vertices f|

```

This property implies that there are at least 8 triangles in a tame graph.

7. There exists an admissible weight assignment of total weight less than the target:

```

constdefs tame7 :: graph  $\Rightarrow$  bool
tame7 g  $\equiv$   $\exists w$ . admissible w g  $\wedge$   $\sum f \in \text{faces } g$  w f < squanderTarget

```

8. We formalize the additional restriction (compared with the original definition) that tame graphs do not contain two adjacent vertices of type (4, 0):

```

constdefs type40 :: graph  $\Rightarrow$  vertex  $\Rightarrow$  bool
type40 g v  $\equiv$  tri g v = 4  $\wedge$  quad g v = 0  $\wedge$  except g v = 0

```

```

constdefs tame8 :: graph  $\Rightarrow$  bool
tame8 g  $\equiv$   $\neg(\exists v \in \mathcal{V} g$ . type40 g v  $\wedge$  ( $\exists w \in \text{set(neighbors } g v)$ . type40 g w))

```

Finally we define the notion of tameness.

```

constdefs tame :: graph  $\Rightarrow$  bool
tame g  $\equiv$ 
  tame1 g  $\wedge$  tame2 g  $\wedge$  tame3 g  $\wedge$  tame45 g (* $\wedge$  tame5 g*)  $\wedge$  tame6 g  $\wedge$  tame7
g

```

$\wedge \text{tame}_8 g$

```
theory Plane1Props
imports Plane1 PlaneProps Tame
begin
```

```
lemma next-plane-subset:
   $\forall f \in \mathcal{F} g. \text{vertices } f \neq [] \implies$ 
   $\text{set } (\text{next-plane}_p g) \subseteq \text{set } (\text{next-plane0}_p g)$ 
apply(clarsimp simp:next-plane0-def next-plane-def minimalFace-def finalGraph-def)
apply(rule-tac x = minimal (size  $\circ$  vertices) (nonFinals g) in bexI)
apply(rule-tac x = minimalVertex g (minimal (size  $\circ$  vertices) (nonFinals g)) in bexI)
apply blast
apply(subgoal-tac  $\forall f \in \text{set } (\text{nonFinals } g). \text{vertices } f \neq []$ )
apply(simp add:minimalVertex-def)
apply(simp add:nonFinals-def)
apply simp
done
```

```
lemma mgp-next-plane0-if-next-plane:
   $\text{minGraphProps } g \implies g [\text{next-plane}_p] \rightarrow g' \implies g [\text{next-plane0}_p] \rightarrow g'$ 
using next-plane-subset by(blast dest: mgp-vertices-nonempty)
```

```
lemma inv-inv-next-plane: invariant inv next-planep
apply(rule inv-subset[OF inv-inv-next-plane0])
apply(blast dest: mgp-next-plane0-if-next-plane[OF inv-mgp])
done
```

**end**

## 17 Enumeration of Tame Plane Graphs

```
theory Generator
imports Vector Plane1 Tame
begin
```

```
constdefs
  faceSquanderLowerBound :: graph  $\Rightarrow$  nat
  faceSquanderLowerBound  $g \equiv \sum_{f \in \text{finals } g} d \mid \text{vertices } f \mid$ 
```

```

constdefs
  d3-const :: nat
  d3-const == d 3
  d4-const :: nat
  d4-const == d 4

  excessAtType :: nat ⇒ nat ⇒ nat ⇒ nat
  excessAtType t q e ≡
    if e = 0 then if 6 < t + q then squanderTarget
      else b t q - t * d3-const - q * d4-const
    else if t + q + e ≠ 5 then 0 else a t

declare d3-const-def[simp] d4-const-def[simp]

```

```

constdefs ExcessAt :: graph ⇒ vertex ⇒ nat
  ExcessAt g v ≡ if ¬ finalVertex g v then 0
    else excessAtType (tri g v) (quad g v) (except g v)

```

```

constdefs ExcessTable :: graph ⇒ vertex list ⇒ (vertex × nat) list
  ExcessTable g vs ≡
    [(v, ExcessAt g v). v ∈ [v ∈ vs. 0 < ExcessAt g v]]

```

Implementation:

```

lemma [code]:
  ExcessTable g =
    filtermap (λv. let e = ExcessAt g v in if 0 < e then Some (v, e) else None)
by (rule ext) (simp add: ExcessTable-def filtermap-conv)

```

```

constdefs deleteAround ::
  graph ⇒ vertex ⇒ (vertex × nat) list ⇒ (vertex × nat) list
  deleteAround g v ps ≡
    let fs = facesAt g v;
    ws = ⋃f∈fs if |vertices f| = 4 then [f.v, f2.v] else [f.v] in
    removeKeyList ws ps

```

## 18 Tame Properties

```

theory TameProps
imports Tame RTranCl
begin

```

```

lemma length-disj-filter-le: ∀ x ∈ set xs. ¬(P x ∧ Q x) ⇒
  length(filter P xs) + length(filter Q xs) ≤ length xs

```

**by**(*induct xs*) *auto*

**lemma** *tri-quad-le-degree*:  $\text{tri } g \ v + \text{quad } g \ v \leq \text{degree } g \ v$

**proof** –

**let**  $?fins = [f \in \text{facesAt } g \ v . \text{final } f]$

**have**  $\text{tri } g \ v + \text{quad } g \ v =$

$|[f \in ?fins . \text{triangle } f]| + |[f \in ?fins . |\text{vertices } f| = 4]|$

**by**(*simp add:tri-def quad-def*)

**also have**  $\dots \leq |[f \in \text{facesAt } g \ v . \text{final } f]|$

**by**(*rule length-disj-filter-le simp*)

**also have**  $\dots \leq |\text{facesAt } g \ v|$  **by**(*rule length-filter-le*)

**finally show**  $?thesis$  **by**(*simp add:degree-def*)

**qed**

**lemma** *faceCountMax-bound*:

$\llbracket \text{tame } g; v \in \mathcal{V} \ g \rrbracket \implies \text{tri } g \ v + \text{quad } g \ v \leq 6$

**using** *tri-quad-le-degree*[*of g v*]

**by**(*auto simp:tame-def tame<sub>45</sub>-def split:split-if-asm*)

**lemma** *filter-tame-succs*:

**assumes** *invP*: *invariant P succs* **and** *fin*:  $!!g . \text{final } g \implies \text{succs } g = []$

**and** *ok-untame*:  $!!g . P \ g \implies \neg \text{ok } g \implies \text{final } g \wedge \neg \text{tame } g$

**and** *gg'*:  $g \ [\text{succs}] \rightarrow^* g'$

**shows**  $P \ g \implies \text{final } g' \implies \text{tame } g' \implies g \ [\text{filter ok o succs}] \rightarrow^* g'$

**using** *gg'*

**proof** (*induct rule:RTranCl.induct*)

**case refl show**  $?case$  **by**(*rule RTranCl.refl*)

**next**

**case** (*succs h h' h''*)

**hence**  $P \ h'$  **using** *invP* **by**(*unfold invariant-def blast*)

**show**  $?case$

**proof cases**

**assume** *ok h'*

**thus**  $?thesis$  **using** *succs*  $\langle P \ h' \rangle$  **by**(*fastsimp intro:RTranCl.succs*)

**next**

**assume**  $\neg \text{ok } h'$  **note** *fin-tame* = *ok-untame*[*OF*  $\langle P \ h' \rangle \langle \neg \text{ok } h' \rangle$ ]

**have**  $h'' = h'$  **using** *fin-tame*

**by**(*rule-tac RTranCl.elims[OF succs(2)](auto simp:fin)*)

**hence** *False* **using** *fin-tame succs* **by fast**

**thus**  $?case ..$

**qed**

**qed**

**constdefs**

*untame*  $:: (\text{graph} \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

$\text{untame } P \equiv \forall g . \text{final } g \wedge P \ g \longrightarrow \neg \text{tame } g$

**lemma** *filterout-untame-succs*:  
**assumes** *invP*: *invariant P f* **and** *invPU*: *invariant (%g. P g  $\wedge$  U g) f*  
**and** *untame*: *untame(%g. P g  $\wedge$  U g)*  
**and** *new-untame*:  $!!g\ g'. \llbracket P\ g; g' \in \text{set}(f\ g); g' \notin \text{set}(f'\ g) \rrbracket \implies U\ g'$   
**and** *gg'*:  $g\ [f] \rightarrow^* g'$   
**shows**  $P\ g \implies \text{final}\ g' \implies \text{tame}\ g' \implies g\ [f'] \rightarrow^* g'$   
**using** *gg'*  
**proof** (*induct rule:RTranCl.induct*)  
**case** *refl* **show** *?case* **by**(*rule RTranCl.refl*)  
**next**  
**case** (*succs h h' h''*)  
**hence** *Ph'*:  $P\ h'$  **using** *invP* **by**(*unfold invariant-def*) *blast*  
**show** *?case*  
**proof** *cases*  
**assume**  $h' \in \text{set}(f'\ h)$   
**thus** *?thesis* **using** *succs Ph'* **by**(*blast intro:RTranCl.succs*)  
**next**  
**assume**  $h' \notin \text{set}(f'\ h)$   
**with** *succs(4)* *succs(1)* **have**  $U\ h'$  **by** (*rule new-untame*)  
**hence** *False* **using** *Ph' RTranCl-inv[OF invPU]* *untame succs*  
**by** (*unfold untame-def*) *fast*  
**thus** *?case ..*  
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma** *comp-map-tame-pres*:  
**assumes** *invP*: *invariant P succs*  
**and** *invPU*: *invariant (%g. P g  $\wedge$  U g) succs* **and** *untame*: *untame U*  
**and** *f-fin*:  $!!g. \text{final}\ g \implies f\ g = g$   
**and** *invPUf*: *invariant (%g. P g  $\wedge$  U g) (%g. [f g])*  
**and** *succs-f*:  $!!g_0\ g\ g'. P\ g_0 \implies g \in \text{set}(\text{succs}\ g_0) \implies g' \in \text{set}(\text{succs}\ g) \implies$   
 $U\ g' \vee f\ g = g \vee f\ g' = f\ g$   
**and** *gg'*:  $g\ [\text{succs}] \rightarrow^* g'$   
**shows**  $P\ g \implies \text{final}\ g' \implies \text{tame}\ g' \implies g\ [\text{map}\ f\ o\ \text{succs}] \rightarrow^* g'$   
**using** *gg'*  
**proof** (*induct rule:RTranCl.induct*)  
**case** *refl* **show** *?case* **by**(*rule RTranCl.refl*)  
**next**  
**case** (*succs h h' h''*)  
**hence** *Ph'*:  $P\ h'$  **using** *invP* **by**(*unfold invariant-def*) *blast*  
**hence** *IH*:  $h'\ [\text{map}\ f\ o\ \text{succs}] \rightarrow^* h''$  **using** *succs* **by** *blast*  
**thus** *?case*  
**proof** (*rule RTranCl-elim*)  
**assume**  $h'' = h'$   
**moreover** **hence**  $f\ h' = h'$  **using** *f-fin[OF succs(5)]* **by** *simp*  
**ultimately** **show** *?case* **using** *succs(1)*  
**by**(*force intro!: RTranCl.succs[OF - RTranCl.refl]*)

```

next
  fix h2
  assume 1: h' [map f o succs] → h2 and
    2: h2 [map f o succs] →* h''
  from 1 obtain h1 where h1: h1 ∈ set(succs h') and [simp]: h2 = f h1
  by force
  { assume Uh1: U h1
    have invPU2: invariant (%g. P g ∧ U g) (map f o succs)
      using invPU invPUf by (auto simp: invariant-def)
    have Ph1: P h1 using succs(1) succs(4) h1 invP
      by (unfold invariant-def) blast
    have PUh2: P h2 ∧ U h2 using invariantE[OF invPUf] Ph1 Uh1 by auto
    from RTranCl-inv[OF invPU2 2, OF PUh2]
    have False using succs(5-6) untame by (auto simp: untame-def)
    hence ?thesis ..
  } moreover
  { assume fh' = h'
    hence h' ∈ set((map f o succs) h) using succs(1) by force
    hence ?thesis using IH by (rule RTranCl.succs)
  } moreover
  { assume ff: f h1 = f h'
    hence h2 ∈ set((map f o succs) h) using succs(1) by auto
    hence ?thesis using 2 by (rule RTranCl.succs)
  }
  ultimately show ?thesis using succs-f[OF succs(4) succs(1) h1] by blast
qed
qed
end

```

## 19 All About Finalizing Triangles

```

theory Plane3Props
imports Plane1Props Generator TameProps
begin

```

### 19.1 Correctness

```

lemma decomp-nonFinal3:
  assumes mgp: minGraphProps g
  and ffs: f#fs = [f ∈ faces g. ¬ final f ∧ triangle f]
  shows f = minimalFace(nonFinals g) &
    fs = [f ∈ faces(makeFaceFinal (minimalFace(nonFinals g)) g).
      ¬ final f ∧ triangle f] (is ?A & ?B)
proof -
  have 3: ∀ f ∈ F g. 3 ≤ |vertices f|
    using minGraphProps2[OF mgp] by fastsimp

```

```

have ffs': f#fs = [f ∈ nonFinals g. triangle f] using ffs
  by (simp add:nonFinals-def)
from Cons-eq-filterD[OF ffs'] obtain us vs where
  [simp]: nonFinals g = us @ f # vs triangle f
  fs = [f ∈ vs . triangle f] and us: ∀ u ∈ set us. ¬ triangle u
  by blast
have ∀ u ∈ set(nonFinals g). u ∈ ℱ g by(simp add:nonFinals-def)
hence usg: ∀ u ∈ set us. u ∈ ℱ g
  and vs: ∀ u ∈ set vs. u ∈ ℱ g by simp+
let ?m = size o vertices
have us3: ∀ u ∈ set us. |vertices u| > 3
proof
  fix f' assume f' ∈ set us
  thus |vertices f'| > 3
    using bspec[OF us, of f'] bspec[OF 3, of f'] bspec[OF usg, of f']
    by simp
qed
have A: ?A
proof -
  have minimal ?m (us @ f # vs) = minimal ?m (f # vs)
    using us3 by(simp add: minimal-append2)
  also have ... = f using 3 vs
    by (rule-tac minimal-Cons1) simp
  finally show ?A by(simp add: minimalFace-def)
qed
moreover have ?B (is ?l = ?r)
proof -
  have ?r = [h ∈ faces (makeFaceFinal f g) . ¬ final h ∧ triangle h]
    using A by simp
  also have ... = [h ∈ nonFinals (makeFaceFinal f g). triangle h]
    by(simp add:nonFinals-def)
  also have ... = [h ∈ remove1 f (nonFinals g). triangle h]
    by(simp add:nonFins-mkFaceFin)
  also have ... = [h ∈ vs. triangle h]
  proof -
    have f ∉ set us using us by auto
    thus ?thesis using us by(simp add:remove1-append)
  qed
  finally show ?B by simp
qed
ultimately show ?thesis ..
qed

```

```

lemma noDupEdge3:
  [[ minGraphProps g; f ∈ ℱ g; triangle f; v ∈ ℱ f ]
  ⇒ ¬ containsDuplicateEdge g f v [0..<3]
apply(frule (1) minGraphProps3)
apply(drule length3D)

```

```

apply auto
apply(simp add: containsDuplicateEdge-eq containsDuplicateEdge'-def
      nat-number nextVertices-def nextVertex-def
      duplicateEdge-is-duplicateEdge-eq is-duplicateEdge-def is-nextElem-def)
apply(simp add:is-sublist-rec[where 'a = nat])
apply(simp add: containsDuplicateEdge-eq containsDuplicateEdge'-def
      nat-number nextVertices-def nextVertex-def
      duplicateEdge-is-duplicateEdge-eq is-duplicateEdge-def is-nextElem-def)
apply(simp add: containsDuplicateEdge-eq containsDuplicateEdge'-def
      nat-number nextVertices-def nextVertex-def
      duplicateEdge-is-duplicateEdge-eq is-duplicateEdge-def is-nextElem-def)
apply(simp add:is-sublist-rec[where 'a = nat])
done

```

```

lemma indexToVs3:
  [| triangle f; distinct(vertices f); v ∈  $\mathcal{V} f$  |]
  ⇒ indexToVertexList f v [0.. $\mathfrak{3}$ ] = [Some v, Some(f · v), Some(f · (f · v))]
apply(auto dest!: length3D)
apply(auto simp:indexToVertexList-def nat-number
      nextVertices-def nextVertex-def)
done

```

```

lemma upt3-in-enumerator: [0.. $\mathfrak{3}$ ] ∈ set (enumerator 3 3)
apply(simp only:enumerator-def incrIndexList-def enumBase-def)
apply(simp add:nat-number)
done

```

```

lemma mkFaceFin3-in-succs1:
assumes mgp: minGraphProps g
and ffs: f#fs = [f ∈ faces g. ¬ final f ∧ triangle f]
shows Graph (makeFaceFinalFaceList f (faces g)) (countVertices g)
      (map (makeFaceFinalFaceList f) (faceListAt g)) (heights g)
      ∈ set (next-planep g) (is ?g' ∈ -)
proof -
  have ¬ final g using Cons-eq-filterD[OF ffs]
    by(auto simp: finalGraph-def nonFinals-def)
  moreover have ?g' ∈ set (generatePolygon 3 (minimalVertex g f) f g)
proof -
    have [simp]: |vertices f| = 3 and fg: f ∈  $\mathcal{F} g$ 
      using Cons-eq-filterD[OF ffs] by auto
    have vertices f ≠ [] by (auto simp:length-0-conv[symmetric])
    hence min: minimalVertex g f ∈  $\mathcal{V} f$  by(simp add:minimalVertex-def)
    note upt3-in-enumerator noDupEdge3[OF mgp fg - min]
    moreover have
      ?g' = subdivFace g f (indexToVertexList f (minimalVertex g f) [0.. $\mathfrak{3}$ ])
      using min minGraphProps3[OF mgp fg]
      by(simp add:indexToVs3 makeFaceFinal-def subdivFace-def)
    ultimately show ?thesis
      by (fastsimp simp:generatePolygon-def image-def del:enumerator-equiv)

```



**qed**  
**moreover have**  $f = \text{minimalFace } (\text{nonFinals } g)$   
**using**  $\text{decomp-nonFinal3}[OF \text{ mgp } ffs]$  **by**  $\text{simp}$   
**ultimately show**  $?thesis$  **by**  $(\text{auto } \text{simp } \text{add:next-plane-def } \text{finalGraph-def})$   
**qed**

**lemma**  $\text{mkFaceFin3-in-rtrancl}$ :  
 $\text{minGraphProps } g \implies f \# fs = [f \in \text{faces } g . \neg \text{final } f \wedge \text{triangle } f] \implies$   
 $g [\text{next-plane}_p] \rightarrow^* \text{makeFaceFinal } f g$   
**apply**  $(\text{simp } \text{add:makeFaceFinal-def})$   
**apply**  $(\text{rule } RTranCl.succs[OF - RTranCl.refl])$   
**apply**  $(\text{erule } (1) \text{mkFaceFin3-in-succs1})$   
**done**

**lemma**  $\text{mk3Fin-lem}$ :  
 $\bigwedge g. \text{minGraphProps } g \implies fs = [f \in \text{faces } g . \neg \text{final } f \wedge \text{triangle } f] \implies$   
 $g [\text{next-plane}_p] \rightarrow^* \text{foldl } (\%g f. \text{makeFaceFinal } f g) g fs$   
**proof**  $(\text{induct } fs)$   
**case**  $Nil$  **show**  $?case$  **by**  $(\text{simp } \text{add:RTranCl.refl})$   
**next**  
**case**  $(Cons f fs)$   
**let**  $?g = \text{makeFaceFinal } f g$   
**note**  $\text{mkFaceFin3-in-rtrancl}[OF \text{ Cons}(2-3)]$  **moreover**  
**have**  $?g [\text{next-plane}_p] \rightarrow^* \text{foldl } (\%g f. \text{makeFaceFinal } f g) ?g fs$   
**using**  $\text{Cons-eq-filterD}[OF \text{ Cons}(3)] \text{Cons}(2)$   
**by**  $(\text{rule-tac } \text{Cons}(1)[OF \text{ MakeFaceFinal-minGraphProps}])$   
 $(\text{auto } \text{simp: makeFaceFinal-def } \text{makeFaceFinalFaceList-def } \text{pre-subdivFace'-def})$   
**ultimately show**  $?case$  **by**  $(\text{rule-tac } RTranCl.compose) \text{auto}$   
**qed**

**lemma**  $\text{mk3Fin-in-RTranCl}$ :  
 $\text{inv } g \implies g [\text{next-plane}_p] \rightarrow^* \text{makeTrianglesFinal } g$   
**by**  $(\text{simp } \text{add:makeTrianglesFinal-def } \text{mk3Fin-lem})$

## 19.2 Completeness

**constdefs**

$\text{in2finals } g \ a \ b \equiv$

$\exists f \in \text{set}(\text{finals } g). \exists f' \in \text{set}(\text{finals } g). (a,b) \in \mathcal{E} f \wedge (b,a) \in \mathcal{E} f'$

$\text{untame}_2 :: \text{graph} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

$\text{untame}_2 \ g \equiv \exists a \ b \ c. \text{is-cycle } g \ [a,b,c] \wedge \text{distinct}[a,b,c] \wedge$

$(\forall f \in \mathcal{F} \ g. \mathcal{E} f \neq \{(c,a), (a,b), (b,c)\} \wedge$

$\mathcal{E} f \neq \{(a,c), (c,b), (b,a)\}) \wedge$

$\text{in2finals } g \ a \ b$

**lemma**  $\text{untame2}$ :  $\text{untame}(\text{untame}_2)$

```

apply(auto simp:untame-def untame2-def tame-def tame2-def Edges-Cons)
apply(erule allE,erule allE,erule allE,erule impE,assumption)
apply(bestsimp dest!:edges-conv-Edges-if-cong simp: Edges-Cons)
done

```

```

lemma mk3Fin-id: final g  $\implies$  makeTrianglesFinal g = g
apply(subgoal-tac [f $\in$ faces g .  $\neg$  final f  $\wedge$  triangle f] = [])
  apply(simp add: makeTrianglesFinal-def)
apply(simp add: finalGraph-def nonFinals-def filter-empty-conv)
done

```

```

lemma inv-untame2:
  invariant ( $\lambda g. inv\ g \wedge untame_2\ g$ ) next-planep
proof (clarsimp simp:invariant-def invariantE[OF inv-inv-next-plane])
  fix g g' assume g': g [next-planep] $\rightarrow$  g'
    and inv: inv g and un: untame2 g
    note mgp' = inv-mgp[OF invariantE[OF inv-inv-next-plane, OF g' inv]]
    show untame2 g' using un
    proof(clarsimp simp:untame2-def)
      fix a b c
      assume  $\exists$ : is-cycle g [a,b,c] and abc: a  $\neq$  b a  $\neq$  c b  $\neq$  c
      and untame:  $\forall f \in \mathcal{F} g.$ 
         $\mathcal{E} f \neq \{(c, a), (a, b), (b, c)\} \wedge$ 
         $\mathcal{E} f \neq \{(a, c), (c, b), (b, a)\}$  (is ?P g a b c)
      and in2: in2finals g a b
      from in2 obtain f1 f2 :: face
      where f1: f1  $\in$   $\mathcal{F} g \wedge final\ f_1 \wedge (a,b) \in \mathcal{E} f_1$ 
      and f2: f2  $\in$   $\mathcal{F} g \wedge final\ f_2 \wedge (b,a) \in \mathcal{E} f_2$ 
      by(auto simp:finals-def in2finals-def)+
      note mgp = inv-mgp[OF inv]
      note g'1 = mgp-next-plane0-if-next-plane[OF mgp g']
      have f1': f1  $\in$   $\mathcal{F} g'$  and f2': f2  $\in$   $\mathcal{F} g'$ 
      using next-plane0-final-incr[OF g'1] f1 f2 by(auto simp:finals-def)
      have is-cycle g' [a,b,c]
      using  $\exists$  next-plane0-set-edges-subset[OF mgp g'1]
      by(auto simp:is-cycle-def edges-graph-def
        neighbors-edges[OF mgp] neighbors-edges[OF mgp'])
      moreover have ?P g' a b c
      proof (rule ccontr, auto)
        fix f assume fg: f  $\in$   $\mathcal{F} g'$  and Ef:  $\mathcal{E} f = \{(c,a), (a,b), (b,c)\}$ 
        moreover have f  $\neq$  f1 using untame f1 Ef by blast
        ultimately show False
        using f1 f1' by(blast dest: mgp-edges-disj[OF mgp'])
      next
        fix f assume fg: f  $\in$   $\mathcal{F} g'$  and Ef:  $\mathcal{E} f = \{(a,c), (c,b), (b,a)\}$ 
        moreover have f  $\neq$  f2 using untame f2 Ef by blast
        ultimately show False
        using f2 f2' by(blast dest: mgp-edges-disj[OF mgp'])
    qed

```

**qed**  
**moreover have**  $in2finals\ g'\ a\ b$  **using**  $in2\ next\ plane0\ final\ subset[OF\ g'1]$   
**by**  $(auto\ simp:in2finals-def)$   
**ultimately**  
**show**  $\exists a\ b\ c.\ is\ cycle\ g'\ [a,b,c] \wedge a \neq b \wedge a \neq c \wedge b \neq c \wedge ?P\ g'\ a\ b\ c \wedge in2finals$   
 $g'\ a\ b$   
**using**  $abc$  **by**  $blast$   
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma**  $mk3Fin-id2$ :  
**assumes**  $mgp: minGraphProps\ g$  **and**  $nf: nonFinals\ g \neq []$   
**and**  $n3: \neg triangle(minimalFace(nonFinals\ g))$   
**shows**  $makeTrianglesFinal\ g = g$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $\forall f \in set\ (nonFinals\ g).\ 3 \leq |vertices\ f|$   
**using**  $mgp-vertices3[OF\ mgp]$  **by**  $(simp\ add:nonFinals-def)$   
**with**  $n3$  **have**  $\forall f \in set(nonFinals\ g).\ \neg triangle\ f$   
**by**  $(rule-tac\ minimal-neq-lowerbound[OF\ nf])$   
 $(auto\ simp:minimalFace-def\ o-def)$   
**hence**  $\forall f \in set(faces\ g).\ final\ f \vee \neg triangle\ f$   
**by**  $(auto\ simp:nonFinals-def)$   
**thus**  $?thesis$  **by**  $(simp\ add:makeTrianglesFinal-def)$   
**qed**

**lemma**  $mk3Fin-mkFaceFin$ :  
**assumes**  $mgp: minGraphProps\ g$  **and**  $nf: nonFinals\ g \neq []$   
**and**  $3: triangle(minimalFace(nonFinals\ g))$   
**shows**  $makeTrianglesFinal\ (makeFaceFinal\ (minimalFace\ (nonFinals\ g))\ g) =$   
 $makeTrianglesFinal\ g$   
**proof** –  
**let**  $?f = minimalFace\ (nonFinals\ g)$   
**from**  $nf\ 3$  **have**  $minimalFace(nonFinals\ g) \in set(nonFinals\ g)$   
**by**  $(simp\ add:minimalFace-def)$   
**with**  $3$  **have**  $[f \in faces\ g.\ \neg final\ f \wedge triangle\ f] \neq []$   
**by**  $(auto\ simp:filter-empty-conv\ nonFinals-def)$   
**then obtain**  $f\ fs$  **where**  $ffs: f \# fs = [f \in faces\ g.\ \neg final\ f \wedge triangle\ f]$   
**by**  $(fastsimp\ simp\ add:neq-Nil-conv)$   
**with**  $decomp-nonFinal3[OF\ mgp\ ffs]$   
**have**  $[f \in faces\ g.\ \neg final\ f \wedge triangle\ f] =$   
 $?f \# [f \in faces(makeFaceFinal\ ?f\ g).\ \neg final\ f \wedge triangle\ f]$  **by**  $(simp)$   
**thus**  $?thesis$  **by**  $(simp\ add:makeTrianglesFinal-def)$   
**qed**

**lemma**  $next-plane-mk3Fin-alternatives$ :

**assumes**  $inv: inv\ g$  **and**  $2: |faces\ g| \neq 2$  **and**  $1: g \ [next\_plane_p] \rightarrow g'$   
**shows**  $untame_2\ g' \vee makeTrianglesFinal\ g = g \vee$   
 $makeTrianglesFinal\ g' = makeTrianglesFinal\ g$   
**proof** –  
**note**  $mgp = inv\_mgp[OF\ inv]$   
**note**  $mgp' = inv\_mgp[OF\ invariantE[OF\ inv\_inv\_next\_plane, OF\ 1\ inv]]$   
**have**  $nf: nonFinals\ g \neq []$  **using**  $1$  **by**  $(auto\ simp: next\_plane\_def)$   
**note**  $gg' = mgp\_next\_plane0\_if\_next\_plane[OF\ mgp\ 1]$   
**show**  $?thesis$   
**proof**  $(cases\ triangle(minimalFace(nonFinals\ g)))$   
**case**  $True$   
**let**  $?f = minimalFace(nonFinals\ g)$   
**have**  $f: ?f \in set(nonFinals\ g)$  **using**  $nf$  **by**  $(simp\ add: minimalFace\_def)$   
**hence**  $fg: ?f \in \mathcal{F}\ g$  **by**  $(simp\ add: nonFinals\_def)$   
**from**  $f$  **have**  $fnf: \neg final\ ?f$  **by**  $(simp\ add: nonFinals\_def)$   
**note**  $distf = minGraphProps3[OF\ mgp\ fg]$   
**def**  $a \equiv minimalVertex\ g\ ?f$   
**from**  $mgp\_vertices\_nonempty[OF\ mgp\ fg]$   
**have**  $v: a \in set(vertices\ ?f)$  **by**  $(simp\ add: a\_def\ minimalVertex\_def)$   
**from**  $1$  **obtain**  $i\ e$   
**where**  $g'0: g' = subdivFace\ g\ ?f\ (indexToVertexList\ ?f\ a\ e)$   
**and**  $e: e \in set\ (enumerator\ i\ |vertices\ ?f|)$  **and**  $i: 2 < i$   
**and**  $containsNot: \neg containsDuplicateEdge\ g\ ?f\ a\ e$   
**by**  $(auto\ simp: a\_def\ next\_plane\_def\ generatePolygon\_def\ image\_def\ split: split\_if\_asm)$   
**note**  $pre\_add = pre\_subdivFace\_indexToVertexList[OF\ mgp\ f\ v\ e\ containsNot\ i]$   
**with**  $g'0$  **have**  $g': g' = subdivFace' g\ ?f\ a\ 0\ (tl(indexToVertexList\ ?f\ a\ e))$   
**by**  $(simp\ add: subdivFace\_subdivFace'\_eq)$   
**from**  $pre\_add$  **have**  $indexToVertexList\ ?f\ a\ e \neq []$   
**by**  $(simp\ add: pre\_subdivFace\_def\ pre\_subdivFace\_face\_def)$   
**with**  $pre\_add\ v$   
**have**  $pre: pre\_subdivFace' g\ ?f\ a\ a\ 0\ (tl(indexToVertexList\ ?f\ a\ e))$   
**by**  $(fastsimp\ simp\ add: neq\_Nil\_conv\ elim: pre\_subdivFace\_pre\_subdivFace')$   
**have**  $g' = makeFaceFinal\ ?f\ g \vee$   
 $(\forall f' \in \mathcal{F}\ g' - (\mathcal{F}\ g - \{?f\}). \mathcal{E}\ f' \neq \mathcal{E}\ ?f)$  **(is**  $?A \vee ?B)$   
**by**  $(simp\ only: g')(rule\ dist\_edges\_subdivFace'[OF\ pre\ mgp\ fg])$   
**thus**  $?thesis$   
**proof**  
**assume**  $?A$   
**hence**  $makeTrianglesFinal\ g' = makeTrianglesFinal\ g$   
**by**  $(simp\ add: mk3Fin\_mkFaceFin[OF\ mgp\ nf\ True])$   
**thus**  $?thesis$  **by**  $blast$   
**next**  
**assume**  $B: ?B$   
**obtain**  $b\ c$  **where**  $fabs: vertices\ ?f = [a, b, c] \vee vertices\ ?f = [c, a, b] \vee$   
 $vertices\ ?f = [b, c, a]$   
**using**  $v\ True$  **by**  $(fastsimp\ simp: nat\_number\ length\_Suc\_conv)$   
**hence**  $Ef: \mathcal{E}\ ?f = \{(a, b), (b, c), (c, a)\}$   
**by**  $(fastsimp\ simp: edges\_conv\_Edges[OF\ distf]\ Edges\_Cons)$

**hence**  $\{(a,b), (b,c), (c,a)\} \subseteq \mathcal{E} g'$   
**using**  $fg$  *next-plane0-set-edges-subset*[*OF mgp gg*]  
**by** (*unfold edges-graph-def*) *blast*  
**hence**  $\exists$ : *is-cycle*  $g' [c,a,b]$   
**by** (*auto simp: is-cycle-def neighbors-edges*[*OF mgp*])  
**have**  $abc$ : *distinct*[ $a,b,c$ ] **using** *distf fabs* **by** *auto*  
**obtain**  $f'$  **where**  $f': f' \in \mathcal{F} g \wedge \text{final } f' \wedge (a,c) \in \mathcal{E} f'$   
**using** *Ef inv-one-finalD'*[*OF inv fg fnf*]  
**by** *blast*  
**hence**  $f'g'$ :  $f' \in \mathcal{F} g'$   
**using**  $f'$  *next-plane0-finals-subset*[*OF gg*] **by** (*simp add: finals-def*) *blast*  
**have**  $?f^{-1} \cdot a = c$  **using**  $fabs$   $abc$  **by** (*auto simp: prevVertex-def*)  
**then obtain**  $f''$  **where**  $f'': f'' \in \mathcal{F} g' \wedge \text{final } f'' \wedge (c,a) \in \mathcal{E} f''$   
**using**  $g'$  *subdivFace'-final-base*[*OF mgp pre fg*] **by** *simp blast*  
**{ fix**  $ff$  **assume**  $ffg'$ :  $ff \in \mathcal{F} g'$   
**assume**  $\mathcal{E} ff = \{(b,c), (c,a), (a,b)\} \vee$   
 $\mathcal{E} ff = \{(c,b), (b,a), (a,c)\}$  **(is**  $?ab \vee ?ba$ )  
**hence** *False*  
**proof**  
**assume**  $E_{ff}$ :  $?ab$   
**have**  $ff \notin \mathcal{F} g - \{?f\}$   
**proof**  
**assume**  $ff \in \mathcal{F} g - \{?f\}$   
**hence**  $ffg$ :  $ff \in \mathcal{F} g$  **and**  $neq$ :  $ff \neq ?f$  **by** *auto*  
**note**  $distff = \text{minGraphProps3}$ [*OF mgp ffg*]  
**have**  $ff = ?f$  **using** *Ef Eff*  
**by** (*blast intro: face-eq-if-normFace-eq*[*OF mgp ffg fg*]  
*normFace-eq-if-edges-eq*[*OF distff distf*])  
**with**  $neq$  **show** *False* **by** *fast*  
**qed**  
**with**  $B ffg'$  **have**  $\mathcal{E} ff \neq \mathcal{E} ?f$  **by** *blast*  
**with**  $E_{ff} Ef$  **show** *False* **by** *blast*  
**next**  
**assume**  $E_{ff}$ :  $?ba$   
**obtain**  $h_1$  **::** *face* **where**  $h_1g$ :  $h_1 \in \mathcal{F} g$  **and**  $fh_1$ : *final*  $h_1$   
**and**  $ach_1$ :  $(a,c) : \mathcal{E} h_1$   
**using** *inv-one-finalD'*[*OF inv fg fnf*] *Ef* **by** *blast*  
**obtain**  $h_2$  **::** *face* **where**  $h_2g$ :  $h_2 \in \mathcal{F} g$  **and**  $fh_2$ : *final*  $h_2$   
**and**  $cbh_2$ :  $(c,b) : \mathcal{E} h_2$   
**using** *inv-one-finalD'*[*OF inv fg fnf*] *Ef* **by** *blast*  
**obtain**  $h_3$  **::** *face* **where**  $h_3g$ :  $h_3 \in \mathcal{F} g$  **and**  $fh_3$ : *final*  $h_3$   
**and**  $bah_3$ :  $(b,a) : \mathcal{E} h_3$   
**using** *inv-one-finalD'*[*OF inv fg fnf*] *Ef* **by** *blast*  
**have**  $h_1g'$ :  $h_1 \in \mathcal{F} g'$   
**using**  $h_1g$   $fh_1$  *subdivFace-pres-finals*[*OF - fnf*]  $g'0 fg$   
**by** (*simp add: finals-def*)  
**have**  $h_2g'$ :  $h_2 \in \mathcal{F} g'$   
**using**  $h_2g$   $fh_2$  *subdivFace-pres-finals*[*OF - fnf*]  $g'0 fg$   
**by** (*simp add: finals-def*)

```

have  $h_3g'$ :  $h_3 \in \mathcal{F} g'$ 
  using  $h_3g fh_3 subdivFace-pres-finals[OF - fnf] g'0 fg$ 
  by(simp add:finals-def)
note  $mgp' = inv-mgp[OF inv-inv-next-plane0[THEN invariantE, OF gg'$ 
inv]]
note  $dsth_1 = minGraphProps3[OF mgp h_1g]$ 
have  $\neg(h_1 = h_2 \wedge h_1 = h_3 \wedge h_2 = h_3)$ 
proof
  assume [simp]:  $h_1 = h_2 \wedge h_1 = h_3 \wedge h_2 = h_3$ 
  have face-face-op g using  $mgp$  by(simp add:minGraphProps-def)
  moreover have  $h_1 \neq ?f$  using  $fnf fh_1$  by auto
  ultimately have  $\mathcal{E} h_1 \neq (\mathcal{E} ?f)^{-1}$  using  $2 h_1g fg$ 
  by(simp add:face-face-op-def)
  moreover have  $\mathcal{E} h_1 = \{(c,b),(b,a),(a,c)\}$ 
  using  $abc ach_1 cbh_2 bah_3$ 
  by(rule-tac triangle-if-3circular[OF - dsth_1])auto
  ultimately show False using  $Ef$  by fastsimp
qed
hence  $\neg(h_1 = ff \wedge h_2 = ff \wedge h_3 = ff)$  by blast
thus False using  $Eff$ 
   $mgp-edges-disj[OF mgp' - h_1g' ffg' ach_1]$ 
   $mgp-edges-disj[OF mgp' - h_2g' ffg' cbh_2]$ 
   $mgp-edges-disj[OF mgp' - h_3g' ffg' bah_3]$ 
  by blast
qed }
with  $3 abc f' f'g' f''$  have untame2 g'
  by(simp add:untame2-def in2finals-def finals-def) blast
thus ?thesis by blast
qed
next
case False
thus ?thesis by(simp add:mk3Fin-id2[OF mgp nf])
qed
qed

```

**theorem** *make3Fin-complete*:

```

   $\llbracket invariant\ inv\ (succ\ p);$ 
   $\bigwedge g. inv\ g \implies set\ (succ\ p\ g) \subseteq set\ (next-plane\ p\ g);$ 
   $tame\ g; final\ g; Seed_p\ [succ\ p] \rightarrow^* g \rrbracket \implies$ 
   $Seed_p\ [map\ makeTrianglesFinal\ o\ succ\ p] \rightarrow^* g$ 
apply(rule comp-map-tame-pres[OF - - untame2])
  apply assumption
  apply(rule inv-subset[OF inv-untame2[where p=p]])
  apply blast
  apply(erule mk3Fin-id)
  apply(rule inv-RTranCl-subset[OF inv-untame2[where p=p]])
  apply(rule mk3Fin-in-RTranCl)
  apply blast

```

```

    defer
      apply assumption
      apply(rule inv-Seed)
      apply assumption
      apply assumption
    apply(rule next-plane-mk3Fin-alternatives)
      apply(rule invariantE[OF inv-inv-next-plane])
      apply blast
      apply assumption
    apply(rule step-outside2)
      apply assumption
      apply(rule mgp-next-plane0-if-next-plane[OF inv-mgp])
      apply assumption
      apply blast
    apply(simp add:finalGraph-def)
    apply(rule next-plane0-nonfinals)
    apply(rule mgp-next-plane0-if-next-plane[OF inv-mgp])
      apply(rule invariantE[OF inv-inv-next-plane])
      apply blast
      apply assumption
    apply (blast dest:invariantE)
    apply (blast dest:invariantE)
  done

end

```

## 20 Checking Final Quadrilaterals

```

theory Plane4
imports While-Combinator Tame
begin

constdefs
  norm-subset :: vertex list list  $\Rightarrow$  vertex list list  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  norm-subset xs ys  $\equiv$  let zs = map rotate-min ys
                        in  $\forall x \in$  set xs. rotate-min x  $\in$  set zs

consts remredups :: 'a list list  $\Rightarrow$  'a list list
primrec
  remredups [] = []
  remredups (xs#xss) = (if xs mem xss  $\vee$  rev xs mem xss then remredups xss
                       else xs # remredups xss)

constdefs
  find-cycles1 :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  graph  $\Rightarrow$  vertex  $\Rightarrow$  vertex list list
  find-cycles1 n g v  $\equiv$ 
    snd(snd(

```

```

while (%(vs,wss,res). vs ≠ [])
(%(vs,wss,res).
  let ws = hd wss in
  if ws = [] then (tl vs, tl wss, res)
  else if length vs = n
    then (tl vs, tl wss, if last vs ∈ set ws then vs#res else res)
    else let vs' = (if length vs + 1 = n then butlast vs else vs);
          xs = filter (%x. x ∉ set vs') (neighbors g (hd ws)) in
          (hd ws # vs, xs # tl ws # tl wss, res))
([v], [neighbors g v], [])
))

find-cycles :: nat ⇒ graph ⇒ vertex list list
find-cycles n g ≡
  remrevdups(map rotate-min (foldr (%v vss. find-cycles1 n g v @ vss) (vertices g)
  []))

```

### constdefs

```

ok42 :: vertex list ⇒ vertex list list ⇒ vertex ⇒ vertex ⇒ vertex ⇒ vertex ⇒
bool
ok42 vs fs a b c d ==
  norm-subset (tameConf1 a b c d) fs ∨
  norm-subset (tameConf2 a b c d) fs ∨
  norm-subset (tameConf2 b c d a) fs ∨
  (EX e:set vs. e ∉ set[a,b,c,d] ∧
    (norm-subset (tameConf3 a b c d e) fs ∨
     norm-subset (tameConf3 b c d a e) fs ∨
     norm-subset (tameConf3 c d a b e) fs ∨
     norm-subset (tameConf3 d a b c e) fs ∨
     norm-subset (tameConf4 a b c d e) fs)
  )

ok4 :: graph ⇒ vertex list ⇒ bool
ok4 g vs ≡
  let fs = map vertices (faces g); gvs = vertices g;
      a = hd vs; b = hd(tl vs); c = hd(tl(tl vs)); d = hd(tl(tl(tl vs)))
  in ok42 gvs fs a b c d ∨ ok42 gvs fs d c b a

is-tame3 :: graph ⇒ bool
is-tame3 g ≡ ∀ vs ∈ set(find-cycles 4 g).
  is-cycle g vs ∧ distinct vs ∧ |vs| = 4 ⟶ ok4 g vs

```

end



## 21 Neglectable Final Graphs

```

theory TameEnum
imports Generator Plane4
begin

constdefs
  is-tame :: graph  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  is-tame g  $\equiv$  tame45 g  $\wedge$  tame6 g  $\wedge$  tame8 g  $\wedge$  is-tame7 g  $\wedge$  is-tame3 g

constdefs
  next-tame :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  graph  $\Rightarrow$  graph list (next'-tame-)
  next-tamep  $\equiv$  filter ( $\lambda$ g.  $\neg$  final g  $\vee$  is-tame g) o next-tame1p

constdefs
  TameEnumP :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  graph set (TameEnum-)
  TameEnump  $\equiv$  {g. Seedp [next-tamep] $\rightarrow$ * g  $\wedge$  final g}

  TameEnum :: graph set
  TameEnum  $\equiv$   $\bigcup_{p \leq 5}$ . TameEnump

end

```

## 22 Properties of Lower Bound Machinery

```

theory ScoreProps
imports ListSum TameEnum PlaneProps TameProps
begin

lemma deleteAround-empty[simp]: deleteAround g a [] = []
  by (simp add: deleteAround-def)

lemma deleteAroundCons:
  deleteAround g a (p#ps) =
    (if fst p  $\in$  {v.  $\exists$ f  $\in$  set (facesAt g a).
      length (vertices f) = 4
       $\wedge$  v  $\in$  {f · a, f · (f · a)}
       $\vee$  length (vertices f)  $\neq$  4  $\wedge$  v = f · a}
    then deleteAround g a ps
    else p#deleteAround g a ps)
apply (auto simp add: deleteAround-def)
apply blast
apply (fastsimp simp:nextV2)
apply(drule-tac x = [f · a, f2 · a] in bspec)
apply (fastsimp simp:image-def)
apply (simp)
apply(drule-tac x = [f · a, f2 · a] in bspec)
apply (fastsimp simp:image-def)

```

```

apply (simp add:nextV2)
apply(drule-tac x = [f · a] in bspec)
apply (fastsimp simp:image-def)
apply (simp)
done

```

```

lemma deleteAround-subset: set (deleteAround g a ps) ⊆ set ps
by (simp add: deleteAround-def)

```

```

lemma distinct-deleteAround: distinct (map fst ps) ⇒
  distinct (map fst (deleteAround g (fst (a, b)) ps))
proof (induct ps)
  case Nil then show ?case by simp
next
  case (Cons p ps)
  then have fst p ∉ fst ' set ps by simp
  moreover have set (deleteAround g a ps) ⊆ set ps
    by (rule deleteAround-subset)
  ultimately have fst p ∉ fst ' set (deleteAround g a ps) by auto

  moreover from Cons have distinct (map fst ps) by simp
  then have distinct (map fst (deleteAround g (fst (a, b)) ps))
    by (rule Cons)
  ultimately show ?case by (simp add: deleteAroundCons)
qed

```

**constdefs**

```

deleteAround' :: graph ⇒ vertex ⇒ (vertex × nat) list ⇒
  (vertex × nat) list
deleteAround' g v ps ≡
  let fs = facesAt g v;
  vs = (λf. let n1 = f · v;
           n2 = f · n1 in
         if length (vertices f) = 4 then [n1, n2] else [n1]);
  ws = concat (map vs fs) in
  removeKeyList ws ps

```

```

lemma deleteAround-eq: deleteAround g v ps = deleteAround' g v ps
apply (auto simp add: deleteAround-def deleteAround'-def split: split-if-asm)
apply (unfold nextV2[THEN eq-reflection], simp)
done

```

**lemma** deleteAround-nextVertex:

```

f ∈ set (facesAt g a) ⇒
  (f · a, b) ∉ set (deleteAround g a ps)
by (auto simp add: deleteAround-eq deleteAround'-def removeKeyList-eq)

```

**lemma** *deleteAround-nextVertex-nextVertex*:  
 $f \in \text{set } (\text{facesAt } g \ a) \implies |\text{vertices } f| = 4 \implies$   
 $(f \cdot (f \cdot a), b) \notin \text{set } (\text{deleteAround } g \ a \ ps)$   
**by** (*auto simp add: deleteAround-eq deleteAround'-def removeKeyList-eq*)

**lemma** *deleteAround-prevVertex*:  
 $\text{minGraphProps } g \implies f \in \text{set } (\text{facesAt } g \ a) \implies$   
 $(f^{-1} \cdot a, b) \notin \text{set } (\text{deleteAround } g \ a \ ps)$   
**proof** –  
**assume**  $a: \text{minGraphProps } g \ f \in \text{set } (\text{facesAt } g \ a)$   
**have**  $(f^{-1} \cdot a, a) \in \mathcal{E} \ f$  **using**  $a$   
**by**(*blast intro:prevVertex-in-edges minGraphProps*)  
**then obtain**  $f'$  **where**  $f': f' \in \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g \ a)$   
**and**  $e: (a, f^{-1} \cdot a) \in \mathcal{E} \ f'$   
**using**  $a$  **by**(*blast dest:mgp-edge-face-ex*)  
**have**  $(f' \cdot a, b) \notin \text{set } (\text{deleteAround } g \ a \ ps)$  **using**  $f'$   
**by** (*auto simp add: deleteAround-eq deleteAround'-def removeKeyList-eq*)  
**moreover have**  $f' \cdot a = f^{-1} \cdot a$   
**using**  $e$  **by** (*simp add:edges-face-eq*)  
**ultimately show** *?thesis* **by** *simp*  
**qed**

**lemma** *deleteAround-separated*:  
 $\text{minGraphProps } g \implies \text{final } g \implies |\text{vertices } f| \leq 4 \implies f \in \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g \ a) \implies$   
 $\mathcal{V} \ f \cap \text{set } [\text{fst } p. p \in \text{deleteAround } g \ a \ ps] \subseteq \{a\}$   
**(concl is ?A)**  
**proof** –  
**assume**  $\text{fin}: \text{final } g$  **and**  $\text{mgp}: \text{minGraphProps } g$  **and**  $4: |\text{vertices } f| \leq 4$   
**assume**  $f: f \in \text{set } (\text{facesAt } g \ a)$   
**then have**  $a: a \in \mathcal{V} \ f$  **using**  $\text{mgp } f$  **by**(*blast intro:minGraphProps*)  
**have**  $2 < |\text{vertices } f|$  **using**  $\text{mgp } f$  **by**(*blast intro:minGraphProps*)  
**with**  $4$  **have**  $|\text{vertices } f| = 3 \vee |\text{vertices } f| = 4$  **by** *arith*  
**then show** *?A*  
**proof**  
**assume**  $3: |\text{vertices } f| = 3$   
**show** *?A*  
**proof** (*rule ccontr*)  
**assume**  $\neg ?A$   
**then obtain**  $b$  **where**  $b1: b \neq a \ b \in \mathcal{V} \ f$   
 $b \in \text{set } (\text{map } \text{fst } (\text{deleteAround } g \ a \ ps))$  **by** *auto*  
**from**  $\text{mgp } f$  **have**  $d: \text{distinct } (\text{vertices } f)$   
**by**(*blast intro:minGraphProps*)  
**with**  $a \ 3$  **have**  $\mathcal{V} \ f = \{a, f \cdot a, f \cdot (f \cdot a)\}$   
**by** (*rule-tac vertices-triangle*)  
**also from**  $d \ a \ 3$  **have**  
 $f \cdot (f \cdot a) = f^{-1} \cdot a$   
**by** (*simp add: triangle-nextVertex-prevVertex*)

```

finally have
   $b \in \{f \cdot a, f^{-1} \cdot a\}$ 
  using  $b1$  by simp
with  $mgp\ f$  have  $b \notin \text{set}(\text{map}\ \text{fst}\ (\text{deleteAround}\ g\ a\ ps))$ 
using deleteAround-nextVertex deleteAround-prevVertex by auto
then show False by contradiction
qed
next
assume  $4: |vertices\ f| = 4$ 
show  $?A$ 
proof (rule ccontr)
  assume  $\neg ?A$ 
  then obtain  $b$  where  $b1: b \neq a\ b \in \mathcal{V}\ f$ 
     $b \in \text{set}(\text{map}\ \text{fst}\ (\text{deleteAround}\ g\ a\ ps))$  by auto
  from  $mgp\ f$  have  $d: \text{distinct}\ (vertices\ f)$  by (blast intro: minGraphProps)
  with  $a\ 4$  have  $\mathcal{V}\ f = \{a, f \cdot a, f \cdot (f \cdot a), f \cdot (f \cdot (f \cdot a))\}$ 
    by (rule-tac vertices-quad)
  also from  $d\ a\ 4$  have  $f \cdot (f \cdot (f \cdot a)) = f^{-1} \cdot a$ 
    by (simp add: quad-nextVertex-prevVertex)
  finally have  $b \in \{f \cdot a, f \cdot (f \cdot a), f^{-1} \cdot a\}$ 
  using  $b1$  by simp
  with  $f\ mgp\ 4$  have  $b \notin \text{set}(\text{map}\ \text{fst}\ (\text{deleteAround}\ g\ a\ ps))$ 
  using deleteAround-nextVertex deleteAround-prevVertex
    deleteAround-nextVertex-nextVertex by auto
  then show False by contradiction
qed
qed
qed

```

```

lemma [iff]: preSeparated  $g\ \{\}$ 
  by (simp add: preSeparated-def separated2-def separated3-def)

```

```

lemma preSeparated-insert:
assumes  $mgp: \text{minGraphProps}\ g$  and  $a: a \in \mathcal{V}\ g$ 
  and  $ps: \text{preSeparated}\ g\ V$ 
  and  $s2: (\bigwedge f. f \in \text{set}\ (\text{facesAt}\ g\ a) \implies f \cdot a \notin V)$ 
  and  $s3: (\bigwedge f. f \in \text{set}\ (\text{facesAt}\ g\ a) \implies$ 
     $|vertices\ f| \leq 4 \implies \mathcal{V}\ f \cap V \subseteq \{a\})$ 
  shows preSeparated  $g\ (\text{insert}\ a\ V)$ 
proof (simp add: preSeparated-def separated2-def separated3-def,
  intro conjI ballI impI)
  fix  $f$  assume  $f \in \text{set}\ (\text{facesAt}\ g\ a)$ 
  then show  $f \cdot a \neq a$  by (rule mgp-facesAt-no-loop[OF mgp])
  show  $f \cdot a \notin V$  by (rule s2)
next
  fix  $f\ v$  assume  $v: f \in \text{set}\ (\text{facesAt}\ g\ v)$  and  $vV: v \in V$ 
  show  $f \cdot v \neq a$ 

```

```

proof
  assume  $f: f \cdot v = a$ 
  then obtain  $f'$  where  $f': f' \in \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g \ a)$  and  $v: f' \cdot a = v$ 
    using  $\text{mgp-nextVertex-face-ex2}[OF \ \text{mgp } v]$  by  $\text{blast}$ 
  have  $f' \cdot a \in V$  using  $v$  by  $\text{simp}$ 
  with  $f' \ s2$  show  $\text{False}$  by  $\text{blast}$ 
qed
from  $ps \ v \ vV$  show  $f \cdot v \notin V$ 
  by ( $\text{simp add: preSeparated-def separated}_2\text{-def}$ )
next
fix  $f$  assume  $f: f \in \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g \ a) \ | \ \text{vertices } f| \leq 4$ 
have  $\mathcal{V} f \cap V \subseteq \{a\}$  by ( $\text{rule-tac } s3$ )
moreover from  $\text{mgp } f$  have  $a \in \mathcal{V} f$  by( $\text{blast intro: minGraphProps}$ )
ultimately show  $\mathcal{V} f \cap \text{insert } a \ V = \{a\}$  by  $\text{auto}$ 
next
fix  $v \ f$ 
assume  $a: v \in V \ f \in \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g \ v)$ 
   $|\text{vertices } f| \leq 4$ 
with  $ps$  have  $v: \mathcal{V} f \cap V = \{v\}$ 
  by ( $\text{simp add: preSeparated-def separated}_3\text{-def}$ )
show  $\mathcal{V} f \cap \text{insert } a \ V = \{v\}$ 
proof cases
  assume  $a = v$ 
  with  $v \ \text{mgp } a$  show  $?thesis$  by( $\text{blast intro: minGraphProps}$ )
next
assume  $n: a \neq v$ 
have  $a \notin \mathcal{V} f$ 
proof
  assume  $a2: a \in \mathcal{V} f$ 
  with  $\text{mgp } a$  have  $f \in \mathcal{F} \ g$  by( $\text{blast intro: minGraphProps}$ )
  with  $\text{mgp } a2$  have  $f \in \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g \ a)$  by( $\text{blast intro: minGraphProps}$ )
  with  $a$  have  $\mathcal{V} f \cap V \subseteq \{a\}$  by ( $\text{simp add: } s3$ )
  with  $v$  have  $a = v$  by  $\text{auto}$ 
  with  $n$  show  $\text{False}$  by  $\text{auto}$ 
qed
with  $a \ v$  show  $\mathcal{V} f \cap \text{insert } a \ V = \{v\}$  by  $\text{blast}$ 
qed
qed

```

```

consts  $\text{ExcessNotAtRecList} :: (\text{vertex}, \text{nat}) \ \text{table} \Rightarrow \text{graph} \Rightarrow \text{vertex list}$ 
recdef  $\text{ExcessNotAtRecList}$   $\text{measure } (\lambda ps. \ \text{size } ps)$ 
 $\text{ExcessNotAtRecList } [] = (\%g. \ [])$ 
 $\text{ExcessNotAtRecList } (p\#\text{ps}) = (\%g.$ 
   $\ \text{let } l1 = \text{ExcessNotAtRecList } ps \ g;$ 
   $\ l2 = \text{ExcessNotAtRecList } (\text{deleteAround } g \ (\text{fst } p) \ ps) \ g \ \text{in}$ 
   $\ \text{if } \text{ExcessNotAtRec } ps \ g$ 
   $\ \leq \ \text{snd } p + \text{ExcessNotAtRec } (\text{deleteAround } g \ (\text{fst } p) \ ps) \ g$ 

```

then fst p#l2 else l1)  
(hints recdef-simp: less-Suc-eq-le length-deleteAround)

**lemma** *isTable-deleteAround*:  
 $isTable\ E\ vs\ ((a,b)\#ps) \implies isTable\ E\ vs\ (deleteAround\ g\ a\ ps)$   
**by** (rule *isTable-subset*, rule *deleteAround-subset*,  
rule *isTable-Cons*)

**lemma** *ListSum-ExcessNotAtRecList*:  
 $isTable\ E\ vs\ ps \implies ExcessNotAtRec\ ps\ g$   
 $= \sum_{p \in ExcessNotAtRecList\ ps\ g} E\ p\ (\mathbf{is}\ ?T\ ps \implies ?P\ ps)$   
**proof** (induct ps rule: *ExcessNotAtRec.induct*)

show ?P [] **by** simp  
next  
**fix** a b ps  
**assume** prem: ?T ((a,b)#ps)  
**then have** E: b = E a **by** (simp add: *isTable-eq*)  
**assume** hyp1: ?T (deleteAround g (fst (a, b)) ps)  $\implies$   
?P (deleteAround g (fst (a, b)) ps)  
**assume** hyp2: ?T ps  $\implies$  ?P ps  
**have** H1: ?P (deleteAround g (fst (a, b)) ps)  
**by** (rule hyp1, rule *isTable-deleteAround*) simp  
**have** H2: ?P ps **by** (rule hyp2, rule *isTable-Cons*)

**show** ?P ((a,b)#ps)  
**proof** cases  
**assume**  
 $ExcessNotAtRec\ ps\ g$   
 $\leq b + ExcessNotAtRec\ (deleteAround\ g\ a\ ps)\ g$   
**with** H1 E **show** ?thesis  
**by** (simp add: *max-def split: split-if-asm*)  
next  
**assume**  $\neg ExcessNotAtRec\ ps\ g$   
 $\leq b + ExcessNotAtRec\ (deleteAround\ g\ a\ ps)\ g$   
**with** H2 E **show** ?thesis  
**by** (simp add: *max-def split: split-if-asm*)  
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma** *ExcessNotAtRecList-subset*:  
 $set\ (ExcessNotAtRecList\ ps\ g) \subseteq set\ [fst\ p.\ p \in ps]\ (\mathbf{is}\ ?P\ ps)$   
**proof** (induct ps rule: *ExcessNotAtRecList.induct*)  
**show** ?P [] **by** simp  
next  
**fix** a b ps  
**presume** H1: ?P (deleteAround g a ps)  
**presume** H2: ?P ps  
**show** ?P ((a, b) # ps)

```

proof cases
  assume a: ExcessNotAtRec ps g
    ≤ b + ExcessNotAtRec (deleteAround g a ps) g
  have set (deleteAround g a ps) ⊆ set ps
    by (simp add: deleteAround-subset)
  then have
    fst ' set (deleteAround g a ps) ⊆ insert a (fst ' set ps)
    by blast
  with a H1 show ?thesis by (simp)
next
  assume ¬ ExcessNotAtRec ps g
    ≤ b + ExcessNotAtRec (deleteAround g a ps) g
  with H2 show ?thesis by (auto)
qed
qed simp

```

**lemma** preSeparated-ExcessNotAtRecList:

$\text{minGraphProps } g \implies \text{final } g \implies \text{isTable } E \text{ (vertices } g) \text{ ps} \implies$   
 $\text{preSeparated } g \text{ (set (ExcessNotAtRecList ps g))}$

**proof** –

**assume** fin: final g **and** mgp: minGraphProps g

**show**

$\text{isTable } E \text{ (vertices } g) \text{ ps} \implies \text{preSeparated } g \text{ (set (ExcessNotAtRecList ps g))}$   
 (is ?T ps  $\implies$  ?P ps)

**proof** (induct rule: ExcessNotAtRec.induct)

**show** ?P [] **by** simp

**next**

**fix** a b ps

**assume** prem: ?T ((a,b)#ps)

**then have** E: b = E a **by** (simp add: isTable-eq)

**assume** hyp1: ?T (deleteAround g (fst (a, b)) ps)  $\implies$   
 ?P (deleteAround g (fst (a, b)) ps)

**assume** hyp2: ?T ps  $\implies$  ?P ps

**have** H1: ?P (deleteAround g (fst (a, b)) ps)

**by** (rule hyp1, rule isTable-deleteAround) simp

**have** H2: ?P ps **by** (rule hyp2, rule isTable-Cons)

**show** ?P ((a,b)#ps)

**proof** cases

**assume** c: ExcessNotAtRec ps g

≤ b + ExcessNotAtRec (deleteAround g a ps) g

**have** preSeparated g

(insert a (set (ExcessNotAtRecList (deleteAround g a ps) g)))

**proof** (rule preSeparated-insert)

**from** prem **show** a ∈ set (vertices g) **by** (auto simp add: isTable-def)

**from** H1

**show** pS: preSeparated g

(set (ExcessNotAtRecList (deleteAround g a ps) g))

```

    by simp

  fix f assume f ∈ set (facesAt g a)
  then have
    f · a ∉ set [fst p. p ∈ deleteAround g a ps]
    by (auto simp add: facesAt-def deleteAround-eq deleteAround'-def
        removeKeyList-eq split: split-if-asm)
  moreover
  have set (ExcessNotAtRecList (deleteAround g a ps) g)
    ⊆ set [fst p. p ∈ deleteAround g a ps]
    by (rule ExcessNotAtRecList-subset)
  ultimately
  show f · a
    ∉ set (ExcessNotAtRecList (deleteAround g a ps) g)
    by auto
  assume |vertices f| ≤ 4
  have set (vertices f)
    ∩ set [fst p. p ∈ deleteAround g a ps] ⊆ {a}
    by (rule-tac deleteAround-separated[OF mgp fin])
  moreover
  have set (ExcessNotAtRecList (deleteAround g a ps) g)
    ⊆ set [fst p. p ∈ deleteAround g a ps]
    by (rule ExcessNotAtRecList-subset)
  ultimately
  show set (vertices f)
    ∩ set (ExcessNotAtRecList (deleteAround g a ps) g) ⊆ {a}
    by blast
  qed
with H1 E c show ?thesis by (simp)
next
assume ¬ ExcessNotAtRec ps g
  ≤ b + ExcessNotAtRec (deleteAround g a ps) g
with H2 E show ?thesis by simp
qed
qed
qed

```

**lemma** *isTable-ExcessTable*:  
*isTable* ( $\lambda v. \text{ExcessAt } g \ v$ ) *vs* (*ExcessTable* *g vs*)  
 by (auto simp add: isTable-def ExcessTable-def ExcessAt-def)

**lemma** *ExcessTable-subset*:  
 set (map fst (*ExcessTable* *g vs*)) ⊆ set *vs*  
 by (induct *vs*) (auto simp add: ExcessTable-def)

**lemma** *distinct-ExcessNotAtRecList*:  
 distinct (map fst *ps*)  $\implies$  distinct (*ExcessNotAtRecList* *ps g*)  
 (is ?T *ps*  $\implies$  ?P *ps*)



```

proof (induct rule: ExcessNotAtRec.induct)
  show ?P [] by simp
next
  fix a b ps
  assume prem: ?T ((a,b)#ps)
  then have a: a ∉ set (map fst ps) by simp
  assume hyp1: ?T (deleteAround g (fst (a, b)) ps) ⇒
    ?P (deleteAround g (fst (a, b)) ps)
  assume hyp2: ?T ps ⇒ ?P ps
  from prems have ?T ps by simp
  then have H1: ?P (deleteAround g (fst (a, b)) ps)
    by (rule-tac hyp1) (rule distinct-deleteAround)
  from prem have H2: ?P ps
    by (rule-tac hyp2) simp

  have a ∉ set (ExcessNotAtRecList (deleteAround g a ps) g)
proof
  assume a ∈ set (ExcessNotAtRecList (deleteAround g a ps) g)
  also have set (ExcessNotAtRecList (deleteAround g a ps) g)
    ⊆ set [fst p. p ∈ deleteAround g a ps]
    by (rule ExcessNotAtRecList-subset)
  also have set (deleteAround g a ps) ⊆ set ps
    by (rule deleteAround-subset)
  then have set [fst p. p ∈ deleteAround g a ps]
    ⊆ set [fst p. p ∈ ps] by auto
  finally have a ∈ set (map fst ps) .
  with a show False by contradiction
qed
  with H1 H2 show ?P ((a,b)#ps)
  by ( simp add: ExcessNotAtRecList-subset)
qed

consts ExcessTable-cont ::
  (vertex ⇒ nat) ⇒ vertex list ⇒ (vertex × nat) list
primrec
  ExcessTable-cont ExcessAtPG [] = []
  ExcessTable-cont ExcessAtPG (v#vs) =
  (let vi = ExcessAtPG v in
   if 0 < vi
   then (v, vi)#ExcessTable-cont ExcessAtPG vs
   else ExcessTable-cont ExcessAtPG vs)

constdefs
  ExcessTable' :: graph ⇒ vertex list ⇒ (vertex × nat) list
  ExcessTable' g ≡ ExcessTable-cont (ExcessAt g)

```

**lemma** *distinct-ExcessTable-cont*:  
 $distinct\ vs \implies$   
 $distinct\ (map\ fst\ (ExcessTable-cont\ (ExcessAt\ g)\ vs))$   
**proof** (*induct vs*)  
**case** *Nil* **then show** *?case* **by** (*simp add: ExcessTable-def*)  
**next**  
**case** (*Cons v vs*)  
**from** *Cons* **have**  $v \notin set\ vs$  **by** *simp*  
**from** *Cons* **have**  $distinct\ vs$  **by** *simp*  
**with** *Cons* **have** *IH*:  
 $distinct\ (map\ fst\ (ExcessTable-cont\ (ExcessAt\ g)\ vs))$   
**by** *simp*  
**moreover have**  
 $v \notin fst\ 'set\ (ExcessTable-cont\ (ExcessAt\ g)\ vs)$   
**proof**  
**assume**  $v \in fst\ 'set\ (ExcessTable-cont\ (ExcessAt\ g)\ vs)$   
**also have**  $fst\ 'set\ (ExcessTable-cont\ (ExcessAt\ g)\ vs) \subseteq set\ vs$   
**by** (*induct vs*) *auto*  
**finally have**  $v \in set\ vs$  .  
**with** *v* **show** *False* **by** *contradiction*  
**qed**  
**ultimately show** *?case* **by** (*simp add: ExcessTable-def*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *ExcessTable-cont-eq*:  
 $ExcessTable-cont\ E\ vs =$   
 $[(v, E\ v).\ v \in [v \in vs.\ 0 < E\ v]]$   
**by** (*induct vs*) (*simp-all*)

**lemma** *ExcessTable-eq*:  $ExcessTable = ExcessTable'$   
**proof** (*rule ext, rule ext*)  
**fix**  $p\ g\ vs$  **show**  $ExcessTable\ g\ vs = ExcessTable'\ g\ vs$   
**by** (*simp add: ExcessTable-def ExcessTable'-def ExcessTable-cont-eq*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *distinct-ExcessTable*:  
 $distinct\ vs \implies distinct\ [fst\ p.\ p \in ExcessTable\ g\ vs]$   
**by** (*simp-all add: ExcessTable-eq ExcessTable'-def distinct-ExcessTable-cont*)

**lemma** *ExcessNotAt-eq*:  
 $minGraphProps\ g \implies final\ g \implies$   
 $\exists V.\ ExcessNotAt\ g\ None$   
 $= \sum_{v \in V} ExcessAt\ g\ v$   
 $\wedge preSeparated\ g\ (set\ V) \wedge set\ V \subseteq set\ (vertices\ g)$   
 $\wedge distinct\ V$   
**proof** (*intro exI conjI*)  
**assume** *mgp*:  $minGraphProps\ g$  **and** *fin*:  $final\ g$

```

let ?ps = ExcessTable g (vertices g)
let ?V = ExcessNotAtRecList ?ps g
let ?vs = vertices g
let ?E = λv. ExcessAt g v
have t: isTable ?E ?vs ?ps by (rule isTable-ExcessTable)
with this show ExcessNotAt g None =  $\sum_{v \in ?V} ?E v$ 
  by (simp add: ListSum-ExcessNotAtRecList ExcessNotAt-def)

show preSeparated g (set ?V)
  by(rule preSeparated-ExcessNotAtRecList[OF mgp fin t])

have set (ExcessNotAtRecList ?ps g)  $\subseteq$  set (map fst ?ps)
  by (rule ExcessNotAtRecList-subset)
also have ...  $\subseteq$  set (vertices g) by (rule ExcessTable-subset)
finally show set ?V  $\subseteq$  set (vertices g) .

show distinct ?V
  by (simp add: distinct-ExcessNotAtRecList distinct-ExcessTable)
qed

```

```

lemma excess-eq:
  assumes 6: t + q ≤ 6
  shows excessAtType t q 0 + t * d 3 + q * d 4 = b t q
proof -
note_simps = excessAtType-def squanderVertex-def squanderFace-def squanderTarget-def
from 6 have q=0 ∨ q=1 ∨ q=2 ∨ q=3 ∨ q=4 ∨ q=5 ∨ q=6 by arith
then show ?thesis
proof (elim disjE)
  assume q: q = 0
  with prems show ?thesis by (simp add:simps)
next
  assume q: q = 1
  with prems show ?thesis by (simp add:simps)
next
  assume q: q = 2
  with prems show ?thesis by (simp add: simps)
next
  assume q: q = 3
  with prems show ?thesis by (simp add: simps)
next
  assume q: q = 4
  with prems show ?thesis by (simp add: simps)
next
  assume q: q = 5
  with prems show ?thesis by (simp add: simps)
next
  assume q: q = 6

```

**with** *prems* **show** *?thesis* **by** (*simp add:\_simps*)  
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma** *excess-eq1*:

$\llbracket \text{inv } g; \text{final } g; \text{tame } g; \text{except } g \ v = 0; v \in \text{set}(\text{vertices } g) \rrbracket \implies$   
 $\text{ExcessAt } g \ v + (\text{tri } g \ v) * d \ 3 + (\text{quad } g \ v) * d \ 4$   
 $= b \ (\text{tri } g \ v) \ (\text{quad } g \ v)$

**apply**(*subgoal-tac finalVertex g v*)  
**apply**(*simp add: ExcessAt-def excess-eq faceCountMax-bound*)  
**apply**(*auto simp:finalVertex-def plane-final-facesAt*)  
**done**

preSeparating

**lemma** *preSeparated-separating*:

**assumes** *pl: inv g and fin: final g and ne: noExceptionals g (set V)*  
**and** *pS: preSeparated g (set V)*  
**shows** *separating (set V) ( $\lambda v. \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g \ v)$ )*

**proof** –

**from** *pS* **have** *i:  $\forall v \in \text{set } V. \forall f \in \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g \ v).$*   
 $|\text{vertices } f| \leq 4 \longrightarrow \text{set}(\text{vertices } f) \cap \text{set } V = \{v\}$   
**by** (*simp add: preSeparated-def separated<sub>3</sub>-def*)

**show** *separating (set V) ( $\lambda v. \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g \ v)$ )*

**proof** (*simp add: separating-def, intro ballI impI*)

**fix** *v1 v2* **assume** *v: v1 ∈ set V v2 ∈ set V v1 ≠ v2*

**show**  $\text{set}(\text{facesAt } g \ v1) \cap \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g \ v2) = \{\}$  (**is** *?P*)

**proof** (*rule ccontr*)

**assume**  $\neg ?P$

**then obtain** *f* **where** *f1: f ∈ set (facesAt g v1)*

**and** *f2: f ∈ set (facesAt g v2)* **by** *auto*

**from** *v ne* **have**  $\neg \text{exceptionalVertex } g \ v1$

$\neg \text{exceptionalVertex } g \ v2$

**by** (*simp-all add: noExceptionals-def*)

**with** *f1 pl fin* **have** *l: |vertices f| ≤ 4*

**by** (*simp add: not-exceptional*)

**from** *v f1 l i* **have**  $\text{set}(\text{vertices } f) \cap \text{set } V = \{v1\}$  **by** *simp*

**also from** *v f2 l i*

**have**  $\text{set}(\text{vertices } f) \cap \text{set } V = \{v2\}$  **by** *simp*

**finally have**  $v1 = v2$  **by** *auto*

**then show** *False* **by** *contradiction*

**qed**

**qed**

**qed**

**lemma** *preSeparated-disj-Union2*:

**assumes** *pl: inv g and fin: final g and ne: noExceptionals g (set V)*

**and** *pS: preSeparated g (set V) and dist: distinct V*

**and** *V-subset: set V ⊆ set (vertices g)*

**shows**  $(\sum v \in V \sum f \in \text{facesAt } g \ v \ (w::\text{face} \Rightarrow \text{nat}) \ f)$   
 $= \sum f \in [f \in \text{faces } g \ . \ \exists v \in \text{set } V. \ f \in \text{set } (\text{facesAt } g \ v)] \ w \ f$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $s: \text{separating } (\text{set } V) \ (\lambda v. \ \text{set } (\text{facesAt } g \ v))$   
**by**  $(\text{rule } \text{preSeparated-separating}[OF \ pl \ \text{fin} \ \text{ne} \ \text{pS}])$   
**moreover note**  $\text{dist}$   
**moreover from**  $pl \ V\text{-subset}$   
**have**  $v: \bigwedge v. \ v \in \text{set } V \Longrightarrow \text{distinct } (\text{facesAt } g \ v)$   
**by**  $(\text{blast } \text{intro:mgp-dist-facesAt}[OF \ \text{inv-mgp}])$   
**moreover**  
**have**  $\text{distinct } [f \in \text{faces } g \ . \ \exists v \in \text{set } V. \ f \in \text{set } (\text{facesAt } g \ v)]$   
**by**  $(\text{intro } \text{distinct-filter } \text{minGraphProps11}'[OF \ \text{inv-mgp}[OF \ pl]])$   
**moreover from**  $pl$  **have**  $\{x. \ x \in \text{set } (\text{faces } g) \wedge (\exists v \in \text{set } V. \ x \in \text{set } (\text{facesAt } g \ v))\} =$   
 $(\bigcup v \in \text{set } V. \ \text{set } (\text{facesAt } g \ v))$   
**by**  $(\text{blast } \text{intro:minGraphProps } \text{inv-mgp})$   
**moreover from**  $v$  **have**  $(\sum v \in \text{set } V. \ \text{ListSum } (\text{facesAt } g \ v) \ w) = (\sum v \in \text{set } V. \ \text{setsum } w \ (\text{set } (\text{facesAt } g \ v)))$   
**by**  $(\text{auto } \text{simp } \text{add: } \text{ListSum-conv-setsum})$   
  
**ultimately show**  $?thesis$   
**apply**  $(\text{simp } \text{add: } \text{ListSum-conv-setsum})$   
**apply**  $(\text{rule } \text{setsum-disj-Union})$  **by**  $\text{simp+}$   
**qed**

**lemma**  $\text{squanderFace-distr2: } \text{inv } g \Longrightarrow \text{final } g \Longrightarrow \text{noExceptionals } g \ (\text{set } V) \Longrightarrow$   
 $\text{preSeparated } g \ (\text{set } V) \Longrightarrow \text{distinct } V \Longrightarrow \text{set } V \subseteq \text{set } (\text{vertices } g) \Longrightarrow$   
 $\sum f \in [f \in \text{faces } g. \ \exists v \in \text{set } V. \ f \in \text{set } (\text{facesAt } g \ v)] \ d \ |\text{vertices } f|$   
 $= \sum v \in V \ ((\text{tri } g \ v) * \ d \ 3$   
 $+ (\text{quad } g \ v) * \ d \ 4)$   
**proof** –  
**assume**  $pl: \text{inv } g$   
**assume**  $fin: \text{final } g$   
**assume**  $ne: \text{noExceptionals } g \ (\text{set } V)$   
**assume**  $\text{preSeparated } g \ (\text{set } V) \ \text{distinct } V \ \text{and } V\text{-subset: } \text{set } V \subseteq \text{set } (\text{vertices } g)$   
**with**  $pl \ ne \ fin$  **have**  
 $\sum f \in [f \in \text{faces } g. \ \exists v \in \text{set } V. \ f \in \text{set } (\text{facesAt } g \ v)] \ d \ |\text{vertices } f|$   
 $= \sum v \in V \sum f \in \text{facesAt } g \ v \ d \ |\text{vertices } f|$   
**by**  $(\text{simp } \text{add: } \text{preSeparated-disj-Union2})$   
**also have**  $\bigwedge v. \ v \in \text{set } V \Longrightarrow$   
 $\sum f \in \text{facesAt } g \ v \ d \ |\text{vertices } f|$   
 $= (\text{tri } g \ v) * \ d \ 3 + (\text{quad } g \ v) * \ d \ 4$   
**proof** –  
**fix**  $v$  **assume**  $v1: \ v \in \text{set } V$   
**with**  $V\text{-subset}$  **have**  $v: \ v \in \text{set } (\text{vertices } g)$  **by**  $\text{auto}$   
  
**with**  $ne$  **have**  $d:$

$\bigwedge f. f \in \text{set } (\text{facesAt } g \ v) \implies$   
 $|\text{vertices } f| = 3 \vee |\text{vertices } f| = 4$   
**proof** –  
**fix**  $f$  **assume**  $f: f \in \text{set } (\text{facesAt } g \ v)$   
**then have**  $\text{ff}: f \in \text{set } (\text{faces } g)$  **by**  $(\text{rule } \text{minGraphProps5}[\text{OF } \text{inv-mgp}[\text{OF } \text{pl}]])$   
**with**  $\text{ne } f \ \text{v1 } \text{pl } \text{fin}$  **have**  $|\text{vertices } f| \leq 4$   
**by**  $(\text{auto } \text{simp } \text{add: } \text{noExceptionals-def } \text{not-exceptional})$   
**moreover from**  $\text{pl } \text{ff}$  **have**  $3 \leq |\text{vertices } f|$  **by**  $(\text{rule } \text{planeN4})$   
**ultimately show**  $?thesis \ f$  **by**  $\text{arith}$   
**qed**

**from**  $d \ \text{pl } v$  **have**

$\sum_{f \in \text{facesAt } g \ v} d \ |\text{vertices } f|$   
 $= (\sum_{f \in [f \in \text{facesAt } g \ v. |\text{vertices } f| = 3]} d \ |\text{vertices } f|)$   
 $+ (\sum_{f \in [f \in \text{facesAt } g \ v. |\text{vertices } f| = 4]} d \ |\text{vertices } f|)$   
**apply**  $(\text{rule-tac } \text{ListSum-disj-union})$   
**apply**  $(\text{rule } \text{distinct-filter})$  **apply**  $\text{simp}$   
**apply**  $(\text{rule } \text{distinct-filter})$  **apply**  $\text{simp}$   
**apply**  $\text{simp}$   
**apply**  $\text{force}$   
**apply**  $\text{force}$   
**done**

**also have**  $\dots = \text{tri } g \ v * d \ 3 + \text{quad } g \ v * d \ 4$

**proof** –

**from**  $\text{pl } \text{fin } v$  **have**  $\bigwedge A. [f \in \text{facesAt } g \ v. \text{final } f \wedge A \ f]$   
 $= [f \in \text{facesAt } g \ v. A \ f]$   
**by**  $(\text{rule-tac } \text{filter-eqI})$   $(\text{auto } \text{simp:plane-final-facesAt})$   
**with**  $\text{fin}$  **show**  $?thesis$  **by**  $(\text{auto } \text{simp } \text{add: } \text{tri-def } \text{quad-def})$

**qed**

**finally show**  $\sum_{f \in \text{facesAt } g \ v} d \ |\text{vertices } f|$   
 $= \text{tri } g \ v * d \ 3 + \text{quad } g \ v * d \ 4 .$

**qed**

**then have**  $\sum_{v \in V} \sum_{f \in \text{facesAt } g \ v} d \ |\text{vertices } f| =$   
 $\sum_{v \in V} (\text{tri } g \ v * d \ 3 + \text{quad } g \ v * d \ 4)$

**by**  $(\text{rule } \text{ListSum-eq})$

**finally show**  $?thesis .$

**qed**

**lemma**  $\text{preSeparated-subset}$ :

$V1 \subseteq V2 \implies \text{preSeparated } g \ V2 \implies \text{preSeparated } g \ V1$

**proof**  $(\text{simp } \text{add: } \text{preSeparated-def } \text{separated}_3\text{-def } \text{separated}_2\text{-def,}$   
 $\text{elim } \text{conjE}, \text{intro } \text{allI } \text{impI } \text{ballI } \text{conjI})$

**fix**  $v \ f$

**assume**  $a: v \in V1 \ V1 \subseteq V2 \ f \in \text{set } (\text{facesAt } g \ v)$

$|\text{vertices } f| \leq 4$

$\forall v \in V2. \forall f \in \text{set } (\text{facesAt } g \ v). |\text{vertices } f| \leq 4 \implies$

```

    set (vertices f) ∩ V2 = {v}
  then show set (vertices f) ∩ V1 = {v} by auto
next
fix v f
assume a: v ∈ V1 V1 ⊆ V2 f ∈ set (facesAt g v)
  ∀ v ∈ V2. ∀ f ∈ set (facesAt g v). f · v ∉ V2
then have v ∈ V2 by auto
with a have f · v ∉ V2 by auto
with a show f · v ∉ V1 by auto
qed
end

```

## 23 Correctness of Lower Bound for Final Graphs

```

theory LowerBound
imports PlaneProps ScoreProps
begin

```

**theorem** *total-weight-lowerbound*:

```

inv g ⇒ final g ⇒ tame g ⇒ admissible w g ⇒
∑ f ∈ faces g w f < squanderTarget ⇒
squanderLowerBound g ≤ ∑ f ∈ faces g w f

```

**proof** –

```

assume final: final g and tame: tame g and pl: inv g
assume admissible: admissible w g
assume w: ∑ f ∈ faces g w f < squanderTarget

```

```

have squanderLowerBound g
  = ExcessNotAt g None + faceSquanderLowerBound g
  by (simp add: squanderLowerBound-def)

```

We expand the definition of *faceSquanderLowerBound*.

```

also have faceSquanderLowerBound g = ∑ f ∈ faces g d |vertices f|

```

We expand the definition of *ExcessNotAt*.

```

also from ExcessNotAt-eq[OF pl[THEN inv-mgp] final] obtain V
  where eq: ExcessNotAt g None = ∑ v ∈ V ExcessAt g v
  and pS: preSeparated g (set V)
  and V-subset: set V ⊆ set(vertices g)
  and V-distinct: distinct V

```

## 24 Properties of Tame Graph Enumeration (1)

```

theory GeneratorProps
imports Plane3Props LowerBound
begin

lemma genPolyTame-spec:
  generatePolygonTame n v f g = [g' ∈ generatePolygon n v f g . ¬ notame g']
by(simp add:generatePolygonTame-def generatePolygon-def enum-enumerator)

lemma genPolyTame-subset-genPoly:
  g' ∈ set(generatePolygonTame i v f g) ⇒
  g' ∈ set(generatePolygon i v f g)
by(auto simp add:generatePolygon-def generatePolygonTame-def enum-enumerator)

lemma next-tame0-subset-plane:
  set(next-tame0 p g) ⊆ set(next-plane p g)
by(auto simp add:next-tame0-def next-plane-def polysizes-def
  elim!:genPolyTame-subset-genPoly simp del:upt-Suc)

lemma genPoly-new-face:
  [[g' ∈ set (generatePolygon n v f g); minGraphProps g; f ∈ set (nonFinals g);
  v ∈ V f; n ≥ 3]] ⇒
  ∃f ∈ set(finals g') - set(finals g). |vertices f| = n
apply(auto simp add:generatePolygon-def image-def)
apply(rename-tac is)
apply(frule enumerator-length2)
apply arith
apply(frule (4) pre-subdivFace-indexToVertexList)
apply(arith)
apply(subgoal-tac indexToVertexList f v is ≠ [])
prefer 2 apply(subst length-0-conv[symmetric]) apply simp
apply(simp add: subdivFace-subdivFace'-eq)
apply(clarsimp simp:neq-Nil-conv)
apply(rename-tac ovs)
apply(subgoal-tac |indexToVertexList f v is| = |ovs| + 1)
prefer 2 apply(simp)
apply(drule (1) pre-subdivFace-pre-subdivFace')
apply(drule (1) final-subdivFace')
apply(simp add:nonFinals-def)
apply(simp add:pre-subdivFace'-def)
apply (simp (no-asm-use))
apply(simp)
apply blast
done

```



**lemma** *genPoly-incr-facesquander-lb*:  
**assumes**  $g' \in \text{set } (\text{generatePolygon } n \ v \ f \ g) \ \text{inv } g$   
 $f \in \text{set } (\text{nonFinals } g) \ v \in \mathcal{V} \ f \ 3 \leq n$   
**shows**  $\text{faceSquanderLowerBound } g' \geq \text{faceSquanderLowerBound } g + d \ n$   
**proof** –  
**from** *genPoly-new-face* [OF *prems*(1) *inv-mgp* [OF *prems*(2)] *prems*(3–5)] **ob-**  
**tain**  $f$   
**where**  $f: f \in \text{set } (\text{finals } g') - \text{set } (\text{finals } g)$   
**and** *size*:  $|\text{vertices } f| = n$  **by** *auto*  
**have**  $g': g' \in \text{set } (\text{next-plane0 } (n - 3) \ g)$  **using** *prems*(5)  
**by** (*rule-tac in-next-plane0I* [OF *prems*(1,3–5)]) *simp*  
**note**  $\text{dist} = \text{minGraphProps11}'$  [OF *inv-mgp* [OF *prems*(2)]]  
**note**  $\text{inv}' = \text{invariantE}$  [OF *inv-inv-next-plane0*, OF  $g'$  *prems*(2)]  
**note**  $\text{dist}' = \text{minGraphProps11}'$  [OF *inv-mgp* [OF  $\text{inv}'$ ]]  
**note**  $\text{subset} = \text{next-plane0-final-subset}$  [OF  $g'$ ]  
**have**  $\text{faceSquanderLowerBound } g' \geq$   
 $\text{faceSquanderLowerBound } g + d \ |\text{vertices } f|$   
**proof** (*unfold faceSquanderLowerBound-def*)  
**have**  $(\sum_{f \in \text{finals } g} d \ |\text{vertices } f|) + d \ |\text{vertices } f| =$   
 $(\sum_{f \in \text{set } (\text{finals } g)} d \ |\text{vertices } f|) + d \ |\text{vertices } f|$   
**using** *dist* **by** (*simp add:finals-def ListSum-conv-setsum*)  
**also have**  $\dots = (\sum_{f \in \text{set } (\text{finals } g) \cup \{f\}} d \ |\text{vertices } f|)$   
**using**  $f$  **by** *simp*  
**also have**  $\dots \leq (\sum_{f \in \text{set } (\text{finals } g')} d \ |\text{vertices } f|)$   
**using**  $f$  *subset* **by** (*fastsimp intro!: setsum-mono3*)  
**also have**  $\dots = (\sum_{f \in \text{finals } g'} d \ |\text{vertices } f|)$   
**using**  $\text{dist}'$  **by** (*simp add:finals-def ListSum-conv-setsum*)  
**finally show**  $(\sum_{f \in \text{finals } g} d \ |\text{vertices } f|) + d \ |\text{vertices } f|$   
 $\leq \sum_{f \in \text{finals } g'} d \ |\text{vertices } f|$ .  
**qed**  
**with** *size* **show** *?thesis* **by** *blast*  
**qed**

**lemma** *ExcessTable-empty*:  
 $\forall x \in \mathcal{V} \ g. \neg \text{finalVertex } g \ x \implies \text{ExcessTable } g \ (\text{vertices } g) = []$   
**by** (*simp add:ExcessTable-def filter-empty-conv ExcessAt-def*)

**constdefs**

*close* :: *graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *vertex*  $\Rightarrow$  *vertex*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
 $\text{close } g \ u \ v \equiv$   
 $\exists f \in \text{set } (\text{facesAt } g \ u). \text{if } |\text{vertices } f| = 4 \text{ then } v = f \cdot u \vee v = f \cdot (f \cdot u)$   
 $\text{else } v = f \cdot u$

**lemma** *delAround-def*:  $\text{deleteAround } g \ u \ ps = [p \in ps. \neg \text{close } g \ u \ (fst \ p)]$   
**by** (*induct ps*) (*auto simp: deleteAroundCons close-def*)

**lemma** *close-sym*: **assumes** *mgp*: *minGraphProps g* **and** *cl*: *close g u v*  
**shows** *close g v u*  
**proof** –  
**obtain** *f* **where**  $f \in \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g \ u)$  **and**  
*if*: *if*  $|\text{vertices } f| = 4$  **then**  $v = f \cdot u \vee v = f \cdot (f \cdot u)$  **else**  $v = f \cdot u$   
**using** *cl* **by** (*unfold close-def*) *blast*  
**note** *uf* = *minGraphProps6*[*OF mgp f*]  
**note** *distf* = *minGraphProps3*[*OF mgp minGraphProps5*[*OF mgp f*]]  
**show** *?thesis*  
**proof** *cases*  
**assume**  $4: |\text{vertices } f| = 4$   
**hence**  $v = f \cdot u \vee v = f \cdot (f \cdot u)$  **using** *if* **by** *simp*  
**thus** *?thesis*  
**proof**  
**assume**  $v = f \cdot u$   
**then obtain** *f'* **where**  $f' \in \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g \ v)$   $f' \cdot v = u$   
**using** *mgp-nextVertex-face-ex2*[*OF mgp f*] **by** *blast*  
**thus** *?thesis* **by**(*auto simp:close-def*)  
**next**  
**assume**  $v: v = f \cdot (f \cdot u)$   
**hence**  $f \cdot (f \cdot v) = u$  **using** *quad-next4-id*[*OF 4 distf uf*] **by** *simp*  
**moreover have**  $f \in \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g \ v)$  **using** *v uf*  
**by**(*simp add: minGraphProps7*[*OF mgp minGraphProps5*[*OF mgp f*]])  
**ultimately show** *?thesis* **using**  $4$  **by**(*auto simp:close-def*)  
**qed**  
**next**  
**assume**  $|\text{vertices } f| \neq 4$   
**hence**  $v = f \cdot u$  **using** *if* **by** *simp*  
**then obtain** *f'* **where**  $f' \in \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g \ v)$   $f' \cdot v = u$   
**using** *mgp-nextVertex-face-ex2*[*OF mgp f*] **by** *blast*  
**thus** *?thesis* **by**(*auto simp:close-def*)  
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma** *preSep-conv*:  
**assumes** *mgp*: *minGraphProps g*  
**shows** *preSeparated g V* =  $(\forall u \in V. \forall v \in V. u \neq v \longrightarrow \neg \text{close } g \ u \ v)$  (**is** *?P* =  
*?Q*)  
**proof**  
**assume** *preSep*: *?P*  
**show** *?Q*  
**proof**(*clarify*)  
**fix** *u v* **assume**  $uv: u \in V \ v \in V \ u \neq v$  **and** *cl*: *close g u v*  
**from** *cl* **obtain** *f* **where**  $f \in \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g \ u)$  **and**  
*if*: *if*  $|\text{vertices } f| = 4$  **then**  $(v = f \cdot u) \vee (v = f \cdot (f \cdot u))$   
**else**  $(v = f \cdot u)$

```

    by (unfold close-def) blast
  note uf = minGraphProps6[OF mgp f]
  show False
  proof cases
    assume 4: |vertices f| = 4
    hence v = f · u ∨ v = f · (f · u) using if by simp
    thus False
  proof
    assume v = f · u
    thus False using preSep f uv
      by (simp add: preSeparated-def separated2-def separated3-def)
  next
    assume v = f · (f · u)
    moreover hence v ∈ V f using ⟨u ∈ V f⟩ by simp
    moreover have |vertices f| ≤ 4 using 4 by arith
    ultimately show False using preSep f uv ⟨u ∈ V f⟩
      apply (unfold preSeparated-def separated2-def separated3-def)

    apply (subgoal-tac f · (f · u) ∈ V f ∩ V)
    prefer 2 apply blast
    by simp
  qed
next
  assume 4: |vertices f| ≠ 4
  hence v = f · u using if by simp
  thus False using preSep f uv
    by (simp add: preSeparated-def separated2-def separated3-def)
  qed
next
  assume not-cl: ?Q
  show ?P
  proof (simp add: preSeparated-def, rule conjI)
    show separated2 g V
    proof (clarsimp simp: separated2-def)
      fix v f assume v ∈ V and f: f ∈ set (facesAt g v) and f · v ∈ V
      thus False using not-cl mgp-facesAt-no-loop[OF mgp f]
        by (fastsimp simp: close-def split: split-if-asm)
    qed
    show separated3 g V
    proof (clarsimp simp: separated3-def)
      fix v f
      assume v ∈ V and f: f ∈ set (facesAt g v) and len: |vertices f| ≤ 4
      note distf = minGraphProps3[OF mgp minGraphProps5[OF mgp f]]
      note vf = minGraphProps6[OF mgp f]
      { fix u assume u ∈ V f and u ∈ V
        have u = v
        proof cases
          assume 3: |vertices f| = 3

```

```

hence  $\mathcal{V} f = \{v, f \cdot v, f \cdot (f \cdot v)\}$ 
  using vertices-triangle[OF - vf distf] by simp
moreover
{ assume  $u = f \cdot v$ 
  hence  $u = v$ 
    using not-cl f  $\langle u \in V \rangle \langle v \in V \rangle \mathfrak{3}$ 
    by(force simp:close-def split:split-if-asm)
}
moreover
{ assume  $u = f \cdot (f \cdot v)$ 
  hence  $fu: f \cdot u = v$ 
    by(simp add: tri-next3-id[OF 3 distf  $\langle v \in \mathcal{V} f \rangle$ ])
  hence  $(u,v) \in \mathcal{E} f$  using nextVertex-in-edges[OF  $\langle u \in \mathcal{V} f \rangle$ ]
    by(simp add:fu)
  then obtain  $f'$  where  $f' \in \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g \ v)$   $(v,u) \in \mathcal{E} f'$ 
    using mgp-edge-face-ex[OF mgp f] by blast
  hence  $u = v$  using not-cl  $\langle u \in V \rangle \langle v \in V \rangle \mathfrak{3}$ 
    by(force simp:close-def edges-face-eq split:split-if-asm)
}
ultimately show  $u=v$  using  $\langle u \in \mathcal{V} f \rangle$  by blast
next
assume  $\mathfrak{3}: |\text{vertices } f| \neq 3$ 
hence  $\mathfrak{4}: |\text{vertices } f| = 4$ 
  using len mgp-vertices3[OF mgp minGraphProps5[OF mgp f]] by arith
hence  $\mathcal{V} f = \{v, f \cdot v, f \cdot (f \cdot v), f \cdot (f \cdot (f \cdot v))\}$ 
  using vertices-quad[OF - vf distf] by simp
moreover
{ assume  $u = f \cdot v$ 
  hence  $u = v$ 
    using not-cl f  $\langle u \in V \rangle \langle v \in V \rangle \mathfrak{4}$ 
    by(force simp:close-def split:split-if-asm)
}
moreover
{ assume  $u = f \cdot (f \cdot v)$ 
  hence  $u = v$ 
    using not-cl f  $\langle u \in V \rangle \langle v \in V \rangle \mathfrak{4}$ 
    by(force simp:close-def split:split-if-asm)
}
moreover
{ assume  $u = f \cdot (f \cdot (f \cdot v))$ 
  hence  $fu: f \cdot u = v$ 
    by(simp add: quad-next4-id[OF 4 distf  $\langle v \in \mathcal{V} f \rangle$ ])
  hence  $(u,v) \in \mathcal{E} f$  using nextVertex-in-edges[OF  $\langle u \in \mathcal{V} f \rangle$ ]
    by(simp add:fu)
  then obtain  $f'$  where  $f' \in \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g \ v)$   $(v,u) \in \mathcal{E} f'$ 
    using mgp-edge-face-ex[OF mgp f] by blast
  hence  $u = v$  using not-cl  $\langle u \in V \rangle \langle v \in V \rangle \mathfrak{4}$ 
    by(force simp:close-def edges-face-eq split:split-if-asm)
}

```

```

      ultimately show  $u=v$  using  $\langle u \in \mathcal{V} f \rangle$  by blast
    qed
  }
  thus  $\mathcal{V} f \cap V = \{v\}$  using  $\langle v \in V \rangle$  vf by blast
  qed
  qed
  qed

```

```

lemma fin-aux: finite B  $\implies$  finite{f A|A. A  $\subseteq$  B  $\wedge$  P A}
apply(rule finite-subset[where B = f ' Pow B])
  apply blast
  apply simp
done

```

```

lemma preSep-ne:  $\exists P \subseteq M$ . preSeparated g (fst ' P)
by(unfold preSeparated-def separated2-def separated3-def) blast

```

```

lemma ExcessNotAtRec-conv-Max:
assumes mgp: minGraphProps g
shows distinct(map fst ps)  $\implies$  ExcessNotAtRec ps g =
  Max{  $\sum p \in P$ . snd p | P. P  $\subseteq$  set ps  $\wedge$  preSeparated g (fst ' P) }
  (concl is - = Max(?M ps) is - = Max{- |P. ?S ps P})
proof(induct ps rule: length-induct)
  case (1 ps0)
  note IH = 1(1) and dist = 1(2)
  show ?case
  proof (cases ps0)
    case Nil thus ?thesis by(simp add:Max-def)
  next
    case (Cons p ps)
    let ?ps = deleteAround g (fst p) ps
    have le:  $|\text{?ps}| \leq |ps|$  by(simp add:delAround-def)
    have dist': distinct(map fst ?ps) using dist Cons
      apply (clarsimp simp:delAround-def)
      apply (drule distinct-filter[where P = Not o close g (fst p)])
      apply(simp add: filter-map o-def)
    done
    have ExcessNotAtRec ps0 g = max (Max(?M ps)) (snd p + Max(?M ?ps))
      using Cons IH le dist dist' by(simp)
    also have snd p + Max(?M ?ps) =
      (Max{snd p +  $\sum p \in P$ . snd p |P. ?S ?ps P})
    by(auto simp add:add-Max-commute fin-aux preSep-ne intro!:arg-cong[where
f=Max])
    also have {snd p +  $\sum p \in P$ . snd p |P. ?S ?ps P} =
      {setsum snd (insert p P) |P. ?S ?ps P}
    using dist Cons
    apply (auto simp:delAround-def)
    apply(rule-tac x=P in exI)

```

```

apply(fastsimp intro!: setsum-insert[THEN trans,symmetric] elim: finite-subset)
apply(rule-tac x=P in exI)
apply(fastsimp intro!: setsum-insert[THEN trans] elim: finite-subset)
done
also have ... = {setsum snd P |P.
  P ⊆ insert p (set ?ps) ∧ p ∈ P ∧ preSeparated g (fst ‘ P)}
apply(auto simp add:preSep-conv[OF mgp] delAround-def)
apply(rule-tac x = insert p P in exI)
apply simp
apply(rule conjI) apply blast
apply (blast intro:close-sym[OF mgp])
apply(rule-tac x = P - {p} in exI)
apply (simp add:insert-absorb)
apply blast
done
also have ... = {setsum snd P |P.
  P ⊆ insert p (set ps) ∧ p ∈ P ∧ preSeparated g (fst ‘ P)}
using Cons dist
apply(auto simp add:preSep-conv[OF mgp] delAround-def)
apply(rule-tac x = P in exI)
apply simp
apply auto
done
also have max (Max(?M ps)) (Max ...) = Max(?M ps ∪ {setsum snd P |P.
  P ⊆ insert p (set ps) ∧ p ∈ P ∧ preSeparated g (fst ‘ P)})
(is - = Max ?U)
proof -
have {setsum snd P |P.
  P ⊆ insert p (set ps) ∧ p ∈ P ∧ preSeparated g (fst ‘ P)} ≠ {}
apply simp
apply(rule-tac x={p} in exI)
by(simp add:preSep-conv[OF mgp])
thus ?thesis by(simp add: Max-Un fin-aux preSep-ne)
qed
also have ?U = ?M ps0 using Cons by simp blast
finally show ?thesis .
qed
qed

```

**lemma** *dist-ExcessTab*: *distinct (map fst (ExcessTable g (vertices g)))*  
**by**(simp add:ExcessTable-def vertices-graph map-compose[symmetric] o-def)

**lemma** *mono-ExcessTab*:  $\llbracket g' \in \text{set } (\text{next-plane0}_p g); \text{inv } g \rrbracket \implies$   
 $\text{set}(\text{ExcessTable } g \text{ (vertices } g)) \subseteq \text{set}(\text{ExcessTable } g' \text{ (vertices } g'))$   
**apply**(clarsimp simp:ExcessTable-def image-def)  
**apply**(rule conjI)

```

apply(blast dest:next-plane0-vertices-subset inv-mgp)
apply (clarsimp simp:ExcessAt-def split:split-if-asm)
apply(frule (3) next-plane0-finalVertex-mono)
apply(simp add: next-plane0-len-filter-eq tri-def quad-def except-def)
done

```

**lemma** *close-antimono*:

```

[[g' ∈ set (next-plane0p g); inv g; u ∈ V g; finalVertex g u]] ⇒
  close g' u v ⇒ close g u v
by(simp add:close-def next-plane0-finalVertex-facesAt-eq)

```

**lemma** *ExcessTab-final*:

```

p ∈ set(ExcessTable g (vertices g)) ⇒ finalVertex g (fst p)
by(clarsimp simp:ExcessTable-def image-def ExcessAt-def split:split-if-asm)

```

**lemma** *ExcessTab-vertex*:

```

p ∈ set(ExcessTable g (vertices g)) ⇒ fst p ∈ V g
by(clarsimp simp:ExcessTable-def image-def ExcessAt-def split:split-if-asm)

```

**lemma** *next-plane0-incr-ExcessNotAt*:

```

[[g' ∈ set (next-plane0p g); inv g]] ⇒
  ExcessNotAt g None ≤ ExcessNotAt g' None
apply(frule (1) invariantE[OF inv-inv-next-plane0])
apply(frule (1) mono-ExcessTab)
apply(simp add: ExcessNotAt-def ExcessNotAtRec-conv-Max[OF - dist-ExcessTab])
apply(rule Max-mono)
  prefer 2 apply (simp add: preSep-ne)
  prefer 2 apply (simp add: fin-aux)
apply auto
apply(rule-tac x=P in exI)
apply auto
apply(simp add:preSep-conv)
apply (blast intro:close-antimono ExcessTab-final ExcessTab-vertex)
done

```

**lemma** *next-plane0-incr-squander-lb*:

```

[[g' ∈ set (next-plane0p g); inv g]] ⇒
  squanderLowerBound g ≤ squanderLowerBound g'
apply(simp add:squanderLowerBound-def)
apply(frule (1) next-plane0-incr-ExcessNotAt)
apply(clarsimp simp add:next-plane0-def split:split-if-asm)
apply(drule (4) genPoly-incr-facesquander-lb)
apply arith
done

```

**lemma** *inv-notame*:

```

[[g' ∈ set (next-plane0p g); inv g; notame g]]
  ⇒ notame g'
apply(simp add:notame-def tame45-def is-tame7-def del:disj-not1)
apply(erule disjE)
apply(rule disjI1)
apply(clarify)
apply(frule inv-mgp)
apply(frule (2) next-plane0-incr-degree)
apply(frule (2) next-plane0-incr-except)
apply(frule (1) next-plane0-vertices-subset)
apply(case-tac except g' v = 0)
  apply(rule bexI) prefer 2 apply fast
  apply simp
apply(rule bexI) prefer 2 apply fast
apply (simp split:split-if-asm)
apply(frule (1) next-plane0-incr-squander-lb)
apply(arith)
done

```

```

lemma inv-inv-notame:
  invariant(λg. inv g ∧ notame g) next-planep
apply(simp add:invariant-def)
apply(blast intro: inv-notame mgp-next-plane0-if-next-plane[OF inv-mgp]
  invariantE[OF inv-inv-next-plane])
done

```

```

lemma untame-notame:
  untame (λg. inv g ∧ notame g)
proof(clarsimp simp add: notame-def untame-def tame45-def is-tame7-def
  linorder-not-le linorder-not-less)
  fix g assume final g inv g tame g
  and cases: (∃ v ∈ V g. (except g v = 0 → 6 < degree g v) ∧
    (0 < except g v → 5 < degree g v))
    ∨ squanderTarget ≤ squanderLowerBound g
    (is ?A ∨ ?B is (∃ v ∈ V g. ?C v) ∨ -)
  from cases show False
proof
  assume ?A
  then obtain v where v: v ∈ V g ?C v by auto
  show False
proof cases
  assume except g v = 0
  thus False using (tame g) v by(auto simp: tame-def tame45-def)
next
  assume except g v ≠ 0
  thus False using (tame g) v
  by(auto simp: except-def filter-empty-conv tame-def tame45-def)

```



```

      minGraphProps-facesAt-eq[OF inv-mgp[OF ⟨inv g⟩]] split:split-if-asm)
    qed
  next
    assume ?B
    thus False using total-weight-lowerbound[OF ⟨inv g⟩ ⟨final g⟩ ⟨tame g⟩]
      ⟨tame g⟩ by(force simp add:tame-def tame7-def)
    qed
  qed

```

**lemma** *polysizes-tame*:

```

  [[ g' ∈ set (generatePolygon n v f g); inv g; f ∈ set(nonFinals g);
    v ∈ V f; 3 ≤ n; n < 4+p; n ∉ set(polysizes p g) ]]
  ⇒ notame g'
  apply(frule (4) in-next-plane0I)
  apply(frule (4) genPoly-incr-facesquander-lb)
  apply(frule (1) next-plane0-incr-ExcessNotAt)
  apply(simp add: notame-def is-tame7-def faceSquanderLowerBound-def
    polysizes-def squanderLowerBound-def)
done

```

**lemma** *genPolyTame-notame*:

```

  [[ g' ∈ set (generatePolygon n v f g); g' ∉ set (generatePolygonTame n v f g);
    inv g; 3 ≤ n ]]
  ⇒ notame g'
  by(fastsimp simp:generatePolygon-def generatePolygonTame-def enum-enumerator
    notame-def)

```

**declare** *upt-Suc*[simp del]

**lemma** *excess-notame*:

```

  [[ inv g; g' ∈ set (next-planep g); g' ∉ set (next-tame0 p g) ]]
  ⇒ notame g'
  apply(frule (1) mgp-next-plane0-if-next-plane[OF inv-mgp])
  apply(auto simp add:next-tame0-def next-plane-def split:split-if-asm)
  apply(rename-tac n)
  apply(case-tac n ∈ set(polysizes p g))
  apply(drule bspec) apply assumption
  apply(simp add:genPolyTame-notame)
  apply(subgoal-tac minimalFace (nonFinals g) ∈ set(nonFinals g))
  prefer 2 apply(simp add:minimalFace-def)
  apply(subgoal-tac minimalVertex g (minimalFace (nonFinals g)) ∈ V(minimalFace
    (nonFinals g)))
  apply(blast intro:polysizes-tame)
  apply(simp add:minimalVertex-def)
  apply(rule minimal-in-set)
  apply(erule mgp-vertices-nonempty[OF inv-mgp])
  apply(simp add:nonFinals-def)
done

```

```

declare upt-Suc[simp]

lemma next-tame0-comp: [ Seedp [next-plane p]→* g; final g; tame g ]
  ⇒ Seedp [next-tame0 p]→* g
apply(rule filterout-untame-succs[OF inv-inv-next-plane inv-inv-notame
  untame-notame])
  apply(blast intro:excess-notame)
  apply assumption
  apply(rule inv-Seed)
  apply assumption
apply assumption
done

lemma next-tame1-comp:
  [ tame g; final g; Seedp [next-tame0 p]→* g ]
  ⇒ Seedp [next-tame1 p]→* g
apply (unfold next-tame1-def)
apply(rule make3Fin-complete)
  apply(blast intro: inv-subset[OF inv-inv-next-plane next-tame0-subset-plane])
  apply(rule next-tame0-subset-plane)
  apply assumption+
done

lemma inv-inv-next-tame0: invariant inv (next-tame0 p)
by(rule inv-subset[OF inv-inv-next-plane next-tame0-subset-plane])

lemma inv-inv-next-tame1: invariant inv next-tame1 p
apply(simp add:next-tame1-def)
apply(rule inv-comp-map[OF inv-inv-next-tame0])
by(blast intro:RTranCl-inv[OF inv-inv-next-plane] mk3Fin-in-RTranCl)

lemma inv-inv-next-tame: invariant inv next-tamep
apply(simp add:next-tame-def)
apply(rule inv-subset[OF inv-inv-next-tame1])
apply auto
done

lemma mgp-TameEnum: g ∈ TameEnump ⇒ minGraphProps g
by (unfold TameEnumP-def)
  (blast intro: RTranCl-inv[OF inv-inv-next-tame] inv-Seed inv-mgp)

end

```

## 25 Properties of Tame Graph Enumeration (2)

```

theory TameEnumProps
imports GeneratorProps
begin

```

Completeness of filter for final graphs.

```

lemma help: (EX x. (EX y:A. x = f y) & P x) = (EX y:A. P(f y))
by blast

```

```

lemma tame3-is-tame3: tame3 g  $\implies$  is-tame3 g
apply(clarsimp simp: tame3-def is-tame3-def nat-number length-Suc-conv)
apply((erule allE)+, erule impE, blast)
apply(simp add: ok4-def ok42-def tame-quad-def norm-subset-def
  pr-iso-subseteq-def pr-iso-in-def image-def
  ex-disj-distrib bex-disj-distrib help conj-disj-distribL)
apply(erule disjE, rule disjI1)
apply(fastsimp intro!:norm-eq-if-face-cong simp:tameConf1-def)
apply(rule disjI2, erule disjE, rule disjI1)
apply(fastsimp simp: tameConf2-def intro!:norm-eq-if-face-cong)
apply(rule disjI2, erule disjE, rule disjI1)
apply(fastsimp simp: tameConf2-def dest!:norm-eq-if-face-cong)
apply(rule disjI2, erule disjE, rule disjI1)
apply(fastsimp simp: tameConf3-def intro!:norm-eq-if-face-cong)
apply(rule disjI2, erule disjE, rule disjI1)
apply(fastsimp simp: tameConf3-def intro!:norm-eq-if-face-cong)
apply(rule disjI2, erule disjE, rule disjI1)
apply(fastsimp simp: tameConf3-def intro!:norm-eq-if-face-cong)
apply(rule disjI2, erule disjE, rule disjI1)
apply(fastsimp simp: tameConf3-def intro!:norm-eq-if-face-cong)
apply(rule disjI2, erule disjE, rule disjI1)
apply(fastsimp simp: tameConf3-def intro!:norm-eq-if-face-cong)
apply(rule disjI2, erule disjE, rule disjI1)
apply(fastsimp simp: tameConf3-def intro!:norm-eq-if-face-cong)
apply(rule disjI2, erule disjE, rule disjI1)
apply(fastsimp simp: tameConf3-def intro!:norm-eq-if-face-cong)
apply(rule disjI2, erule disjE, rule disjI1)
apply(fastsimp simp: tameConf3-def intro!:norm-eq-if-face-cong)
apply(rule disjI2, erule disjE, rule disjI1)
apply(fastsimp simp: tameConf3-def intro!:norm-eq-if-face-cong)
apply(rule disjI2, erule disjE, rule disjI1)
apply(fastsimp simp: tameConf4-def intro!:norm-eq-if-face-cong)
done

```

```

lemma untame-negFin:
  assumes pl: inv g and fin: final g and tame: tame g
  shows is-tame g
  proof (unfold is-tame-def, intro conjI)
    show tame45 g using tame by(auto simp:tame-def)
  next
    show tame6 g using tame by(auto simp:tame-def)
  next
    show tame8 g using tame by(auto simp:tame-def)
  next
    show is-tame3 g using tame by(simp add:tame-def tame3-is-tame3)
  next
    from tame obtain w where admissible w g
    and  $\sum f \in \text{faces } g \ w f < \text{squanderTarget}$  by(auto simp:tame-def tame7-def)
    moreover have squanderLowerBound  $g \leq \sum f \in \text{faces } g \ w f$ 
    by (rule total-weight-lowerbound)
    ultimately show is-tame7 g by(auto simp:is-tame7-def)
qed

```

```

lemma next-tame-comp:
  [[ tame g; final g; Seedp [next-tame1 p] →* g ]
  ⇒ Seedp [next-tamep] →* g
  apply (unfold next-tame-def)
  apply(rule filter-tame-succs[OF inv-inv-next-tame1])
    apply(simp add:next-tame1-def next-tame0-def finalGraph-def)
    apply(rule context-conjI)
    apply(simp)
    apply(blast dest:untame-negFin)
    apply assumption
    apply(rule inv-Seed)
  apply assumption+
done

```

end

## 26 Trie (List Version)

```

theory TrieList
  imports Main
  begin

```

## 26.1 Association lists

**consts**

*assoc* :: ('key \* 'val)list ⇒ 'key ⇒ 'val option  
*rem-alist* :: 'key ⇒ ('key \* 'val)list ⇒ ('key \* 'val)list  
*upd-alist* :: 'key ⇒ 'val ⇒ ('key \* 'val)list ⇒ ('key \* 'val)list

**primrec**

*assoc* [] *x* = None  
*assoc* (*p*#*ps*) *x* = (let (*a*,*b*) = *p* in if *a*=*x* then Some *b* else *assoc ps x*)

**primrec**

*rem-alist k* [] = []  
*rem-alist k* (*p*#*ps*) = (if *fst p* = *k* then *ps* else *p* # *rem-alist k ps*)

**primrec**

*upd-alist k v* [] = [(*k*,*v*)]  
*upd-alist k v* (*p*#*ps*) = (if *fst p* = *k* then (*k*,*v*)#*ps* else *p* # *upd-alist k v ps*)

**lemma** *assoc-conv*: *assoc al x* = *map-of al x*

**by**(*induct al*, *auto*)

**lemma** *map-of-upd-alist*: *map-of*(*upd-alist k v al*) = (*map-of al*)(*k* ↦ *v*)

**apply**(*induct al*)

**apply** *simp*

**apply**(*rule ext*)

**apply** *auto*

**done**

**lemma** *rem-alist-id*[*simp*]: *k* ∉ *fst* ' *set al* ⇒ *rem-alist k al* = *al*

**by**(*induct al*, *auto*)

**lemma** *map-of-rem-distinct-alist*: *distinct*(*map fst al*) ⇒

*map-of*(*rem-alist k al*) = (*map-of al*)(*k* := None)

**apply**(*induct al*)

**apply** *simp*

**apply** *clarify*

**apply**(*rule ext*)

**apply** *auto*

**apply**(*erule ssubst*)

**apply** *simp*

**done**

**lemma** *map-of-rem-alist*[*simp*]:

*k*' ≠ *k* ⇒ *map-of* (*rem-alist k al*) *k*' = *map-of al k*'

**by**(*induct al*, *auto*)

## 26.2 Trie

**datatype** ('a,'v)trie = *Trie* 'v list ('a \* ('a,'v)trie)list

**consts** *values* :: ('a,'v)trie ⇒ 'v list

$alist :: ('a, 'v)trie \Rightarrow ('a * ('a, 'v)trie)list$   
**primrec**  $values(Trie\ vs\ al) = vs$   
**primrec**  $alist(Trie\ vs\ al) = al$

**consts**

$lookup-trie :: ('a, 'v)trie \Rightarrow 'a\ list \Rightarrow 'v\ list$   
 $update-trie :: ('a, 'v)trie \Rightarrow 'a\ list \Rightarrow 'v\ list \Rightarrow ('a, 'v)trie$   
 $insert-trie :: ('a, 'v)trie \Rightarrow 'a\ list \Rightarrow 'v \Rightarrow ('a, 'v)trie$

**primrec**

$lookup-trie\ t\ [] = values\ t$   
 $lookup-trie\ t\ (a\#\ as) = (case\ assoc\ (alist\ t)\ a\ of$   
 $\quad None \Rightarrow []$   
 $\quad | Some\ at \Rightarrow lookup-trie\ at\ as)$

**primrec**

$update-trie\ t\ []\ vs = Trie\ vs\ (alist\ t)$   
 $update-trie\ t\ (a\#\ as)\ vs =$   
 $\quad (let\ tt = (case\ assoc\ (alist\ t)\ a\ of$   
 $\quad\quad None \Rightarrow Trie\ []\ []\ | Some\ at \Rightarrow at)$   
 $\quad in\ Trie\ (values\ t)\ ((a, update-trie\ tt\ as\ vs)\ \#\ rem-alist\ a\ (alist\ t)))$

**primrec**

$insert-trie\ t\ []\ v = Trie\ (v\ \#\ values\ t)\ (alist\ t)$   
 $insert-trie\ t\ (a\#\ as)\ vs =$   
 $\quad (let\ tt = (case\ assoc\ (alist\ t)\ a\ of$   
 $\quad\quad None \Rightarrow Trie\ []\ []\ | Some\ at \Rightarrow at)$   
 $\quad in\ Trie\ (values\ t)\ ((a, insert-trie\ tt\ as\ vs)\ \#\ rem-alist\ a\ (alist\ t)))$

**lemma**  $lookup-empty[simp]$ :  $lookup-trie\ (Trie\ []\ [])\ as = []$   
**by**( $case-tac\ as,$   $simp-all$ )

**theorem**  $lookup-update-trie$ :  $!t\ v\ bs.$

$lookup-trie\ (update-trie\ t\ as\ vs)\ bs = (if\ as=bs\ then\ vs\ else\ lookup-trie\ t\ bs)$   
**apply**( $induct\ as$ )  
**apply**  $clarsimp$   
**apply**( $case-tac\ bs$ )  
**apply**  $simp$   
**apply**  $simp$   
**apply**  $clarsimp$   
**apply**( $case-tac\ bs$ )  
**apply** ( $auto\ simp\ add:Let-def\ assoc-conv\ split:option.split$ )  
**done**

**theorem**  $insert-trie-conv$ :

$!!t. insert-trie\ t\ as\ v = update-trie\ t\ as\ (v\ \#\ lookup-trie\ t\ as)$   
**apply**( $induct\ as$ )  
**apply** ( $auto\ simp:Let-def\ assoc-conv\ split:option.split$ )  
**done**

```

constdefs
  trie-of-list :: ('b ⇒ 'a list) ⇒ 'b list ⇒ ('a,'b)trie
  trie-of-list key == foldl (%t v. insert-trie t (key v) v) (Trie [] [])

lemma in-set-lookup-trie-of-list:
  v ∈ set(lookup-trie (trie-of-list key vs) (key v)) = (v ∈ set vs)
proof –
  have !!t.
  v ∈ set(lookup-trie (foldl (%t v. insert-trie t (key v) v) t vs) (key v)) =
  (v ∈ set vs ∪ set(lookup-trie t (key v)))
  apply(induct vs)
  apply (simp add:trie-of-list-def)
  apply (simp add:trie-of-list-def)
  apply(simp add:insert-trie-conv lookup-update-trie)
  apply blast
  done
  thus ?thesis by(simp add:trie-of-list-def)
qed

lemma in-set-lookup-trie-of-listD:
assumes v ∈ set(lookup-trie (trie-of-list f vs) xs) shows v ∈ set vs
proof –
  have !!t.
  v ∈ set(lookup-trie (foldl (%t v. insert-trie t (f v) v) t vs) xs) ⇒
  v ∈ set vs ∪ set(lookup-trie t xs)
  apply(induct vs)
  apply (simp add:trie-of-list-def)
  apply (simp add:trie-of-list-def)
  apply(force simp:insert-trie-conv lookup-update-trie split:split-if-asm)
  done
  thus ?thesis using prems by(force simp add:trie-of-list-def)
qed

end

```

## 27 Archive

```

theory Arch
imports Main
uses (arch.ML)
  (Archives/Tri.ML)
  (Archives/Quad.ML)
  (Archives/Pent.ML)
  (Archives/Hex.ML)
  (Archives/Hept.ML)
  (Archives/Oct.ML)
begin

```

The Archive is contained in 6 ML files.

```

use Archives/Tri.ML
use Archives/Quad.ML
use Archives/Pent.ML
use Archives/Hex.ML
use Archives/Hept.ML
use Archives/Oct.ML

use arch.ML
setup << add-archconstdefs >>

```

First the ML values are loaded. Then they are turned into Isabelle definitions of the constants *Tri*, *Quad*, *Pent*, *Hex*, *Hept*, *Oct*, all of type *nat list list list*.

**end**

## 28 Comparing Enumeration and Archive

```

theory ArchComp
imports TameEnum TrieList Arch
begin

consts qsort :: ('a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) * 'a list ⇒ 'a list
recdef qsort measure (size o snd)
  qsort(le, []) = []
  qsort(le, x#xs) = qsort(le, [y:xs . ~ le x y]) @ [x] @
                    qsort(le, [y:xs . le x y])
(hints recdef-simp: length-filter-le[THEN le-less-trans])

constdefs
  nof-vertices :: 'a fgraph ⇒ nat
  nof-vertices == length o remdups o concat

  fgraph :: graph ⇒ nat fgraph
  fgraph g == map vertices (faces g)

  hash :: nat fgraph ⇒ nat list
  hash fs == let n = nof-vertices fs in
    [n, size fs] @
    qsort (%x y. y < x, map (%i. foldl (op +) 0 (map size [f:fs. i mem f]))
      [0..<n])

consts
  enum-finals :: (graph ⇒ graph list) ⇒ nat ⇒ graph list ⇒ nat fgraph list
              ⇒ nat fgraph list option

primrec

```



```

enum-finals succs 0 todo fins = None
enum-finals succs (Suc n) todo fins =
  (if todo = [] then Some fins
   else let g = hd todo; todo' = tl todo in
    if final g then enum-finals succs n todo' (fgraph g # fins)
    else enum-finals succs n (succs g @ todo') fins)

```

### constdefs

```

tameEnum :: nat ⇒ nat ⇒ nat fgraph list option
tameEnum p n == enum-finals (next-tame p) n [Seed p] []

```

```

diff2 :: nat fgraph list ⇒ nat fgraph list ⇒
  (nat * nat fgraph) list * (nat * nat fgraph) list
diff2 fgs ags ==
  let xfgs = map (%fs. (nof-vertices fs, fs)) fgs;
      xags = map (%fs. (nof-vertices fs, fs)) ags in
  (filter (%xfg. ~ list-ex (iso-test xfg) xags) xfgs,
   filter (%xag. ~ list-ex (iso-test xag) xfgs) xags)

```

```

same :: nat fgraph list option ⇒ nat fgraph list ⇒ bool
same fgso ags == case fgso of None ⇒ False | Some fgs ⇒
  let niso-test = (%fs1 fs2. iso-test (nof-vertices fs1,fs1)
    (nof-vertices fs2,fs2));
      tfgs = trie-of-list hash fgs;
      tags = trie-of-list hash ags in
  (list-all (%fg. list-ex (niso-test fg) (lookup-trie tags (hash fg))) fgs &
   list-all (%ag. list-ex (niso-test ag) (lookup-trie tfgs (hash ag))) ags)

```

### constdefs

```

pre-iso-test :: vertex fgraph ⇒ bool
pre-iso-test Fs ≡
  [] ∉ set Fs ∧ (∀ F ∈ set Fs. distinct F) ∧ distinct (map rotate-min Fs)

```

**lemma** *pre-iso-test3*:  $\forall g \in \text{set Tri. pre-iso-test } g$   
**by** *evaluation*

**lemma** *pre-iso-test4*:  $\forall g \in \text{set Quad. pre-iso-test } g$   
**by** *evaluation*

**lemma** *pre-iso-test5*:  $\forall g \in \text{set Pent. pre-iso-test } g$   
**by** *evaluation*

**lemma** *pre-iso-test6*:  $\forall g \in \text{set Hex. pre-iso-test } g$   
**by** *evaluation*

**lemma** *pre-iso-test7*:  $\forall g \in \text{set Hept. pre-iso-test } g$   
**by** *evaluation*

**lemma** *pre-iso-test8*:  $\forall g \in \text{set Oct. pre-iso-test } g$

by *evaluation*

MLset *Toplevel.timing*

**lemma** *same3*: *same (tameEnum 0 800000) Tri*  
by *evaluation*

**lemma** *same4*: *same (tameEnum 1 8000000) Quad*  
by *evaluation*

**lemma** *same5*: *same (tameEnum 2 20000000) Pent*  
by *evaluation*

**lemma** *same6*: *same (tameEnum 3 40000000) Hex*  
by *evaluation*

**lemma** *same7*: *same (tameEnum 4 10000000) Hept*  
by *evaluation*

**lemma** *same8*: *same (tameEnum 5 20000000) Oct*  
by *evaluation*

MLreset *Toplevel.timing*

end

## 29 Completeness of Archive Test

**theory** *ArchCompProps*  
**imports** *TameEnumProps ArchComp*  
**begin**

**corollary** *iso-test-correct*:

$\llbracket \text{pre-iso-test } Fs_1; \text{pre-iso-test } Fs_2 \rrbracket \implies$   
 $\text{iso-test } (\text{nof-vertices } Fs_1, Fs_1) (\text{nof-vertices } Fs_2, Fs_2) = (Fs_1 \simeq Fs_2)$   
**by** (*simp add:pre-iso-test-def iso-correct inj-on-rotate-min-iff[symmetric]*  
*distinct-map nof-vertices-def length-remdups-concat*)

**lemma** *same-imp-iso-subset*:

**assumes** *pre1*:  $\bigwedge gs. \text{gsopt} = \text{Some } gs \implies g \in \text{set } gs \implies \text{pre-iso-test } g$   
**and** *pre2*:  $\bigwedge g. g \in \text{set } \text{arch} \implies \text{pre-iso-test } g$   
**and** *same*: *same gsopt arch*  
**shows**  $\exists gs. \text{gsopt} = \text{Some } gs \wedge \text{set } gs \subseteq_{\sim} \text{set } \text{arch}$   
**proof** –

```

obtain gs where [simp]: gsopt = Some gs and test:  $\bigwedge g. g \in \text{set } gs \implies$ 
   $\exists h \in \text{set arch. iso-test (nof-vertices } g, g) \text{ (nof-vertices } h, h)$ 
using same by (force simp:same-def split:option.splits
  dest: in-set-lookup-trie-of-listD)
have set gs  $\subseteq_{\simeq}$  set arch
proof (auto simp:iso-subseteq-def iso-in-def)
  fix g assume g: g  $\in$  set gs
  obtain h where h: h  $\in$  set arch and
    test: iso-test (nof-vertices } g, g) \text{ (nof-vertices } h, h)
  using test[OF g] by blast
  thus  $\exists h \in \text{set arch. } g \simeq h$ 
  using h pre1[OF - g] pre2[OF h] by (auto simp:iso-test-correct)
qed
thus ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma enum-finals-tree:
 $\forall g. \text{final } g \longrightarrow \text{next } g = [] \implies \text{enum-finals next } n \text{ todo } Fs_0 = \text{Some } Fs \implies$ 
 $\text{set } Fs = \text{set } Fs_0 \cup \text{fgraph } \{h. \exists g \in \text{set todo. } g \text{ [next]} \rightarrow^* h \wedge \text{final } h\}$ 
apply (induct n fixing: todo Fs0) apply simp
apply (clarsimp simp:image-def neq-Nil-conv split:split-if-asm)
apply (rule equalityI)
  apply (blast intro:RTranCl.refl)
apply (rule)
apply simp
apply (erule disjE) apply blast
apply (erule exE conjE)+
apply (erule disjE) apply (fastsimp elim:RTranCl-elim)
apply (blast)
apply (rule equalityI)
  apply (blast intro:succs)
apply (rule)
apply simp
apply (erule disjE) apply blast
apply (erule exE conjE)+
apply (erule disjE) apply (fastsimp elim:RTranCl-elim)
apply (blast)
done

```

```

lemma next-tame-of-final:  $\forall g. \text{final } g \longrightarrow \text{next-tame}_p g = []$ 
by (auto simp: next-tame-def next-tame1-def next-tame0-def
  nonFinals-def filter-empty-conv finalGraph-def)

```

```

lemma tameEnum-TameEnum: tameEnum p n = Some Fs  $\implies \text{set } Fs = \text{fgraph } \{$ 
  TameEnum}_p
by (simp add:tameEnum-def TameEnumP-def enum-finals-tree[OF next-tame-of-final])

```

```

lemma mgp-pre-iso-test: minGraphProps g  $\implies \text{pre-iso-test}(\text{fgraph } g)$ 
apply (simp add:pre-iso-test-def fgraph-def image-def)

```

```

apply(rule conjI) apply(blast dest: mgp-vertices-nonempty[symmetric])
apply(rule conjI) apply(blast intro:minGraphProps)
apply(drule minGraphProps11)
apply(simp add: normFaces-def normFace-def verticesFrom-def minVertex-def
        rotate-min-def map-compose[symmetric] o-def)
done

theorem combine-evals:
   $\forall g \in \text{set arch. pre-iso-test } g \implies \text{same } (\text{tameEnum } p \ n) \ \text{arch}$ 
   $\implies \text{fgraph } \text{'TameEnum}_p \subseteq_{\simeq} \text{set arch}$ 
apply(subgoal-tac  $\exists \text{gs. tameEnum } p \ n = \text{Some gs} \wedge \text{set gs} \subseteq_{\simeq} \text{set arch}$ )
apply(fastsimp simp: image-def dest: tameEnum-TameEnum)
apply(fastsimp intro!: same-imp-iso-subset simp: image-def
        dest: tameEnum-TameEnum mgp-TameEnum mgp-pre-iso-test)
done

end

```

### 30 Combining All Completeness Proofs

```

theory Completeness
imports ArchCompProps
begin

constdefs
  Archive :: vertex fgraph set
  Archive  $\equiv$ 
    set(Tri @ Quad @ Pent @ Hex @ Hept @ Oct)

theorem TameEnum-Archive: fgraph 'TameEnum  $\subseteq_{\simeq}$  Archive
using combine-evals[OF pre-iso-test3 same3]
        combine-evals[OF pre-iso-test4 same4]
        combine-evals[OF pre-iso-test5 same5]
        combine-evals[OF pre-iso-test6 same6]
        combine-evals[OF pre-iso-test7 same7]
        combine-evals[OF pre-iso-test8 same8]
apply(clarsimp simp:TameEnum-def Archive-def image-def iso-subseteq-def
        iso-in-def nat-number le-Suc-eq)
apply fast
done

lemma TameEnum-comp:
assumes pg: Seedp [next-planep] $\rightarrow^*$  g and final g and tame g
shows Seedp [next-tamep] $\rightarrow^*$  g
proof –
  from prems have Seedp [next-tame0 p] $\rightarrow^*$  g by(rule next-tame0-comp)

```

with prems have  $Seed_p [next-tame1\ p] \rightarrow^* g$  by (blast intro: next-tame1-comp)  
with prems show  $Seed_p [next-tame1\ p] \rightarrow^* g$  by (blast intro: next-tame-comp)  
qed

lemma *Seed-max-final-ex*:  
 $\exists f \in set\ (finals\ (Seed\ p)).\ |vertices\ f| = maxGon\ p$   
by (simp add: Seed-def graph-max-final-ex)

lemma *max-face-ex*: assumes  $a: Seed_p [next-plane0\ p] \rightarrow^* g$   
shows  $\exists f \in set\ (finals\ g). |vertices\ f| = maxGon\ p$   
proof –  
show ?thesis  
using a  
proof (induct rule: RTranCl-induct)  
case refl then show ?case using Seed-max-final-ex by simp  
next  
case (succs g g')  
then obtain f where  $f \in set\ (finals\ g)$  and  $|vertices\ f| = maxGon\ p$   
by auto  
moreover have  $f \in set\ (finals\ g')$  by (rule next-plane0-finals-incr)  
ultimately show ?case by auto  
qed  
qed

lemma *tame5*:  
assumes  $g: Seed_p [next-plane0\ p] \rightarrow^* g$  and final g and tame g  
shows  $p \leq 5$   
proof –  
from  $\langle tame\ g \rangle$  have bound:  $\forall f \in \mathcal{F}\ g.\ |vertices\ f| \leq 8$   
by (simp add: tame-def tame1-def)  
show  $p \leq 5$   
proof (rule ccontr)  
assume 6:  $\neg p \leq 5$   
obtain f where  $f \in set\ (finals\ g)$  &  $|vertices\ f| = p+3$   
using max-face-ex[OF g] by auto  
also from  $\langle final\ g \rangle$  have  $set\ (finals\ g) = set\ (faces\ g)$  by simp  
finally have  $f \in \mathcal{F}\ g$  &  $8 < |vertices\ f|$  using 6 by arith  
with bound show False by auto  
qed  
qed

theorem *completeness*:  
assumes  $g \in PlaneGraphs$  and tame g shows  $fgraph\ g \in_{\simeq} Archive$   
proof –  
from  $\langle g \in PlaneGraphs \rangle$  obtain p where  $g1: Seed_p [next-plane\ p] \rightarrow^* g$   
and final g  
by (auto simp: PlaneGraphs-def PlaneGraphsP-def)

```

have  $Seed_p [next-plane0_p] \rightarrow^* g$ 
by(rule RTranCl-subset2[OF g1])
  (blast intro:inv-mgp inv-Seed mgp-next-plane0-if-next-plane
    dest:RTranCl-inv[OF inv-inv-next-plane])
with  $\langle tame\ g \rangle \langle final\ g \rangle$  have  $p \leq 5$  by(blast intro:tame5)
with  $g1 \langle tame\ g \rangle \langle final\ g \rangle$  show ?thesis using TameEnum-Archive
  by(simp add: iso-subseteq-def TameEnum-def TameEnumP-def)
  (blast intro: TameEnum-comp)
qed

end

```